# Notice of meeting and agenda 

# Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee 

10.00 am Tuesday, 13th August, 2019

Dean of Guild Court Room - City Chambers

This is a public meeting and members of the public are welcome to attend

## Contacts

Email: jamie.macrae@edinburgh.gov.uk / martin.scott@edinburgh.gov.uk
Tel: $\quad 0131553$ 8242/ 01315294237

## 1. Order of Business

1.1 Including any notices of motion and any other items of business
submitted as urgent for consideration at the meeting.

## 2. Declaration of Interests

2.1 Members should declare any financial and non-financial interests they have in the items of business for consideration, identifying the relevant agenda item and the nature of their interest.

## 3. Deputations

### 3.1 If any

## 4. Minutes

4.1 Minute of Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee of 4 June7-12 2019 - submitted for approval as a correct record

## 5. Outstanding Actions

5.1 Outstanding Actions - 13 August $2019 \quad 13-26$
6. Work Programme
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { 6.1 Governance, Risk and Best Value Work Committee Work } \\ \text { Programme - } 13 \text { August } 2019 & \text { 27-34 }\end{array}$

## 7. Business Bulletin

7.1 Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee Business Bulletin ..... 35-38
8. Reports
8.1 Internal Audit Quarterly Update Report: 1 April to 30 June 2019 - ..... 39-46 Report by Chief Internal Auditor
8.2 Internal Audit: Overdue Findings and Late Management ..... 47-104 Responses as at 1 July 2019 - Report by Chief Internal Auditor
8.3 Internal Audit: Proposed additions to the 2019/20 Internal Audit ..... 105-108 Plan - Report by Chief Internal Auditor
8.4 Internal Audit Annual Opinion 2018/19 - Report by Chief Internal ..... 109-432 Auditor
8.5 Corporate Leadership Team Risk Register - Report by Executive ..... 433-446 Director of Resources
8.6 Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership Annual Assurance ..... 447-496
Statement - Report by Chief Officer, Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership
8.7 Internal Audit Update for the period 23 October 2018 to 6 May ..... 497-578 2019 - referral from the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board Audit and Risk Committee
8.8 Annual Update on Council Transport Arms-Length Companies - ..... 579-618 referral from the Transport and Environment Committee
8.9 Marketing Edinburgh Annual Update - Report by Executive ..... 619-640
Director of Place

## 9. Motions

### 9.1 If any

## 10. Resolution to consider in private

10.1 The Committee, is requested under Section $50(A)(4)$ of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, to exclude the public from the meeting for the following items of business on the grounds that they would involve the disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraph 14 of Part 1 of Schedule 7A of the Act.

## 11. Private Reports

### 11.1 Financial Systems Access Controls - Report by Executive <br> 641-658 Director of Resources

## Andrew Kerr

Chief Executive

## Committee Members

Councillor Joanna Mowat (Convener), Councillor Eleanor Bird, Councillor Jim
Campbell, Councillor Phil Doggart, Councillor Gillian Gloyer, Councillor Melanie Main, Councillor Gordon Munro, Councillor Alex Staniforth and Councillor Norman Work.

## Information about the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee

The Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee consists of 11 Councillors and is appointed by the City of Edinburgh Council. The Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee usually meets in the Dean of Guild Court Room in the City Chambers on the High Street in Edinburgh. There is a seated public gallery and the meeting is open to all members of the public.

Further information
If you have any questions about the agenda or meeting arrangements, please contact, Committee Services, City of Edinburgh Council, Business Centre 2.1, Waverley Court, 4 East Market Street, Edinburgh EH8 8BG, Tel 0131553 8242/ 0131529 4237, email jamie.macrae@edinburgh.gov.uk / martin.scott@edinburgh.gov.uk.

A copy of the agenda and papers for this meeting will be available for inspection prior to the meeting at the main reception office, City Chambers, High Street, Edinburgh.

The agenda, minutes and public reports for this meeting and all the main Council committees can be viewed online by going to www.edinburgh.gov.uk/cpol.

## Webcasting of Council meetings

Please note this meeting may be filmed for live and subsequent broadcast via the Council's internet site - at the start of the meeting the Convener will confirm if all or part of the meeting is being filmed.

The Council is a Data Controller under the General Data Protection Regulation and Data Protection Act 2018. We broadcast Council meetings to fulfil our public task obligation to enable members of the public to observe the democratic process. Data collected during this webcast will be retained in accordance with the Council's published policy including, but not limited to, for the purpose of keeping historical records and making those records available via the Council's internet site.

Generally the public seating areas will not be filmed. However, by entering the Council Chamber and using the public seating area, individuals may be filmed and images and sound recordings captured of them will be used and stored for web casting and training purposes and for the purpose of keeping historical records and making those records available to the public.

Any information presented by individuals to the Council at a meeting, in a deputation or otherwise, in addition to forming part of a webcast that will be held as a historical record, will also be held and used by the Council in connection with the relevant matter until that matter is decided or otherwise resolved (including any potential appeals and
other connected processes). Thereafter, that information will continue to be held as part of the historical record in accordance with the paragraphs above.

If you have any queries regarding this, and, in particular, if you believe that use and/or storage of any particular information would cause, or be likely to cause, substantial damage or distress to any individual, please contact Committee Services (committee.services@edinburgh.gov.uk).

## Minutes

## Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee 10.00am, Tuesday, 4 June 2019

## Present

Councillors Mowat (Convener), Bird, Jim Campbell, Kate Campbell, Child (substituting for Councillor Watt), Doggart, Lang, Main, Munro, Rae, and Work.

## 1. Minute

## Decision

To approve the minute of 7 May 2019 as a correct record.

## 2. Outstanding Actions

Details were provided on the outstanding actions arising from decisions taken by the Committee.

## Decision

1) To agree to close the following Actions:

Action 2 - Employee Engagement Update 2017
Action 9 - Capital Monitoring 2018/19 - Half Year Position - referral from the Finance and Resources Committee
Action 12(c) - Revenue Monitoring 2018-19 - Month Nine Position - referral from the Finance and Resources Committee
Action 13 - Internal Audit Annual Plan 2019/20
2) To otherwise note the outstanding actions.
(Reference - Outstanding Actions - 4 June 2019, submitted.)

## 3. Work Programme

## Decision

To note the Work Programme.
(Reference - Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee Work Programme - 4 June 2019, submitted.)

## 4. Welfare Reform Annual Report

An update was provided on the Council's ongoing welfare reform activities, which included the implementation of Universal Credit.

## Decision

1) To note the ongoing work to support Universal Credit (UC) and Welfare Reform, in Edinburgh.
2) To note the current spend projections for Discretionary Housing Payments, Council Tax Reduction Scheme and the Scottish Welfare Fund.
3) To agree that the Convener would write to the Convener of the Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee recommending that he write to the UK Government requesting assistance to mitigate the impact of welfare reform, and that details, including any responses, would be provided in the Committee's Business Bulletin.
(Reference - report by the Executive Director of Resources, submitted.)

## 5. Quarterly Status Update - Digital Services Programme

The quarterly progress update for the City of Edinburgh Council's ICT programme of work was provided. Details were provided of the joint work between the Council and its ICT partner, CGI, to increase the pace of delivery to improve core ICT services, achieve continuous improvement and progress the associated major systems changes and developments which would better enable and enhance citizen facing services and the internal business operations of the Council.

## Decision

To note the quarterly update.
(Reference - report by the Executive Director of Resources, submitted.)

## 6. Accounts Commission - Local Government in Scotland: Challenges and Performance 2019 - referral from the Finance and Resources Committee

The Finance and Resources Committee had referred a report from the Accounts Commission "Local Government in Scotland: Challenges and Performance 2019" to the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee for consideration.

## Decision

1) To note the joint report by the Chief Executive and the Executive Director of Resources.
2) To request a briefing note clarifying the data in Exhibit 4 of the report on the percentage of young people in poverty.
3) To agree that the Convener would write to the Convener of the Finance and Resources Committee to recommend that he write to the Scottish Government
conveying the Committee's concerns at the lack of government funding, and that details, including any responses, would be provided in the Committee's Business Bulletin.
(References - Finance and Resources Committee 23 May 2019: referral from the Finance and Resources Committee, submitted.)
7. Accounts Commission - Safeguarding public money: are you getting it right? - referral from the Finance and Resources Committee

The Finance and Resources Committee had referred a report by the Accounts Commission - Safeguarding public money: are you getting it right? to the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee for consideration.

## Decision

1) To note the joint report by the Chief Executive and the Executive Director of Resources.
2) To request that the Accounts Commission report be circulated to all members of the Council for information, and to recommend that it be included in the training pack for new councillors.
3) To agree that the Convener would arrange a meeting with a group of members of the Committee and officers to consider the Councillor checklists and identify any gaps.
(References - Finance and Resources Committee 23 May 2019; referral from the Finance and Resources Committee, submitted.)

## 8. Workforce Control Annual Report - referral from the Finance and Resources Committee

The Finance and Resources Committee had referred a report which provided a summary of workforce metrics for the core and flexible workforce (agency and overtime), absence, and transformation/redeployment for the 2018 calendar year, to the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee for consideration as part of its work programme.

## Decision

1) To note the report by the Executive Director of Resources.
2) To agree that the Finance and Resources Committee's Workforce Dashboard report from May 2019 would be circulated to members of the committee.
3) To ask the Executive Director of Place for a briefing note on the current use of agency staff within his Directorate, whether this was linked to visitor pressures/festival pressures and whether or not these costs could be quantified.
(References - Finance and Resources Committee 23 May 2019; referral from the Finance and Resources Committee, submitted.)

## 9. Colleague Opinion Survey 2018 - Action and Engagement Plan - referral from the Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee

The Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee had referred a report detailing the results of a survey carried out with colleagues about their experience of working for the Council and their satisfaction with various aspects of their job, to the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee for consideration.

## Decision

To note the report by the Chief Executive.
(References - Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee, 14 May 2019; referral from the Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee, submitted.)

## 10. Change Portfolio

An update was provided on delivery and risk of the Council Portfolio of change. Since the last update to Committee in November 2018, the Corporate Leadership Team Change Board had continued to meet monthly to monitor the overall shape and size of the portfolio, manage resource allocation, track project delivery and ensure that benefits were delivered.

## Decision

1) To note the report by the Chief Executive.
2) To agree to an update on the Business Bulletin on the timescale for the Paperless Strategy and Councillors' responsibilities as data controllers.
(Reference - report by the Chief Executive, submitted.)

## 11. Internal Audit Report: Portfolio Governance Framework

Details were provided on the significant progress in relation to management's scrutiny and oversight of the Council's major project portfolio which was evident in comparison to the outcomes of Project Management and Benefits realisation review completed in January 2018.

## Decision

1) To note the outcomes of the Portfolio Governance Framework Internal Audit (IA) review.
2) To recognise that whilst further improvements were required to improve project and portfolio management and governance, significant progress with management scrutiny and oversight of the Council's major project portfolio was evident in comparison to the outcomes of Project Management and Benefits realisation review completed in January 2018.
3) To note the progress (as at 17 May 2019) with implementation of the agreed management actions required to support closure of the two High rated findings raised in the January 2018 Project Management and Benefits realisation review
4) To note that the outcome of the Zero Waste project would be reported to the Transport and Environment Committee, outlining benefits, investment information and project start and end dates.
(Reference - report by the Executive Director of Resources, submitted.).

## 12. Whistleblowing Update

The Committee considered a high level overview of the operation of the Council's whistleblowing hotline for the period 1 January to 31 March 2019.

## Decision

To note the report by the Chief Executive.
(Reference - report by the Chief Executive, submitted.)

## 13. Whistleblowing Monitoring Report

The Committee, in terms of Section 50(A)(4) of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, excluded the public from the meeting during consideration of the following item of business for the reason that it involved the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraphs 1, 12 and 15 of Part 1 of Schedule 7(A) of the Act.
An overview of the disclosures received and investigation outcome reports completed during the period 1 January to 31 March 2019 was provided.

## Decision

To note the report by the Chief Executive.
(Reference - report by the Chief Executive, submitted)

This page is intentionally left blank

## Outstanding Actions

## Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee

13 August 2019








| Date | Report Title | Action | Action Owner | Expected completion date | Actual completion date | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | report) | information on project implementation could be made public. |  | Aarch 2019 |  |  |
| 15/01/19 | Roads Services Improvement Plan | To agree that an update be submitted in October 2019 following the meeting of the Transport and Environment Committee. | Executive <br> Director of Place | October 2019 |  |  |
| 15/01/19 | Garden Waste Bin <br> Collection Project: What <br> Worked Well and <br> Lessons Learned - <br> referral from the <br> Transport and <br> Environment Committee | To ask that a briefing note be circulated providing details of vehicles, overtime and staffing. | Executive <br> Director of Place | August 2019 <br> dune 2019 <br> February <br> 2019 |  | Briefing Note will be issued before Committee meets in August. <br> Briefing Note will be issued before Committee meets in June 2019. |
| 19.03.19 | Housing Service Annual External Audit Follow Up | That a workshop/briefing session would be set up for members on housing issues and | Executive <br> Director of Place | June 2019 |  | Recommended for closure workshop took place on 11 June at 10:30am. |


| No | Date | Report Title | Action | Action Owner | Expected completion date | Actual completion date | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | their complexities and difficulties, with a briefing paper to follow. |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | 19.03.19 | The Governance Relationship between the Council and the EIJB | To request details on the Ministerial Strategic Group for Health and Community Care Review of Progress with Integration of Health and Social Care, and the IJB Governance Review, via the Committee's Business Bulletin. | Chief Officer, <br> Edinburgh <br> Health and <br> Social Care <br> Partnership | June 2019 | May 2019 | Recommended for closure - this was included in the Committee Business Bulletin in May 2019. |
| 12 | 07.05.19 | Business Bulletin Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee | To request a briefing note providing more detail on how relationships with the third and independent sector were being improved. | Chief Officer, <br> Edinburgh <br> Health and <br> Social Care <br> Partnership | August 2019 |  |  |
| 13 | 07.05.19 | Internal Audit | To request a briefing | Executive | August 2019 |  | Briefing Note will |




| No | Date | Report Title | Action | Action Owner | Expected completion date | Actual completion date | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Scotland: Challenges <br> and Performance 2019 <br> - referral from the <br> Finance and Resources <br> Committee | clarifying the data in Exhibit 4 of the report on the percentage of young people in poverty. <br> 2) To agree that the Convener would write to the Convener of the Finance and Resources Committee to recommend that he write to the Scottish Government conveying the Committee's concerns at the lack of government funding, and that details, including any responses, would be provided | Convener |  |  | the Committee in August 2019. |




## Work Programme

## Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee

|  | Title / description | Sub section | Purpose/Reason | Category or type | Lead officer | Stakeholders | Progress updates | Expected date |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Section A - Regular Audit Items |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $$ | Internal Audit: <br> Overdue <br> Recommendati ons and Late Management Responses |  | Paper outlines previous issues with follow up of internal audit recommendations, and an overview of the revised process within internal audit to follow up recommendations, including the role of CLG and the Committee | Internal Audit | Chief Internal Auditor | Council Wide | Quarterly | August 2019 <br> December 2019 <br> March 2020 |
| 2 | Internal Audit <br> Quarterly <br> Activity Report |  | Review of quarterly IA activity with focus on high and medium risk findings to allow committee to challenge and request to see further detail on findings or to question relevant officers about findings | Internal Audit | Chief Internal Auditor | Council Wide | Quarterly | August 2019 <br> December 2019 <br> March 2020 |

the city of edinburgh council

| 3 | IA Annual Report for the Year |  | Review of annual IA activity with overall IA opinion on governance framework of the Council for consideration and challenge by Committee | Internal Audit | Chief Internal Auditor | Council Wide | Annually | August 2019 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | IA Audit Plan for the year |  | Presentation of Risk Based Internal Audit Plan for approval by Committee | Internal Audit | Chief Internal Auditor | Council Wide | Annually | March 2020 |
| 5 | Accounts Commission | Annual report | Local Government in Scotland: Financial Overview | External Audit | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annually | January 2020 |
| $\mathbf{0}_{\substack{6 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \hline 1}}$ | Accounts Commission | Annual report | Local Government in Scotland: Performance and Challenges | External Audit | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annually | June 2019 |
| N | Annual Audit Plan | Scott <br> Moncrieff | Annual audit plan | External Audit | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annually | March 2020 |
| 8 | Annual ISA 260 <br> Audit Report | Scott <br> Moncrieff | Annual Audit Report | External Audit | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annually | September 2019 |
| 9 | Interim Audit Report | Scott <br> Moncrieff | Interim audit report on Council wide internal financial control framework | External Audit | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annually | October 2019 |
| 10 | IT Audit Report | Scott <br> Moncrieff | Scope agreed during annual external audit planning cycle | External Audit | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annually | October 2019, as part of the quarterly Status of the ICT Programme Update |


| 11 | Internal Audit Charter | Annual Report | Annual Audit Charter | Internal Audit | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annually | March 2020 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Section B - Scrutiny Items |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | Change Portfolio |  | To ensure major projects undertaken by the Council were being adequately project managed | Major Project | Chief Executive | All | Sixmonthly | Deceember 2019 |
| 13 | Welfare Reform | Review | Update reports to be referred annually by Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annual | June 2020 |
| $\begin{gathered} 14 \\ 0_{0}^{14} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | Review of CLT Risk Scrutiny | Risk | Quarterly review of CLT's scrutiny of risk | Risk <br> Management | Chief Executive | Council Wide | Quarterly | August 2019 <br> December 2019 <br> March 2020 |
| $\mathbf{N}_{15}$ | Whistleblowing Quarterly Report |  | Quarterly Report | Scrutiny | Chief Executive | Internal | Quarterly | September 2019 |
| 16 | Workforce Control | Staff | Annual report | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annual | June 2020 |
| 17 | Committee Decisions | Democracy | Annual report | Scrutiny | Chief Executive | Governance, <br> Risk and Best Value Committee | Annual | Date TBC <br> Re-examine after improved information tracking. |
| 18 | Monitoring of Council Policies | Democracy | Annual report | Scrutiny | Chief Executive | Council Wide | Annual | Spring 2019 |


| 19 | Revenue Monitoring | Review | Progress reports | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Quarterly | September 2019 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | Capital Monitoring | Review | Progress reports | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Quarterly | September 2019 |
| 21 | Revenue Outturn | Review | Progress reports | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annual | September 2019 |
| 22 | Capital Outturn and Receipts | Review | Progress reports | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annual | September 2019 |
| 23 | Treasury Strategy report | Review | Progress reports | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annual | March 2020 |
| $0^{24}$ | Treasury Annual report | Review | Progress reports | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annual | September 2019 |
|  | Treasury - Midterm report | Review | Progress reports | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annual | January 2020 |
| 26 | Status of the ICT Programme | Review | Progress Reports | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Quarterly | September 2019 <br> December 2019 |
| 27 | Annual <br> Assurance Schedules | Review | Progress Report | Scrutiny | All Directorates | Council | Annual | August 2019 (EIJB) <br> October 2019 <br> (Resources) <br> November 2019 <br> (Place) <br> January 2020 <br> (Communities and Families) |


|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | February 2020 (Chief Executive) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Section C - Council Companies |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 28 | Capital <br> Theatres | Review | Progress Report | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Place | Council Wide | Annual | November 2019 |
| 29 | Edinburgh Leisure | Review | Progress Report | Scrutiny | Executive Director for Communities and Families | Council Wide | Annual | January 2020 |
| 30 | Capital City <br> Partnership | Review | Progress Report | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Place | Council Wide | Annual | May 2020 |
| 31 | Transport for Edinburgh | Review | Progress Report | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Place | Council Wide | Annual | August 2019 |
| W32 | Lothian Buses | Review | Progress Report | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Place | Council Wide | Annual | August 2019 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O} 33 \\ & \omega \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Edinburgh Trams | Review | Progress Report | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Place | Council Wide | Annual | August 2019 |
| 34 | Edinburgh International Conference Centre | Review | Progress Report | Scrutiny | Executive Director of Resources | Council Wide | Annual | September 2019 |
| 35 | Marketing Edinburgh | Review | Progress Report | Scrutiny | Chief Executive | Council Wide | Annual | August 2019 |

## GRBV Upcoming Reports

Appendix 1

| Report Title | Type | Flexible/Not Flexible |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| September 2019 |  |  |
| Revenue Monitoring Outturn 2018/19 | Scrutiny | Flexible |
| Revenue Monitoring 2019/20 Period 3 | Scrutiny | Flexible |
| Capital Monitoring Outturn and Capital Receipts 2019/20 | Scrutiny | Flexible |
| Treasury Management: Annual Report 2018/19 | Scrutiny | Flexible |
| Capital Monitoring 2019/20 Period 3 | Scrutiny | Flexible |
| Audited Annual Accounts | Scrutiny | Flexible |
| Annual ISA 260 Audit Report | External Audit | Flexible |
| Status of the ICT Programme | Scrutiny | Flexible |
| Edinburgh International Conference Centre - Annual Report | Scrutiny | Flexible |


| October 2019 |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Roads Services Improvement Plan | Scrutiny | Flexible |
| External Audit IT Report | Scruternal Audit | Flexible |
| Annual Assurance Schedule - Resources | Flexible |  |
| Special Investigation | Scrutiny | Flexible |

## Business Bulletin

Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee<br>10.00am, Tuesday, 13 August 2019<br>Dean of Guild Court Room, City Chambers, High Street, Edinburgh

## Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee

| Convener: | Members: | Contact: |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Councillor Joanna Mowat | Councillor Joanna Mowat <br> (Convener) <br> Councillor Eleanor Bird <br> Councillor Jim Campbell <br> Councillor Phil Doggart <br> Councillor Gillian Gloyer <br> Councillor Melanie Main <br> Councillor Gordon Munro <br> Councillor Alex Staniforth <br> Councillor Norman Work | Jamie Macrae <br> Committee Officer <br> 01315538242 |
|  | Assistant Committee <br> Officer <br> 01315294237 |  |

## Recent news

## Capital City Partnership KPIs

In response to the request from the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee for details of their KPIs, please find below:

KPI 1: Delivering Effective Operational Partnerships and Relationship
a) Stakeholder satisfaction with services provided and effectiveness of the partnership (90\% Very satisfied)

Survey feedback with stakeholders highlighted that $93 \%$ were very or extremely satisfied with the support they have received.
b) External leverage (cash and in-kind) secured by the Recipient to add value to the Funders Investment or help deliver on savings targets (£2,000,000 over 3 years)

In total £2,258,235 has been raised over the last three years, with an average of $£ 752,745$ per year. A breakdown was included in the progress report considered by Governance, Risk and Best Value committee on 7 May 2019.

## Background

## Contact:

Ken Shaw
ken.shaw@edinburgh.gov.uk 01315293476

## KPI 2: An Effective Employability Performance Management Service

It should be noted that Capital City Partnership only performance manage contracts which are adjusted or re-commissioned by the City of Edinburgh Council as the contracting authority.
a) Service is well targeted at agreed priority groups ( $90 \%$ of active clients are from target groups)

Between April 2017 and December 2018 there were 6,495 new clients registered with 6,443 (99\%) having barriers to employment. A breakdown of these engagements was outlined in the progress report considered by Governance, Risk and Best Value committee on 7 May 2019.
b) Cumulative engagement, progression, and outcome targets are achieved (Over 90\% of agreed volumes delivered).

Between April 2017 and December 2018 there have been 6,495 new client engagements and 4,947 verified positive outcomes and progressions. Apart from one contract, which has now been procured, all contracts and grants are on target and are delivering at least $90 \%$ of volumes.
c) Client supported into work sustain employment for at least 6 months ( $60 \%$ sustain employment for 6 months or over)

Obtaining this data is currently difficult as it relies on clients voluntarily submitting information. From collected evidence $42 \%$ of clients have sustained employment for at least six months. This is below target and work is underway with providers to identify ways to improve services and evidence collection.
d) Clients supported into jobs or progress in-work are paid the living wage level or above (60\% earning living wage 6 months after employment, without subsidy)

This is a new KPI to align with the Economy Strategy. Contracts and grants are currently being updated to include this ambition. Payment of the Living Wage is not mandatory and, despite active promotion uptake is currently variable. It is also difficult to obtain this information as it relies on clients voluntarily submitting
information. Work is underway to identify ways of collecting this.
e) Projects and services comply with the associated terms, conditions, rules, and regulations (100\% compliance demonstrated).

100\% compliance demonstrated, verified through compliance visits to providers. Work has also been undertaken to ensure GDPR compliance. This will include a new Information Sharing Agreement.

## KPI 3: Quality Assurance and Communications

a) Client satisfaction with scope and quality of service received and the positive impact made (90\% Very satisfied)

Survey feedback with clients found that $83.33 \%$ were very satisfied with the service they received which is slightly below target. This feedback has been disseminated to our service providers with recommendations for improvement.
b) High level of data completeness and accuracy maintained on client and other project records (95\% of records are accurate and contain all the data required to satisfy funding and operational commitments)

Compliance visits were undertaken with 34 organisations in 2018/19. A 20\% client record sample showed $97 \%$ of the services were judged as complying with contractual requirements. Six services received a follow up visit to check agreed improvements had been implemented. A mandatory training session is planned to highlight common compliance issues with providers.

Forthcoming activities:

## Agenda Item 8.1

## Governance, Risk, and Best Value Committee

10.00am, Tuesday, 13 August 2019

## Internal Audit Quarterly Update Report: 1 April to 30 June 2019

Item number<br>Executive/routine<br>Wards<br>Council Commitments

## 1. Recommendations

1.1 It is recommended that Committee notes:
1.1.1 progress with the delivery of the 2019/20 Internal Audit (IA) plan;
1.1.2 performance against IA key performance indicators; and
1.1.3 the outcomes of the Team Central post implementation review and progress with key IA priorities and ongoing areas of focus.

## Lesley Newdall

Chief Internal Auditor,
Legal and Risk Division, Resources Directorate
E-mail: lesley.newdal|@edinburgh.gov.uk | Tel: 01314693216

## Report

## Internal Audit Quarterly Update Report: 1 April to 30 June 2019

## 2. Executive Summary

2.1 Of the 44 audits to be delivered across the Council in 2019/20, 19 are currently underway, with 11 audits at planning stage; 6 in fieldwork; and 2 at the draft reporting stages of the audit process. The remainder will commence later this year.
2.2 Good progress is evident with IA key priorities, with the main achievement being successful delivery of the 2018/19 IA plan, with a minimum number of audits carried forward to 2019/20.
2.3 Key IA priorities for the next quarter include ongoing focus on delivery of the 2019/20 plan; ongoing follow-up of open findings; recruiting for the auditor role that will become vacant in August 2019; implementation of automated scheduling to support allocation of audit reviews across the team and plan delivery; and ongoing delivery of training across the Council.

## 3. Background

3.1 Internal Audit is required to deliver an annual plan of work, which is scoped using a risk-based assessment of the Council's activities. Additional reviews are added to the plan where considered necessary to address any emerging risks and issues identified during the year, subject to approval from the Governance, Risk, and Best Value Committee (GRBV).
3.2 The 2019/20 IA plan approved by GRBV in March 2019 included 50 audits. Of these 40 will be delivered across the Council, with the balance of 10 reviews delivered to support the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB); the Lothian Pension Fund (LPF); the Lothian Valuation Joint Board; the Edinburgh Royal Military Tattoo; and the South East of Scotland Transport Partnership.
3.3 Four audits have been carried forward from the 2018/19 IA plan, and one additional review has been added to the 2019/20 plan (The Management of Development Funding) at the request of the Scottish Government, leaving a total of 44 audits to be delivered in the 2019/20 annual plan year for the Council.
3.4 The IA journey map and key performance indicators was approved by both the Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) and the GRBV Committee in January 2019 and
are designed to support timely and effective delivery of the annual plan. The key performance indicators (KPIs) specify expected delivery timeframes for both the IA team and management at all stages of the audit process.
3.5 IA progress and copies of completed reports are presented to GRBV quarterly for their review and scrutiny.
3.6 All audits performed for the LPF are subject to separate scrutiny by the Pension Audit Sub-Committee and the Pensions Committee and are included in this report for completeness.
3.7 Audits performed for the EIJB are presented to the EIJB Audit and Risk Committee for scrutiny, with any reports that are relevant to the Council subsequently referred to the GRBV Committee.
3.8 Audits performed for the City of Edinburgh Council (the Council) that are relevant to the EIJB will be recommended for referral to the EIJB Audit and Risk Committee by the GRBV Committee.

## 4. Main report

## 2019/20 Plan delivery progress

4.1 Of the 44 audits to be delivered across the Council in 2019/20, 19 are currently underway, with 11 audits at planning; 6 in fieldwork; and 2 at the draft reporting stages of the audit process. The remainder will commence later this year.
4.2 IA is now adopting an approach where planning time is scheduled with service areas to develop IA's understanding of their operational processes and key controls prior to preparing terms of reference.
4.3 This new approach is supported by a quarterly email sent to all Directors and Heads of Service to provide details of the reviews to be completed in their respective areas, together with indicative timeframes.
4.4 We have been unable to prepare and issue terms of reference for all of the audits currently in planning due to ongoing challenges in obtaining access to the relevant teams. This has been mainly attributable to conflicting priorities; sickness absence; and annual leave.
4.5 Further details of the reviews underway are included at Appendix 1.

## Internal Audit Key Performance Indicators

4.6 IA has been monitoring performance against the KPIs detailed in the IA journey map and key performance indicators approved by both the CLT and GRBV.
Appendix 1 includes details of performance against KPIs in relation to the five day timeframe for feedback received from management on draft terms of reference where these have been issued.
4.7 A reporting dashboard that will cover all agreed KPIs is currently being developed and will be provided with the next IA quarterly update paper.

## Engagement with Digital Services and CGI

4.8 Timeframes for completion of the Digital Services reviews included in the 2019/20 plan have been discussed and agreed with Digital Services. Digital Services management will now position these agreed timeframes with the Council's technology partner, CGI, to ensure effective alignment of IA; Digital Services; CGI; and specialist PwC resources (where required) to ensure effective and timely delivery of these audits.

## Progress with Internal Audit key priorities

4.9 The 2018/19 IA annual plan has now been successfully delivered, with four audits carried forward into the 2019/20 plan year for completion. Of the four audits carried forward, only one delay (Health and Safety Life and Limb Risks) was directly attributable IA. IA is continuing to work with the service areas to finalise completion of the remaining three reviews.
4.10 The Team Central post implementation review has now been completed. This comprised completion of a survey and a workshop with a group of ten users. Positive feedback was received on the design and operation of the system; the initial pre-system implementation training provided by IA; and ongoing system support provided by IA. A number of good suggestions were provided in relation to potential system enhancements that will now be considered and explored, with the main workshop outcome being an action for IA to produce a short user crib sheet that can be used as a reminder for users who do not regularly access the system.
4.11 Risk, Control and the Three Lines of Defence training was delivered to the CLT and Heads of Service at the end of May.

## Ongoing areas of focus

4.12 Ongoing areas of focus for Internal Audit include:
4.12.1 Recruitment - there will be a new vacancy at auditor level at the end of August. Recruitment is currently underway to fill this post;
4.12.2 Time sheet recording has been implemented, and the management information that is available from the system is currently being reviewed to determine the most suitable reports for ongoing management use;
4.12.3 The scheduling tool included in our audit system is currently being configured for use. This will support effective allocation of workload across the IA team, and more effective monitoring of progress with plan delivery; and
4.12.4 Ongoing quarterly Council wide training has still to be scheduled by IA.

## 5. Next Steps

5.1 IA will continue to monitor progress with plan delivery 2019/20 IA plan.
6. Financial impact
6.1 There are no direct financial impacts arising from this report.

## 7. Stakeholder/Community Impact

7.1 IA findings are raised as a result of control gaps or deficiencies identified during audits. If agreed management actions are not implemented to support closure of Internal Audit findings, the Council will be exposed to the risks set out in the relevant IA reports.
8. Background reading/external references
8.1 None
9. Appendices

Appendix 1 Progress with delivery of the 2019/20 Internal Audit Annual Plan

## Appendix 1 - Progress with Delivery of the 2019/20 Internal Audit Annual Plan

|  |  |  | Key Performance Indicators |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Review Title | Status | Terms of Reference Issued | Responses Received | KPI <br> Status | Comments |
| Ref | Council Wide |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | Implementation of Assurance Actions and Linkage to Annual Governance Statements | Planning | Not yet issued | N/A | N/A | Currently engaging with Directorates prior to preparing terms of reference. Planning survey questionnaire has been prepared and issued. |
| O2 | Unsupported Technology / Shadow IT | Planning | 14/05/19 | Resources May 2019 |  | Feedback has been received from Resources (May 2019) and revised draft issued 30/05/19. No feedback from other Directorates <br> Awaiting final feedback from CGI prior to finalising and issuing. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{C}{Q} \\ & \stackrel{D}{D} \\ & \times 3 . \end{aligned}$ | Internal Council Companies / Significant Trading Operations | Planning | Not yet issued | N/A | N/A | Currently engaging with Directorates and Committee Services prior to preparing terms of reference. |
| - 4. | Brexit impacts - supply chain management | Planning | Not yet issued | N/A | N/A | Currently engaging with Directorates prior to preparing terms of reference. |
| 5. | Looked After and Accommodated Children - St Katherines <br> Carried forward from 2018/19 | Reporting | Agreed in 2017/18 | N/A | N/A | IA is working with Strategy and Insight; Communities and Families and the Health and Social Care Partnership to finalise a combined report for presentation to the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee. |
|  | Resources |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6. | Customer Experience | Planning | Not yet issued | N/A | N/A | Currently engaging with Directorates prior to preparing terms of reference. |
| 7. | Payroll <br> Carried forward from 2018/19 | Fieldwork | 15/05/2019 | 28/05/19 |  | Initial feedback from Payroll 28/5/19. Changes made and reissued - awaiting final approval from Payroll. |
| 8. | CGI Sub Contract Management | Fieldwork | 24/01/2019 | 22/05/2019 |  | Responses received from Resources. Red KPI reflects time taken to agree with CGI. |


| 9. | Enterprise Resource Planning Project ongoing agile audit | Fieldwork | October $2018$ | Approved at ERP <br> Programme Board | N/A | N/A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Communities and Families |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10. | Schools admissions and inclusion | Planning | Not yet issued | N/A | N/A | Currently engaging with Communities and Families; Legal; and Customer prior to preparing terms of reference. |
| 11. | Community Intervention | Planning | Not yet issued | N/A | N/A | Currently engaging with Community Justice prior to preparing terms of reference |
|  | Strategy and Communications |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12. | Social Media Accounts | Fieldwork | 10/07/19 | N/A | N/A | Responses due by 15/7/19 |
| 13. | Policy Management Framework | Planning | Not yet issued | N/A | N/A | Currently engaging with Strategy and Communications prior to preparing terms of reference. |
|  | Health and Social Care Partnership |  |  |  |  |  |
| U | Localities | Planning | Not yet issued | N/A | N/A | Currently engaging with the Health and Social Care Partnership Operations and Locality Managers prior to preparing terms of reference. |
| $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{G}$ | Place |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15. | Health and Safety - Trees and Hedges | Planning | Not yet issued | N/A | N/A | Currently engaging with Place prior to preparing terms of reference. |
| 16. | Port Facility Security Plan | Planning | Not yet issued | N/A | N/A | Site visit scheduled 10 July 2019. Terms of reference to be prepared post site visit. |
| 17. | Tram extension - ongoing agile audit | Fieldwork | April 2018 | Approved at Tram Board | N/A | N/A |
| 18. | The Management of Development Funding | Reporting | 13/06/19 | 14/619 |  | No responses received from the Place Directorate Final Terms of reference issued 01/07/19 |
| 19. | Building Standards Follow-up <br> Carried forward from 2018/19 | Fieldwork | N/A | N/A | N/A | Management is finalising evidence to be provided to IA support closure of previously raised IA findings. Once provided, this will be reviewed and a report prepared |

## Agenda Item 8.2

# Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee 

10:00am, Tuesday, 13 August 2019

## Internal Audit: Overdue Findings and Late Management Responses as at 1 July 2019

Item number<br>Executive/routine<br>Wards<br>Council Commitments

## 1. Recommendations

1.1 It is recommended that the Corporate Leadership Team notes:
1.1.1 the status of the overdue Internal Audit (IA) findings as at 1 July 2019; and
1.1.2 progress with delivery of the 2019/20 IA plan.

Lesley Newdall
Chief Internal Auditor
Legal and Risk Division, Resources Directorate
E-mail: lesley.newdall@edinburgh.gov.uk | Tel: 01314693216

## Report

## Internal Audit: Overdue Findings and Late Management Responses as at 1 July 2019

## 2. Executive Summary

Open and overdue Internal Audit findings
2.1 Significant progress is evident with resolution of the 26 historic overdue findings reopened in June 2018, as evidence has now been provided to IA to support closure of all 7 remaining findings. If IA confirms that these have been effectively implemented and sustained and can be closed, the full population of the Council's historic overdue findings will have been effectively addressed.
2.2 Whilst there has been significant progress in addressing historic overdue findings, continued focus is required to address current population of overdue IA findings and reduce their ageing profile.
2.3 A total of 76 open IA findings remain to be addressed across the Council as at 1 July 2019. This includes the remaining 7 of the 26 historic Council findings that are currently with IA for validation and excludes open and overdue Internal Audit findings for the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board and the Lothian Pension Fund.
2.4 Of the 76 currently open IA findings:
2.4.1 a total of 29 (42\%) are open, but not yet overdue, in comparison to $40 \%$ as at 5 June 2019;
2.4.2 47 ( $62 \%$ ) are currently reported as overdue as they have missed the final agreed implementation dates. This number of overdue findings remains unchanged from June.
2.4.3 evidence in relation to 12 (25\%) of the 47 overdue findings is currently being reviewed by IA to confirm that it is sufficient to support their closure;

### 2.4.4 35 ( $88 \%$ ) of residual current overdue findings still require to be addressed, reflecting an increase in comparison to the June position (76\%).

2.5 The number of overdue findings where completion dates for supporting management actions have been revised more than once has decreased from 40 (as at 5 June 2019) to 39 .
2.6 IA also continues to face challenges when engaging with services to begin 2019/20 planned reviews. Details of the proposed timeframes for these reviews have already been shared in advance with Directors and Heads of Service.

## 3. Background

3.1 Overdue findings arising from IA reports and late management responses to draft IA reports are reported monthly to the CLT and quarterly to the GRBV Committee.
3.2 This report specifically excludes open and overdue findings that relate to the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) and the Lothian Pension Fund (LPF). These are reported separately to the EIJB Audit and Risk Committee and the Pensions Audit Sub Committee respectively.
3.3 The IA definition of an overdue finding is any finding where all agreed management actions have not been evidenced as implemented by management and validated as closed by IA by the date agreed by management and IA and recorded in relevant IA reports.
3.4 Where management considers that actions are complete and sufficient evidence is available to support IA review and confirm closure, the action is marked as 'implemented' on the IA follow-up system. When IA has reviewed the evidence provided, the management action will either be 'closed' or 'rejected', with supporting rationale provided to explain what further evidence is required to enable closure.
3.5 The IA Journey Map and Key Performance Indicators details the agreed requirement for receipt of management responses to draft IA findings within 10 working days from receipt of the draft report. Where management responses are not received within this timeframe, details are included within this report.

## 4. Main report

4.1 The 76 open IA findings across the Council have been split into the following two categories to enable separate monitoring and reporting of the historic findings that were reopened in June 2018:
4.1.1 Current findings ( 69 in total) shows progress with findings raised, tracked, and reported on as part of the routine IA assurance cycle; and
4.1.2 Historic overdue findings ( 7 in total) highlight progress with closure of the 26 historic findings that were reopened.
4.2 A total of 47 open IA findings ( 40 current; and 7 historic) are overdue.
4.3 The movement in open and overdue IA findings during the period 5 June to 1 July 2019 is as follows:

| Analysis of changes between 05/06/19 and 01/07/19 |  |  |  | Analysis at 01/07/19 |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  | Position <br> 05/06/19 | Added | Closed | Position <br> $01 / 07 / 19$ | Current | Historic <br> reopened |
| Open | 74 | 5 | $(3)$ | 76 | 69 | 7 |
| Overdue | 47 | 3 | $(3)$ | 47 | 40 | 7 |

Appendix 1 provides a graphic of the analysis detailed at 4.1 and 4.2 above.

## Current Overdue Findings

4.4 Of the 69 currently open findings, 40 ( $58 \%$ ) comprising 12 High; 25 Medium; and 3 Low rated findings are now 'overdue'.
4.5 However, IA is currently reviewing evidence to support closure of 5 of these findings (2 High; 2 Medium; and 1 Low), leaving a balance of 35 overdue findings (10 High; 23 Medium; and 2 Low) still requiring to be addressed.

## Historic Overdue Findings

4.6 Significant progress is evident with regard to the closure of the 26 historic findings that were reopened in June 2018, as 19 (7 High and 12 Medium) have now been closed across all Directorates, and IA is currently reviewing evidence provided to support closure of the remaining 7 historic findings.

## Overdue findings ageing analysis

4.7 Figure1 illustrates the ageing profile of all 47 current and historic overdue findings by rating across directorates.

4.8 This analysis highlights that of the 47 overdue findings:

- $4(9 \%)$ are less than 3 months ( 90 days) overdue in comparison to June (17\%);
- 7 (15\%) are between 3 and 6 months ( 90 and 180 days) overdue in comparison to June (9\%);
- $10(21 \%)$ are between 6 months and one year ( 180 and 365 days) overdue in comparison to June (23\%); and
- 26 (56\%) are more than one year overdue in comparison to June (51\%)

It should be noted that findings more than 180 days old include the remaining 7 historic findings to be closed that are currently being reviewed by IA (see 4.6 above).

## Agreed Management Actions Analysis

4.9 The 76 open IA findings are supported by a total of 182 agreed management actions. Of these, 118 (65\%) are overdue, reflecting an increase in comparison to the June position (53\%).
Appendix 2 provides an analysis of these overdue management actions highlighting:

- their current status;
- overdue management actions that are resulting in overdue findings;
- instances where the latest implementation date has been missed; and
- instances where the implementation date has been revised more than once.

Implemented findings and management actions with IA for action
4.10 A total 12 overdue findings (5 current and 7 historic) and 23 associated management actions are currently with IA for review to confirm whether they can be closed, leaving a balance of 95 overdue management actions to be addressed.

## Overdue management actions

4.11 Figure 2 illustrates the allocation of the 118 overdue management actions between the those where action is required (95) and the 23 that have been passed to IA for review across the directorates.


## Revised Implementation Dates

4.12 Figure 3 illustrates that there are currently 39 open management actions (including those that are overdue) across directorates where completion dates have been revised more than once since July 2018.
4.13 This highlights a net decrease of 1 in comparison to the position as at 5 June.
4.14 Of these 39 management actions, 10 are associated with High rated findings (a decrease of 3 from June); 27 Medium (an increase of 2 from June); and 2 Low (consistent with June).

## Figure 3 - management actions with more than one revised completion date since July 2018



## 2019/20 Internal Audit Plan progress

4.15 Internal Audit has also started work on delivery of the 2019/20 Internal Audit plan, but has met with a number of challenges when trying to arrange time with services to plan these reviews. Whilst some change is to be expected and accommodated where possible due to unexpected circumstances, IA is often receiving challenges in relation to the need for the review, despite the 2019/20 plan having been agreed and approved by both the CLT and GRBV; shared with Heads of Services; and details provided to Directors and Heads of Service in relation to the reviews that were due to commence. IA will continue to engage with services to progress the agreed plan.

## 5. Next Steps

5.1 IA will continue to monitor the open and overdues findings position, providing monthly updates to the CLT and quarterly updates to the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee.
5.2 IA will continue to focus on 2019/20 IA plan delivery.

## 6. Financial impact

6.1 There are no direct financial impacts arising from this report, although failure to close findings and address the associated risks in a timely manner may have some inherent financial impact.
6.2 Inability to commence planned 2019/20 IA reviews could result in delayed completion of the 2019/20 IA plan and the requirement for additional co-source support to support delivery.

## 7. Stakeholder/Community Impact

7.1 If agreed management actions supporting closure of Internal Audit findings are not implemented, the Council will be exposed to the service delivery risks set out in the relevant Internal Audit reports. Internal Audit findings are raised as a result of control gaps or deficiencies identified during reviews therefore overdue items inherently impact upon effective risk management, compliance and governance.
7.2 If Internal Audit cannot deliver the agreed annual plan, it will be unable to provide assurance regarding how effectively the Council is managing its most significant risks.
8. Background reading/external references
8.1 Internal Audit report - Historic Internal Audit Findings - Item 7.3
8.2 Internal Audit Journey Map and Key Performance Indicators
9. Appendices
9.1 Appendix 1 - Graphic of Open and Overdue IA Findings
9.2 Appendix 2 - Open and Overdue Management Actions Detailed Analysis

## Appendix 1 - Internal Audit Open and Overdue findings position as at the $1^{\text {st }}$ of July



## Appendix 2 - Internal Audit Open and Overdue Management Actions Detailed Analysis

## Glossary of terms

- Project - This is the name of the audit report.
- Owner - The Executive Director responsible for implementation of the action.
- Issue Type - This is the priority of the audit finding, categorised as Critical, High, Medium, Low and Advisory.
- Issue - This is the name of the finding.
- Status - This is the current status of the management action. These are categorised as Pending (the action is open and there has been no progress towards implementation), Started (the action is open and work is ongoing to implement the management action), Implemented (the service area believe the action has been implemented and this is with Internal Audit for validation).
- Agreed Management action - This is the action agreed between Internal Audit and Management to address the finding. Estimated date - the original agreed implementation date.
- Revised date - the current revised date. Red formatting in the dates field indicates the latest revised date is overdue.
- Number of revisions - the number of times the date has been revised post implementation of TeamCentral. Amber formatting in the dates field indicates the Odate has been revised more than once.
กి Contributor - Officers involved in implementation of an agreed management action.
(1)

| $\frac{G}{Q_{\text {Ref }}}$ | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Asset Management Strategy <br> Issue 1: Visibility and Security of Shared Council Property <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | Review of existing shared property <br> Started | A review of the office estate is underway by the Operational Estates team to identify third party users and approach them to seek appropriate leases or licences to allow them to occupy the premises and ensure the Council is appropriately reimbursed. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/10/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/08/2019 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Audrey Dutton Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Lindsay Glasgow Peter Watton |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | Asset Management Strategy <br> Issue 1: Visibility and Security of Shared Council Property <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | Formalised rental agreements <br> Started | The Operational Estates team are also reviewing third sector tenancies across the Operational Estate. This will require the collation of information directly from establishments (who have traditionally made direct arrangements with third parties), to capture all instances and formalise these arrangements. Given the size and complexity of this task, it is envisaged that this will take around two years to complete. | Estimated Date: 31/10/2018 Revised Date: 31/10/2019 No of Revisions 2 | Audrey Dutton Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Lindsay Glasgow Peter Watton |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & 01 \\ & 0^{3} \\ & \text { U } \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | CCTV Infrastructure CCTV Operations <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | High | Recommendation 1 <br> Implemented | 1. The server hardware at New Parliament House (NPH) has been updated and is now secured behind constructed partition with air conditioning. Access is restricted by controlled entry, and the installation of air conditioning should now negate the need to leave the door open in summer to support ventilation. NPH is a $24 / 7$ facility and would not normally be unstaffed. Security of downloaded images has been addressed with a lockable filing cabinet. All procedures have been reviewed with policy guidance updated. These will be included in the ongoing work of the Procedures Sub group of the CCTV Working Group. From a Disaster Recovery perspective currently, all NPH alarms can be manually transferred to Waverley Court in the event of a catastrophic failure / loss of service. An upgrade CCTV viewing capability at Waverley Court (WC) is currently being scoped. The existing WC server will also be afforded better protection to future proof and prolong service life. This will include an upgrade to the capacity and capability of the default processes providing limited CCTV monitoring capability at Waverley Court. | Estimated Date: 27/04/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Audrey Dutton Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray2 Mark Stenhouse Miranda Matoshi Peter Watton |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ \\ 0 \\ 00 \\ 00 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | CCTV Infrastructure <br> CCTV Operations <br> Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families | High | Recommendation 5 <br> Pending | 5. The roll out of the new policies and procedures to be applied across all CCTV operations will be supported by employee briefings and training. The new policies and procedures will also include the requirement for induction training for all new employees and ongoing refresher training (to be delivered by each respective Service Area lead). Properties and Facilities Management has prepared a training matrix. A training provider has been also identified and training course dates established throughout 2018 for service users. A security information page is also being prepared for publishing on the Orb. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/11/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/07/2019 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Gohar Khan Jackie Irvine Jennifer Douglas Miranda Matoshi Nichola Dadds Nickey Boyle Rona Fraser Ruth Currie Shirley McLaren |
| 5 | Complaints Process <br> Complaints Software <br> Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy \& Communications | Medium | Complaints Software <br> Pending | The procurement of a new Customer Resource Management (CRM) system to record customer contacts is part of the new CGI contract. This is a medium- to long- term solution, and the project plan and implementation timetable have not yet been developed. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/03/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Donna Rodger Frances Smith |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 $\begin{aligned} & \text { D } \\ & \text { D } \\ & \text { D } \\ & \text { O } \end{aligned}$ | Cyber Security - Public Sector Action Plan <br> RES1808: Issue 1: Critical Operational Cyber Security Controls <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | High | RES1808: Issue 1: Recommendation 4.1 User access controls Implemented | CGI indicated that the full recommendations made by the external auditor could not be implemented without significant change to the contract and at a notable additional cost. CGI provided the Council and the External Auditors with details of the current oversight of the CGI Wintel and UNIX password policies. Current ongoing evidence of this oversight via the Security Working Group will be provided to external audit, a statement confirming the risk acceptance by the Executive Director of Resources will be prepared, approved, signed, and provided to Scott Moncrieff. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/05/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Alison Roarty Carolann Miller Neil Dumbleton Nicola Harvey |
| 7 | Drivers Recording and addressing driving incidents <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recording and addressing driving incidents Rec 2 <br> Pending | A monthly reconciliation between the incidents reported to Fleet Services and those recorded on Safety Health and Environment (SHE) will be performed, with line managers advised re any gaps on the SHE system that need to be addressed; | Estimated Date: <br> 01/04/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/04/2019 No of Revisions: | Adam Fergie Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Katy Miller Martin Young Scott Millar |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | Drivers <br> Recording and addressing driving incidents <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recording and addressing driving incidents Rec 3 <br> Pending | Quarterly analysis of driving incidents will be performed and provided to Service Areas with a request that any recurring themes or root causes are incorporated into ongoing driver training; | Estimated Date: 01/02/2019 Revised Date: 30/04/2019 No of Revisions 1 | Adam Fergie Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Katy Miller Martin Young Nicole Fraser Scott Millar Steven Wright Susan Tannahill |
| $\begin{aligned} & 00^{0} \\ & 0{ }^{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Drivers <br> Driving Assessments and Training <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Driving Assessments and Training Rec 2 <br> Started | The decision will be approved by the Corporate Leadership Team and the Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee; and the draft Driving policy and supporting procedures will be updated and implemented; | Estimated Date: 29/03/2019 Revised Date: 10/06/2019 No of Revisions 2 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser Scott Millar Susan Tannahill |
| 10 | Drivers <br> Management and use of Driver Permits and fuel FOB cards <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Management and use of Driver Permits and Fuel FOB cards Rec 3 <br> Started | On a driver's last working day, the line manager will recover the leavers driving permit and fuel FOB and return those to Fleet Services, driving permits will be cancelled and destroyed, with details removed from the system; | Estimated Date: 01/04/2019 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Katy Miller Martin Young Nicole Fraser Scott Millar Steven Wright |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 | Drivers <br> Management and use of Driver Permits and fuel FOB cards <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Management and use of Driver Permits and Fuel FOB cards Rec 4 <br> Started | Fleet Services will perform an exercise to remove all historic leavers from their database and advise the external third party who performs the annual licence checks to ensure that no subsequent checks are performed on former employees; | Estimated Date: <br> 01/02/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> 28/06/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Katy Miller Martin Young Nicole Fraser Scott Millar Steven Wright |
| $\begin{aligned} & 12 \\ & 0_{0}^{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { N } \end{aligned}$ | Drivers <br> Ongoing compliance with driving hours regulations <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Ongoing compliance with driving hours regulations Rec 4 <br> Started | Fleet Services will reconcile its records of Council/agency drivers and their line managers with HR records on a quarterly basis to ensure that it is complete and accurate; | Estimated Date: <br> 01/02/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Adam Fergie Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Katy Miller Martin Young Nicole Fraser Scott Millar Steven Wright Susan Tannahill |
| 13 | Drivers <br> Pre-employment and ongoing checks - Council Drivers <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | Pre-employment and ongoing checks Council Drivers Rec 2 <br> Started | Potential options in relation to enhanced pre-employment screening medical checks will be investigated for specific categories of drivers. This will consider the recommendations from the Glasgow bin lorry fatal accident inquiry and benchmark against existing practice in other organisations. | Estimated Date: <br> 29/03/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Adam Fergie Katy Miller Layla Smith Linda Murray Martin Young Steven Wright Susan Tannahill |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline 0 \end{aligned}$ | Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership (EADP) - Contract Management <br> Risk and Supplier Performance Management <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Rec 3 - Performance Expectations Implemented | The existing contract management procedures will be summarised in a single document. It will include the dates information needs to come in, the key contacts, the escalation process in the event of nonperformance and the priority metrics that would trigger those processes (waiting times, numbers taken onto caseloads, planned discharges). There will still be subject knowledge and judgement involved in monitoring the contracts; the escalation process cannot be reduced to an algorithm. To be agreed with the providers to confirm our shared understanding and shared with the Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership core group by January 2018. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/01/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/05/2019 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Colin Beck David Williams Debbie Adams Helen Elder Jay Sturgeon Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Issue } \\ & \text { Type } \end{aligned}$ | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 15 $\begin{aligned} & \text { D } \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & \text { D } \\ & \text { D } \end{aligned}$ | Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership (EADP) - Contract Management <br> Risk and Supplier Performance Management <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Rec 4 - Timeframes Implemented | The existing contract management procedures will be summarised in a single document. It will include the dates information needs to come in, the key contacts, the escalation process in the event of nonperformance and the priority metrics that would trigger those processes (waiting times, numbers taken onto caseloads, planned discharges). There will still be subject knowledge and judgement involved in monitoring the contracts; the escalation process cannot be reduced to an algorithm. To be agreed with the providers to confirm our shared understanding and shared with the Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership core group by January 2018. | Estimated Date: 31/01/2018 Revised Date: 31/05/2019 No of Revisions 2 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Colin Beck David Williams Debbie Adams Helen Elder Jay Sturgeon Tom Cowan |
| 16 | Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership (EADP) - Contract Management <br> Risk and Supplier Performance Management <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Rec 1 - Risk Management <br> Pending | A contracts management risk register will be developed describing, prioritising, and addressing risks to delivery. The risk register will be shared with and approved by the Core group by January 2018. The risk register will be refreshed quarterly and reviewed by the Core Group. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/03/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/07/2019 <br> No of Revisions <br> 3 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Colin Beck David Williams Debbie Adams Helen Elder Jay Sturgeon Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 17 \\ & \\ & \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership (EADP) - Contract Management <br> Key Person Dependency and Process Documentation <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Rec 2 - Contract Management Processes Started | The existing contract management procedures will be summarised in a single document. It will include the dates information needs to come in, the key contacts, the escalation process in the event of nonperformance and the priority metrics that would trigger those processes (waiting times, numbers taken onto caseloads, planned discharges). There will still be subject knowledge and judgement involved in monitoring the contracts; the escalation process cannot be reduced to an algorithm. To be agreed with the providers to confirm our shared understanding and shared with the Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership core group by January 2018. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/01/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/05/2019 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Colin Beck David Williams Debbie Adams Helen Elder Jay Sturgeon Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18 | Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership (EADP) - Contract Management <br> Key Person Dependency and Process Documentation <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Rec 4 - Key Supplier Contracts Started | The existing contract management procedures will be summarised in a single document. It will include the dates information needs to come in, the key contacts, the escalation process in the event of nonperformance and the priority metrics that would trigger those processes (waiting times, numbers taken onto caseloads, planned discharges). There will still be subject knowledge and judgement involved in monitoring the contracts; the escalation process cannot be reduced to an algorithm. To be agreed with the providers to confirm our shared understanding and shared with the Edinburgh Alcohol ad Dug Partnership core group by January 2018. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/01/2018 <br> Revised Date: 31/05/2019 <br> No of Revisions $2$ | Cathy Wilson Colin Beck David Williams Debbie Adams Helen Elder Jay Sturgeon Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19 | Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership (EADP) - Contract Management <br> Key Person Dependency and Process Documentation <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Rec 5 - Records Management Policy <br> Started | Records retention policy: Direction will be requested from the Information Governance team in relation to Records Management Policy requirements and how they should be applied to retention, archiving and destruction of contract management information. Any lessons learned will be shared with the Health and Social Care contracts management team. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/03/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/05/2019 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Colin Beck David Williams Debbie Adams Helen Elder Tom Cowan |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { D } \\ & 00 \\ & 00 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ | Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership (EADP) - Contract Management <br> Supplier Sustainability <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Rec 2 - Contingency <br> Plans <br> Started | Contingency plans will be developed, discussed with existing suppliers, and approved by the Core Group. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/01/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/05/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Colin Beck David Williams Debbie Adams Helen Elder Tom Cowan |
| 21 | Fleet Review <br> Project management and governance framework <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | High | 4. Recommendation Stakeholder Engagement <br> Pending | An internal/ external stakeholder engagement plan will be developed; approved by the project Board and applied throughout the project. Any key stakeholder engagement actions will also be reflected in the project plan. | Estimated Date: <br> 28/06/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Alison Scott Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser Scott Millar Veronica Wishart |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 22 | Fleet Review <br> Project management and governance framework <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | High | 2. Recommendation Project Governance Framework <br> Started | Project board to be finalised and evidence submitted indicating terms of reference, meeting scheduling and meeting notes | Estimated Date: 29/03/2019 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Alison Scott Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser Scott Millar Veronica Wishart |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { D3 } \\ & 0^{2} 0^{2} \\ & \text { D } \\ & 0 \\ & \infty \end{aligned}$ | Fleet Review <br> Project management and governance framework <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | High | 3. Recommendation Project Management Framework Started | Agreed. The guidance designed by Strategy and Insight will be applied to support the Fleet project management framework; Agreed all documentation noted above will be prepared to support the project; Project documentation will be approved by the Project Board. Status reporting will be provided to Strategy and Insight for inclusion in the Corporate Leadership Team Change Board pack; and agreed actions will be documented; allocated; and monitored to confirm their completion. | Estimated Date: 28/06/2019 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Alison Scott Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser Scott Millar Veronica Wishart |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 24 | Foster Care Review <br> Foster \& Kinship Care Vetting, Approval, and Agreements <br> Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families | Medium | 6. Kinship Carer Agreements <br> Started | 6.1 Procedures to be reviewed and updated to specify that a Carer Agreement must be signed by the carer and the Council, a copy provided to the carer and the original held on file.6. 2 Formal checks will be implemented (prior to placements being offered) to ensure that all foster and kinship carer agreements have been signed by both the carer and the Council, and that a copy of the signed agreement has been issued to the carer and securely retained by the Council. | Estimated Date: 30/09/2018 Revised Date: 29/11/2019 No of Revisions 3 | Andy Jeffries Bernadette Oxley Nickey Boyle Russell Sutherland Ruth Currie Sean Bell |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 00 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & Q_{2} \end{aligned}$ | Garden Waste Bin Collection <br> MIS1801: Issue 2 Garden Waste Registration Process <br> Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy \& Communications | Medium | MIS1801: Issue 2.3 Communicating cessation of outbound calls <br> Started | The change will also be: Communicated via the Orb; Managers News; and the Chief Executive's blog; Reinforced at the Wider Leadership Team Meeting; and Communicated via other social media channels used by the Council. Additionally, all CLT members will be requested to reinforce the decision with their direct reports | Estimated Date: 29/03/2019 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Chris Wilson Donna Rodger |


| Ref | Project/Owner | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Issue } \\ & \text { Type } \end{aligned}$ | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 26 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A1.2: Gylemuir <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | A1.2(1) Care Inspectorate Findings Implemented | Refreshed Action as per re-based action plan presented to Governance Risk and Best Value committee May 2019. Proposal to close down Gylemuir was presented to the IJB on 29 March 2019. Progress on this item will be paused pending further information/development of closure plans. Previous Action: Action plan developed in discussion with Care Inspectorate. Gylemuir action group set up with monthly meetings to monitor outputs and outcomes | Estimated Date: <br> 28/02/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/05/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Pat Wynne Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue <br> Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 27 \\ \vdots \\ 00 \\ \text { OD } \\ V \end{gathered}$ | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A1.2: Gylemuir <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | A1.2(5) Management \& oversight of NHS staff <br> Implemented | Refreshed Action as per re-based action plan presented to Governance Risk and Best Value May 2019. Proposal to close down Gylemuir was presented to the IJB on 29 March 2019. Progress on this item will be paused pending further information/development of closure plans. Previous Management Action: The staffing model at Gylemuir house has been reviewed, a Senior Charge Nurse has been seconded in to support direct management and professional support of NHS staff while the recruiting process continues to identify a substantive Senior Charge Nurse. NHS staff continue to operate under NHS governance and are professionally accountable through the nursing line. It is expected that this post will be permanently filled by April 2018 Nursing staff remain under NHS terms and conditions. The Senior Charge Nurse is directly managed by the Care Home manager and professionally accountable to the professional lead in North West locality | Estimated Date: 30/04/2018 <br> Revised Date: 31/05/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Pat Wynne Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 28 | H\&SC Care Homes - <br> Corporate ReportA2.7: <br> Resident's Assets on DeathJudith Proctor, Chief Officer | Low | A2.7(1)Implemented | Form 309 to be reviewed. Assigned to Business Support Officers to review and update in liaison with Unit Managers. | Estimated Date: <br> 28/02/2018 Revised Date: 30/04/2019 <br> No of Revisions $2$ | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Tom Cowan |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { D } \\ & 0_{0}^{0}{ }_{2}^{9} \\ & \text { N } \end{aligned}$ | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A1.1: Care Homes Self Assurance Framework Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A1.1: Care Homes Self Assurance Framework <br> Implemented | A self assurance framework will be designed and implemented that will validate effective operation of controls in place to manage these risks. The Health and Social Care Partnership Operations Manager will be accountable for development; implementation and ongoing operation of the framework. Development and implementation support will be requested from Business Support and Quality Assurance and Compliance. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/06/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Jean Inglis Julie Rosano Tom Cowan |
| 30 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A3.5: Adequacy of Resources Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A3.5(1) <br> Pending | Unit managers submit monthly reports to Cluster manager and Locality management team. Locality management team responsible for ensuring resource meets the demand based on dependency scoring. | Estimated Date: 31/01/2019 Revised Date: 30/06/2019 No of Revisions 1 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A2.3: Welfare Fund and Outings Funds <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A2.3(2) <br> Started | A working group has been established that will focus on welfare. The remit of the group will focus on welfare committees; constitutions; accounts; criteria and donations. 2 officers from the working group have been assigned responsibility to write and implement welfare guidelines. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/07/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/07/2019 <br> No of Revisions 3 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Tom Cowan |
|  | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A2.3: Welfare Fund and Outings Funds <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A2.3(3) <br> Started | A working group has been established that will focus on welfare. The remit of the group will focus on welfare committees; constitutions; accounts; criteria and donations. 2 officers from the working group have been assigned responsibility to write and implement welfare guidelines Task assigned to Business Officer for annual accounts and daily bookkeeping. Guidelines to be written for consistency. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/07/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/07/2019 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Tom Cowan |
| 33 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A3.1: Training <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A3.1(1) <br> Started | This will be included as part of a new monthly controls process to be implemented and monitored via completion of a monthly spreadsheet. A working group has been established to document all processes to be included. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/06/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/08/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 34 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A3.3: Performance \& Attendance Management Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A3.3(2) Health \& Social Care Teams Started | Health and Social Care Teams will ensure that annual performance conversations (once completed) are recorded on the iTrent system. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/06/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/07/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Tom Cowan |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { © } \\ & \text { N } \\ & \\ & 35 \end{aligned}$ | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A3.3: Performance \& Attendance Management Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A3.3(3) HSCP Managing Attendance Training Started | Refreshed Action as per re-based action plan presented to Governance Risk and Best Value May 2019The Council suspended its 'Managing Attendance Workshop' while it was reviewing its policy which caused delays in implementing this item. The Partnership currently has a project manager who has been actively working with Care home Managers for absence management through the workforce planning strategy stream. Aiming to have new CeCil Online Module completed by February 2019 with evidence provided to IA for validation by end May. Previous Management Action: <br> Will ensure that managing attendance workshops have been attended by all $\mathrm{H} \& S C$ line managers in Care Homes. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/06/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/05/2019 <br> No of Revisions 3 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 36 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A3.3: Performance \& Attendance Management Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A3.3(4) Health \& Social Care Teams <br> Started | This is the responsibility of the Unit manager for their direct reports. The Business Support Officer will ensure that the Unit Manager is aware on a monthly basis for Domestics and Handymen reporting to them The Business Support Officer is required to monitor and report through the Customer process on a monthly basis. The staff nurse / charge nurse to be appointed at Gylemuir will ensure that this is performed for all NHS staff. | Estimated Date: 30/06/2018 Revised Date: 31/07/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Tom Cowan |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & \text { 0 } \\ & \text { © } \\ & \text { N } \\ & 37 \end{aligned}$ | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A3.4: Agency Staffing Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A3.4(2) <br> Started | The Business Support Officer will assist the Unit Manager (See A2.1). <br> A paper is being presented to the Health and Social Care Senior Management Team week commencing 15th January 2018 that proposes a solution where information will be provided to Locality Managers who will prepare reports for Care Homes. If this solution is agreed, it will be implemented immediately. | Estimated Date: 31/03/2018 Revised Date: 30/04/2019 No of Revisions 2 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Colin Beck Debbie Adams Florence Miller Jay Sturgeon |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> CG1513-Issue 1. Data architecture management <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | High | Recommendation 1a <br> Implemented | The Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system delivery is now part of the scope for the Asset Management Strategy (AMS) approved by Finance and Resources in September 2015. It is accepted that closing out Phase 1 of the implementation plan must be a priority for the Division and therefore additional resources within the Council and Technology Forge are required to be put in place as a matter of urgency in order to help progress with implementation. The AMS proposes that the CAFM implementation is fully resourced and prioritised, as part of the delivery of the wider programme. In this context, new oversight and direction has been introduced to ensure robust project management to accelerate delivery. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/03/2016 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/06/2016 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Andrew Field Audrey Dutton Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Mark Stenhouse Peter Watton |
| 39 | Historic Unimplemented FindingsHSC1502 - issue 1 lack of routine monitoring of users <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Low | Recommendation 1c <br> Started | It is proposed that an online training module is developed to provide a mixture of operational guidance and system controls which would be mandatory for all Swift users to complete. Staff would be expected to undertake an annual refresher. | Estimated Date: 30/04/2016 <br> Revised Date: 30/09/2019 <br> No of Revisions $3$ | Alison Roarty Angela Ritchie Carolann Miller Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Dougal Allan Helen Elder Julie Rosano Nicola Harvey Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 40 | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> MIS1601 - issue 1 Budgetary Impact <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | Recommendation 1 Budgetary Impact Implemented | The Repairs and Maintenance budget for 2016/17 will be closely monitored as services are now procured direct from suppliers and an imbedded due diligence process has been developed. This will inform the budget setting process, but it should, however, be noted that this has historically been based on availability and not need. | Estimated Date: 31/03/2017 Revised Date: 29/06/2018 No of Revisions 1 | Audrey Dutton Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Murdo MacLeod Peter Watton |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{U 1}^{01} \\ & \text { OV } \\ & \underset{D}{0} \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> CG1513 - issue 2 Data Quality <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | Recommendation 2d Implemented | Action Tracker now in place within the Strategic Asset Management team which is reviewed and monitored on a weekly basis. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/03/2016 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Andrew Field Audrey Dutton Brendan Tate Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Mark Stenhouse Peter Watton |
| 42 | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> CG1513 - issue 2 Data Quality <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | Recommendation 2 e <br> Implemented | Data Quality Manager to be recruited within Corporate Property for Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM). | Estimated Date: <br> 31/03/2016 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Andrew Field Audrey Dutton Brendan Tate Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Mark Stenhouse Peter Watton |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 43 | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> CG1513 - Issue 3 <br> Management Information Production <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | Recommendation 3b <br> Implemented | Identify and assess current key Performance Indicator's (Pl's) and implement regular reporting on energy, water and waste Pl's, identifying performance improvements and delivering against key actions. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/06/2016 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/06/2016 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Andrew Field Audrey Dutton Brendan Tate Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Mark Stenhouse Peter Watton |
| $\begin{aligned} & \vec{B}^{4} \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & \stackrel{1}{\infty} \end{aligned}$ | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> CG1513 - Issue 3 Management Information Production <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | Recommendation 3c <br> Implemented | Formalise arrangements as to the production of such Performance Indicator's. The creation of performance specific roles and responsibilities will form part of the Asset Management Strategy Review which is currently in progress. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/06/2016 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/06/2016 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Andrew Field Audrey Dutton Brendan Tate Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Mark Stenhouse Peter Watton |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 45 \\ & \text { U } \\ & \text { ט̀ } \\ & \text { (1) } \\ & \text { ט } \end{aligned}$ | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> RES1617 - issue 2 Information Governance Readiness <br> Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy \& Communications | Medium | Recommendation 2c Identification of data issues <br> Started | Refreshed Action as per re-based action plan presented to Govrnence Risk and Best Value May 2019. At a strategic level, data quality issues will be identified and communicated to services through the Information Board that has now been established (March 2019). At a tactical level, services will be supported through the introduction of a data warehouse (implementation date to be confirmed) that will identify specific data quality risks and issues within core systems that will be shared with the Information Board and services as appropriate for action. A Project Initiation Document for the Data Warehouse to be created by March 2019. Until the data warehouse is implemented, management is prepared to accept this risk. Previous management action: The establishment of data services under the new Strategy \& Insight Division will help to identify data quality issues from source systems. Data Services will feed back to services and Data Council. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/07/2016 <br> Revised Date: <br> 01/10/2018 <br> No of Revisions <br> 1 | Donna Rodger Gavin King Kevin Wilbraham Sarah HughesJones |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{N}_{6}^{4} \\ & 0^{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> RES1617- issue 2 Information Governance Readiness <br> Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy \& Communications | Medium | Recommendation 2d Data quality <br> Started | Refreshed Action as per re-based action plan presented to Governance Risk and Best Value May 2019. At a strategic level, data quality issues will be identified and communicated to services through the Information Board that has now been established (March 2019). At a tactical level, services will be supported through the introduction of a data warehouse <br> (implementation date to be confirmed) that will identify specific data quality risks and issues within core systems that will be shared with the Information Board and services as appropriate for action. A Project Initiation Document for the Data Warehouse to be created by March 2019. Until the data warehouse is implemented, management is prepared to accept this risk. Previous recommendation: Information Governance Strategy already references data quality. Data Quality Policy will be revised to include more detailed data collation elements, and to confirm structural changes and responsibilities. A central reference point for key information will be provided by the Data Services. | Estimated Date: 31/08/2016 Revised Date: 01/10/2018 No of Revisions 1 | Donna Rodger Gavin King Kevin Wilbraham Sarah HughesJones |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 47 | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> ED1501 Issue 1 Resource risk with delivering the SEAP programme <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recommendation 1a <br> Started | (i) The Communications Plan will be rolled out. | Estimated Date: 31/01/2016 Revised Date: 31/12/2019 No of Revisions 4 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Donna O'Donnell Janice Pauwels Michael Thain Sandra Harrison |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{A}^{8} \\ & 00^{0} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> ED1501 Issue 1 Resource risk with delivering the SEAP programme <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recommendation 1b <br> Started | (ii) A risk register will be developed as part of the reporting to Committee. Resourcing the Sustainable Energy Action Plan (SEAP) is still an ongoing concern. As the Council Transformation Programme progresses, it will be crucial to ensure existing resources are in place (as far as possible) to ensure delivery of the Sustainable Energy Action Plan (SEAP) | Estimated Date: 30/04/2016 Revised Date: 31/12/2019 No of Revisions 4 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Donna O'Donnell Janice Pauwels Michael Thain Sandra Harrison |
| 49 | Local Development Plan <br> Financial Modelling <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | High | Funding <br> Started | Challenge of infrastructure proposals will be performed at the Local <br> Development Plan Action <br> Programme oversight group. <br> Complete and agree Financial Model of 2018 Local Development Plan Action Programme Annual Report to Corporate Leadership Team and Finance and Resources Committees. Prepare update to Financial Model in line with next Local Development Plan project plan. | Estimated Date: 31/03/2018 Revised Date: 29/05/2020 No of Revisions 2 | Alison Coburn Ben Wilson Claire Duchart David Leslie John Inman Michael Thain Sandra Harrison |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 50 | Local Development PlanGovernance arrangements over infrastructure appraisals <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Infrastructure Governance arrangementsStarted | Establish and agree appropriate roles, resources and the responsibilities for delivery the above matters as an early action in the project plan for LDP 2. Oversight will be provided by the Project Board to ensure that all individual appraisals performed across Service Areas have applied these recommendations. | Estimated Date: 31/03/2018 <br> Revised Date: 29/05/2020 <br> No of Revisions $2$ | Alison Coburn Ben Wilson Claire Duchart David Leslie John Inman Michael Thain Sandra Harrison |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & \text { © } \\ & \text { © } 1 \\ & \infty \\ & N \end{aligned}$ | Mortuary Services <br> Risk Register Mitigating Controls <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Risk Register Mitigating Controls <br> Implemented | Work with Environment Service and Place Directorate to update the risk register post transformation review. <br> A mortuary plan is under development and should be completed before the end of December 2016. Implementation by $31 / 01 / 2017$ is anticipated. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/03/2017 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/06/2018 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser Robbie Beattie |
| 52 | Non-Housing Invoices <br> Schedule of Rates <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | New non-housing contractor framework <br> Implemented | The non-Housing contractor framework will be re-tendered during 2017. The inclusion of detailed bestvalue and due-diligence options will be considered as part of the process. This may include schedule of rates, gain share, penalties etc or a combination. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/08/2017 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/03/2019 <br> No of Revisions 3 | Audrey Dutton Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Mark Stenhouse Murdo MacLeod Peter Watton |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 53 | Non Housing Invoices <br> Availability of documentation <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | CAFM <br> Implemented | It is anticipated that Computer Aided Facilities Management will be in operational use (services being implemented on a rolling programme thereafter) in early 2017 with a nonHousing Repairs and Maintenance implementation process in place for FY 2017/18 | Estimated Date: 01/04/2017 Revised Date: 31/08/2018 No of Revisions 2 | Audrey Dutton Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Murdo MacLeod Peter Watton |
|  | Planning and S75 Developer Contributions <br> Backlog of Legacy Developer Contributions <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | High | PL 1802 <br> Recommendation 1.2 <br> Retrospective review of historic developer contribution legal agreements <br> Pending | Planning has worked with Finance to identify the status of legacy contributions identified in 2015. <br> Planning accepts that the status of the remaining $£ 2.3$ million backlog needs to be identified, and any associated actions identified and recorded. Whilst an agreed implementation date of 30 <br> September 2020 is noted below, priority will be given to completing these actions as quickly as possible.1. The audit recommendations detailed above will be implemented. Finance and planning will work together to determine the risk-based sample to be included in the review, for the sample selected, Planning will determine whether or not the terms of the agreement have been fulfilled where agreements have been fulfilled, Finance will determine whether developer contributions have been received and applied. Where agreements have not been fulfilled and the Council is holding | Estimated Date: 31/01/2016 Revised Date: 30/09/2020 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Alison Henry David Leslie Graham Nelson Hugh Dunn John Inman Kevin McKee Michael Thain Nick Smith Rebecca Andrew |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue <br> Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { ర } \\ & 00 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { © } \\ & \infty \\ & \oplus \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | developer funds, the management action specified at 2.3 below will be applied.2. An internal record will be maintained of agreements that have not been fulfilled to prevent services from drawing down contributions to support any development work. Developers will not be advised that agreements are void and no longer applicable, as (under legislation) only developers can seek to discharge the agreement; and3. and 4 where agreements have not been fulfilled and funds are held by the Council, the developer will be contacted (where they can be traced) to ascertain whether they would accept reimbursement of funds. Where this is the case, a value should be agreed between the Council and the developer that reflects interest and indexation (where applicable) and reimbursed. |  |  |
| 55 | Planning and S75 Developer Contributions <br> Backlog of Legacy Developer Contributions <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | High | PL 1802 <br> Recommendation 1.1 Review of developer contributions held in the Finance database <br> Pending | A full review of all developer contributions held in the Finance database will be performed, and all entries reconciled to amounts held on deposit and/or in the general ledger. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/01/2016 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/09/2020 <br> No of Revisions <br> 1 | Alison Henry David Leslie Hugh Dunn John Inman Michael Thain Rebecca Andrew |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue <br> Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Planning Control - Building Standards <br> Implementation of The <br> Building Standards Continuous Improvement Programme <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | High | Shared services Implemented | Due to its own workload pressures, Aberdeen City Council, have had to withdraw from the shared services arrangement temporarily. The quantity of work being allocated to Argyll and Bute Council has been increased accordingly. This is being kept closely monitored to ensure any issues arising from the additional work are resolved. Management are finding out whether arrangements could be put in place with other councils to improve resilience and to help free up more time for staff to be trained and to allow staff more time concentrate on the delivery transformation plan. Initial workload review for Q4 is complete. Ongoing workload review will be completed on a quarterly basis. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/04/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions <br> 0 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart David Givan Jade Sutherland Michael Thain Nancy Brown Sandra Harrison |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 57 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 00 \\ & 0 . \\ & 0 \\ & \infty \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Planning Control - Building Standards <br> Workload Allocation and Management <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | High | Management Reports Caseload Allocation Implemented | Management reports have been developed using Microsoft Access and Microsoft Excel. These enable managers to accurately track their team's work and ensure they can see allocations, workload and progress of particular cases. These reports have been adapted for individual members of staff. Both sets of reports are proving successful and allowing all staff to better monitor workload. As with quarterly reporting of Key Performance Objectives stats, because of the success of the Microsoft Access and Excel reports, the delivery of these reports on <br> Enterprise is not considered essential at this time, however it is intended to implement these by End 2018. A skills matrix is to be developed and implemented to allocate cases to appropriately skilled staff. | Estimated Date: 29/06/2018 Revised Date: 30/04/2019 No of Revisions 1 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart David Givan Jade Sutherland Michael Thain Nancy Brown Sandra Harrison |
| 58 | Planning Control - Building Standards <br> Implementation of The Building Standards Continuous Improvement Programme <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | High | Document and resource management system <br> Started | ICT are working closely with the Council's IT provided, CGI, to deliver an up-to-date version of the document management and case management systems (Idox and Uniform) and their associated software systems and will ensure that these are delivered in Quarter 2 2018/19. | Estimated Date: 28/09/2018 Revised Date: 30/09/2019 No of Revisions 2 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart David Givan Jade Sutherland Michael Thain Nancy Brown Sandra Harrison |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 59 | Port Facility Security Plan <br> PL1808 Issue: 2 Resilience and Risk Management <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Low | PL1808 Issue: 2.1 Risk Register <br> Pending | The most appropriate risk register to record and manage the specific risks associated with the operation of Hawes Pier will be identified; and the risks will be recorded; rated; and matched to the established controls. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/05/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/11/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Chris Spence Cliff Hutt David Strachan Gareth Barwell Gordon McOmish |
| $\begin{aligned} & 60 \\ & \text { రు } \\ & \text { ®0 } \\ & \text { ®D } \end{aligned}$ | Project Benefits RealisationBenefits Realisation <br> Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy \& Communications | High | Consolidated Benefits Realisation Plan Started | Recommendation agreed. However, responsibility for Benefits Realisation will remain responsibility of the agreed Benefit Owners. | Estimated Date: 28/09/2018 <br> Revised Date: 30/09/2019 <br> No of Revisions $3$ | Donna Rodger Gillie Severin Scott Robertson Simone Hislop |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 61 \\ \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | Property Maintenance <br> Monitoring of outstanding jobs <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Medium | Monitoring of outstanding jobs <br> Started | The AS400 system does not allow recoding or reporting on completion until invoice stage. Contractors are already confirming when jobs complete to agreed Service Level Agreements (Mechanical and Electrical in particular). This includes outstanding jobs. New contracts being procured will require all contracts to report on performance but this is not anticipated to be complete until end 2017 by which time Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) will also be in place. CAFM will support monitoring of outstanding works orders. In the meantime, as noted in Finding 2, an interim monitoring/tracking process has been developed for condition survey high risk/urgent items | Estimated Date: 31/12/2017 Revised Date: 31/05/2019 No of Revisions 4 | Audrey Dutton Gohar Khan Layla Smith Linda Murray Mark Stenhouse Murdo MacLeod Peter Watton |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 62 \\ \\ \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | Resilience BC <br> Resilience responsibilities <br> Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy \& Communications | High | Rec 3.5 S\&C - Defining and Allocating Operational Resilience responsibilities Implemented | Operational resilience responsibilities for completion and ongoing maintenance of Directorate and Service Area Business Impact Assessments; Resilience plans; and coordination of resilience tests in conjunction with the Resilience team will be clearly defined and allocated. The total number of employees with operational resilience responsibilities will be determined with reference to the volume of business impact assessments and resilience plans that require to be completed and maintained to support recovery of critical services. | Estimated Date: <br> 20/12/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Donna Rodger Gavin King Mary-Ellen Lang |
| 63 | Resilience BC <br> Completion and adequacy of service area business impact assessments and resilience arrangements <br> Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy \& Communications | High | Rec 11 Corporate Resilience - <br> Documenting review frequencies for statutory and business area resilience plans <br> Implemented | Resilience will, on the basis of risk assessment and in conjunction with key internal stakeholders, document the review and testing frequency for <br> all statutory and business area resilience plans. Relevant exercise actions for Resilience will be recorded and significant lessons learned incorporated into resilience plans, pending approval by multiagency partners and the Corporate Resilience Group/Corporate Leadership Team | Estimated Date: <br> 28/06/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Donna Rodger Gavin King Mary-Ellen Lang |

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Ref \& Project/Owner \& Issue Type \& Issue/Status \& Agreed Management Action \& Dates \& Contributor \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
64 \\
\\
\\
\hline 0
\end{tabular} \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Resilience BC \\
Completion and adequacy of service area business impact assessments and resilience arrangements \\
Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
\end{tabular} \& High \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Rec 12.4 C\&F - Annual assurance from Third Party Providers \\
Started
\end{tabular} \& Assurance should be obtained annually for statutory and critical services from third party service providers that their resilience plans remain adequate and effective; and have been tested to confirm that the recovery time objectives for systems and recovery time and point objectives for technology systems agreed with the Council were achieved. Where this assurance cannot be provided, this should be recorded in Service Area and Directorate risk registers. \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Estimated Date: \\
28/06/2019 \\
Revised Date: \\
No of Revisions 0
\end{tabular} \& Nickey Boyle Ruth Currie \\
\hline 0

65 \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Resilience BC <br>
Resilience responsibilities <br>
Judith Proctor, Chief Officer

 \& High \& 

Rec 3.3 H\&SC Defining and allocating operational resilience duties <br>
Started

 \& Operational resilience responsibilities for completion and ongoing maintenance of Directorate and Service Area Business Impact Assessments; Resilience plans; and coordination of resilience tests in conjunction with the Resilience team will be clearly defined and allocated. The total number of employees with operational resilience responsibilities will be determined with reference to the volume of business impact assessments and resilience plans that require to be completed and maintained to support recovery of critical services. \& 

Estimated Date: <br>
20/12/2018 <br>
Revised Date: <br>
31/07/2019 <br>
No of Revisions 2
\end{tabular} \& Cathy Wilson Tom Cowan <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 66 | Resilience BC <br> Completion and adequacy of service area business impact assessments and resilience arrangements <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Rec $12.3 \mathrm{H} \& \mathrm{SC}$ Annual assurance from Third Party Providers <br> Started | Assurance will be obtained annually for statutory and critical services from third party service providers that their resilience plans remain adequate and effective; and have been tested to confirm that the recovery time objectives for systems and recovery time and point objectives for technology systems agreed with the Council were achieved. Where this assurance cannot be provided, this will be recorded in Service Area and Directorate risk registers. | Estimated Date: <br> 21/06/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions <br> 0 | Cathy Wilson Tom Cowan |
| 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O} \\ & \text { © } \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ $67$ | Resilience BC <br> Completion and adequacy of service area business impact assessments and resilience arrangements <br> Laurence Rockey,Head of Strategy \& Communications | High | Rec 3 - Methodology, protocols and templates for BIAs, call trees and resilience plans <br> Started | Resilience to develop and provide appropriate methodology, protocols and templates for Business Impact Assessments (BIA), call trees and resilience plans. Resilience will oversee and coordinate the completion and maintenance of all BIAs and emergency call trees, providing support, review and challenge to service areas and ensuring consistency of approach. | Estimated Date: 29/03/2019 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Donna Rodger Gavin King Mary-Ellen Lang |

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Ref \& Project/Owner \& Issue Type \& Issue/Status \& Agreed Management Action \& Dates \& Contributor <br>
\hline 68

0 \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Resilience BC <br>
Completion and adequacy of service area business impact assessments and resilience arrangements <br>
Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy \& Communications

 \& High \& 

Rec 12.5 S\&C - Annual assurance from Third Party Providers <br>
Started

 \& Assurance should be obtained annually for statutory and critical services from third party service providers that their resilience plans remain adequate and effective; and have been tested to confirm that the recovery time objectives for systems and recovery time and point objectives for technology systems agreed with the Council were achieved. Where this assurance cannot be provided, this should be recorded in Service Area and Directorate risk registers. \& 

Estimated Date: <br>
28/06/2019 <br>
Revised Date: <br>
No of Revisions <br>
0
\end{tabular} \& Donna Rodger Mary-Ellen Lang <br>

\hline | O |
| :--- |
| 69 | \& | Resilience BC Resilience responsibilities |
| :--- |
| Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | \& High \& Rec 3.1 Place Defining and Allocating Operational Resilience responsibilities Started \& Operational resilience responsibilities for completion and ongoing maintenance of Directorate and Service Area Business Impact Assessments; Resilience plans; and coordination of resilience tests in conjunction with the Resilience team will be clearly defined and allocated. The total number of employees with operational resilience responsibilities will be determined with reference to the volume of business impact assessments and resilience plans that require to be completed and maintained to support recovery of critical services. \& | Estimated Date: 20/12/2018 |
| :--- |
| Revised Date: |
| 11/12/2020 |
| No of Revisions |
| 1 | \& Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Mary-Ellen Lang <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 70 | Resilience BC <br> Completion and adequacy of service area business impact assessments and resilience arrangements <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | High | Rec 12.1 Place Annual assurance from Third Party Providers <br> Started | Assurance should be obtained annually for statutory and critical services from third party service providers that their resilience plans remain adequate and effective; and have been tested to confirm that the recovery time objectives for systems and recovery time and point objectives for technology systems agreed with the Council were achieved. Where this assurance cannot be provided, this should be recorded in Service Area and Directorate risk registers. | Estimated Date: 28/06/2019 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & 00 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Resilience BC <br> Adequacy, maintenance and approval of Council wide resilience plans <br> Laurence Rockey,Head of Strategy \& Communications | Medium | Rec 1 a) Notification and escalation processes for essential activity areas <br> Started | a) Resilience will issue a communication to Corporate Leadership Team requesting that their essential activity areas have appropriate notification and escalation processes in place should an incident occur affecting the area. This information will be included in business area resilience plans. | Estimated Date: 29/03/2019 Revised Date: 31/10/2019 No of Revisions 2 | Donna Rodger Gavin King Mary-Ellen Lang |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 72 | Resilience BC <br> Adequacy, maintenance and approval of Council wide resilience plans <br> Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy \& Communications | Medium | Rec 1b) Provision of support and guidance for developing incident management processes <br> Started | b) An agreed and validated Council Resilience Incident Notification and Escalation procedure is in place for resilience incidents. In line part A of the recommendation guidance will be offered to business areas through Corporate Leadership Team to share good practice and support provided where required, to assist in the development of business area notification and escalation processes. | Estimated Date: <br> 29/03/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/10/2019 <br> No of Revisions 3 | Donna Rodger Gavin King Mary-Ellen Lang |
|  | Review of the General Data <br> Protection Regulations Readiness Programme <br> Programme Progress and Information Governance Capacity <br> Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy \& Communications | High | Programme Progress and Information Governance Capacity Issue 1 rec 1b Started | Operational activities will be subject to review and a report made to Corporate Leadership Team on longer term resource impacts for the Information Governance Unit and service areas in meeting statutory requirements; | Estimated Date: <br> 28/09/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/01/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Donna Rodger Kevin Wilbraham Sarah HughesJones |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue <br> Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 74 | Service Level Agreements with Outside Entities <br> Service Level Agreements <br> Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources | Low | Service Level Agreements Res <br> Implemented | Directors will ensure that a service level agreement (SLA) has been established with all arms level organisations (ALEOs) that they support. The SLA should set out all services provided and received by the Council, key activities and deliverables, and the respective roles and responsibilities of the Council and the counterparty. The agreements should be for a one year period and refreshed annually to ensure that agreed services and charges remain appropriate. | Estimated Date: 30/11/2017 Revised Date: 29/06/2018 No of Revisions 1 | Layla Smith Linda Murray |
| $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 75 \end{gathered}$ | Short Term Homelessness Provision <br> Inaccurate Data on Homeless Information System (HIS) Database <br> Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families | Medium | Data held on HIS should be audited and cleansed <br> Started | Work is ongoing to migrate Homeless Information System (HIS) to Northgate by 31 March 2018. Prior to the system migration, a full data cleanse will take place. Data retention guidelines will be applied fully once Northgate is in place. Currently there is no facility to cleanse HIS and the time and costs to deliver this would prohibitive. | Estimated Date: 31/03/2018 Revised Date: 30/09/2020 No of Revisions 4 | Brian Stewart Jackie Irvine Jennifer Douglas Nichola Dadds Nickey Boyle Nicky Brown Ruth Currie |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue <br> Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Social Work Centre Bank Account Reconciliations Corporate Appointee Client Fund Management Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Recommendation 1aHealth \& Social Care <br> Started | 1. Health and Social Care: Given the considerable business support and social worker resources implications, the above recommendations will take time to design, implement and maintain. Business Support is resolving problem appointee arrangements as we go along, however, the backlog of reviews will need a programme management approach to rectify errors and support the governance required. In the meantime, associated risks will be added to the Partnership's risk register to monitor controls and progress on a monthly basis, given its high finding rating. Following the Care Home Assurance Review, the Partnership is developing a selfassurance control framework. Locality Managers have agreed for corporate appointee arrangements to be included in the assurance framework - which if found to be successful and useful, can be mirrored by the other applicable services in this report. Business Support is working on new guidelines for the administration of Corporate Appointeeship (e.g. new procedures, monthly checklists, etc.), which will support the effective delivery of the framework. | Estimated Date: 28/06/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions <br> 0 | Angela Ritchie Cathy Wilson Debbie Adams Helen Elder Ian Waitt Tom Cowan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 77 | Social Work Centre Bank Account Reconciliations <br> Corporate Appointee Client Fund Management <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Recommendation 2 <br> Started | 2. New guidelines will be written to ensure clarity of responsibilities. Sections will be included detailing Social Work; Business Support; and Transactions team responsibilities. <br> The objective is to create and implement an end to end process that includes eligibility criteria, Department of Work and Pensions processes and a full administrative process that will be applied centrally and across Locality offices; clusters; and hubs. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/04/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 28/06/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Cathy Wilson Colin Beck Ian Waitt |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { రు } \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & \text { D } \\ & 9_{1} \end{aligned}$ | Social Work Centre Bank Account Reconciliations <br> Corporate Appointee Client Fund Management <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Recommendation 8 <br> Started | 8. Refresher training will be offered as part of the implementation of the new guidelines to all staff involved in the process, and recorded on staff training records. The training will also be incorporated into the new staff induction process. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/05/2018 <br> Revised Date: 28/06/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Cathy Wilson Emma Pemberton lan Waitt Layla Smith Linda Dodgson Mary McIntosh Robert Smith Tony Duncan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue <br> Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 79 \\ & \text { U } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Social Work Centre Bank Account Reconciliations Corporate Appointee Client Fund Management Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Recommendation 1bBusiness Support <br> Started | 1. Business Support: Business Support will enable the review of current processes and guidelines in conjunction with Hub and Cluster Managers with sign off at the Locality Managers Forum. Business support will review all Corporate Appointee accounts and contact the relevant social worker, support worker or hub where the funds are over $£ 16 \mathrm{~K}$ for immediate review. Business support will advise social work when the funds exceed $£ 16 \mathrm{~K}$ where there is not a valid reason (for example, client deceased and social worker discussing estate with solicitor). <br> Clarity on contact with Department of <br> Work and Pensions is being progressed and will be written into the new guidelines. Regular reporting will be introduced from the revised systems being implemented. This will be provided monthly at Senior Social Work level and annually for Health and Social Care management | Estimated Date: 31/05/2018 <br> Revised Date: 28/06/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Cathy Wilson Ian Waitt <br> Julie Rosano Layla Smith Louise McRae Marian Gray Nicola Harvey Tom Cowan Tony Duncan |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 80 | Street Lighting and Traffic Signals <br> Traffic Signals: UTC system access controls <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | PL1810 Issue 1: Rec 3 <br> - UTC annual system health checks <br> Pending | Dynniq to be instructed to undertake an annual Urban Traffic Control (UTC) system health check prior to the end of the current support contract. Evidence of annual health check to be recorded on InView, and a management review performed annually to ensure that all health check actions have been completed and recorded on InView. | Estimated Date: 31/05/2019 Revised Date: 31/07/2019 No of Revisions 1 | Alan Simpson Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Cliff Hutt <br> Gareth Barwell Lindsey McPhillips Nicole Fraser Robert Mansell Tony Booth |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & 00 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { © } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Validation of Management Actions 2018/19 <br> Validation Audit CW1810 reopened finding - HSC1513: Management structure and business support arrangements <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Validation Audit CW1810-Issue 2.2 HSC1503: Business Support Arrangements Implemented | Focus Groups to review and discuss current Partnership and Edinburgh Integrated Joint Board business support arrangements will be established. Senior Partnership Managers will nominate a <br> Partnership Officer aligned to a business support service to provide insight on role expectations and key statutory and non-statutory functions for each business support function. Business Support Senior Managers will also nominate relevant officers to participate in Focus Groups. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/12/2015 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/06/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Alison Roarty Cathy Wilson John Arthur Layla Smith Louise McRae Nicola Harvey Stephen Moir |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 82 | Validation of Management Actions 2018/19 <br> Validation Audit CW1810 reopened finding - CF1513: <br> Use of unsupported technology devices in schools <br> Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families | High | Validation Audit CW1810 - Issue 1.1 CF1513: Guidance for use of non-hosted devices <br> Started | A new protocol has been developed to accompany the Acceptable Use Policy. This will be emailed to all school offices in May ready for the new school year. | Estimated Date: 31/03/2016 Revised Date: 30/09/2019 No of Revisions 1 | Andy Gray Lorna Sweeney Nickey Boyle Richard Burgess |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & 00 \\ & 00 \\ & 88 \\ & 88 \end{aligned}$ | Validation of Management Actions 2018/19 <br> Validation Audit CW1810 reopened finding - CF1513: <br> Use of unsupported technology devices in schools <br> Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families | High | Validation Audit CW1810 - Issue 1.2 CF1513: Application of guidance by employees <br> Started | Staff will be asked to read and sign annually that they will adhere to the guidance, particularly the use of passwords and minimum operating requirements. | Estimated Date: 31/03/2016 Revised Date: 30/09/2019 No of Revisions 1 | Andy Gray Lorna Sweeney Nickey Boyle Richard Burgess |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 84 | Validation of Management Actions 2018/19 <br> Validation Audit CW1810 reopened finding - HSC1513: Management structure and business support arrangements <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Validation Audit CW1810 - Issue 2.1 HSC1503: Partnership Management Structure <br> Started | The Partnership's organisational management structure will be finalised, implemented, and embedded. The revised structure does not need to be approved by the Edinburgh Integrated Joint Board (EIJB) because it is an operational matter. It will however be presented to the EIJB for information. The revised implementation date of April 2020 will allow completion of Partnership budget and transformation Programmes. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/12/2015 <br> Revised Date: 30/04/2020 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Cathy Wilson |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 00 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline- \end{aligned}$ | Validation of Management Actions 2018/19 <br> Validation Audit CW1810 reopened finding - HSC1513: Management structure and business support arrangements <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Validation Audit CW1810-Issue 2.3 HSC1503: Business Support Service Level Agreements <br> Started | The Partnership and Business Support Service will jointly establish Service Level Agreements (SLAs) for business support outwith the organisational management structure. Regular meetings between relevant senior managers in the Partnership and Business Support will be established to ensure performance against SLAs is monitored. Any performance issues will be escalated to the Partnership's Executive Team for consideration and resolution. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/12/2015 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/10/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Alison Roarty Cathy Wilson John Arthur Layla Smith Louise McRae Nicola Harvey Stephen Moir |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 86 | Waste \& Cleansing Health \& Safety <br> Health and safety metrics <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Low | Recommendation 5.1 <br> Started | Request reporting training for Waste \& Cleansing Managers on reporting functions within Safety Health and Environment (SHE) and include monthly Health and Safety performance and trend reports on Operations and Senior Management Team meeting agendas | Estimated Date: <br> 31/07/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/04/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Alison Coburn Andy Williams Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser |
|  | Waste \& Cleansing Health \& Safety <br> Health and safety metrics <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Low | Recommendation 5.2 <br> Started | Health and Safety performance to be included within Looking Ahead conversations | Estimated Date: <br> 31/07/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> 30/04/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 | Alison Coburn Andy Williams Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser |
| N | Waste \& Cleansing Health \& Safety <br> Significant incident / emergency procedure <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recommendation 1.1 <br> Pending | Arrange workshop with Resilience to understand the requirements of significant incident and escalation procedures. Develop the procedure and arrange tool box talks with staff to cascade the procedure; | Estimated Date: <br> 28/09/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Alison Coburn Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser |
| 89 | Waste \& Cleansing Health \& Safety <br> Significant incident / emergency procedure <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recommendation 12 <br> Started | In conjunction with colleagues in Resilience develop an emergency procedure, to include a specific bomb threat procedure, for Waste and Cleansing Services. Once developed to ensure that procedures are communicated to all staff via toolbox talks; | Estimated Date: <br> 28/09/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Alison Coburn Andy Williams Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 90 | Waste \& Cleansing Health \& SafetyOperational health and safety roles and responsibilities <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recommendation 21 and 2.2 Started | 1. and 2 - In conjunction with Property and Facilities Management produce list of site and equipment checks to be carried out and agree responsibilities; | Estimated Date: 31/07/2018 <br> Revised Date: 31/05/2019 <br> No of Revisions $3$ | Alison Coburn Andy Williams Claire Duchart Mark Stenhouse |
| $\begin{aligned} & 91 \\ & 0 \\ & 00 \\ & 00 \\ & 0.0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Waste \& Cleansing Health \& Safety <br> Operational health and safety roles and responsibilities <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recommendation 2.3 <br> and 2.4 <br> Started | 3. and 4-Co-develop Health and Safety Roles and Responsibilities for each site and provide to relevant Managers on site. | Estimated Date: 31/10/2018 Revised Date: 31/05/2019 No of Revisions 2 | Alison Coburn Andy Williams Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Mark Stenhouse Nicole Fraser |
| 92 | Waste \& Cleansing Health \& Safety <br> Supervisory assurance <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recommendation 3.1 <br> Started | To hold briefings with all Drivers / Crew Leaders to reinforce Health and Safety roles and responsibilities; | Estimated Date: 31/07/2018 Revised Date: 30/04/2019 No of Revisions 1 | Alison Coburn Andy Williams Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | Contributor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 93 | Waste \& Cleansing Health \& Safety <br> Supervisory assurance <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recommendation 3.3 <br> Started | To ensure that a suitable checklist is developed to coincide with mobile supervisor roll out. | Estimated Date: <br> 21/12/2018 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Alison Coburn Andy Williams Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser |
| $\begin{aligned} & 94 \\ & 0 \\ & 00 \\ & 00 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Waste \& Cleansing Health \& Safety <br> Health and safety training <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recommendation 4.1 <br> Started | Develop Business Case for training officer roles and, if approved, recruit; | Estimated Date: <br> 28/09/2018 <br> Revised Date: 28/06/2019 <br> No of Revisions 2 | Alison Coburn Andy Williams Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser |
| O | Waste \& Cleansing Health \& Safety <br> Health and safety training <br> Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place and SRO | Medium | Recommendation 4.4 <br> Started | Review training delivered to substantive Supervisors against the induction package for Trainee Supervisors. Develop and carry out plan to fill knowledge/training gaps for substantive supervisors | Estimated Date: 31/10/2018 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 | Alison Coburn Andy Williams Claire Duchart Gareth Barwell Nicole Fraser |

## Agenda Item 8.3

## Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee

10am, Tuesday 13 August 2019

## Internal Audit: Proposed additions to the 2019/20 Internal Audit Plan

## Item number <br> Executive <br> Wards <br> Council Commitments

## 1. Recommendations

1.1 It is recommended that:
1.1.1 the Committee notes the addition of the Transfer of the Management Development Funds (TMDF) Internal Audit (IA) review added to the 2019/20 IA annual plan at the request of the Scottish Government;
1.1.2 the Committee approves incorporation of a review of the financial processes supporting the Edinburgh and South East Scotland City Region Deal (City Deal) into the planned review of Budget Setting and Management that is included in the 2019/20 Internal Audit annual plan.
1.1.3 the Committee notes that inclusion of these reviews can be accommodated using currently available resources, with no requirement to reprioritise or replace any existing audits included in the plan.

## Lesley Newdall

Chief Internal Auditor
Legal and Risk Division, Resources Directorate
E-mail: lesley.newdall@edinburgh.gov.uk | Tel: 01314693216

## Report

## Internal Audit: Proposed additions to the 2019/20 Internal Audit Annual Plan

## 2. Executive Summary

2.1 This report requests retrospective approval from the Committee for inclusion of the TMDF review that was added to the 2019/20 IA annual plan at the request of the Scottish Government.
2.2 The report also recommends approval for incorporation of a review of the financial processes performed by the Council on behalf of the City Deal into the planned review of Budget Setting and Management that is included in the 2019/20 Internal Audit annual plan.
2.3 It is IA's opinion that inclusion of these additional reviews in the 2019/20 IA plan will not have a significant impact on the delivery of the plan, with no requirement to reprioritise or replace any existing audits.

## 3. Background

3.1 Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) require IA to deliver an annual plan, that focuses on the organisation's most significant risks, and is scoped using a risk based assessment of Council activities.
3.2 PSIAS also specify that the Chief Internal Auditor (CIA) must review and adjust the plan, as necessary, in response to changes in the organisation's business, risks, operations, programmes, systems, and controls.
3.3 Additionally, PSIAS also require that IA activity must be independent, with freedom from any conditions that threaten the ability of IA to deliver their responsibilities in an unbiased manner.
3.4 Consequently, it is important to ensure that there is a clearly established and defined process for approval of changes to the annual plan, to ensure that it continues to focus on the Council's most significant risks; is not unduly influenced by management; and that IA independence is maintained.
3.5 The Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee approved a process for approving changes to the IA annual plan in August 2018.

## 4. Main report

## Transfer of the Management of Development Funds Grant

4.1 An annual review of the Transfer of the Management Development Funds (TMDF) Grant has been included in the IA annual plan for a number of consecutive years at the request of the Scottish Government.
4.2 Following implementation of a new Scottish Government system in 2017/18 that significantly enhanced the control environment in relation to the Council's ongoing management and allocation of development funding, it was agreed with the Scottish Government that based on low level of risk associated with the process and the positive assurance outcome from the 2018/19 audit, there was no requirement for an annual review. The Government would then advise the Council as to an appropriate audit cycle (for example, every three years) for completion of further audits. Consequently, the review was not included in the 2019/20 IA plan approved by GRBV in March 2019.
4.3 The Scottish Government subsequently advised that they would require a review to be completed for 2019/20 by the end of July 2019. Given the timescales and the fact that it was effectively a mandatory audit, the review was added to the IA plan and carried out. Given the urgency, the Convener was informed in accordance with the processes agreed for changes to the IA Plan in August 2018.

## Edinburgh and South East Scotland City Region Deal (City Deal)

4.4 Whilst separate governance arrangements have been established for the Edinburgh and South East Scotland City Region Deal (City Deal), the Council remains the body financially accountable and responsible for distributing funds from Government to relevant regional City Deal partners.
4.5 A request has been received from the Council's Finance team on behalf of the City Deal for IA to review the established City Deal financial processes and provide independent assurance to the Council's City Deal partners on their design and effectiveness. Management has advised that this will involve reviewing the operational processes and key controls supporting the drawdown of funding from the Scottish Government and its subsequent allocation to the Council and City Deal Partners to fund their expenditure.
4.6 There is opportunity to accommodate the City Deal request within the planned audit of Budget Setting and Management that is included in the 2019/20 Internal Audit annual plan. This review is currently scheduled for 25 days, and IA estimates that extending this to 40 days would support inclusion of the City Deal funding drawdown and allocation process, and provision of a separate City Deal report detailing the outcomes of the review. This approach would not have a significant impact on delivery of the remainder of the 2019/20 IA annual plan.

## 5. Next Steps

5.1 The outcomes of the TMDF review have been finalised, with the report shared with the Scottish Government at the end of July. The final report will be shared with the Governance, Risk, and Best Value Committee as part of the next quarterly Internal Audit quarterly update provided to the Committee.
5.2 If the City Deal request is approved, IA will incorporate this within the planned audit of Budget Setting and Management and will engage with management to determine the most appropriate timeframes for completion of the review.
6. Financial impact
6.1 Potential risk of financial loss if controls supporting the drawdown; allocation; and ongoing management of Scottish Government funding is are not effective.

## 7. Stakeholder/Community Impact

7.1 Potential risk of reputational damage with both the Scottish Government and City Deal partners if funds are not drawn down; allocated; and managed effectively.
8. Background reading/external references
8.1 Process for approving changes to the Internal Audit annual plan
9. Appendices
9.1 None.

## Agenda Item 8.4

# Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee 

10.00am, Tuesday 13 August 2019

## Internal Audit Annual Opinion for the year ended 31 <br> March 2019

Item number<br>Executive/routine<br>Wards<br>Council Commitments

## 1. Recommendations

1.1 It is recommended that the Committee notes the Internal Audit opinion for the year ended 31 March 2019.

## Lesley Newdall

Chief Internal Auditor
Legal and Risk Division, Resources Directorate
E-mail: lesley.newdall@edinburgh.gov.uk | Tel: 01314693216

## Report

## Internal Audit Annual Opinion for the year ended 31 March 2019

## 2. Executive Summary

2.1 This report details Internal Audit's annual opinion for the City of Edinburgh Council (the Council) for the year ended 31 March 2019. Our opinion is based on the outcomes of the audits carried out as part of the Council's 2018/19 Internal Audit annual plan, and the status of open Internal Audit findings as at 31 March 2019.
2.2 No 'Critical' Internal Audit findings have been raised during the course of 2018/19 and the total number of findings and High rated findings raised has decreased when compared to prior years. However, a number of significant weaknesses in the Council's control environment have been identified, and an increasing trend in the percentage and ageing of overdue IA findings as at 31 March 2019 is evident when compared to prior years.
2.3 Internal Audit's independent and professional opinion is that the Council's established control environment; governance and risk management arrangements have not adapted or evolved sufficiently to support effective management of the changing risk environment and the Council's most significant risks, putting achievement of the Council's objectives at risk.
2.4 Consequently, Internal Audit is reporting a 'red' rated opinion, with our assessment towards the middle of this category, reflecting that significant enhancements are required to the Council's established control environment; governance; and risk management arrangements to ensure that the Council's most significant risks are effectively mitigated and managed. This outcome remains unchanged in when compared to the Internal Audit opinion presented for the 2017/18 financial year.
2.5 This report is a key component of the overall annual assurance provided to the Council and there are a number of additional assurance sources that the Committee should consider when forming their own view on the design and effectiveness of the control environment, governance and risk management arrangements within the Council.
2.6 This report has been prepared fully in line with Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) requirements.

## 3. Background

3.1 The objective of Internal Audit is to provide high quality independent audit assurance over the control environment established to manage the Council's most significant risks, and their overall governance and risk management arrangements in accordance with Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) requirements.
3.2 The PSIAS provide a coherent and consistent internal audit framework for public sector organisations. Adoption of the PSIAS is mandatory for internal audit teams within UK public sector organisations, and PSIAS require annual reporting on conformance with their requirements.
3.3 It is the responsibility of the Council's Chief Internal Auditor to provide an independent and objective annual opinion on the adequacy and effectiveness of the Council's control environment and governance and risk management frameworks in line with PSIAS requirements. The opinion is provided to the Governance, Risk, and Best Value Committee and should be used to inform the Council's Annual Governance Statement.
3.4 Where control weaknesses are identified, Internal Audit findings are raised and management agree actions and timescales by which they will address the gaps identified.
3.5 It is the responsibility of management to address and rectify the weaknesses identified via timely implementation of these agreed management actions.
3.6 The IA definition of an overdue finding is any finding where all agreed management actions have not been implemented by the final date agreed by management and recorded in Internal Audit reports.
3.7 A total of 30 historic findings were reopened in June 2018 across both the Council (26) and the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (4), where management actions agreed to address the risks associated with historic Internal Audit findings (dating back to 1 April 2016) had either not been implemented or had been implemented but not sustained at that time.
3.8 Internal Audit is not the only source of assurance provided to the Council as there are a number of additional assurance sources including: external audit, regulators and inspectorates, that the Committee should equally consider when forming their view on the design and effectiveness of the Council's control environment, governance and risk management arrangements.

## 4. Main report

## Internal Audit Opinion

4.1 Internal Audit considers that significant enhancements are required to the control environment, governance and risk management arrangements to ensure that the Council's most significant risks are effectively mitigated and managed and is raising a 'red' rated opinion (see Appendix 1 category 3), with our assessment towards the middle of this category. This opinion is aligned with the outcome reported for the 2017/18 financial year and is subject to the inherent limitations of internal audit (covering both the control environment and the assurance provided over controls) as set out in Appendix 2.
4.2 No 'Critical' Internal Audit findings have been raised and the total number of findings (including High rated findings) raised has decreased when compared to prior years which highlights some positive improvement. However, a number of new and significant weaknesses in the Council's control environment have been identified, together with an increasing trend in the percentage and ageing of overdue IA findings as at 31 March 2019 in comparison to prior years.
4.3 Consequently, we believe that the whilst some progress is evident, the Council's established control environment; governance; and risk management frameworks have not yet adapted sufficiently to support effective management of the changing risk environment and the Council's most significant risks, putting achievement of the Council's objectives at risk.

## Areas where improvement is required

4.4 The Council should endeavour to improve its control environment and governance and risk management frameworks to ensure that all significant risks are effectively recognised, managed, and mitigated, particularly across the areas highlighted below.
4.4.1 The majority of Internal Audit findings raised have highlighted that key first line management controls (most notably quality assurance reviews) have either not been established or, where established, are not consistently reviewed to confirm their ongoing effectiveness to support management of key service delivery risks. This is highlighted in the outcomes of several reviews, including GDPR (gap analysis) Follow-up; Homelessness; Contract Management; HMO Licencing; Developer Contributions; IR35 and Right to Work; and Schools First Line Assurance Framework reviews.
4.4.2 Significant concerns were also highlighted in relation to effective management of technology risks, as the Council's technology partner CGI has not yet implemented ongoing vulnerability scanning as a service. Consequently, potential network vulnerabilities may not be fully identified and addressed in a timely manner. This has impacted the Council's ability to obtain both Cyber Essentials Plus accreditation as recommended by the

Scottish Government, and a Public Services Network code of connection certificate from the UK Government.
4.4.3 The technology Certifications and Software Licencing review has also confirmed that CGI has not yet established adequately designed processes to support effective ongoing management of the Council's full population of software licences, which could potentially impact user access and also has associated cost implications for the Council.
4.4.4 Additionally, the Financial Systems Access Controls review identified a significant finding. The outcomes of this review will be reported separately to the GRBV as a 'B' agenda item.
4.4.5 The Validation review also confirmed that completed management actions are not yet being consistently sustained, with 3 of our sample of 11 previously closed findings (27\%) having to be reopened. One finding was reopened as a High; one regraded from a Medium to a High; and one finding downgraded from Medium to Low.
4.4.6 Reviews of major projects and organisational change confirmed that the Council's Change Board is now providing effective oversight of the Council's major projects portfolio, and that projects are generally well managed. However, further improvements are required to ensure that senior responsible officers (SROs) and supporting project managers consistently manage projects in line with the Council's established project management framework (notably the fleet Project and implementation of the Roads Services Improvement Plan); whole of life (capital and revenue) costing is applied when calculating project costs; the impact of changes on support provided by Council Directorates to the Health and Social Care Partnership is consistently considered when preparing business cases; and that adequate project management resource is provided to support delivery of major projects.
4.4.7 Whilst the Property and Facilities Management Division has consistently achieved their financial savings targets, the Asset Management Strategy review confirmed that a new realistic and achievable Council Asset Management strategy is required to ensure that ongoing financial savings targets and service delivery improvements are achieved across the Council's operational property portfolio, to support effective and ongoing property portfolio management, optimisation, and maintenance. We also highlighted that complete and accurate data and management information on the occupancy status; market and lease values; and condition of the Council's property assets is required to support achievement of the Council's property management objectives.

## Areas where positive assurance has been provided

4.5 Although some improvements are required, the Payments and Charges review used a combination of data analytics and sample testing to confirm that the majority of adult residential care home; licencing; and parking permit fees that generate circa $£ 55 \mathrm{M}$ income annually for the Council are accurately calculated and applied. Whilst some errors in the calculation and application of charges were identified, none of these were significantly material.
4.6 A total of 5 reviews within the Place Directorate were reported as 'adequate', most notably Waste and Cleansing Performance Management Framework review which confirmed that the performance management framework established following delivery of the Waste and Cleansing improvement plan has been adequately designed and is operating effectively. Two of these reviews (The Transfer of the Management of Development Funding Grant, and the Port Facility Security Plan) are performed annually at the request of the Scottish Government and the Department for Transport respectively.

## Basis of Opinion

4.7 Our opinion is based on the outcome of 34 audits completed across the Council in the year to 31 March 2019, and the status of open internal audit findings as at 31 March 2019.
4.8 As the Council is the administering authority for the Lothian Pension Fund (LPF), our opinion also includes the outcome of the three audit reviews performed for LPF and the status of their open audit findings as at 31 March 2019.
4.9 A separate Internal Audit opinion for the LPF was prepared and presented at the Pensions Audit Committee on 25 June 2019. This was an 'amber' rated opinion, with our assessment towards the middle of this category. Whilst all three reviews completed for LPF were rated as 'adequate' with 2 findings (1 Medium and 1 Low) raised, the amber assessment was primarily attributable to the status of overdue LPF IA findings ( 3 High; 1 Medium; and 2 Low) which were between 9 and 13 months overdue as at 31 March 2019.
4.10 No audits have been referred by the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) Audit and Risk Committee for inclusion in the 2018/19 IA annual opinion as the 4 reviews completed in the 2018/19 plan year had no direct impact on the services delivered by the Council as part of the Health and Social Care Partnership.
4.11 This opinion does not include audit reviews performed for the Lothian Valuation Joint Board (LVJB) and the other arms-length external organisations that currently receive assurance from the Council's Internal Audit team.

## Audit outcomes

4.12 Of the 34 audits completed across the Council 5 (23\%) were reported as 'adequate' (green), 13 ( $38 \%$ ) as 'generally adequate' (amber) and 14 ( $41 \%$ ) were reported as 'significant enhancements required’ (red). A further two programme audits
(Enterprise Resource Planning and Tram Extension) are ongoing agile programme audits and will conclude at the end of the programmes being delivered. However, no significant findings have been raised to date in either of these reviews.
4.13 A total of 80 findings ( 30 High; 31 Medium; and 19 Low) were raised in the 34 reviews completed across the Council.
4.14 Appendix 3 includes details of all 2018/19 audits completed (including those carried forward from 2017/18) for the Council and the outcomes of the LPF reviews
4.15 Appendix 4 details the remaining four 2018/19 audits to be completed for the Council, and their current status.

## Status of Internal Audit Findings as at 31 March 2019

4.16 There were 83 open IA findings across the Council as at 31 March 2019, including 16 of the 26 historic Council findings that were reopened in June 2018.
4.17 Of the 83 open IA findings:
4.17.1 a total of 51 ( $61 \%$ ) were reported as overdue as they had missed all of their originally agreed implementation dates ( 13 High; 33 Medium; and 5 Low);
4.17.2 evidence in relation to 20 (39\%) of the 51 overdue findings was being reviewed by IA to confirm that it was sufficient to support their closure;
4.17.3 31 ( $61 \%$ ) residual overdue findings still required to be addressed; and
4.17.4 a total of $32(39 \%)$ were open, but not overdue;

## Comparison to Prior Year

4.18 The 2018/19 IA annual opinion has not changed in comparison to 2017/18 where a red rated opinion was also reported, with our assessment also towards the middle of the category.
4.19 The rationale supporting the unchanged annual opinion in comparison to the 2017/18 financial year has taken into account the following:
4.19.1 the areas of concern highlighted in relation to ongoing management of the Council's most significant risks as highlighted at 4.4.1 to 4.4.7 above;
4.19.2 a positive decreasing trend in the total number of Internal Audit findings raised, with 82 raised in 2018/19 in comparison to 126 and 113 in 2017/18 and 2016/17 respectively;
4.19.3 a positive decreasing trend in the number of high rated findings raised with 30 raised in 2018/19 in comparison to 47 and 26 in in 2017/18 and 2016/17 respectively;
4.19.4 the increasing trend in the percentage of overdue IA findings with $61 \%$ that were overdue as at 31 March 2019 in comparison to 42\% in 2017/18 and

40\% in 2016/17. The historic overdue findings reopened in June 2018 account for $10 \%$ of this increase.
4.19.5 the ageing profile of overdue findings has also deteriorated with $43 \%$ more than six months overdue ( $34 \%$ in 2017/18); and $76 \%$ more than one year overdue ( $44 \%$ in $2017 / 18$ ). The increase in the number of findings more than one year overdue is attributable to the remaining historic overdue findings which account for $31 \%$ of the increase. This highlights that the Council is not yet addressing the risks associated with Internal Audit findings raised within agreed timeframes.
4.19.6 as at 31 March 2019 good progress was evident with implementation of the 26 historic Internal Audit findings that were reopened in June 2018, as 10 (38\%) had been closed; 5 (19\%) were with IA for review to confirm whether they could be closed; with management updates required for the remaining 11 (61\%).

## Internal Audit Independence

4.20 PSIAS require that Internal Audit must be independent, and internal auditors' objective, in performing their work. To ensure conformance with these requirements, Internal Audit has established processes to ensure that both team and personal independence is consistently maintained and that any potential conflicts of interest are effectively managed.
4.21 We do not consider that we have faced any significant threats to our independence during 2018/19, nor do we consider that we have faced any inappropriate scope or resource limitations (for example headcount restrictions) when completing our work.
4.22 Implementation of the new governance process that requires approval of changes to the IA annual plan by both the Corporate Leadership Team and Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in January 2019 also effectively supports ongoing Internal Audit independence.

## Conformance with Public Sector Internal Audit Standards

4.23 Internal Audit has not fully conformed with PSIAS requirements during 2018/19 for the following reasons:
4.23.1 Ongoing recruitment challenges arising from staff turnover and an increase in the size of the in-house internal audit team team has impacted upon the implementation of the internal quality assurance process to ensure consistency of audit quality.
4.23.2 We consider that these resourcing challenges have been managed to ensure sufficient and appropriate audit coverage.

## Action taken to address instances of non PSIAS conformance

4.24 Complementary resources were drawn down from the existing co-source arrangement with PwC and temporary resources secured from the external market to address resourcing gaps and ensure completion of the annual audit plan.
4.25 A new quality assurance process has been designed and will be applied to a sample of reviews completed in the 2019/20 plan year.

## 5. Next Steps

5.1 IA will focus on delivery of the remaining 2018/19 reviews to be completed whilst progressing with delivery of the 2019/20 IA plan.
5.2 IA will continue to monitor the open and overdues findings position, providing monthly updates to the Corporate Leadership Team, and quarterly updates to the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee.
6. Financial impact
6.1 No direct financial impact.

## 7. Stakeholder/Community Impact

7.1 This report highlights that the Council is currently exposed to a significant level of risk that puts achievement of its objectives at risk, and could potentially impact services delivered and support provided to citizens, stakeholders, and community groups.
8. Background reading/external references
8.1 Public Sector Internal Audit Standards
8.2 Internal Audit Opinion and Annual Report for the Year Ended 31 March 2018
8.3 Internal Audit Opinion and Annual Report for the Year Ended 31 March 2017
8.4 Internal Audit Report - Historic Internal Audit Findings
8.5 Internal Audit Overdue Findings and Late Management Responses as at 25 March $\underline{2019}$
8.6 Process for Approving Changes to the Internal Audit Plan
8.7 Lothian Pension Fund Internal Audit Opinion and Annual Report for the Year Ended 31 March 2019
9. Appendices
9.1 Appendix 1 Internal Audit Annual Opinion Definitions
9.2 Appendix 2 Limitations and Responsibilities of Internal Audit and Management Responsibilities
9.3 Appendix 3 Audits Completed Between 1 April 2018 and 31 March 2019
9.4 Appendix 4 2018/19 Reviews Nearing Completion
9.5 Appendix 5 Final Internal Audit reports Completed in the Last Quarter of 2018/19

## Appendix 1 - Internal Audit Annual Opinion Definitions

The PSIAS require the provision of an annual Internal Audit opinion, but do not provide any methodology or guidance detailing how the opinion should be defined. We have adopted the approach set out below to form an opinion for Lothian Pension Fund.

We consider that there are 4 possible opinion types that could apply to the Council. These are detailed below:

| 1 Adequate <br> An adequate and appropriate control environment and governance and risk management framework I is in place enabling the risks to achieving organisation objectives to be managed | 2 Generally adequate but with enhancements required <br> Areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that that may put the achievement of organisational objectives at risk |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3 Significant enhancements required <br> Significant areas of weakness and noncompliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that puts the achievement of organisational objectives at risk | 4. Inadequate <br> The framework of control and governance and risk management framework is inadequate with a substantial risk of system failure resulting in the likely failure to achieve organisational objectives. |

Professional judgement is exercised in determining the appropriate opinion, and it should be noted that in giving an opinion, assurance provided can never be absolute.

# Appendix 2 - Limitations and responsibilities of internal audit and management responsibilities 

## Limitations and responsibilities of internal audit

The opinion is based solely on the internal audit work performed for the financial year 1 April 2018 to 31 March 2019. Work completed was based on the terms of reference agreed with management for each review. However, where other matters have come to our attention, that are considered relevant, they have been taken into account when finalising our reports and the annual opinion.

There may be additional weaknesses in the Council's control environment and governance and risk management frameworks that were not identified as they were not included in the Council's 2018/19 annual internal audit plan; were excluded from the scope of individual reviews; or were not brought to Internal Audit's attention. Consequently, management and the Committee should be aware that the opinion may have differed if these areas had been included or brought to Internal Audit's attention.

Control environments, no matter how well designed and operated, are affected by inherent limitations. These include the possibility of poor judgment in decision-making; human error; control processes being deliberately circumvented by employees and others; management overriding controls; and the impact of unplanned events.

## Future periods

The assessment of controls relating to the Council is for the year ended 31 March 2019. Historic evaluation of effectiveness may not be relevant to future periods due to the risk that:

- the design of controls may become inadequate because of changes in operating environment, law, regulation or other; or
- the degree of compliance with policies and procedures may deteriorate.


## Responsibilities of Service Management and Internal Audit

It is Service Management's responsibility to develop and effective control environments and governance and risk management frameworks that are designed to prevent and detect irregularities and fraud. Internal audit work should not be regarded as a substitute for Management's responsibilities for the design and operation of these controls.

Internal Audit endeavours to plan its work so that it has a reasonable expectation of detecting significant control weaknesses and, if detected, performs additional work directed towards identification of potential fraud or other irregularities. However, internal audit procedures alone, even when performed with due professional care, do not guarantee that fraud will be detected. Consequently, internal audit reviews should not be relied upon to detect and disclose all fraud, defalcations or other irregularities that may exist.

## Appendix 3 - Audits completed between 1 April 2018 and 31 March 2019

|  |  |  | No. of findings raised |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Review Title | Report Outcome | High | Medium | Low | Totals |
| Ref | Council Wide |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | Contract Management and Construction Industry Scheme Payment Deductions | Significant Enhancements | 2 | - | - | 2 |
| 2. | Validation | Significant Enhancements | 2 | - | 1 | 3 |
| 3. | Financial System Access Controls | Significant Enhancements | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| 4. | Emergency Prioritisation and Complaints - Customer Contact Centre | Generally Adequate | - | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| 5. | GDPR (Gap Analysis) Follow-up | Generally Adequate | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| $\square 6$ | IR35 and Right to Work | Generally Adequate | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| $\text { \& } 7$ | Payments and Charges | Generally Adequate | - | 5 | - | 5 |
| (1) 8. | Organisational Change | Generally Adequate | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| N | Totals |  | 7 | 10 | 4 | 21 |
|  | Resources |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9. | Public Sector Cyber Action Plan for Cyber Resilience Review | Significant Enhancements | 1 | 2 | - | 3 |
| 10. | Public Services Network Accreditation | Significant Enhancements | 2 | 1 | - | 3 |
| 11. | Certifications and Software Licencing | Significant Enhancements | 2 | - | - | 2 |
| 12. | Implementation of Asset Strategy and CAFM system | Significant Enhancements | 3 | - | - | 3 |
| 13. | Implementation of Facilities Management Service Level Agreement | Generally Adequate | 1 | - | - | 1 |
|  | Totals |  | 9 | 3 | - | 12 |
|  | Communities and Families |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14. | Schools First Line Assurance Framework | Significant Enhancements | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| 15. | Homelessness Services | Significant Enhancements | 2 | 1 | - | 3 |

Appendix 3 - Completed Audits Supporting the 2018/19 IA Annual Opinion

|  | Review Title | Report Outcome | High | Medium | Low | Totals |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16. | Quality, Governance and Regulation | Generally Adequate | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
|  | Totals |  | 4 | 2 | 1 | 7 |
|  | Strategy and Communications |  |  |  |  |  |
| 17. | Portfolio Governance Framework | Generally Adequate | 1 | - | 1 | 2 |
|  | Totals |  | 1 | - | 1 | 2 |
|  | Health and Social Care |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18. | Emergency Prioritisation and Complaints - Telecare | Generally Adequate | - | 1 | 1 | 2 |
|  | Totals |  | - | 1 | 1 | 2 |
|  | Place |  |  |  |  |  |
| 19. | Localities Operating Model | Significant Enhancements | 1 | - | 1 | 2 |
| $\text { ® } 20 .$ | Developer Contributions | Significant Enhancements | 3 | - | - | 3 |
| (1) 21. | HMO Licencing | Significant Enhancements | 2 | 2 | - | 4 |
| N 22. | The Council's Roads Service Improvement Plan | Significant Enhancements | 2 | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| 23. | *Structures and Flood Prevention | Generally Adequate | - | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 24. | Street Lights and Road Traffic Signals | Generally Adequate | - | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| 25. | Port Facility Security Plan | Adequate | - | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| 26. | Waste and Cleansing Performance Management Framework | Adequate | - | - | 1 | 1 |
| 27. | Transfer of the Management of Development Funding Grant | Adequate | - | - | 3 | 3 |
| 28. | Carbon Reduction Commitment Scheme | Adequate | - | - | - | - |

Appendix 3 - Completed Audits Supporting the 2018/19 IA Annual Opinion

|  | Review Title | Report Outcome | High | Medium | Low | Totals |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 29. | Edinburgh Mela Ltd. - Due diligence review in advance of the City of Edinburgh Council Grant Award | Adequate | - | 2 | - | 2 |
|  | Totals |  | 8 | 9 | 12 | 29 |
|  | Projects |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30. | *Fleet Project Management | Significant Enhancements | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| 31. | *Schools and Customer Transformation | Generally Adequate | - | 2 | - | 2 |
| 32. | Garden Waste | Generally Adequate | - | 2 | - | 2 |
| 33. | Tram Extension | Ongoing Agile Audit | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| 34. | Enterprise Resource Planning | Ongoing Agile Audit | - | 1 | - | 1 |
|  | Totals |  | 1 | 6 | - | 7 |
| $0$ | Lothian Pension Fund |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\text { 串 } 35 .$ | Unlisted Investment Valuations and Application of Fund Administration Fees and Charges | Adequate | - | - | - | - |
| $36 .$ | Unitisation (Employer Asset Tracking) | Adequate | - | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| 37. | Stock Lending | Adequate | - | - | - | - |
|  | Totals |  | - | 1 | 1 | 2 |
|  | Total Findings Raised 2018/19-37 Audits |  | 30 | 32 | 20 | 82 |
|  | 2017/18 Total - 32 Audits |  | 47 | 55 | 24 | 126 |
|  | 2016/17 Total - 38 Audits |  | 26 | 65 | 22 | 113 |

* Audits carried forward from 2017/18


## Appendix 4 - 2018/19 Reviews nearing completion

The following table shows the Internal Audit reviews from the 2018/19 Internal Audit plan that are nearing completion at the time of preparing this report.


## The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit

## Contract Management and Construction Industry Scheme Payment Deductions

Final Report

8 August 2019

RES1809

Overall report rating:
Significant
enhancements
required

[^0]
## Content

1. Background and Scope ..... 2
2. Executive summary ..... 5
3. Detailed findings ..... 6
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 18
Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus ..... 19

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

There are approximately 1,300 contracts identified on the Council's Contract Register. This number includes frameworks, with a number of potential suppliers associated with each individual framework. The approximate number of actual suppliers on the register is circa 1,800 , some of whom will have a number of separate contracts.

## Contract management and the three lines of defence

The Three Lines of Defence model can be applied to contract management across the Council. The 'first line' comprises Directorates and Divisions that own and manage service delivery contract management risks following completion of procurement; the 'second line' includes specialist centralised teams who establish and oversee compliance with relevant contract management policies and frameworks and challenge the effectiveness of contract management risk management by service areas; with the third line (for example, Internal Audit) providing independent assurance on the operation of key contract management controls across the Council.

## Contract Management Framework

Whilst service delivery can be undertaken by contractors and sub-contractors on behalf of the Council, responsibility for any significant legislative; regulatory; or security breaches (for example third party failure to comply with GDPR regulations in relation to data provided by the Council) remains with the Council.

An effective Contract Management Framework that is consistently applied by all Council contract owners and managers should ensure that this risk is effectively managed; that procured services achieve Best Value for the duration of the contract; and also support effective service delivery.

## Contracts and Grants Management Team

The second line Contracts and Grants Management team (C\&GM) was established in August 2017 in response to an Internal Audit review of Contractor Management (completed March 2017) which highlighted that the Council had no established supplier management framework to ensure effective ongoing management of third party contracts (once procured) by Directorates and Divisions. The C\&GM team comprises approximately 5 FTE.
C\&GM has provided ongoing support to all Council service areas with management of their third party supplier risks, and contract (and sub contract) performance management by developing and implementing a contract management framework, comprising a contract management manual and toolkit to support Divisions and ensure that consistent contract management processes are applied across the Council in line with the contract management principles and Executive Director responsibilities for contract management specified within the Council's Contract Standing Orders.

## Contract Management Framework requirements

The Contract Management Framework requires contracts to be classified as either Tier 1; 2 or 3 based on the value, risk, and complexity of contract, with Tier 1 contracts presenting the highest level of cost and risk to the Council. A contract classification tool has been designed by the C\&GM team to support the classification process.
Following implementation of the framework, C\&GM started the tiering assessment process to support their identification of the Council's highest value and highest risk contracts, with the expectation that

Divisions would then complete the tiering assessment process for the remainder of the contracts that they manage.
To manage risk effectively and ensure business continuity, the financial standing of suppliers delivering high risk services should be monitored through completion of ongoing contract health checks as detailed in Appendix 3 of the contract management manual.. Responsibility for completion and advising Finance of changes in contract or supplier risk rests with service area contract managers.
Management has advised that, in accordance with the Council's contract management manual, Finance conducts financial appraisals on those suppliers identified by service areas as high risk and will produce reports highlighting issues and concerns. Financial appraisals are performed by Finance on suppliers and contractors identified as supplying Tier 1 contracts on the contract register, out with the contract management manual.
Additionally, Finance monitors all suppliers where the Council spends more than $£ 500,000$ per annum, using news alert systems and annual reviews. Finance will alert both the C\&GM team and service areas if there are issues identified.
Guidance and example indicators are provided in the Contract Handover and Mobilisation report, for contract managers to use when assessing if a supplier may be experiencing financial difficulties. Service areas must advise, and work with, Finance, C\&GM and potentially Legal Services if a supplier's financial standing appears to be weakening to a material degree.
C\&GM also provides guidance; training; and performs ongoing contractual compliance reviews to confirm that the Council's most significant contracts are being managed in line with the framework.

## The Public Contracts Scotland Tendering technology solution (PCS-T)

A new technology solution (the Public Contracts Scotland Tendering technology solution, known as PCS-T) provided free and hosted by the Scottish Government, and widely used across the Scottish public sector, is currently being piloted by C\&GM to determine how effectively the system will support ongoing maintenance of the Council's contracts register and supporting information, with all relevant contractual documentation available in a single location.

This will include direct access for services to the relevant contracts that the manage, enabling them to update their contract information. Management has advised that work is underway to upload all relevant contractual documentation to the system, with a view to full system implementation by mid 2020. C\&GM are performing the pilot now and uploading relevant contractual documentation, to support the success of the wider roll out across the Council by this target date.

## Previous Internal Audit reviews

Two recent reviews have also been completed that raised findings in relation to contract management in the Communities and Families Directorate and Health and Social Care Partnership. These were

1. Communities and Families - Management of Care Providers - issued January 2017; and
2. Health and Social Care Partnership - Purchasing Budget Management - issued July 2018

The findings raised in these reviews have been considered as part of our current review to ensure that there has been no duplication of Internal Audit recommendations and agreed management actions.
It is also acknowledged that the Health and Social Care contracts manager was appointed in January 2019 to a post that had been vacant for more than twelve months, and that the Health and Social Care contracts team are in the process of establishing operational procedures by 31 October 2019 to support closure of an IA finding raised in the review noted above.

## Construction Industry Scheme

Management of third party contractors and subcontractors may also involve complying with the requirements of the UK Government's Construction Industry Scheme (CIS), administered by Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC).

The scheme requires contractors to deduct money from subcontractor's payments and pass it directly to HMRC using an online system. These deductions are treated as advance payments towards the subcontractor's tax and National Insurance. The 2018 CIS standard deduction rate was $20 \%$.

Whilst contractors must register for the scheme, subcontractors are not required to register, however, higher rate deductions ( $30 \%$ ) are taken from payments if they are not registered. Subcontractors can also apply to HMRC for gross payment status, enabling them to be paid with no deductions.

The Council is required to register with the CIS as a contractor, as it spends an average of more than £1 million per year on construction in any 3-year period, on permanent or temporary buildings or structures and civil engineering works (for example roads and bridges).
As a contractor, the Council must ensure that it has:

- a current CIS registration prior to recruiting any subcontractors;
- checked whether the subcontractor should be employed the instead of offering a contract, as a penalty may be applied by HMRC if the subcontractor should have been employed as per IR35 regulations;
- checked with HMRC to establish whether subcontractors are CIS registered;
- applied payment deductions at the appropriate rate and transferred them to HMRC;
- filed monthly returns and maintained full CIS records - penalties can be applied if returns are not filed and records maintained; and
- advise HMRC of any significant organisational changes.


## Scope

The review primarily focused on assessing the design adequacy and operating effectiveness of the second line C\&GM Contract Management Framework, and whether it is consistently applied by contract managers across the Council following completion of the procurement process.

The review also assessed the effectiveness of the controls in place to ensure that any necessary construction scheme industry payments are made completely and accurately to HMRC, with monthly returns filed and records maintained.

Sample testing was performed on six Tier 1 and 2 contracts selected randomly from the Council's contracts register across Health and Social Care; Communities and Families; and Place Directorates.

Our sample testing was performed during the period 1 October 2017 to 31 October 2018.
Limitations of Scope
The procurement process and financial appraisals performed by Finance were specifically excluded from scope as the review focused on the effectiveness of supplier management following completion of procurement.
Further details on the scope of our review are included at Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on 28 February 2019 and our findings and opinion are based on the outcomes of our testing at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: Two

\section*{Summary of findings raised <br> | High | 1. Contract Management by Directorates and Divisions |
| :--- | :--- |
| High | 2. Contracts and Grant Management Team |}

Further detail on the basis of the classifications applied to our findings is included at Appendix 1.

## Opinion

Contract and Supplier Management - Significant enhancements required
Our review established that significant enhancements are required across both the first (Directorates and Divisions) and second (Contracts and Grants Management Team) lines of defence as contract and supplier management risk is currently not consistently and effectively managed across the Council.
As highlighted in the background section of the report, the Three Lines of Defence model can be applied to contract management across the Council. Whilst it is a first line Directorate/Divisional responsibility to ensure that the Council's contract management framework is consistently applied, and that the associated risks are identified and managed effectively, it is also essential to establish an effective contracts management framework (second line Contracts and Grants Management responsibility) to assist Directorates and both support and challenge the effectiveness of their contract management arrangements.

Additionally, the second line Contracts and Grants Management team will only be able to provide support with ongoing management of the most significant contract risks if Divisions ensure that they accurately enter and maintain contract details (including the relevant named contract managers) in the Council's contract register.

## Ongoing Directorate/Divisional contract management

The Contracts and Grants Management team (C\&GM) was established in August 2017, and has made significant progress with the development and launch of the contract management manual and toolkit across the Council. However, our review of a sample of six Tier 1 and Tier 2 contracts that could potentially expose the Council to significant risk confirmed that they are not being consistently managed by first line management in line with the requirements of the manual and applicable Council Contract Standing Orders across the Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership); Communities and Families; and Place Directorates.

Additionally, no first line quality assurance checks are performed across the Partnership; Communities and Families; or Place to provide ongoing first line assurance that their most significant high risk contracts are being effectively managed on an ongoing basis.

Of the three Directorates and six contracts included in our sample, contract and supplier management risks were managed most effectively by the Place Directorate.

## Contracts and Grants Management Team assurance

The C\&GM team, recognising the lack of ongoing assurance provision in relation to contract and supplier management risk across the Council, has proposed they implement second line assurance contract compliance reviews, to confirm the extent of ongoing compliance with the contracts manual and Contract Standing Orders across the Council's most significant contracts.

However, further work is required to ensure that the C\&GM team resourcing and deliverables are reviewed and refreshed to confirm that the team has the capacity to support delivery of the planned contract compliance reviews, as well as other ongoing work.

Management has advised that project plans will be developed to support Council wide implementation of the Scottish Government's Public Contracts Scotland Tendering technology solution as this is currently being piloted by the team to support a more automated approach to ongoing contract management across Directorates and Divisions.

Consequently, two high rated findings have been raised, one in respect of contract management by Directorates and Divisions, and one in respect of the C\&GM team.

## Areas of good practice

Our review identified the following areas of good practice:

- Development and implementation of a comprehensive contracts and grants management training module on the Council's Interactive Learning platform (CECIL) by the C\&GM team;
- C\&GM has delivered various workshops to contract managers;
- A Contract Managers' Forum has been established with representation from all service areas where C\&GM deliver focused sessions to contract managers on subjects such as key performance indicators and Brexit;
- Contract training has also been delivered to Partnership managers regarding the correct use of agency employees.


## Construction Industry Scheme - Adequate

Our review confirmed that an adequate and appropriate control environment has been established across the Council to ensure ongoing compliance with the UK Government's Construction Industry Scheme (CIS), administered by Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC).

## Management Response from Contracts and Grants Management Team in respect of the Second Finding

Upon its establishment in August 2017, the C\&GM team focused on putting in place a Council-wide contact management framework, which was then implemented across the Council. By way of context, the team has approximately 5 FTE, and the Council has approximately 1,300 contracts on its contract register. This work was substantially completed in June 2018, with the framework being published on the Orb. Since then, the team has been working with all Directorates to further embed the framework, including the CECiL training module and other training/forums referred to above, as well as dedicating significant resources to supporting service areas address specific contract/supplier management matters. As the framework is further embedded it is expected that the role of C\&GM will naturally evolve to be more focussed on monitoring of compliance and performance, particularly if the PCS-T contract management module is rolled out and adopted.

The C\&GM team has supported services in the delivery of significant contract management efficiencies in 2019/20 and anticipate this will continue in future financial years, and support improved financial and non-financial outputs.

Particular successes have been achieved in demand management relating to employment agency spend for the Partnership, the delivery of a model single supplier, invoice, and manager contract arrangement for one particular service which can be rolled out to cross Directorate contracts and also the recovery of contractual rebates. C\&GM have delivered learning events focussed on contract management, Key Performance Indicators, whole life costing, demand management and PCS-T to ensure good practice is embedded in Commercial and Procurement Services and other teams.

The work of C\&GM was independently assessed by Scotland Excel, on behalf of Scottish Government, as part of the March 2019 Procurement and Commercial Improvement Programme (PCIP) assessment of the Council. In this focused assessment, the Council's scores on Contract and Supplier Management increased from 3 to 3.5 (out of 4) and Contractual Obligations and Additional Benefits increased from 3 to 3.5 (again out of 4), the Scottish local authority average score being 2.06 and 1.68 respectively. The Council's overall score increased to $87 \%$, placing the Council in the top performance band well above the national average of 70\%.

## Health and Social Care Partnership management response

The two contracts selected by Internal Audit for review (Castlegreen / North Merchiston Four Seasons Health Care, and Jubilee House are not reflective of the majority of contracts managed for the Partnership, as one was established in 2007 and the other was an emergency response to a need to increase care home capacity.

The Partnership recognises the need for improved compliance with the Council's Contract Management Framework and has recently reviewed its application across existing Partnership contracts and prepared a report for the Procurement Board that includes recommendations on how this can be improved, for example, by using an enhanced risk assessment matrix (the social work framework) for Partnership contracts to reflect the nuances and vulnerabilities of the client base supported by the providers, and reviewing and monitoring localities spend that isn't aligned to block contracts or frameworks as highlighted in the EIJB Purchasing Budget audit.

Ideally, these recommendations will be incorporated into the Council's established contract management framework to ensure consistency of approach.

The social work framework referenced in the Procurement Board report will be used to assess all current Partnership contracts, and contract management responsibilities within the team realigned based on the outcomes of this review. Our priority is to ensure that we have appropriate levels of assurance and consistent monitoring arrangements established across all contracts. The outcomes of this work will be shared with Internal Audit

A new providers' process is scheduled for launch in August 2019. Weekly meetings with providers are scheduled and we should have met with every provider under block contract arrangements (circa 141 contracts) by the end of November.

We are aiming to be in a position where all contracts have been reclassified with a monitoring plan in place by the end of the year and have requested support from the Contracts and Grants Management to implement the PCS-T technology system to support our ongoing contracts management processes.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Contract Management by Directorates and Service Areas

Our review established that the Contracts and Grants Management contract management manual and toolkit (designed to ensure ongoing compliance with the Council's Contract Standing Orders in relation to procurement, and effective and consistent management of supplier risk) is applied with varying levels of consistency across the Communities and Families; Health and Social Care; and Place Directorates. The following variations in approach were noted:

1. Completeness and accuracy of contracts register

Review of the Council's contracts register confirmed that the contract register was not complete and accurate as it did not reflect the full population of service area / Directorate contracts. Additionally, where contract details were recorded, contract manager details across the Council were consistently incomplete and / or inaccurate. Specifically:

- the recently appointed Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership) contracts manager, who commenced in January 2019, is identified in the contract register as managing 145 live contracts;
- a total of 95 Partnership contracts were allocated to a named contract manager who is no longer employed by the Council. Management has advised that this has been addressed following completion of the audit; and
- for C\&F, the majority of named contract managers were not the commissioning officers, but operational managers and team leaders.

2. Supplier management governance approach

- Currently, no quality assurance checks are performed across the Partnership; Communities and Families; or Place to provide ongoing first line assurance that their most significant high risk (Tier 1 and Tier 2) contracts are managed in line with the requirements of the contract management manual and applicable Council Contract Standing Orders;
- The Partnership has established a Procurement Board, chaired by the Chief Finance Officer of the Integration Joint Board, that provides oversight of contract management and is attended by the C\&GM team. Operational management of contracts is the responsibility of the established contracts team in the Partnership, comprising five team members, led by a contracts manager who was appointed in January 2019;
- Communities and Families (C\&F) have two Commissioning Officers who are responsible for cost, compliance, and Best Value, with a Team Leader from the relevant Division allocated responsibility for the ongoing quality assurance and transparency of the care provision.

Six monthly supplier review meeting arrangements were implemented in early 2019, to address the outcomes of the "Management of Care Providers" Internal Audit review completed in January 2017, however the roles and responsibilities of the Commissioning Officers and Team Leaders in relation to ongoing supplier management have not been clearly defined and documented; and

- Place supplier management arrangements vary by necessity due to the diverse nature of services and supporting contracts across the Directorate. The two contracts included in our sample were managed by Place Development - Housing and Regulatory Services (H\&RS) where contract management responsibilities are a long established and embedded part of the Operations Managers' responsibilities.


## 3. Contract Tiering Assessments

Initial contract tiering assessments for the six contracts included in our sample had been performed by the C\&GM team as part of their initial process to identify the Councils highest value and highest risk contracts, however, there was limited involvement from contract managers in the relevant Divisions. Management has advised that tiering assessments are now being performed retrospectively for the Health and Social Care Partnership.
4. Ongoing supplier performance management

Whilst our sample testing focused solely on the Communities and Families and Place Directorates and the Health and Social Care Partnership, we have confirmed that the findings noted below could potentially apply across the rest of the Council.
Whilst key supplier performance indicators had been developed for each of the six contracts included in our sample, supplier performance was not being managed and reviewed on an ongoing basis in line with the requirements of the contract management manual and toolkit. Specifically:

- Partnership supplier performance meetings were sporadic with no clearly defined schedule; no standard agendas had been developed to cover the areas specified in the contract management manual; and meeting outcomes and agreed actions are not minuted and shared with the supplier.
Management has advised that a programme of supplier performance meetings is currently being considered by the recently appointed Contracts Manager.
- C\&F has implemented a series of six monthly supplier performance meetings with effect from April 2019 in response to the findings raised in the Internal Audit review of Management of Care Providers completed in Jan 2017.
Our review of the templates designed to support these meetings highlighted that they do not include all of the suggested areas detailed in the contract review meeting guidance prepared by C\&GM.


## 5. Benefits Monitoring Processes

No benefits monitoring processes have been established in either the Partnership or C\&F.

## 6. Ongoing Contract Health Checks

Ongoing contract health checks had not been performed by the relevant contract managers across all three Directorates for our sample of six contracts in line with the requirements of the contract management manual at Appendix 3.
Additionally, financial health checks were only performed by first line Divisional contract managers as part of the initial procurement process, irrespective of the contract duration and value.
During the course of our review, the holding company for the supplier for one of the Partnership contracts included in our sample (valued at circa £22 million), went into financial administration, requiring an immediate consideration and implementation of contingency options.
Health and Social Care Partnership management has advised that they had been aware of the potential sale of this supplier and had been attending meetings with the Convention of Scottish Local Authorities (COSLA) in relation to the proposed sale.

## 7. Contract risk management

We established that the risks associated with individual contracts are not consistently assessed; documented; discussed at ongoing supplier performance meetings (where established); and escalated for inclusion in directorate and divisional risk registers where required.

## 8. Expiring contracts and use of waivers

In the Partnership, a number of contracts have historically been extended through waivers with no clear and evidenced consideration of alternative options.
One of the contracts included in our sample (Castlegreen Care Home, which is worth over $£ 2$ million per annum), was initially procured in December 2007 for a 7 -year period plus the option of a 3-year extension.

This extension has been applied twice - initially in 2014 and again in 2017 through to $31^{\text {st }}$ March 2020. By the end of the current period, this contract will have been in place for nearly $121 / 2$ years with no review of contract terms and conditions.
Partnership management has advised that Castlegreen waiver extension was approved by the Council's Finance and Resources Committee in January 2018, and the Jubilee House Contract (the other contract included in the sample) waiver approved by Finance and Resources in June 2018.

## Risks

1. Failure to adhere to requirements of the Council's Contract Standing Orders and the contract management manual;
2. Contract management risk is not effectively managed across the Council; and
3. Contracts are not managed in line with applicable legislation.

### 1.1 Recommendation - Completeness and accuracy of the contract register

- Where high risk contracts are identified by the Contracts and Grants Management team with incomplete contract manager details as part of their ongoing operational activities, C\&GM will provide feedback to Directorates / Divisions and request them to update the contracts register.
- Contract manager details for all remaining contracts should be obtained at the time of renewal, or when new waivers are submitted, and their details added to the Council's current contracts register.


### 1.1 Agreed management actions - Completeness and accuracy of contracts register

## Contracts and Grants Management

Where contracts are identified with incomplete contract register details, these will be provided to Directorates / Divisions with a request for them to update the contracts register.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: lain Strachan, Chief Procurement Officer; Gavin Brown, Senior Contracts and Grants Manager; Hugh Dunn; Head of Finance; Layla Smith Resources Operations Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant

## Health and Social Care Partnership

A review will be performed to confirm that the Council's contracts register is completely and accurately populated for all relevant Partnership contracts with contract tiering assessments and accurate contract manager details.

Appropriate processes will also be implemented to ensure that contract register details are updated following procurement; at the time of renewal; or when new waivers are submitted and approved.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, Health and Social Care Partnership
Contributors: Moira Pringle, Chief Finance Officer, Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership; Alana Nabulsi, Contracts Manager; Cathy Wilson, Operations Manager

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020

## Communities and Families

A review will be undertaken to populate the contracts register with accurate details of named officers. We will follow a similar process to HSC and Place in relation to updating of the register at the point of procurement, renewal, or submission of new waivers.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Director, Communities and Families

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020

Contributors: Michelle McMillan, Operations Manager; David Hoy, Commissioning Officer, Sean Bell, Senior Manager

## Place

A recent review of the contracts register was carried out. However, an annual review of the contracts register will be undertaken to ensure that the Council's contracts register is completely and accurately populated for all Place contracts, with contract tiering assessments and accurate contract manager details included.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Lynne Halfpenny, Director of Culture; Gareth Barwell, Head

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020 of Place Management; Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager.

### 1.2 Recommendation - supplier management quality assurance

- An ongoing risk based quality assurance process will be implemented across Directorates and Divisions with the objective of ensuring that the most significant contracts (Tier 1 and Tier 2) are being effectively managed in line with applicable Council Contract Standing Orders and the contract management manual and toolkit;
- Where gaps are identified, appropriate actions and timeframes will be agreed for their resolution;
- Outcomes of the quality assurance reviews will also be shared with the Contracts and Grants Management team, with guidance requested (where required) on appropriate actions to address the gaps identified;
- Outcomes of the quality assurance reviews will be reported to Directorate / senior management team meetings, and confirmation provided when the gaps identified have been resolved; and
- Gaps identified will also be reflected, where appropriate, in both Directorate and Divisional risk registers and annual governance statements and (where required) in the Council's annual governance statement.


### 1.2 Agreed Management Actions - supplier management quality assurance

## Health and Social Care Partnership

Quality assurance monitoring is performed over the two Partnership contracts included in the Internal Audit sample, through the Multi Agency Quality Assurance meetings held every two months - one for care at home/care and support, and another one for care homes and adult residential. The terms of reference of this enhanced monitoring arrangement include care inspectorate grades and care service feedback complaints.
There are also areas of excellent practice with some weekly supplier meetings and ongoing monitoring, and some suppliers have payment terms that are linked to quarterly performance (for example the Sustainable Community Support Programme).

These recommendations are accepted and will be implemented following implementation of the refreshed Contracts management framework (that includes an enhanced contract risk assessment matrix for the Partnership) and refresh of the Partnership contracts register.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, Health and Social Care Partnership
Contributors: Moira Pringle, Chief Finance Officer, Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership; Alana Nabulsi, Contracts Manager; Cathy Wilson, Operations Manager

## Implementation Date:

29 June 2021

## Communities and Families

Recommendations are accepted and will be implemented.
A quality assurance process will be put in place taking into account the contract management toolkit and the council contract standing orders.

We will continue to have regular supplier meetings as are already in place. This has been strengthened in recent months in relation to the commissioning of out of council residential placements and suppliers are being held to account in relation to the achievement of agreed outcomes for children and young people.

Owner: [Alistair Gaw, Director, CF
Contributors: [Michelle McMillan, Operations Manager; David Hoy, Commissioning Officer; Sean Bell, Senior Manager

Implementation Date:
29 June 2021

## Place

This will be incorporated into the Place regular monitoring reports on procurement to provide assurance that risk assessments are happening, especially for tier 1 and 2 contracts and that appropriate action is taken. This will be undertaken in conjunction with the Contracts and Grants Management and Commercial Partner team in procurement to ensure consistency of approach and shared learning.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Lynne Halfpenny, Director of Culture; Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager.

## Implementation Date:

31 March 2021

### 1.3 Recommendation - contract manager support and guidance

- Based on the outcomes of the risk based quality assurance process (refer 1.2 above), management will determine whether further guidance and support is required for contract managers within their Directorates / Divisions and will engage with the Contracts and Grants Management team to ensure that relevant support and guidance is provided (for example, training on completion of ongoing contract health checks); and
- Management will ensure that all new and existing contract managers have completed the contract management training module included in CECiL and that this is refreshed at an appropriate frequency (at least annually).


### 1.3 Agreed Management Actions - contract manager support and guidance

## Health and Social Care Partnership

These recommendations have been accepted and will be implemented as recommended.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, Health and Social Care Partnership
Contributors: Moira Pringle, Chief Finance Officer, Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership; Alana Nabulsi, Contracts Manager; Cathy Wilson, Operations Manager

Implementation Date:
17 December 2021

## Communities and Families

Recommendations accepted and will be implemented.
Owner: [Alistair Gaw, Director, CF
Contributors: [Michelle McMillan, Operations Manager; David Hoy, Commissioning Officer; Sean Bell, Senior Manager

Implementation Date:
17 December 2021

## Place

This recommendation is accepted, and this will be added as appropriate to the Place mandatory training matrix at the next review.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Lynne Halfpenny, Director of Culture; Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager.

Implementation Date:
31 August 2020

### 1.4 Recommendation - review of contract waivers

- The Contracts and Grants Management team will provide Divisions / Directorates with monthly management information detailing the volume of contracts currently in place through a Contracts Standing Orders waiver, and follow up performed to ensure that any significant recurring waivers identified have been addressed by Directorates / Divisions;
- Directorates / Divisions will perform a review of these contracts with the focus on contracts that have been subject to more than two consecutive waivers;
- Where contracts have been consistently waived with no review of applicable contract terms and conditions, Commercial and Procurement Services will be engaged, and a review will be performed prior to approval of subsequent waivers; and
- Where contracts have been consistently waived, Commercial and Procurement Services will be engaged to determine whether the contract should be formally procured in line with applicable Council standing orders.


### 1.4 Agreed Management Action - review of Contract Standing Order waivers

## Contracts and Grants Management Team

Recommendation agreed. Monthly management information on waivers will be provided to Directorates / Divisions for their review and follow up performed to ensure that significant recurring waivers have been addressed.

## Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

Contributors: lain Strachan, Chief Procurement Officer; Gavin Brown, Senior Contracts and Grants Manager; Hugh Dunn; Head of Finance; Layla Smith Resources Operations Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
[Date here]

## Health and Social Care Partnership

These recommendations have been accepted. The outcomes of the waiver review will be presented to and discussed at the Procurement Board, and appropriate action taken to address waivers that have been consistently waived. March 2020.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, Health and Social Care Partnership
Contributors: Moira Pringle, Chief Finance Officer, Edinburgh Health and

Implementation Date:
27 March 2020

Social Care Partnership; Alana Nabulsi, Contracts Manager; Cathy Wilson, Operations Manager

## Communities and Families

Recommendations accepted. We have reduced the need for waivers through the development of framework arrangements and contracts that are in place. However, we will review the waivers currently in place and report this to Communities and Families Directorate Senior Management Team meeting with the Corporate and Procurement Services commercial partner.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Michelle McMillan, Operations Manager; David Hoy, Commissioning Officer; Sean Bell, Senior Manager

Implementation Date:
27 March 2020

## Place

Service area management teams currently receive this information (at least on a quarterly basis) and this will continue, with escalation of any issues to the Place SMT as appropriate.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Lynne Halfpenny, Director of Culture; Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager.

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020

## 2. Contracts and Grants Management strategic direction

## High

## 1. Identification and review of significant high risk Council contracts

Contracts and Grants Management has advised that identification of the Council's most significant high risk contracts will focus on the top 50 contracts (by value) in each Directorate, with the objective of determining to whether further cost savings can be generated from these contracts.

This approach does not specifically consider supplier management risks, such as:

- volume and duration of contracts;
- volume of waivers applied to contracts;
- capability and capacity of contract managers;
- ongoing financial viability of suppliers; and
- consideration of the risks associated with each contract, such as reputational risk, or possible service failure.


## 2. Contract Management Compliance Reviews

Whilst recognising the work undertaken by the C\&GM team since its establishment, including the implementation of the Council's contract management framework, and other operational work, it is noted that no formal compliance reviews have yet been performed to assess whether contract managers across the Council are consistently and effectively applying the contract management manual and toolkit manual and toolkit to support effective management of supplier risk.
The Chief Procurement Officer has identified the need for C\&GM to perform a risk-based systematic programme of contractual compliance reviews to identify areas where contract management improvement is required.

## 3. Project Governance supporting implementation of the Public Contracts Scotland Tendering (PCS-T) system

We confirmed that (as yet) no project plans and training for contract managers have been developed to support implementation of this new system across the Council, as the system is currently being piloted to support a more automated approach to ongoing contract management across Directorates and Divisions. Additionally, whilst the system has the ability to support the procurement process, management is not currently considering implementing this functionality.

## 4. Contract management training module - monitoring of completion rates

Whilst C\&GM have developed and launched a C\&GM training module on the Council's Interactive Learning (CECIL) platform, completion of the training is currently not an essential requirement for Contract Managers and completion rates are not formally monitored.

## Risks

- Contract management risk is not effectively managed across the Council; and
- Contracts are not managed in line with applicable legislation.


### 2.1 Recommendation - Identification of High Risk Contracts and Contracts and Grants

 Management Capacity- Management should extend the scope of the process to identify the Council's most significant contracts to include those that expose the Council to significant risks. These contracts should be used as the basis of compliance reviews (refer recommendation 2.2 below); and
- The C\&GM team should consider how it will plan its ongoing work, including delivery of contract management compliance reviews.


### 2.1 Agreed Management Action - Identification of High Risk Contracts and Contracts and Grants Management Capacity

Currently, there are approximately 120 Tier 1 contracts on the Council's contract register, and 291 Tier 2 contracts. The C\&GM Team will assist services in identifying those contracts they have which should be categorised as either Tier 1 or Tier 2, and this will be dealt with under the Council's contract management framework, including at contract mobilisation post contract award. This work will be dependent upon active service area engagement.
Commercial and Procurement Services will shortly be commencing a review of the Council's current Commercial and Procurement Strategy (2016-2020), which will be submitted to the Finance and Resources Committee for adoption in March 2020. This will include detail on how the operational work of the team will support the strategy, including the work of the C\&GM Team. A suitable section will be included in the Strategy around contract management support/training, including an estimated number of compliance reviews that are to be undertaken and the Directorates to which they relate, and if practicable specific contracts. Compliance with the strategy is reported annually to Finance and Resources Committee, in August, so this will enable annual monitoring against this.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Iain Strachan, Chief Procurement Officer; Gavin Brown, Senior Contracts and Grants Manager; Hugh Dunn; Head of Finance; Layla Smith Resources Operations Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date: 30 September 2020

### 2.2 Recommendation - Contract Management Compliance Reviews

A rolling programme of compliance reviews should be designed and implemented that focus on the highest risk contracts. The scope of the reviews should include (but not be restricted to):

- confirming that first line contract managers are effectively and consistently managing contracts in line with the contract management manual and toolkit;
- documenting review outcomes that support the design of appropriate action plans for service areas to address any significant instances of non-compliance;
- escalating any systemic weaknesses identified to appropriate governance forums (for example Directorate risk committees and / or the Corporate Leadership Team); and
- ensuring that suitable follow-up is performed to confirm that all agreed actions have been effectively implemented and sustained.


### 2.2 Agreed Management Action - Contract Management Compliance Reviews

The C\&GM team will design and implement a rolling programme of compliance reviews, focused on the Tier 1 and 2 contracts, this programme to take account of the limited resources in the team, and other ongoing work. The scope of these reviews will, as appropriate, include the recommendations above. Again, this work will be dependent upon active service area engagement and responsiveness, including for service areas to implement identified actions. It is to be noted, however, that the staffing resources in the C\&GM team may not be sufficient to include all aspects referred to above, including follow-up and monitoring of implementation.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: lain Strachan, Chief Procurement Officer; Gavin Brown, Senior Contracts and Grants Manager; Hugh Dunn; Head of Finance; Layla Smith Resources Operations Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 December 2020
2.3 Project Governance supporting implementation of the Public Contracts Scotland Tendering technology system

- Management should determine the basis of the 'go / no go' system implementation decision following completion of the Public Contracts Scotland Tendering technology system pilot.
- If the decision is made to implement the system, a project management and governance framework should be designed and applied to support system implementation. The project management and governance framework should be aligned and applied in line with the Council's established project management guidance and toolkit;
- The system should be fully tested prior to implementation, with details of the testing performed to support the 'go / no go' live implementation decision; and
- Management should also consider whether the system would effectively support the Procurement process and improve its efficiency.


### 2.3 Agreed Management Action - Project Governance supporting implementation of the Public Contracts Scotland Tendering system

This system is already well-established in other public sector partners, and supported by the Scottish Government, and has been identified by Scotland Excel as an appropriate e-solutions system to support contract and supplier management. Training sessions have already been held, including a day session focussed entirely on contract management functionality. All members of the team have had access to the system for a suitable period of time, to allow for learning on a test system and have
built up a thorough knowledge of the system's capability to upload contract documentation. The mass upload of contract documentation is a key factor in the successful roll out of the system, and the team continues to get support from contemporary teams in Scottish Government and other public sector partners who have carried this out. Training sessions have been held with a number of contract managers across 4 directorates, focussing on 6 Tier 1 contracts, some with cross-directorate delivery. 40 suppliers have also been involved in the trial to date. The team are continuing to monitor the trial, with regular updates from contract managers and will use all lessons learned to prepare the project plan for full roll out of the system.
The C\&GM team will design and apply a suitable project management and governance framework to support PCS-T implementation. This will include additional suitable system testing, and training for service area contract managers who would be using the system to store and access contract documentation. As stated above, the team is already also working with public sector partners, to identify best practice to assist the successful roll out the contract management module. Commercial and Procurement Services are already considering the possible adoption of PCS-T as the Council's eProcurement system, bringing an end to end approach to procurement and management of contracts. This work is continuing, and the PCS-T Working Group which has been established within Commercial and Procurement Services will take forward both aspects.

If it is decided to adopt PCS-T for the Council's actual procurement processes, and not just contract management, then it is noted that the actual implementation of that would take longer, as there would be a greater direct impact upon other Council services.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Iain Strachan, Chief Procurement Officer; Gavin Brown, Senior Contracts and Grants Manager; Hugh Dunn; Head of Finance; Layla Smith Resources Operations Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 December 2020 (for PCS-T contract management)

### 2.4 Recommendation - Contract management training module - monitoring of completion rates

- Management should obtain management information from the Council's Interactive Learning platform (CECIL) system and review to confirm that all contract managers who are managing Tier 1 and 2 high risk contracts have completed the training module; and
- Instances where training has not been completed should be communicated to both contract managers and their line managers, with a request for completion.
2.4 Agreed management action - Contract management training module - monitoring of completion rates

The Contracts and Grant Management Team will monitor the completion of the contract management training module and advise contract managers/their Heads of Service should this not have been completed for Tier 1 and 2 contracts. This is dependent upon Divisions ensuring the names of contract managers on the contract register is accurate and assisting with the categorisation of contracts.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: lain Strachan, Chief Procurement Officer; Gavin Brown, Senior Contracts and Grants Manager; Hugh Dunn; Head of Finance; Layla Smith Resources Operations Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 December 2020

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2 - Areas of audit focus

The audit areas and related control objectives that we tested in detail were:

| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Contract <br> management <br> framework | 1.Confirm that there is an established process supporting ongoing maintenance of the <br> contracts register, with new contracts added following completion of procurement and <br> expired contracts removed; <br> 2.Select a representative sample of new and existing contracts across varying value <br> ranges from the contract register and confirm that: <br> - appropriate contract owners and managers have been established and are <br> aware of their ongoing contract management responsibilities; <br> - a tiering assessment has been performed by the Contract Manager to <br> determine the extent and nature of ongoing contract management activities; <br> which has been reviewed and approved by C\&GM; <br> - baseline performance measures and SMART (specific; measurable; <br> achievable; relevant; and time bound) key performance indicators (KPIs) have <br> been defined and agreed with the supplier to ensure that anticipated <br> contractual benefits are delivered; which are then provided within agreed <br> timeframes; reviewed by the contract manager (and owner if required) and <br> discussed at ongoing supplier performance meetings; <br> - regular supplier performance meetings have been established at an <br> appropriate frequency that reflects the scale and complexity of the contract; <br> following a standard agenda (that includes potential continuous improvement <br> opportunities); with actions documented; allocated to appropriate owners for <br> delivery within agreed timeframes; with completion progress monitored; |
| - a benefits monitoring process has been established and is consistently applied |  |
| to ensure that anticipated financial (e.g. savings) and non-financial (e.g. |  |
| improved service delivery) are being achieved, and that the contract is |  |
| delivering value for money; |  |


|  | 3．Using the sample of contracts selected above，establish whether and when contract owners and managers attended the C\＆GM contract management training． |
| :---: | :---: |
| Contractual compliance reviews | 1．The volume of contractual compliance reviews performed by C\＆GM； <br> 2．The methodology applied to select the contracts to be reviewed is adequate and effective，resulting in an appropriately representative risk based sample； <br> 3．Review scopes adequately determine whether the contract management process is consistently and effectively applied by contract owners and managers； <br> 4．Review outcomes are documented and action plans developed to address any significant instances of non－compliance；and <br> 5．Systemic weaknesses are escalated to appropriate governance forums（for example Directorate risk committees and／or the Corporate Leadership Team）；and <br> 6．Follow－up is performed to confirm that all agreed actions have been effectively implemented and sustained． |
| Construction Industry Scheme framework | 1．The Council has a current CIS registration <br> 2．Select a representative sample of sub－contractor payments and confirm that； <br> －a check has been performed to confirm that it is appropriate to award the contract（as opposed to an employment contract）； <br> －a check has been performed to establish whether subcontractors are CIS registered； <br> －appropriate payment deductions have been applied and transferred to HMRC； <br> －payment records for the sample have been retained and included in the monthly returns provided to HMRC． <br> 3．Monthly returns have been filed for the last year and full CIS records（details of checks performed and deductions made）have been maintained；and <br> 4．A process has been established to identify any potential breaches（missed payments）and communicate these to HMRC． |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Emergency Prioritisation \& Complaints Customer Contact Centre

Final Report

23 July 2019

CW1806

Generally adequate but with enhancements required

Areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that may put the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 1
2. Executive summary ..... 3
3. Detailed findings ..... 4
Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications ..... 11
Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus ..... 12

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The Customer Contact Centre (Contact Centre) provides a 24 -hour service and is the initial contact point for citizens to raise emergency requests. The Contact Centre comprises 200 Customer Advisers; 160 are based in Waverley Court with the remainder in locality offices.

Contact Centre teams focus on first touch resolution for all calls received, working closely with service areas where further escalation and support is required to ensure that all referrals have been appropriately progressed; and that accurate service commitments and expectations are provided to citizens. Call handlers are trained to work for specific service areas and manage 36 direct telephone lines. These include the following direct emergency lines:

- Social Care Direct - the adult and child lines that are the single point of contact for referrals to social care services and raising public protection concerns during working hours; and
- Out of hours emergency adult and child social care - provides a social work and home care response outwith working hours.

A central emergency services number (published on the Council website) is available at all times and is used by the out of hours team to handle all emergency requests not covered by direct emergency lines noted above (for example, requests from homeless citizens in relation to temporary accommodation).

The Contact Centre operates an automated call menu system (IVR 'interactive voice response') that provides self-service links and call routing. Emergency requests can be received at any time and via any of the 36 lines managed.
Service specific training has been delivered and call scripts are used to assist call handlers with identifying and handling emergency requests. Call scripts include links to contact numbers for teams in the relevant service. Call handlers will apply an agreed escalation process where there is no immediate response to an emergency situation by the service.

For some essential services, such as Social Care Direct, professional advisers work alongside call handlers to provide support when referrals require escalation or immediate professional input.

The performance update report provided to the Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee in May 2019 covering performance between January to March 2019 details a performance target of $60 \%$ of calls answered within 60 seconds for all telephone lines, including emergency services.

This target was achieved for all emergency social care lines. A total of 32 of the 36 lines managed by the Contact Centre achieved the 60\% target.
Customer contact complaints are monitored and recorded, with 53 complaints received over the period January to March 2019, which equates to less than $1 \%$ of total calls handled in this period. The main complaint themes related to service failure. Complaints raised with the Contact Centre that relate to service area handling of an emergency request are logged and passed to the service area to resolve.

## Scope

The objective of this review was to assess the design adequacy and operating effectiveness of processes and key controls that ensure emergency requests received from citizens are prioritised and
addressed. The process supporting complaints received in relation to emergency requests was also reviewed.

This review focussed on emergency social care services (Social Care Direct; emergency home care and social work); and out of hours emergency homeless services. Sample testing was performed for the period 1 April to 30 November 2018.

Our areas of audit focus as detailed in our terms of reference are included at Appendix 2.

## Limitations of Scope

Large scale or serious emergencies / major incidents and disruptions, led by the Council's Resilience service on behalf of the Chief Executive or Public Safety were outwith the scope of this review. The Resilience service is a Category 1 Responder and therefore part of the UK and Scottish Government established, statutory resilience planning and response structures. Public Safety does not have a leading or coordinating role in any of the Council's resilience arrangements or response.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on 24 June 2019, and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 3

## Summary of findings raised

Medium 1. Contact Centre procedures and operational processes
Medium 2. Third party service provision - Health and Social Care Partnership
Low 3. Partnership engagement protocols

## Opinion

Our review has confirmed that the Customer Contact Centre's ability to ensure that emergency support requests received from citizens are effectively prioritised and addressed is generally adequate with enhancements required. Moderate areas of weaknesses were identified with established governance arrangements and the operational control framework supporting provision of Contact Centre services to both third parties and internal Council service areas (Clients).

These weaknesses reflect the need to ensure first line Contact Centre call monitoring quality assurance checks are consistently applied across all teams who manage emergency call lines. It is important to ensure that this is addressed, and that comprehensive performance measures (aligned with Client engagement protocols) are established.

This includes ensuring adequate 'on call' resources are always available to support and provide advice on complex queries received by the out of hours teams, notably the homelessness service.

The second medium finding reflects the requirement for the Edinburgh Health \& Social Care Partnership to review the tripartite service level agreement established in 2013 for providing Emergency Social Care Services to the City of Edinburgh, East Lothian and Midlothian Council. This is essential to ensure arrangements remain aligned with applicable regulatory and statutory requirements; operational processes; and demand, and that funding arrangements; fees; and internal recharges are completely and accurately calculated and applied.

Similarly, the Contact Centre should establish Client engagement protocols for all Contact Centre services provided and ensure these are regularly monitored and reviewed.

Consequently, two medium and one low rated finding has been raised. Our detailed findings and recommendations are provided at section 3 of this report.

## Areas of good practice

We also noted the following areas of good practice:

- Processes have been established to ensure emergency requests are appropriately prioritised;
- An effective performance monitoring and quality assurance framework is in place for the contact centre Social Care Direct teams; and
- A comprehensive new employee induction programme has been established and is supported by an essential training matrix for all Contact Centre employees.


## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Contact centre procedures and operational processes

Medium
Our review of existing contact centre policies, procedures and operational processes established that:

### 1.1 Operational processes

- Review of call flow documentation - call flows that provide guidance for call handlers on how to manage calls are in place and are subject to review, however, no formal review schedule is in place with call flows for some service areas reviewed more frequently than others.
Instances were noted where information contained within calls flows were out of date. For example:
- Care \& Response - undated process notes, and processes noted as last updated in 2015;
- Homelessness out of hours service - duty desk telephone numbers, housing options team address \& winter contingency plans; and
- Adult Social Care - no date of last review is noted on the document.
- Homelessness service on call support from the daytime homelessness service is not always available immediately to the OOH service team. Homelessness Service management advised on call support is provided on a voluntary basis. Contact Centre management however, advised support and advice is always available from a senior officer within the Contact Centre.
- Operational process inconsistencies - the following inconsistencies with established processes was noted relation to call handling for OOH homelessness calls:
- In 3 out of 5 calls sampled, callers were not provided with adequate details of which locality office they should to present to. Office address; opening hours; and details of the duty system should have been provided.
- The name and date of birth of the caller for 3 of 5 calls sampled was not recorded in Capture (contact centre call logging system). It is noted, the details were logged within the Homelessness Information System, however due to systems compatibility, contact centre staff are required to log details twice.
- In one instance, the initial call handler requested too much information prior to transferring the call to a trained homelessness call handler. On review, the team leader agreed too much information had been gathered initially, however there was sound rationale behind this.

These issues were raised with a Homelessness OOH service team leader during the audit. It was acknowledged these were training issues that would be resolved.
1.2 Quality assurance and supervision - Out of Hours ( OOH )

- Call monitoring quality checks for OOH calls are not performed as frequently as daytime quality checks.
- Team leader and call handler meetings - one to one meetings between team leaders and call handlers are not scheduled regularly to review performance and competence and address any gaps.

Management has advised that this is often due to the sporadic shift patterns of OOH workers, and service demand issues.

### 1.3 Performance Reporting

Review of service performance data reported to the Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee noted that an Adult Social Care Direct emergency line is reported to Committee as an Emergency Child line.

## Risks

Absence of effective controls may result in:

- Inadequate or inappropriate response to emergency situations.
- Inadequate support provision from services to Contact Centre Out of Hours staff.
- Inconsistent service performance due to limited support and supervision.
- Individual call handler performance, development and training issues not being identified and addressed.
- Incorrect data on service performance being reported to relevant Council executive committees.


### 1.1 Recommendations - Review of operational processes

1. A review schedule should be developed for all call flows, templates and any linked guidance documents to ensure they are reviewed at least every three years, or sooner if there are changes in the service area. All documents should include version control and clearly state date of last review, and the next scheduled review.
2. Requirements for on-call support for the homelessness out of hours service should be clarified, documented and communicated.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. This recommendation will be implemented with a review of the documents for call flows and templates for the out of hours services. These will all have version control and review date.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Head of Customer and Digital Services
Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager;
Elspeth Thompson, Customer Contact Manager;
John Clark, Customer Contact Team Leader; and Rory Buckie

## Implementation Date:

31.10.2019
2. Review and document the process for homelessness out of hours support to contact centre.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Head of Customer and Digital Services
Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager;
Elspeth Thompson, Customer Contact Manager; Brian Stewart, Homelessness and
Housing Support Service Manager; John Clark, Customer Contact Team Leader; and Rory Buckie, Customer Contact Team Leader.

### 1.2 Recommendations - Quality assurance

1. First line (service delivery) quality assurance processes for out of hours services should be designed; documented; communicated; and implemented. The process should, where possible be aligned to that of day services and include (but not be limited to)

- quality assurance roles and responsibilities.
- frequency and scope of quality assurance checks.

Implementation

## Date:

31.10.2019

- sampling methodologies to be applied (for example coverage across all team members on an ongoing basis; increased focus on new team members; and sample sizes linked to call and response volumes).
- consolidation of quality assurance outcomes (including actions to address any significant issue and themes) and how these are reported to management and relevant Executive Committees.

2. Quality assurance processes should be linked to team member supervision, training and performance objectives, with regular one to ones scheduled to ensure action is taken to address any performance issues or gaps identified.
3. Where systemic themes or trends are identified from quality assurance reviews, management should consider whether existing operational processes should be revisited.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. Agree, process will be defined to recognise the uniqueness of the service models used for day service and out of hours service. It should be noted, the out of hours night shift is highly experience with the average length of service for the team who operate nightshift is 10 years, 19 years for longest serving member of staff.

## Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Head of Customer and Digital Services
Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager; Elspeth Thompson, Customer Contact Manager; Jennifer Wilson, Deputy Contact Centre Manager; Steven Munce, Service Quality and Planning Manager; John Clark, Customer Contact Team Leader; and Rory Buckie, Customer Contact Team Leader.

## Implementation Date:

31.10.2019
2. Supervision and guidance for out of hours staff will be reviewed, looking at shift patterns to ensure support in place. The process will be documented and follow up implemented to ensure completed.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Head of Customer and Digital Services
Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager; Elspeth Thompson, Customer Contact Manager; Jennifer Wilson, Deputy Contact Centre Manager; Steven Munce, Service Quality and Planning Manager; John Clark, Customer Contact Team Leader; and Rory Buckie, Customer Contact Team Leader.

Implementation Date:
31.10.2019
3. Agree, process will be put in place to identify and review themes or trends, following establishing clear quality assurance processes, supervision and guidance for out of hours teams as above.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Head of Customer and Digital Services Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager; Elspeth Thompson, Customer Contact Manager; Jennifer Wilson, Deputy Contact Centre Manager; Steven Munce, Service Quality and Planning Manager; John Clark, Customer Contact Team Leader; and Rory Buckie, Customer Contact Team Leader.

Implementation Date:
31.10.2019

### 1.3 Recommendations - Performance reporting

1. Reporting to Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee should be updated to reflect relevant activity reported for Adult Social Care Direct lines.

## Agreed Management Action

1. When line data was transferred in the Solidus to Mitel changeover, the call data was merged. Call volumes are same as the two lines merged, it is just description of line that requires to be changed. Will be updated to show as Social Care Direct Emergency in Corporate Policy and Strategy reporting.
$\qquad$

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Implementation

Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Head of Customer and Digital Services
Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager; Jennifer Wilson, Deputy Contact Centre Manager.

Date:
30.09.2019
2. Third party service provision - Health and Social Care Partnership

Medium

The Contact Centre provides out of hours Emergency Social Care Services (ESCS) on behalf of the Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership to the City of Edinburgh Council, East Lothian and Midlothian Council.

Review of a tripartite Service Level Agreement (SLA) in place found:

- The document was developed in 2013, and the file name still refers to 'draft'. It is unclear whether the document has been finalised as management were unable to locate a final signed copy of the agreement which had been signed by all three parties. It is also not clear whether it is collectively owned by all three authorities.
- The full ESCS SLA should be subject to review every two years, however it has not been reviewed since drafted in 2013. As a result, the document has not been updated to reflect the arrangements of the Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership established in May 2015. Management has advised that a review is currently underway.
- The ESCS is funded on a combined population and usage basis across the three authorities. Whilst the SLA includes a section on budget and financial arrangements, we have been unable to confirm whether these arrangements are being consistently applied, and whether the Council's costs are being over or under recovered.
- Additionally, the assumptions used to calculate funding requirements are based on a 50/50 weighting for volume of usage and mid-year population projections. Based on the SLA, 2012 population projections are currently being used.
- The ESCS budget allocated to cover premises and supplies and services costs is a specified percentage of total employee costs and should be reviewed annually. We were unable to confirm if an annual review takes place.
- Monitoring and oversight arrangements as set out within the SLA including bi-annual meetings with all three authorities to discuss performance; escalate issues; assess and evaluate risks and review application of policies and procedures are not being operated in practice.
- Internal recharging arrangements are unclear and have not been subject to regular review to ensure they remain reflective of current service levels and demand.


## Risks

Absence of effective controls may result in:

- Service Level Agreements that do not reflect current working arrangements and operations.
- Parties are not being aware of and therefore do not fulfil, respective responsibilities and obligations.
- Areas of individual and shared responsibility not being clearly defined, with no legal basis for delineation.
- Financial implications of providing services not reflecting current volumes and demand, and the
costs of the services provided may not be fully recovered.


## 2. Recommendations: SLAs - third party service provision

1. The Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership should, in agreement with the other authorities; review and update the Service Level Agreement for out of hours Emergency Social Care Services (ESCS) provided to the City of Edinburgh, East Lothian and Midlothian Councils. This should include (but not be limited to) the following:

- Immediate review of the funding arrangements and apportionment for overhead costs for the ESCS to ensure they are representative of service usage and budgets, and an annual thereafter as per the terms of the Service Level Agreement.
- Full review of the SLA in conjunction with the other authorities at least every two years to ensure it remains aligned with service delivery operational processes and relevant regulatory and professional standards.
- Implementation of the governance arrangements as set out within the terms of the SLA, supported by regular review meetings with all three authorities to monitor service provision against key performance indicators, and any emerging risks or issues.

2. A Partnership Protocol should also be developed in conjunction with Customer contact to agree internal recharging arrangements where applicable and the key performance indicators the Out of Hours teams will be contributing to.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. A review of the Service Level Agreement (SLA) for the Emergency Social Care Services (ESCS) is underway. It is likely the detail of the arrangements will differ considerably from what is currently included within the SLA. The review will, however, take into consideration the points noted above.

The review of the SLA will include contributions from City of Edinburgh Council, Midlothian Council and East Lothian Council, and will be presented to the Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership Executive Management Team for review and approval.

## Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership (EH\&SCP) <br> Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning EH\&SCP; Colin <br> Implementation Date: <br> 30.11.2019 Beck, Strategy Planning \& Quality Manager EHSCP; Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities \& Families CEC; Jackie Irvine, Chief Social Work Officer CEC; Fiona Benzies, Access and Emergency Social Care Services Manager; Brian Henderson, Acting Access and Emergency Social Care Manager

2. Agreed, once the Service Level Agreement (SLA) is finalised, a Partnership Protocol will be developed in conjunction with Customer Contact Centre colleagues.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership (EH\&SCP)
Contributors: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities \& Families; Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources; Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning EH\&SCP; Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager; Jennifer Wilson, Deputy Contact Centre Manager; Elspeth Thompson, Customer Contact Manager; Fiona Benzies, Access and Emergency Social Care Services Manager; Brian Henderson, Acting Access and Emergency Social Care Manager.

Implementation Date:
28.2.2020

## 3. Partnership engagement protocols

Low
An internal Partnership Working Protocol was developed in 2017 for transferring out of hours support for the homelessness service to the Contact Centre, however, this has not been subject to review and contains call data relating to 2015 (such as volumes of calls).

Additionally, similar protocols have not been developed for Emergency Social Care Services; Social Care Direct and Emergency Home Care services. Management has advised that informal partnership working arrangements have been established and are working effectively.

## Risks

Absence of effective controls may result in:

- Working protocols not reflecting current working arrangements and operations.
- Parties not being aware of and therefore do not fulfil, respective responsibilities and obligations.
- Areas of individual and shared responsibility not being clearly defined, with no legal basis for delineation.
- Internal funding and recharging for providing services not reflecting current volumes and demand, and the costs of the services provided may not be fully recovered.


## 3. Recommendations: SLAs - third party service provision

1. Internal partnership protocols should be developed and implemented for Emergency Social Care Services; Social Care Direct and Emergency Homecare Services provided by the Contact Centre. These should include (but not be limited to):

- scope of services to be provided that are aligned with service delivery requirements and Contact Centre services;
- clearly defined roles and responsibilities;
- information and data sharing/security arrangements;
- key performance measures and indicators to support ongoing performance monitoring;
- ongoing performance monitoring arrangements including governance forum responsibility for review, reporting formats and frequency of review meetings.

2. Partnership protocols and key performance measures / indicators should be reviewed at least every two years to ensure they remain aligned with service delivery, operational processes and relevant regulatory and professional standards.
3. Governance arrangements to support ongoing performance monitoring should be designed and implemented to ensure that both service areas and the Contact Centre are satisfied with the quality of services provided.
4. The partnership protocol for the out of hours homelessness service should also be reviewed to ensure points 1-3 above apply to arrangements in place.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. The Contact Centre meets regularly with the service areas, with a monthly service pack created for Social Care Direct. We will review other parts of the services for out of hours arrangements and establish if there is a need for further service packs.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Head of Customer and Digital Services; Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager;

## Implementation

 Date:31.10.2019

Jennifer Wilson, Deputy Contact Centre Manager; and Elspeth Thompson, Customer Contact Manager.
2. Service Packs are reviewed quarterly, and changes made as required. The arrangements for reviewing partnership protocols to be agreed as part of the revised Service Level Agreement set out in finding 2 above.
Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Head of Customer and Digital Services; Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager;

Implementation Date:
31.10.2019 Jennifer Wilson, Deputy Contact Centre Manager; Elspeth Thompson, Customer Contact Manager; Fiona Benzies, Access and Emergency Social Care Services Manager; and Brian Henderson, Acting Access and Emergency Social Care Manager.
3. As per action 1, Service Packs are already in place for Social Care Direct and are discussed monthly. This process will be replicated across other areas we support to ensure we maintain a consistent relationship management approach with our customers.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Head of Customer and Digital Services; Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager; Jennifer Wilson, Deputy Contact Centre Manager; Elspeth Thompson, Customer Contact Manager; Fiona Benzies, Access and Emergency Social Care Services Manager; and Brian Henderson, Acting Access and Emergency Social Care Manager.

## Implementation

 Date:31.10.2019
4. To align with current arrangements in practice, a Homelessness Out of Hours' Service Pack will be created and reviewed on a quarterly basis.
Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Head of Customer and Digital Services; Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager; Jennifer Wilson, Deputy Contact Centre Manager; Elspeth Thompson, Customer Contact Manager; Brian Stewart, Homelessness and Housing Support Service Manager

## Implementation

 Date:31.10.2019

## Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on the operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the Council which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

Please see the Internal Audit Charter for full details of opinion ratings and classifications.

## Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus

The areas of audit focus and related control objectives included in the review were:

## Roles \& Responsibilities

- The roles and responsibilities for Contact Centre staff in relation to handling of emergency requests on behalf of Service areas have been clearly defined;
- The roles and responsibilities of Service area team members out of hours is clearly defined;
- Service level agreements are in place for the work undertaken by the Contact Centre on behalf of Service areas, and include handling of emergency requests and any associated additional duties undertaken by the Out of Hours Service, and any Service area response times, regulatory or legislative requirements;
- There is a clear handover between the Contact Centre and Service area staff in relation to progression of emergency requests, and a record of this handover maintained; and
- The citizen making the emergency request is provided with a named point of contact within the Service area responsible for managing the request.


## Methodology

- Clear processes and procedures are in place for handling of emergency requests by the Contact Centre and the Service areas they are referred to, and any complaints received in relation to these requests;
- All emergency requests received are logged and recorded in sufficient detail to provide a comprehensive end to end record of actions taken;
- There is regular engagement between the Contact Centre and Service areas to establish current \& emerging issues, and discuss any service changes \& proposed improvements that will require changes to service delivery; and
- The channels available for citizens making emergency requests to the Council are well communicated and easily accessible.


## Prioritisation \& Escalation Processes

- There are clear processes and procedures in place to assist staff in determining how all types of emergency requests received should be escalated by the Contact Centre, and within the Service areas that they are referred to, including to other agencies such as the Police, ambulance service and NHS 24;
- There are clearly defined Service area response times for progressing and actioning emergency requests;
- Service areas support the Out of Hours Contact Centre service with sufficient standby personnel and contact details to ensure that an effective response to emergency requests is provided;
- Escalation processes are well understood by all staff involved,
- Emergency requests received via standard channels are subject to appropriate response times; and
- Specific channels for receiving emergency requests are subject to enhanced response times.


## Skills \& Experience

- The skills and experience required of Call Handling staff dealing with emergency requests have been clearly identified and included in team role specifications;
- Call Handling staff are provided with appropriate training to enable them to manage any emergency requests and crisis situations that arise in the course of their duties;
- Experienced staff are provided with training across a range of service areas to ensure that they can be redeployed to under resourced areas as required;
- Enhanced training is delivered to Call Handling staff dealing with requests received via emergency social care phone lines / channels; and
- Enhanced training is delivered to Call Handling staff operating out of hours services where additional duties may be required.


## Follow Up

- Outcomes / Actions taken by Service areas to address emergency requests referred by the Contact Centre require to be recorded in the system in which they were logged, prior to the request being closed as completed;
- Monitoring systems are in place to ensure that all emergency requests have been actioned; and
- Where monitoring systems have identified instances where emergency requests could have been managed more effectively, a lessons learned exercise is used to improve processes in place.


## Performance Review \& Reporting

- Key performance indicators (KPIs) have been established to monitor effective service delivery by the Contact Centre and Service areas in respect to receipt, prioritisation and progression of emergency requests;
- There is robust, consistent and accurate reporting of actual performance against KPls;
- Regular performance reports are provided to Committee to update members on Contact Centre service delivery against targets, planned improvements and emerging issues; and
- Call handling services provided by the Council to third parties are supported by established arrangements including appropriate service standards and performance measures and are subject to robust monitoring and review.
- Customer feedback is obtained to establish any service issues, and is reviewed to establish if any improvements can be made to service delivery across the City and in Localities; and
- Any customer feedback which constitutes a complaint is managed and resolved in line with the Council's corporate complaints policy and procedures.


## Complaints Handling

- Any complaints received in respect of Contact Centre or Service area handling of emergency requests are managed and resolved in line with the Council's corporate complaints policy and procedures and Service level agreements in place;
- Complaints received in respect of Contact Centre or Service area handling of emergency requests are consolidated and reported;
- The channels available for citizens making complaints in relation to the handling of emergency requests are well communicated and easily accessible;
- Any complaints of a serious nature in relation to handling of emergency requests are subject to review by the Council Strategic Complaints Officer; and
- There are clear processes for handling of complaints received in respect of emergency requests that ensure that the complaints provide a source of feedback and learning, help drive service improvements, and restore positive relationships with customers who feel let down by poor service.


# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

Final Report<br>GDPR (Gap Analysis) Follow-up

8 August 2019

CW1805

Overall report rating:

Generally adequate but with enhancements required

Areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that that may put the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 2
2. Executive summary ..... 6
3. Detailed findings ..... 7
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 13
Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus ..... 14
Appendix 3 - Testing Outcomes ..... 15
Appendix 4 - Reasons provided by Service Areas for implementation delays and lack of evidence to support closure of GDPR actions ..... 18

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018 The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.

The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

## Legislative requirements

The General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), together with the UK Data Protection Act 2018, introduced widespread changes to data protection legislation on 25 May 2018. These included increased financial sanctions for non-compliance, and stronger direction in relation to roles and responsibilities and how personal data should be processed and stored by organisations both within and outwith the EU.

In advance of the $25^{\text {th }}$ May 2018, organisations processing and storing personal data were expected by the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO) to conduct a programme of work to prepare for the new legislation. This included performing a gap analysis to identify areas of non-compliance and risk, and ensuring that appropriate implementation plans and supporting timeframes were established by 25h May 2018 to address the gaps identified.

## GDPR Readiness Programme

The City of Edinburgh Council's (The Council's) Information Governance Unit (IGU) within Strategy and Communications developed and implemented a risk based GDPR readiness programme (the Programme) that assessed the extent of GDPR readiness across the Council. This programme included 20 workstreams addressing all areas of preparations for the new legislation. At a corporate level, these included establishing roles and responsibilities, new and revised guidance and procedures, establishment of new documentation such as the Record of Processing, privacy notices, and revised contract provisions, as well as an extensive communications and training programme.

One of the workstreams was a service gap analysis which identified areas of improvement to support services in achieving better compliance.

## Outcomes of the 2017/18 GDPR Readiness Programme Internal Audit review

The 2017/18 audit of the of the GDPR readiness programme (performed between March and May 2018) confirmed that the programme was appropriately designed to identify key GDPR readiness risks and control gaps across the Council, with High risk service areas prioritised, and significant focus on awareness and training.

The review also highlighted that completion of the programme had been delayed due to IGU resourcing challenges that could also potentially impact the IGU's ability to validate effective implementation of GDPR findings raised, and their capacity to support ongoing and increasing volumes of operational IGU activities and other general enquiries generated as a result of the new regulations.

## Gap analysis outcomes

Prior to commencement of the gap analysis, an initial information risk priority assessment was performed by IGU across all service areas. This was based on an assessment of the privacy impact and processing risks associated with the information being processed and retained. The outcomes were then combined, and a priority ranking of High; Medium; or Low allocated to each service area.

Following completion of the gap analysis in April 2018, a total of 94 GDPR action plans with 715 supporting recommendations were issued by the programme across Council Service areas. These included 4 service areas with an overall 'red' report rating assessment; 78 with 'amber'; and 12 with
green. Of the 715 supporting recommendations 118 were assessed as 'high' priority; 473 'medium'; and 124 as low, with the following definitions applied:

- High - address as quickly as possible and before 25th May 2018 if at all possible
- Medium - address when possible, if not prior to 25th May 2018 then as quickly as possible thereafter.
- Low - address within usual business practices.

A number of holistic Council wide GDPR related risks were also identified by the programme (for example third party; contracts; and shadow (non-centrally hosted) IT) and communicated to the Council's Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) and Directorate risk committees. The IGU also proposed that a Council working group should be established to ensure that these risks are effectively managed though Directorate risk committees, with local plans developed and implemented to ensure that they are addressed.

## IGU GDPR readiness follow-up

Given their limited resources; increasing workload; and the volume of GDPR action plans and recommendations, the IGU adopted a self-attestation process to confirm with service areas that their GDPR actions had been addressed, and progress has been reported to individual Directors. In some instances, evidence of implementation was provided to IGU, however, for the reasons outlined above, no assurance testing was performed to confirm that the actions had been effectively implemented and sustained.

## Information governance maturity model

IGU has also developed a GDPR maturity model (an assessment tool) that has been designed to enable services to assess the maturity of their established information governance processes in comparison to GDPR regulations and information governance more widely, to identify any potential risks and areas of non-compliance. The maturity assessment was issued across the Council in March 2019.

The model is based on the Generally Accepted Record Keeping Principles (GARP) developed by the Association of Records Managers and Administrators (ARMA). The eight GARP principles 8 include accountability; transparency; integrity; protection; compliance; availability; retention; and disposal.
Within the model, each principle has a set of questions with 5 answers attributed to each question. The responses are then matched to a graded maturity assessment that determines the maturity of information governance across the Council.

## Information Board

A new Information Board has been established (the inaugural meeting was March 2019) with the objective of providing dedicated oversight of GDPR implementation; providing assurance to the Council's Corporate Leadership Team that appropriate frameworks have been established to support Directorates and service areas in effective management of information governance risk; and driving and supporting information management across the Council.
IGU management has advised that they now plan to close the Programme based on the self attestation responses received from service areas, with ongoing assurance provided through a combination of reliance on the Council's established risk management framework to record and manage any remaining GDPR gap analysis actions that have not yet been addressed, and ongoing business as usual activity of the IGU which includes training and awareness, data protection impact assessments, records management assessments, the information maturity model, handling of
information requests and breach management. All of which support the identification of information risks across the Council and reinforces the IGU's role as a second line of defence.

## Scope

As the GDPR readiness programme was reviewed in 2017/18, the scope of our current review was limited to an assessment of the design adequacy of the IGU validation process to confirm that services had either closed their actions, or were making adequate progress towards completion

The review was also designed to provide assurance in relation to the following Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) risk:

Information Governance - A major loss of data from the Council's control could result in fines, claims, loss of public trust and reputational damage. This includes both physical records (papers, files, folders etc) and data lost as a result of cyberattacks. This risk takes into account new requirements under the new General Data Protection Regulation.

## Approach

## Sample testing of completed GDPR actions and recommendations

A total of nine GDPR reports and their 98 supporting recommendations ( 25 High; 66 Medium; and 7 low) were selected by Internal Audit for testing. This represents $10 \%$ of the 94 GDPR action plans issued by the IGU across the Council. All red rated reports were included in the sample, and five (6\%) of the amber reports.

We reviewed service area action plans to confirm that they were aligned with GDPR recommendations; interviewed service area representatives; and requested evidence to determine whether actions had been effectively implemented and sustained.
Our sample covered the following Directorates and service areas:

| Directorate | Service | IGU Initial Risk Ranking | GDPR <br> Report <br> Priority <br> Rating |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Communities and Families | Early Years and Childcare | Medium | Red |
|  | Residential Care | High | Red |
|  | Community Safety | Medium | Amber |
| Place | Parks, Greenspaces, and Cemeteries | Low | Red |
| Resources | Facilities Management | Medium | Red |
|  | Human Resources | Medium | Amber |
|  | Legal Services | Medium | Amber |
|  | Transactions: Assessment \& Finance | Medium | Amber |
|  | Lothian Pension Fund | Medium | Amber |

## Review of risk registers

We also reviewed risk registers for each of the services and Directorates noted above to establish whether any GDPR actions that had not been completed were recorded on the risk registers; and that the holistic risks identified by IGU had also been recorded (where relevant).

Discussions were also held with the Chief Risk Officer to understand how Programme outcomes had been reflected in, and were being managed through, the Council's established risk management framework.

We also reviewed the IGU Maturity Model to assess whether it is adequately designed to support ongoing identification and management of information governance risks.

Further details on the scope of our review are included at Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus A summary of the testing outcomes for each service area reviewed are included at Appendix 3.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 3

## Summary of findings raised

High 1. Implementation of GDPR gap analysis actions
Medium
2. Ongoing management of information governance risks

Low 3. Information Governance maturity model - design and implementation
Further detail on the basis of the classifications applied to our findings is included at Appendix 1.

## Opinion

Our review established that there is currently insufficient evidence available to confirm effective implementation and sustainment by service areas of General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR) gap analysis actions raised by the GDPR readiness Programme (the Programme) to address gaps identified between current Council information governance processes and the new GDPR regulations

Additionally, the Council's risk management framework cannot be relied upon to confirm that the information risks associated with all remaining GDPR gaps (including holistic Council wide risks) have been recorded and are being effectively managed. It is therefore likely that the gaps identified that need to be addressed across the Council to progress towards GDPR compliance and meet the expectations of the Information Commissioner's Office have not been addressed, and could potentially result in loss of data and significant breach of applicable regulations.
Whilst the Council could have explored alternative options to confirm that GDPR actions had been effectively implemented and would be sustained across Service Areas, reliance was placed on the Information Governance Unit (IGU) to complete this exercise. Given the limited resources and capacity of the IGU (as highlighted in the High rated finding raised in the GDPR Readiness Programme report issued in August 2017) IGU adopted a self attestation approach that was not designed to obtain and review evidence from services confirming effective implementation.
IGU intend to close the GDPR Programme and obtain ongoing assurance on information governance risk management by first line service areas via the risk management framework and newly launched information governance maturity model, with oversight provided by the recently established Information Board. The proposed information governance assurance framework is well designed and could potentially be a leading approach across the public sector. As with the gap analysis, it is, however, dependent on service areas providing factual responses to the maturity model assessment, and identifying; managing; and addressing their information governance risks effectively.

It is Internal Audit's opinion that the Programme should not be closed until further assurance has been obtained to confirm that all significant GDPR actions have been implemented and will be sustained by services; remaining and holistic information governance risks effectively managed through the risk management framework; the maturity model effectively embedded and used as a tool to assess information maturity and identify any significant risk and control gaps; and the Information Board's authority and oversight responsibilities clearly established.

Consequently, three findings, one High; one Medium; and one Low have been raised.
Our detailed findings and recommendations are laid out at Section 3 below.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Implementation of GDPR gap analysis actions

High

## Implementation of GDPR actions

Our review of a sample of nine GDPR reports and their 98 supporting recommendations confirmed that:

1. Services have not attested to IGU that all recommendations have been addressed. Of the 98 recommendations included in our sample ( 25 High; 66 Medium; and 7 low), only $38 \%$ (38) have been self attested as closed; and
2. Supporting evidence of implementation was available for only $50 \%$ of the 38 actions where services had confirmed closure;

The recommendations where no evidence could be provided to support implementation covered the following GDPR themes highlighted by the IGU in their reports:

- Storage limitation - teams should be consistently applying Council record retention policies and schedules to both hard copy and electronic records. A disposal record should be created and maintained for records that have been destroyed in line with the Council Records Management Policy requirements;
- Security, Integrity, and Confidentiality - employees should be aware of and consistently applying Clear Desk and Acceptable Use Policies designed to support effective information governance and GDPR compliance;
- Collection and Purpose limitation - ensuring that online privacy notices are updated with links included on hard copy forms. Additionally, where privacy notices have been published online, they are not consistently linked to the customer's online journey. This was a consistent theme across all services with the notable exception of Human Resources.
- Lawfulness, fairness, and transparency - information sharing with third parties.

Further details on our sample testing outcomes and associated themes are included at Appendix 2.
Discussions with service area representatives highlighted a number of reasons for implementation delays and their inability to provide evidence to support closure. Whilst Internal Audit has not performed testing to validate these reasons, they have been included at Appendix 4 for information.

## Risks

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- The Council is unable to demonstrate that all High and Medium rated service priority actions identified by the Information Governance Unit (IGU) GDPR readiness programme have been effectively implemented and will be sustained as per the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO) expectations, and is unable to close the GDPR readiness programme;
- Potential risk of non-compliance with applicable legislation and internal information governance policies; resulting in potentially breaches; loss of data and potential penalties.


### 1.1 Recommendation - Implementation of GDPR gap analysis actions

An appropriate risk based approach to confirm satisfactory implementation of all actions identified by the gap analysis should be designed and implemented.

The approach should consider the limited resources within the Information Governance Unit (IGU), and should include, but not be restricted to obtaining independent assurance and supporting evidence from services and Directorates that the all high and medium rated actions included in GDPR action plans have been effectively implemented and sustained.

### 1.1 Agreed Management Action - Implementation of GDPR gap analysis actions

The Information Governance Unit will adopt an evidence-based methodology and meet with service area representatives to assess and update (when appropriate) that current recommendations have been met and progressed. Progress and on-going risks will be monitored by the Information Board.

Owner
Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy and Communications

## Contributors

Kevin Wilbraham, Information Governance Manager
Sarah Hughes-Jones, Information Compliance Manager
Donna Rodger, Executive Assistant
Agreed Implementation Date
31 December 2019

## 2. Ongoing management of information risks

Medium
Our review of the risk management framework established to support ongoing management of information risk across the Council confirmed that:

1. The Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) risk register refers to controls such as the information Security and Information Governance policies; laptop and media encryption; Internal Audit testing of phishing; GDPR implementation tracked by IGU; and cyber essentials accreditation.
These do not reflect the necessary controls required to effectively manage information risk across the Council by either preventing data breaches and losses or detecting them once they have occurred;
2. There is no clear link between the IGU GDPR gap analysis reports and the risks included in Directorate and service area risks registers;
3. Where risks are recorded and scored on the Pentana system, there is insufficient detail supporting the risk and describing the relevant controls;
4. Not all teams that own GDPR actions have established risk registers. It is acknowledged that Risk Management team is working proactively with service areas to establish risk registers where gaps have been identified;
5. The inaugural meeting of the Information Board was March 2019. At the time of our review, the Board terms of reference was in draft. Review of the draft terms of reference highlighted the opportunity to improve the scope of the Board in relation to the following areas:

- Inclusion of Risk Management;
- Inclusion of arm's organisations such as the Lothian Pension Fund; and
- Ensuring that the service areas roles and responsibilities for managing and providing assurance on their management of information governance risk is clearly articulated.


## Risk

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

Information governance risks are not being effectively managed through the established risk management process, and holistically across the Council within agreed and accepted risk tolerance parameters.

### 2.1 Recommendation - roles, responsibilities, and membership of the Information Board

1. Risk management should be invited to attend the new Information Board;
2. The Information Board should review and agree the appropriate wording and rating of all Council wide information risks, and supporting controls to be included in the Corporate CLT risk register in conjunction with risk management, and present this for consideration at the CLT risk committee;
3. The roles, responsibilities, and expectations of first line services; the second line Information Governance Unit (IGU) and the Information Board in relation to managing information governance and risks across the organisation should be clearly articulated in the Information Board's terms of reference.
This should include (be not be restricted to) responsibility for providing ongoing assurance to the Board that services are compliant with applicable both applicable legislation and internal Council policies;
4. The Board should consider whether arm's length organisations should be included within membership (for example, the Lothian Pension Fund and the Lothian Valuation Joint Board);
5. The Board terms of reference should include responsibility for ongoing monitoring of service progress with implementation of GDPR gap analysis actions, enabling the Board to make a risk based recommendation to the CLT as to when the GDPR gap analysis validation process should be closed; and ongoing monitoring of the information governance maturity assessment model completion rates and outcomes to identify services who have not completed the questionnaire ensure that that failure to complete and any significant risk areas are communicated to services, with any significant themes or trends reported to the CLT.
2.1 Agreed Management Action - roles, responsibilities, and membership of the Information Board
6. Risk and assurance representation are already included within the Information Board's Terms of Reference.
7. The Information Board will review identified Council-wide information risks (and controls) from existing sources for presentation to the Corporate Leadership Team (CLT);
8. The Information Board's Terms of Reference will be reviewed to provide clarity around respective responsibilities and roles in relation to risk management, assurance and reporting.
9. Existing governance arrangements between the Council and its arm's length companies will be used to provide assurance that information legislation is compiled with.
10. The Information Board's Terms of Reference already provides for work stream monitoring and assurance. Specific projects and progress will be referenced through board documentation and papers.

## Owner

Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy and Communications
Contributors
Kevin Wilbraham, Information Governance Manager
Sarah Hughes-Jones, Information Compliance Manager
Donna Rodger, Executive Assistant

## Agreed Implementation Date

30 June 2020

### 2.2 Recommendation - communication of requirements to implement outstanding GDPR actions and ongoing management of information risk

1. The Information Governance Unit (IGU) should issue a communication to all Directorates and service areas highlighting the need to:

- Ensure that all GDPR agreed actions are progressed and implemented;
- Retain appropriate evidence to confirm implementation of agreed actions (providing examples of evidence requirements), and ensure that the actions (once implemented) are sustained;
- Record any unimplemented actions and any relevant holistic GDPR risks on their risk registers, and ensure that supporting implementation action plans have been developed with responsibility allocated to appropriate owners within their service;
- Proactively advise the IGU when actions have been implemented; and

2. Information Governance should continue to maintain a tracker of all completed GDPR actions (as advised by services) and present this to the Information Board for their review and consideration of which actions should be included in the independent risk based assurance process recommended in Finding 1 in this report.

Agreed Management Action - communication of requirements to implement outstanding GDPR actions and ongoing management of information risk

Further communications will be incorporated into the current Information Governance annual communications plan to take account of the above recommendations.
The Information Governance Unit will continue to track completed GDPR actions and report to the Information Board.

## Owner

Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy and Communications

## Contributors

Kevin Wilbraham, Information Governance Manager
Sarah Hughes-Jones, Information Compliance Manager
Donna Rodger, Executive Assistant
Agreed Implementation Date
30 December 2019

### 2.3 Recommendation - ongoing information risk management

To ensure effective ongoing management of information risks across the Council, Risk Management should obtain copies of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) gap analysis action plans issued by the Information Governance Unit (IGU) and:

1. Review them in comparison to Directorate and service area risk registers to identify any risks that have not been included, and ensure that these are raised and discussed at risk committees; and
2. Identify any services with information governance risks and GDPR readiness gaps that do not currently have an established risk register, and ensure that their development is either prioritised, or the risks reflected in the risk register at the next level.

### 2.3 Agreed management action - ongoing information governance risk management

Through the quarterly risk committees and risk management group cycles, the Corporate Risk Management Team will ensure that Service Areas are advised, with specific reference to their GDPR gap analysis action plans, to identify and consider inclusion and escalation as appropriate, of any information risks that are not yet included in their risk registers.

## Contributors

Nick Smith, Head of Legal and Risk; Rebecca Tatar, Principal Risk Manager; Michelle Vanhegan, Business Support Executive; Layla Smith, Business Manager

## Agreed Implementation Date

31 December 2019

## 3. Information Governance maturity model - design and <br> Low implementation

Whilst the Generally Accepted Record Keeping Principles (GARP) that form the basis of the maturity model questionnaire have been adapted for relevance to the Council, our review of the launch and content of the model established that:

1. Limited guidance was provided to support the users expected to complete the questionnaire. Prior to launch, senior management teams were briefed and advised that the questionnaire would be sent to information asset owners (generally tier 4 managers) on a phased basis from December 2018;
2. The questions are technical and may not be easily understood by all asset information owners across the Council. Whilst some guidance was provided with the distribution e mail, individuals would need to have a strong knowledge and understanding of information governance principles to support completion; and
3. The questionnaire does not include a 'non applicable' response to questions and forces selection from a range of pre determined responses. A good example is the question on whether services have created and published privacy notices, which may not be relevant for teams who do not deal directly with customers (for example second and third line assurance teams) and instead place reliance on the overarching Council privacy notice in relation to the data that the process and retain.

## Risk

The potential risks associated with our findings are:
Responses received may not accurately represent the effectiveness of information governance maturity across the Council.

### 3.1 Recommendation - Information Governance maturity model - design and implementation

The information Governance Unit (IGU) should

1. Produce guidance to support completion of the model, explaining why the model has been developed and launched; frequency of completion; and how the responses will be analysed and used / reported to governance forums.
2. Review and simplify the questions included in the assessment (where possible) and consider inclusions of examples for the answer options and 'non applicable' responses. Where non applicable responses are included, the survey should force respondents to provide supporting rationale; and
3. Include a question to determine whether services are including information risks on their risk registers and managing them effectively.

### 3.2 Agreed management action - Information Governance maturity model - design and

 implementation1. The Information Governance Unit will revise the model guidance and provide further details to support services in completing the survey.
2. The Information Governance Unit will review the assessment form and give consideration to the use of 'non-applicable' responses.
3. Questions on risk and risk management will be included in the next version of the maturity model.

Owner
Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy and Communications

## Contributors

Kevin Wilbraham, Information Governance Manager
Henry Sullivan, Information Asset Manager
Donna Rodger, Executive Assistant
Agreed Implementation Date
31 December 2019

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on the organisation's operational performance ; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus

The audit areas and related control objectives that were tested in detail were:

| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :---: | :---: |
| IGU Validation Process and Maturity Model | Review the IGU validation process and maturity model and confirm that: <br> - a clear methodology has been developed to support the validation and maturity assessment process, and is consistently applied; <br> - arms length external organisations associated with the Council (for example, Lothian Pension Fund) are included in scope of the validation and maturity assessment process; <br> - where validation or maturity assessment outcomes identify areas where further action is required, these are communicated to service areas; and <br> - GDPR action plan implementation progress (including areas where lack of progress is evident) is monitored and regularly reported to the CLT and relevant executive committees. |
| Management of GDPR risks | - Confirm whether a Council working group was established to address key generic GDPR corporate risks; <br> - Obtain a copy of the terms of reference for the working group and confirm that the roles and responsibilities of the committee have been clearly defined; <br> - Confirm that ownership of these risks has been appropriately allocated; <br> - Confirm that the full population of risks has been discussed at Directorate risk committees and reflected in Directorate and Corporate Leadership Team risk registers, where applicable; <br> - For a sample of risks, establish progress with defining and implementing key controls, and confirm that (where implemented) effectiveness of the controls has been assessed and recorded in risk registers; and <br> - Review the CLT risk register and confirm whether appropriate controls have been established to manage information governance / GDP risks, and their effectiveness appropriately assessed. |

## Appendix 3 - Testing Outcomes

The following table summarises our testing outcomes across the 9 service areas included in our sample.

|  |  |  |  | Recommendations |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sample | Area | IGU <br> Initial <br> Risk <br> Ranking* | IGU GDPR <br> Readiness <br> Report <br> Priority <br> Rating | Total in report | $\begin{gathered} \text { High } \\ \text { address } \\ \text { pre } \\ 28 / 5 / 18 \end{gathered}$ | Medium address as soon as possible post 28/5/18 | Low <br> address as part of business as usual processes | Recs completed per selfattestation to IGU | Recs completed with supporting evidence |
| 1 | Residential Care | High | Red | 10 | 8 | 2 | 0 | 6 | 1 |
| 2 | Early Years and Childcare | Medium | Red | 15 | 7 | 8 | 0 | 8 | 0 |
| 3 | Parks, Greenspaces and Cemeteries | Low | Red | 19 | 5 | 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | Facilities Management | Medium | Red | 15 | 4 | 9 | 2 | 8 | 3 |
| $\circledast$ | HR | Medium | Amber | 9 | 1 | 6 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
|  | Legal Services | Medium | Amber | 4 | 0 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| N 7 | Community Safety | Medium | Amber | 8 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 6 | 0 |
| 8 | Transactions: Assessment \& Finance | Medium | Amber | 11 | 0 | 10 | 1 | 6 | 10 |
| 9 | Lothian Pension Fund | Medium | Amber | 7 | 0 | 6 | 1 | During our audit this was currently being assessed by IGU as a wider review. | 1 |
| Totals |  |  |  | 98 | 25 | 66 | 7 | 38 | 19 |

## Appendix 3 - Testing Outcomes (cont.)

The following table summarises the themes (based on IGU classifications used in original GDPR reports) associated with recommendations where evidence was not provided to support actions that had been closed.

| Sample | Area | IGU Initial Risk Ranking | IGU Report Rating | Themes associated with medium and high recommendations of recs where no evidence of closure could be provided |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Residential Care | High | Red | Record retention and disposal (Storage Limitation) Clear desk policy, DP training on breaches (Security, Integrity, and Confidentiality) Record of updating personal data, privacy notices (Collection and Purpose limitation) |
| 2 | Early Years and Childcare | Medium | Red | Information sharing. (Lawfulness, fairness and transparency) Privacy notices (Collection and Purpose limitation) <br> Record retention and disposal (Storage Limitation) |
|  | Parks, Greenspaces, and Cemeteries | Low | Red | Security of laptops used, risk assessments of premises, staff training (Security, Integrity, and Confidentiality. <br> Privacy notices (Collection and Purpose limitation) <br> A process for ensuring that access control data (Accuracy) <br> Record retention (Storage limitation) <br> Transferring data (Security, Integrity, and Confidentiality) |
| 4 | Facilities Management | Medium | Red | Collection and Purpose limitation. <br> (Data Minimisation) <br> A process for ensuring that access control data (Accuracy) <br> Suitable controls for the transmission of personal data electronically, removable media (Security, Integrity, and Confidentiality) |
| 5 | HR | Medium | Amber | Record retention (Storage limitation) <br> Alternative use to personal data used in training (Data Minimisation) |
| 6 | Legal Services | Medium | Amber | Process used by team members for retention of data ((Storage Limitation) |
| 7 | Community Safety | Medium | Amber | Privacy notices; CCTV signage (Collection and Purpose limitation) <br> A regular review of the siting and range of CCTV cameras (Data Minimisation) A process for ensuring that access control data (Accuracy |

Internal Audit Report - Project Title

| Sample | Area | IGU Initial <br> Risk <br> Ranking | IGU Report Rating | Themes associated with medium and high recommendations of recs where no evidence of closure could be provided |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | Transactions: Assessment \& Finance | Medium | Amber | Privacy notices (Collection and Purpose limitation) |
| 9 | Lothian Pension Fund | Medium | Amber | Privacy notices (Collection and Purpose limitation) <br> A process for ensuring that access control data (Accuracy) <br> Disposal record (Storage limitation) <br> Security of papers in transit (Security, Integrity, and Confidentiality) |

## Appendix 4 - Reasons provided by Service Areas for implementation delays and lack of evidence to support closure of GDPR actions

Discussions with service area representatives highlighted the following reasons for implementation delays and inability to provide evidence to support closure:

1. IGU did not provide guidance on the evidence required to support completion of actions. A number of services confirmed that this was discussed verbally by IGU when GDPR reports were issued;
2. Where services did provide evidence to IGU, there was limited response to confirm that the evidence provided was adequate. It is understood that this was attributable to the limited resources available within IGU;
3. Lack of clarity regarding team member completion rates of CECil online GDPR and information governance learning modules, as completion is not proactively tracked. Whilst completion reports are available from the system, these are not consistently used.

Additionally, there is also no single source of employee data that accurately replicates the current Council organisational structure making completion difficult to track within Service Areas (this was also identified in the Phishing Resilience Internal Audit report finalised in July 2018. Management are currently implementing agreed actions to ensure that this is resolved).

Changes in team members responsible for implementation of GDPR actions with insufficient handover performed. Examples provided included changes in Business Support, or new Managers starting after GDPR action plans had been agreed.

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Payments and Charges

Final Report

## 8 August 2019

CW1803 adequate but with enhancements required

Areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that that may put the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

## Content

1. Background and Scope ..... 2
2. Executive summary ..... 5
3. Detailed findings ..... 6
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 19
Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus ..... 20
Appendix 3 Audit Scotland Guidance: Charging for services: are you getting it right? ..... 21
Appendix 4 - Analysis of Council income: 1 April 2018 to 31 January 2019 ..... 22
Appendix 5 - Analysis of differences between the budget motion; schedule of feesand charges; and published service area fee lists23

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.

The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

## Guidance

Audit Scotland published guidance on charging for services for Councils in October 2013, which includes guidance on why charges are important; managing charges; and the cycle for managing charges as well as two appendices outlining questions for both councillors and officers when considering setting and approving fees and charges.
A summary of the key messages included in the guidance is included at Appendix 1.

## Sources of Income

The City of Edinburgh Council (the Council) has a number of income streams in addition to the three main income sources (Council Tax; Non Domestic Rates; and General Revenue Grant) that are used to support provision of services.

This additional income (circa $£ 75$ million for the first ten months of the 2018/19 financial year) is generated by application of statutory and discretionary charges by a number of different Council service areas, although the majority of the income streams are managed within Place.

These charges are reviewed annually and subsequently published in the Fees and Charges schedule published on the Council website.

## Analysis of the Council's income

Analysis of the Council's income for the first ten months of 2018/19 confirmed that the two largest sources of additional income were: Parking Fees and Charges (£22.9 million); and Older People's Residential Care Fees ( $£ 14.3$ million), with Licence Fees and Permits also generating $£ 7.6$ million.

## Parking Fees and Charges

There are three main types of parking fees and charges:

1. On-street parking charges;
2. Parking permits; and
3. Parking tickets

Fees are set to recover the costs associated with provision of service for the first two of these, whilst parking ticket fees are set by statute.

The Council operates a contract with NSL Ltd for the collection of on-street parking income.

## Older People's Residential Care Fees

Section 22 of the National Assistance (Assessment of Resources) Regulations 1992 (SI No: 2977) requires local authorities to set the standard rate for local authority homes (gross fees) at an amount equivalent to the full cost of providing the accommodation. Fees are determined in line with this legislation and the Charging for Residential Accommodation Guidance (CRAG) guidance prepared by the Health and Social Care Integration Directorate of Scottish Government that is distributed to all Scottish Local Authorities.

Residents with capital of $£ 27,250$ or more pay these fees in full (gross fees), whilst those with less than $£ 27,250$ pay a net amount (net fees) determined via a means-tested calculation performed by
the Council's Customer team on behalf of the Health and Social Care Partnership using the SWIFT system.

## Gross Fees

A change to the gross fee calculation method was introduced in 2018/19, following approval by the Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee (February 2018) to change the basis of the calculation as there was no clear correlation between fees charged and the operational costs incurred. This resulted in the calculations being rebased to reflect the estimated unit costs of care provision in the forthcoming year, with application from the following April.
The Council had historically approved a policy in where most discretionary charges are increased annually at rate of $2 \%$ over the prevailing Retail Price Index (RPI). As at March 2018, the RPI rate was $3.3 \%$. Recognising that care home charges had not been increased since April 2016, Finance and Resources Committee approved a further increase of $5 \%$ in June 2018, effective from 1
September 2018, for existing self-funding (gross fee) residents. This proposal was then ratified by full Council on 28th June 2018 as part of the established budget motion process.
The gross fee calculation considers the employee and other costs (equipment, etc.) at each individual home. A number of assumptions are then applied to the calculated cost is to determine the relevant fee for each type of care provided by each individual care home. The following assumptions are determined by the Council:

- An occupancy rate percentage of $95 \%$ to offset the cost of beds being unoccupied;
- A capital charge added to recover the cost of the building of the care home. This is only for certain properties and is currently set at £200 per week;
- An overhead charge, currently set at $12.69 \%$, to cover the cost of service overheads within the Health and Social Care Partnership, such as Senior Management; Planning and Commissioning the Service Matching Unit; and central services within the Council, such as Business Support, Finance, and Human Resources.


## Net fees

The 1992 Regulations also require all Scottish Local Authorities in Scotland to consider and calculate an individual's ability to pay any residential care home fees, as well as outlining the basis of the calculation These requirements are also reflected in the CRAG.

The CRAG defines the basis for the calculation process, and there is also provision in the Regulations for the Council to elect not to apply many elements of the calculation, when considered reasonable.

## Assessments are performed by the Financial Assessments Team within Customer and Digital

 Services for all new care home applications, and an annual assessment is performed for all existing care home residents who receive financial assistance to determine the value of ongoing support to be provided and their contribution levels. The annual assessment is performed each April to coincide with the annual uprating of state pensions and benefits, as well as the revised annual allowance and capital rates specified in the CRAG, which are also refreshed annually.Reassessments for existing care home residents are also performed following significant changes in circumstances when advised by the resident or their representative.
Following completion of assessments, residents are notified of the outcome and are advised to contact the Financial Assessments team if there are differences between the assessment and their actual financial circumstances.

Resident fees are then invoiced annually via the Council's Accounts Receivable (Proiv) system. Payments are generally made via monthly Standing Order, although some residents pay in full each year on receipt of the annual invoice.

## Licence Fees and Permits

The Council currently administers 47 different types of licences and permits. Fees for some licences are set at a statutory level, whilst others are discretionary. For those where the Council has discretion, the level of fee increase based on the amount required to cover the costs of the service.

The basis of the calculation of licensing fees was reviewed and approved by the Regulatory Committee in February 2015 with the objective of setting fees at a level that would enable the Council to recover reasonable costs. Consequently, some fees were increased to reflect the costs of licences with significant enforcement costs.

A separate review of HMO fees was approved by the Regulatory Committee in April 2017, and was designed to achieve a more equitable split of costs in relation to the number of occupants within a property.

When setting fees employee and other direct and indirect costs associated with each category of licence is considered.

## Reserve Balances

Reserve balances accumulate when the income generated from licence fees and charges exceeds the costs associated with preparing; issuing; administering; and enforcing the licences. Reserve balances for HMO and taxi licensing are ring fenced and can only be used to cover either ongoing operational service delivery costs and / or investment and cannot be used for general expenditure. Reserve balances are reviewed and reported to relevant Council Executive Committees annually.

## Scope

This review focused on assessing the design adequacy and operating effectiveness of the key controls in place to support the annual review; approval; and processing (raising and issuing invoices, and processing payments received) of the fees, charges and payments received in the 2018-19 financial year for the following significant charges generating additional income (circa £54M per annum) for the Council:

- Parking Permits (Place):
- Older People's Residential Care (Health and Social Care) fees; and,
- Licences (Place).

Data analytics were used to compare the full population of fees applied during the period 1st April 2018 to 31st March 2019 with published fee schedules and support sample for testing.

## Limitations of Scope

The following areas were specifically excluded from the scope of our review:

- cash management and banking;
- debt management;
- income accounting arrangements; and
- system access rights to the system used to process fees and charges.

Areas of audit focus as detailed in our terms of reference are included at Appendix 2.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on 6 June 2019 and our findings and opinion are based on the outcomes of our testing at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: Five

Summary of findings raised

| Medium | 1. Authorisation and reporting of fees and charges |
| :--- | :--- |
| Medium | 2. Older People's Residential Care Fees - Gross Charge |
| Medium | 3. Older People's Residential Care Fees - Net Charge |
| Medium | 4. Processing and recording of Licensing fees |
| Medium | 5. Processing and recording of Parking permits |

The basis for classification of IA findings raised is included at Appendix 1.

## Opinion

## Generally adequate but with enhancements required

The Council generates circa $£ 54 \mathrm{M}$ per annum from fees and charges in relation to parking permits; residential care; and numerous types of licences
Our review of the design adequacy and operating effectiveness of the key controls established to support the annual review; approval; and processing of these fees and charges confirmed that they generally adequate but with enhancements required to ensure that the Council can demonstrate consideration of and ongoing alignment with Audit Scotland guidance on charging for services.

We identified some moderate weaknesses in the design of the processes supporting calculation, approval, and application of fees and charges. These related to lack of process documentation and rationale supporting initial fee calculations; the requirement to design, implement, and agree processes for fee waivers and refunds; and the need to implement ongoing risk based quality assurance processes to confirm that fees and charges are completely and accurately processed.

We also identified some minor differences between the fees and charges included in the approved budget motion and those published in the fees and charges schedule on the Council's website and noted that there is limited information published in relation to the costs of residential care.
Additionally, a number of parking permit fee increases were implemented 22 days after the date noted in the Council's budget motion, management has advised that the delay was attributable to the legislative requirements to provide sufficient notice of the change, and the practical (parking) impacts associated with advertising a significant number of permit fees simultaneously.

Use of data analytics enabled extraction from source systems and analysis of fee data for the full 2018/19 financial year for parking permits and licences. These were compared to the approved fees included in the 2018/19 budget motion to identify any anomalies. Review of care home fees was performed via sample testing.

Whilst some anomalies were identified (for example non alignment with approved fees; waived fees and $£ 0$ fees) none of the differences identified were considered significantly material from a financial perspective on either an individual or combined basis.

It should be noted that the rationale supporting anomalies in relation to licensing fees is currently being investigated by management.

Consequently, five Medium rated findings have been raised and are included at section 3 below.

## 3. Detailed findings

1. Review, authorisation, and publication of applicable Council fees and charges

## Medium

## Process documentation supporting review of fees and charges

Whilst a Council corporate charging policy has been established, there was limited process documentation available within the service areas we reviewed to support their ongoing review of fees and charges.

## Budget motion and published schedule of fees and charges

Annual changes to fees and charges proposed by service areas are approved by the Council through the established budget motion process. A full schedule of fees and charges is also published on the Council's website at: schedule of fees and charges.

Details of fees and charges applied by services are also included in the relevant service area sections of the Council's external website.

Comparison between the approved 2018/19 budget motion and the published schedule of fees and charges highlighted that:

- the schedule of fees and charges was incomplete as a number of charges detailed in the budget motion were not included. Further detail is included at Appendix 3;
- some fee changes included in the schedule were not included in the budget motion;
- parking permits for retail, trade and businesses and the multiple permits associated with these for different City zones were noted in the budget motion and schedule as due to change on $1^{\text {st }}$ April 2019. These were not revised until $23^{\text {rd }}$ April; and
- two charges included in the budget motion and fee schedule could not been implemented due to legislative restrictions where amendments to Traffic Regulation Orders (TROs) were required. As a result, these fees will not be implemented during the current financial year.


## Review, approval, and publication of residential care fees and charges

Review of the process applied to determine and approve residential care fees, and comparison with the fee information and published on the Council's website established that:

- Review of residential care charges - whilst the basis for the calculation of residential care charges was reviewed and approved by the Council's Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee in February 2018, final approval of the actual charges was provided by the EIJB Chief Finance Officer with no subsequent review and approval by either a Council or Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) executive committee;
- Budget approval for residential care homes was achieved through the 2019/20 Coalition Budget Motion, however, this did not include details regarding resident charges applied at each Care Home;
- Advice on financial assistance for potential Council care home residents is published on the website, however, no specific information on applicable resident fees and the varying rates for different levels of care in Council care homes is provided;
- Published assistance threshold - the current published assistance threshold figure for resident savings of $£ 28,000$ (or less) is incorrect, as the current savings threshold applied to determine whether financial assistance should be provided is $£ 27,250$.


## Licencing Reserves

Significant HMO and taxi licencing reserve balances remain for the 2017/18 financial year (£1.42M and $£ 0.57 \mathrm{M}$ respectively). Whilst the HMO fees were reviewed in 2017 and the reserve balance was reduced in year the Taxi reserve increased by $£ 0.24 \mathrm{M}$, which suggests that costs are potentially being under and over recovered based on the fees applied.

## Risks

Potential non alignment with Audit Scotland guidance on charging for services as:

- The rationale supporting calculation of fees and charges cannot be explained or provided to citizens;
- Fees and charges published on the Council's website and included in the schedule of fees and charges may not accurately reflect the charges that are being applied in practice;
- Adequate scrutiny and an appropriate level of approval is not applied to residential care home fees;
- The Budget Motion could potentially be incomplete and / or inaccurate; and
- Licencing fees and charges applied are not be aligned with demand and may result in under or over recovery of costs associated with service delivery.
1.1 Recommendation - process documentation supporting calculation of fees and charges including review of reserve balances
- The rationale and processes applied when calculating fees and charges should be documented and retained for all licences charged across the Place directorate;
- Reserve balances within Licensing should be regularly reviewed and monitored to determine whether surplus reserves should be used for service investment or to fund future licencing fees.
1.1 Agreed Management Action - process documentation supporting calculation of fees and charges including review of reserve balances


## Response from Licencing

Any new fees or proposed adjustments are presented to the Committee for scrutiny and agreement.
The rationale for Taxi, Civic and Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMO) licencing fees was reviewed and agreed by Regulatory Committee in 2015 and 2017 respectively and no further changes are planned at this time.
As part of the annual budget process, the Place Directorate makes recommendations on any inflationary uplifts that should be applied to fees based on projected costs and the Licencing reserves position.

In 2018/2019 there was no increase in the Licencing budget which reflected the reserves position at that time.

In the 2019/20 budget Taxi and Civic discretionary licence fees were increased by $2.5 \%$ to reflect increased costs associate with the local government pay settlement for 2018/19 and 2019/2020. In comparison, the increase applied to fees supporting generation of other types of income across the Council was circa $5 \%$. This demonstrates that Licencing is proactively managing both fees and reserves.

For HMO Licences, the Regulatory Committee approved a revised fee structure in 2017, and there is planned reduction of current reserve balances over a 3 year period. Consequently, HMO fees for 2019/2020 were not increased. For budget 2020/2021 a review of HMO reserves will be performed with Finance and recommendations made either to the Regulatory Committee or Full Council on any further fee adjustments required to ensure the planned reduction of the reserve is achieved.

There are also unplanned factors that impact the final reserves position. These include increased application volumes; the impact of vacancies and recruitment; and repairs or replacement of property or equipment (for example a replacement ramp at the Taxi Examination Centre in 2016/17 at the cost of $£ 90 \mathrm{~K}$ ). These unplanned factors are also considered when revised fees are proposed during the budget process.

The Taxi reserve increase is largely driven by increased application volumes. The reserve is also being allowed to increase in the medium term to offset planned capital spend on relocation of the Taxi Examination Centre when the Council closes the Murrayburn depot site in the next 2-3 years to avoid potential capital budget pressures.
Licencing is working with Finance to ensure there is greater certainty in setting fees when taking account of the impact of the Central Support Charges levied.
In 2018 the Directorate introduced financial reporting to the Regulatory Committee in addition to the established financial reporting provided to the Finance and Resource Committee.
http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/download/meetings/id/58887/item 72 - licence income for fees 2017$\underline{2018}$
http://www.edinburgh.gov.uk/download/meetings/id/59029/minute of the regulatory committee of 2 $\underline{21018}$

## Response from Finance

At present, the allocation of central support costs in line with accountancy conventions is not finalised until after the licensing charges for the future year have been set. A mechanism to approximate allocation of central support charges in advance to allow for more considered analysis of reserve balances and costs within each budgetary process will facilitate this.

There is already a framework in place to apportion income and costs across licence categories and calculate additions to or withdrawals from licensing reserves. This populates the annual City of Edinburgh Licensing Board Financial Report as required under Section 9B of the Licensing (Scotland) Act 2005. This framework where appropriate will be developed to add to existing transparency in respect of rationale and processes.
The combination of both actions above will enable regular review and monitoring of reserve positions and related decision making. The implementation date allows for 2020-21 budget setting and 2019-20 final accounts processes to be completed allowing for audit evidence.

| Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place <br> Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew <br> Mitchell, Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations | Implementation Date: <br> 31 July 2020 |
| :--- | :--- |
| The City of Edinburgh Council |  |
| Internal Audit Report - CW1803 - Payments and Charges Page 189 |  |

```
Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant; Stephen Moir, Executive
Director of Resources; Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; John Connarty,
Business Partnering Senior Manager; Susan Hamilton, Principal
Accountant; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Annette Smith, Executive
Assistant.
```


### 1.2 Recommendation - approval and publication of residential care home fees

- A governance process for review and approval of annual changes to residential care home fees (and any significant 'in year' increases) should be agreed and consistently applied in advance of final agreement of fees via the Council's budget motion; and
- These rates for each care home should then be published on the Council's website and accurately reflected in the Council's schedule of fees and charges.


### 1.2 Agreed management action - approval and publication of residential care home fees

(i) A governance process for the review and approval of annual changes to residential care home fees will be agreed;
(ii) The agreed governance process for the review and approval of annual changes to residential care home fees will be applied for approval of annual fees for 2020/21; and
(iii) Rates for each care home will be published annually on the Council's website and accurately reflected in the Council's schedule of fees and charges.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Operating Officer, Health and Social Care Partnership

Contributors: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources, Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; Moira Pringle, Chief Finance Officer, Health and Social Care Partnership; John Connarty, Business Partnering Senior Manager; Karen Dallas, Principal Accountant; Kenny Raeburn, Senior Accountant; Sara MacDonald, Accountant; Cathy Wilson. Operations Manager, Health and Social Care; Layla Smith Resources Business Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
1 June 2020

### 1.3 Recommendation - budget motion and schedule of fees

- Appropriate checks should be implemented prior to submission of the budget motion to Council to confirm that all actions required to support implementation of fee increases by the agreed dates have been completed by service areas;
- The schedule of fees and charges should be reconciled to the budget motion and also details of fees and charges maintained by services on the Council's external website prior to its publication.


### 1.3 Agreed management action - budget motion and schedule of fees

The fees and charges-related content of the approved budget motion is developed with service areas and, following approval by Council, Departmental Business Managers are asked by the Corporate Accounts team to cascade these decisions to relevant areas to ensure that they are implemented accordingly.
Timescales-permitting, however, a draft fees schedule will be circulated in advance of the publication of papers for the budget-setting meeting to serve as an additional opportunity both to undertake any
necessary preparatory work and identify any inconsistencies between the consolidated list and service-specific schedules maintained by relevant service areas on other areas of the Council's website.

A communication will be issued to Services together with the draft fees schedule requesting them to ensure that all necessary steps are taken to support implementation of the revised fees immediately following approval of the budget, and to ensure that the content of their pages on the Council's external website is aligned with the finally approved fees and charges schedule.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; Fraser Rowson, Principal Accountant (Corporate Accounts); Layla Smith, Resources Business Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

29 May 2020
2. Older People's Residential Care Fees - calculation of gross charges

Medium
Our review of gross residential care home fee calculations highlighted that:

1. The $95 \%$ occupancy rate assumption applied to calculate the fees is based upon a budgetary defined target for the Council's care homes. Recent statistics provided by NHS Scotland's Information Services Division on the last ten year's average occupancy rate for care homes in Scotland and specifically in Edinburgh however suggest an average occupancy rate of circa around $89 \%$ for the last ten years.
2. The $12.69 \%$ overhead charge was calculated by the Health and Social Care Finance team; however, details of the calculation could not be provided at the time of our review. Management has advised that the calculation had been based on estimates provided by the Principal Accountant circa 5 years ago.
3. Management has advised that the capital charge of $£ 200$ per week is based on the cost of borrowing to fund capital investment but no evidence could be provided to support the basis of this assumption. Management advised that the Council chose to apply a generic figure of $£ 200$ for this charge rather than produce a calculation for each care home following legal advice from the Council's Legal Services team.

## Risks

Potential non alignment with Audit Scotland guidance on charging for services as:

- Income for residential care homes is insufficient to meet the full cost to the authority of providing the accommodation;
- The gross charge for residential care homes is potentially incorrectly calculated; and
- Details of the charging methodology applied cannot be provided to citizens upon request.


### 2.1 Recommendation - calculation of gross charges

The calculation of the gross charge for Council run care homes should be revisited to ensure that the rate charged for each home reflects an amount equivalent to the full cost to the authority of providing the accommodation, specifically in terms of the three variable elements of the calculation:

1. occupancy rates - should be based on the average historic actual occupancy rate data across the care homes appropriately adjusted to reflect any non routine operational impacts that has resulted in temporary closures;
2. capital charge - manage should reconfirm with legal whether the capital charge should continue to be applied to specific homes, and should revisit the basis for the charge applied;
3. overheads - the basis for calculation of overhead charges should be reviewed and recalculated (where appropriate); and
4. Once calculated, the process supporting calculation of the charges should be documented and supporting evidence retained.

### 2.1 Agreed Management Action - calculation of gross charges

Health \& Social Care Finance will review the methodology for the calculation of the gross charge and the identified constituent elements and then document these as evidence of the methodology applied as follows

1. Management's view is that the $95 \%$ occupancy rate as applied to the calculation is robust and will remain in place (subject to regular review), any decrease in this rate risks overcharging clients for their care;
2. Re-establish the basis for the capital charge for each care home and apply any changes as required;
3. Recalculate the overhead calculation and apply any changes as required; and
4. Seek confirmation from legal services on the basis for not applying the capital charge to the entire suite of care homes.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Operating Officer, Health and Social Care Partnership
Contributors: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources, Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; Moira Pringle, Chief Finance Officer, Health and Social Care Partnership; John Connarty, Business Partnering Senior Manager; Karen Dallas, Principal Accountant; Kenny Raeburn, Senior Accountant; Sara MacDonald, Accountant; Cathy Wilson. Operations Manager, Health and Social Care; Layla Smith Resources Business Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
31 January 2020

## 3 Older People's Residential Care Fees - calculation of net charges

## Guidance for calculation of net charges

Other than the Charging for Residential Accommodation Guidance (CRAG) guidance prepared by the Health and Social Care Integration Directorate of Scottish Government that is distributed to all Scottish Local Authorities, there is no specific City of Edinburgh Council guidance that encapsulates the details of any local decisions made in relation to calculation of net charges.

## Annual calculation of net charges - sample testing outcomes

## Calculation design

Our review of a sample of 20 financial assessments performed in 2018/19 highlighted the following weaknesses in the design of the calculation:

- unlike state pensions, there is no consideration of any uplift in a resident's private pension as part of the annual recalculation process;
- the resident's initial declaration of capital is not reviewed in subsequent years, even where:
> Residents initially declared capital at a level close to the threshold at the time of their initial application (for example, £17,000 in 2018/19);
> Residents initially declared capital which has subsequently been disregarded under Schedule 4 of The National Assistance (Assessment of Resources) Regulations 1992, i.e. where the resident retains joint ownership of a property at the point at which they move into the care home, a situation which may subsequently have altered.


## Calculation accuracy

The outcomes of our recalculation of the 20 financial assessments included in our sample highlighted the following inaccuracies in performing the calculations that had not been identified by management:

- 6 were completely accurate;
- 10 were inaccurate but by less than $2 \%$ of the total amount due - mainly due to small differences in the amounts of private pensions and state pension credits
- 4 were inaccurate in excess of $2 \%$ of the total amount due.

The four more significant inaccuracies were attributable to:

- Incorrect treatment of capital;
- Incorrect disregard of income;
- Life insurance disregarded from the calculation without being evidenced; and
- Differing housing costs being used than were shown to be in payment.


## Risks

- Regulatory requirements are not followed.
- Income due is inaccurately calculated.


### 3.1 Recommendation - calculation of net charges

1. The current Charging for Residential Accommodation Guidance (CRAG) should be consolidated together with all relevant local Council decisions into a guidance document outlining the process to be applied when calculating net fees;
2. All decisions implemented as a consequence of CEC decisions should be documented within each individual case file.
3. All new applications and a risk based sample of annual recalculations should be reviewed and approved by an officer other than the officer processing the application.
4. All residents who have initially declared capital of $£ 15,000$, i.e. within $£ 2,000$ of the tariff income threshold ( $£ 17,000$ in 2018/19) should be identified and their current amounts of capital validated to ensure the correct amount of capital is included within the calculation.
5. Similarly, all residents who initially declared capital which has been disregarded under Schedule 4 of The National Assistance (Assessment of Resources) Regulations 1992 should also be identified and confirmation obtained that this capital should continue to be disregarded

### 3.1 Agreed Management Action - calculation of net charges

1. The Customer Transactions Assessment and Finance team will design a process in consultation with the relevant parties (including the Health and Social Care Finance team and the ElJB Chief Finance Officer) that consolidates all relevant local Council decisions and CRAG requirements
into a guidance document outlining the decision making process to be applied when calculating net fees;
2. The final revised process will be reported to the Health and Social Care Partnership Management Team for information and comment;
3. Decisions implemented for each client will be documented in the Swift Case Notes or if lengthy paperwork may be appropriate to be in the paper file. In a future enhancement this will be stored electronically following implementation of Civica Workflow 365, which will provide capability to store all documents and notes going forward.
4. All new applications for assessment are already reviewed and approved by an officer other than the office processing the application. A risk-based sample of annual recalculations will be carried out by Team Leaders. This will be implemented following consultation with colleagues within the wider customer team as to the appropriate delivery of this process.
5. For clients in care homes with managed finance programmes, the team already contact the care homes annually to determine level of capital and if this has increased beyond £10k. In these cases, capital is monitored throughout the year to reduce the risk of overpayment of financial support and to ensure a new assessment takes place to reflect the increased capital resulting. This is likely to result in client contribution towards care where appropriate income levels have been breached.

Currently there are no plans to carry out this process where the Council does not manage client income. Citizens are advised they are obligated to inform us where their income reaches tariff levels at the point of assessment. However, a small sample process to ensure changes are reported will be undertaken. The volume will be determined when the process is drawn up.
6. There is no current technology to identify cases with disregards of income or capital. It is the case that the team rarely take the decision to disregard capital. Disregards are mainly involved in disregarding income, for example, when half of an Occupational Pension is disregarded to benefit a spouse remaining in the family home. Again, the obligation sits with the claimant representative to notify of any changes in circumstances which would have an impact on level of financial support. As with point 4 , a small sample process to ensure changes are reported will be undertaken. The volume will be determined when the process is drawn up.

## Owner:

Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership
Contributors: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources; Layla Smith, Business Manager, Resources; Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Julie Rosano, Business Support Executive; Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Sheila Haig, Customer Manager (Assessment and Finance Team, Customer and Digital Services); Liz Davern, Team Manager (Assessment and Finance Team, Customer and Digital Services); Cathy Wilson, Operations Manager, Health and Social Care Partnership

Implementation Date:
27 December 2019

## 4. Processing and recording Licensing Fees

Our review of a sample of 220 licence applications processed on the Civica APP system confirmed that they were generally completely and accurately processed with some moderate exceptions. The following exceptions were identified for ten (4.6\%) of the applications reviewed:

- One fee was in excess of the maximum fee permitted by legislation;
- payment records that do not match the fee list;
- necessary documents not linked to applications; and
- unsigned one-time payment forms.

Two of the exceptions noted above had been identified by management and corrected prior to completion of our review.
It was also noted that the APP payment action screen was not completed for 28 (12.8\%) of the applications reviewed.
Difficulty was also experienced with allocating bulk licence applications payments (the main application including bulk payment recorded in APP against individual applications) as they were not consistently linked in the APP system. We identified one instance where the value deducted from one application did not match the value transferred to the other application.

## Quality checking

While review of the quality of licencing applications within the APP system has been established quality checking is performed on an ad hoc basis, and the results and corrective actions completed are not always recorded.

## Risks

- Fees and charges may not be completely, accurately, and consistently recorded.
- Income received for licence applications is not allocated to the correct ledger code.


### 4.1 Recommendation - procedures supporting processing and recording licencing fees

- procedures detailing the processes to be applied when processing and recording licencing fees should be reviewed and updated. This should include (but not be limited to) ensuring that fees charged are aligned with the current fee list (unless management has agreed that the fee can be waived or reduced); all relevant documents are linked to applications; all one time payment forms are signed; the requirement to complete the APP system payment action screen; and the need to accurately reconcile and allocate bulk payments received against individual licences; and
- the refreshed procedures should be shared with team members and training / further guidance provided where required.


### 4.1 Agreed Management Action - procedures supporting processing and recording licencing

 feesThe Licensing Service processes approximately 21,000 applications per annum and the Internal Audit sample reviewed represents approximately $1 \%$ of the overall number of applications.
Internal procedures will be reviewed to ensure that that they adequately cover the issues raised and all staff will receive refresher training to reinforce the importance of consistent application of the procedures.

Longer term upgrades to the APP Civica Licencing system should also offer enhanced capability with mandatory sections for each licence type processed.

Owner: Paul Lawrence; Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell, Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

20 Dec 2019

### 4.2 Recommendation - quality checking

A risk based quality assurance process should be designed; implemented and consistently applied at an appropriate frequency (e.g. weekly; monthly; or quarterly) to confirm the completeness and accuracy of licence applications and payments processed via the APP system. This should include (but not be restricted to):

- a clearly defined sample selection methodology that is linked to volume; payment value; complexity of processing; and skills and experience of team members;
- clear guidance on the checks to be performed (for example, use of a checklist) and how the testing outcomes should be recorded; and
- consolidation and review of outcomes to identify any potentially significant or systemic themes that should be addressed either through training or ongoing performance management.


### 4.2 Agreed management action - quality checking

Licencing has existing assurance procedures for monitoring non compliance with core procedures and processes. These will be reviewed to identify whether additional quality assurance is required proportionate to the level of risk. Any revision of the procedures will be focused on those aspects of the processes which present higher levels of legal risk and will use existing assurance data to identify areas that would benefit from more robust scrutiny. Longer term upgrades to the APP Civica Licencing should reduce the risks in this area. The review and proposed revision of assurance procedures will be agreed with Internal Audit to ensure that this risk is fully addressed.

Owner: Paul Lawrence; Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell, Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

20 Dec 2019
5. Processing and recording of Parking Permit fees

Since March 2019, residents parking permit applications (including those received in person from customers at the Customer Hub) have been processed online using the NSL Apply system.

## Process design

Our review of the design of the parking permit application and payment process confirmed that:

- there is no documented process to support changes to fee data in the Apply system following the Council's annual budget motion and Traffic Regulation Order amendments. Management has confirmed that revised fees are provided by the Council to NSL who make the relevant changes in the Apply system;
- formal procedures have not yet been established to support the monitoring of parking permit payments in the Apply system, including authority for approval of fee waivers and / or reductions by the Transport team. Our sample testing highlighted that small outstanding payment balances have been written off;
- management information is provided by NSL from the Apply system and management has advised that their intention is to use this for sample checking on the completeness and accuracy of fee processing, however this quality assurance process has not yet been fully implemented; and
- management has advised high level reconciliations to confirm completeness of parking fee income received from NSL are performed between NSL and the Council's general ledger by the Finance team, however these have not been performed for parking permits following implementation of the NSL Apply system in March 2019.


## Sample testing outcomes

As the Apply system was introduced in March 2019, two different data sources were available before and after the system change.

Consequently, our sample testing was performed across the period April 2018 to February 2019 from the Si-Dem system (26,883 transactions), with separate testing performed on data for March 2019 (2,368 transactions). The outcomes of our testing highlighted that:

- fees for 16 parking payment permits processed in March ( $0.7 \%$ of all transactions) via the Apply system did not match the fee contained in the fee schedule; and
- for fees processed between April 2018 and February 2019, 3,024 payments (11\% of all transactions) did not match the fee schedule transactions.
A sample of 70 of the 3,024 anomalous transactions identified were selected for further discussion with the payment processing teams. These included transactions where payment values were less than the list of approved fees, and duplicate transactions.

A further sample of 25 fee refunds and 8 fee exemptions were also selected and passed to the team for feedback.

Management has reviewed the transactions and has advised that for payments processed in March via the NSL Apply system:

- some of the source fees recorded in the NSL Apply system were inaccurate and have now been corrected;
- some test data also remained in the live NSL Apply system post implementation, and will be removed; from its launch and this is to be removed;
- the fee recorded for two transactions could not be explained; and
- two permits appear to be duplicated with a $£ 0$ value (the correct fee is recorded in separate transactions within the system.

For payments processed between April 18 and February 19 in the Si-Dem system:

- the majority of the exceptions identified are as a result of a change of vehicle, change of address, partial refund for unused months or split payments.
- instances were also identified where small balances were written off and incorrect fees were applied by the system;
- one exemption could not be explained from the details recorded, however this permit has now been cancelled.
- refunds issued could not be explained for the majority of the items in the sample, however only one of these is of a material value.


## Risks

- Fees and charges data maintained in the Apply system may not be correctly set, resulting in inaccurate application of fees and charges;
- Inaccurate fees and charges may be processed and not identified;
- Fees and charges could be waived without an appropriate level of approval; and
- Incomplete and inaccurate payments could be received from NSL, and the errors may not be detected.


### 5.1 Recommendation - process for updating fees and charges in the Apply system

- The process for advising NSL of changes to fees and charges to be updated in the Apply system should be documented and agreed by both parties; and
- These should include the requirement for a review of the charges in the system by the relevant Council team to confirm that they have been accurately entered, prior to uploading them into the live system operating environment.


## Agreed Management Action - process for updating fees and charges in the Apply system

Current processes and UAT (User Acceptance Testing) mechanisms do exist for updating permit prices. However, these will be reviewed and enhanced with better recording of processes and outcomes. A new procedure regarding the change of permit price process on NSL Apply will be implemented.

Owner: Paul Lawrence; Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Ewan Kennedy, Policy and Planning Manager; Gavin Graham, Parking Enforcement Contract Manager; Gavin Sherriff, Acting Senior Transport Team Leader; Joanne Yorkston, Transport Officer; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

29 May 2020

### 5.2 Recommendation - procedure for authorising payments

- Procedures should be designed; implemented; and consistently applied to support review and authorisation of parking permit payments in the Apply system; and
- These should include details of the authority required from the Transport team to either waive or reduce fees in addition to established arrangements for blue badge permit holders.


### 5.2 Agreed Management Action - procedure for authorising payments

NSL Apply offers improved control mechanisms by automating many processes and tasks, including payments. These are currently not being used. Implementations of these controls, along with a formalised payment acceptance procedure will ensure correct payments are received and further reduce any anomalies. The payment acceptance procedure will confirm that the Council does not accept part payment for parking permits and only reduces the price when the applicant is a disabled persons' blue badge holder. The procedure will establish a quality assurance payment sampling processes for implementation across Business Support teams who administer parking permits.

Owner: Paul Lawrence; Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Ewan Kennedy, Policy and Planning Manager; Gavin Graham, Parking Enforcement Contract Manager; Gavin Sherriff, Acting Senior Transport Team Leader; Joanne Yorkston, Transport Officer; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020

### 5.3 Recommendation - ongoing risk based quality assurance

A risk based quality assurance process should be designed; implemented and consistently applied an appropriate frequency (e.g. weekly; monthly; or quarterly) to confirm the completeness and accuracy
of parking permit payments processed via the Apply system. This should include (but not be restricted to):

- a clearly defined sample selection methodology that is linked to volume; payment value; complexity of processing; and skills and experience of team members;
- clear guidance on the checks to be performed (for example, use of a checklist) and how the testing outcomes should be recorded; and
- consolidation and review of outcomes to identify any potentially significant or systemic themes that should be addressed either through training or ongoing performance management.


### 5.3 Agreed Management Action - ongoing quality assurance

A quality assurance payment acceptance procedure will be developed to ensure the accuracy of parking permit payments. This process will be based on the Internal Audit recommendations.

Owner: Paul Lawrence; Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Ewan Kennedy, Policy and Planning Manager; Gavin Graham, Parking Enforcement Contract Manager; Gavin Sherriff, Acting Senior Transport Team Leader; Joanne Yorkston, Transport Officer; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020

### 5.4 Recommendation - NSL income reconciliation

The financial reconciliations between the NSL Apply system and the Council's general ledger to confirm completeness and accuracy of parking permit fee income received from NSL should be completed.

### 5.4 Agreed Management Action - NSL income reconciliation

The recommendation is accepted.
Financial reconciliations between the systems have commenced reinstatement. Work is underway to build a management information suite which will augment the control attributes of the reconciliation as a standalone mechanism.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; John Connarty, Business

Implementation Date:
28 February 2020 Partnering Senior Manager; Susan Hamilton, Principal Accountant; Douglas Linton, Senior Accountant; Layla Smith, Resources Business Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant; Gavin Graham, Parking Enforcement Contract Manager; Gavin Sherriff, Acting Senior Transport Team Leader

## Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus

The audit areas and related control objectives that were tested in detail were:

| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Annual review <br> and approval of <br> fees and <br> charges | responsibility for annual review of fees and charges has been allocated to an <br> appropriately senior employee within the relevant service areas; <br> annual review dates have been established for fees and charges, and they are <br> reviewed within the relevant time frames; |
| - the process for reviewing fees and charges is clearly defined, and includes an |  |
| assessment of demand for the service, comparisons with the fees and charges |  |
| applied by other local authorities and the private sector (where relevant); and |  |
| an inflationary increase; |  |

## Appendix 3: Audit Scotland Guidance: Charging for services: are you getting it right?

## Key messages

1. Councils should have clear policies in place for charges and concessions. They should regularly review charges to ensure that they are appropriate and meet their intended objectives.
2. Councillors should take a lead role in determining charging policies. They should be involved and consulted over the design of charges and concessions.
3. Charges can be used to influence behaviour to help meet councils' objectives. They should not be seen solely as a means to generate income.
4. Councils should improve their use of cost information, including unit costs. This is essential for councils to design charges and understand the extent to which they will recover costs.
5. Charges for services vary markedly between councils, reflecting local circumstances and policy priorities. This may be appropriate, but councils should be aware of any significant differences in their charges. They should be transparent in how they set charges and be able to explain their charging decisions to the public.
6. Councils should consider charging as part of their overall financial management. Councils should understand the contribution that charges make to their overall financial position, and the extent to which individual services are subsidised. This can help councils to target subsidy to priority areas.
7. Many factors must be taken into account when designing charges. To assist in this, councils should follow the good practice set out in this report. This includes identifying charging options, assessing their impact on services and the people that use them, and making comparisons with other providers.

## Appendix 3 - analysis of Council income: 1 April 2018 to 31 January 2019 (period 10)

Income ( fm ) up to Period 10 of 2018-19


## Appendix 4 - Analysis of differences between the budget motion; schedule of fees and charges; and published service area fee lists

| Ref | Fee type | Budget motion | Schedule of fees and charges | Service Area Fee List |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | Residential Care Fees | Economic rate - actual charges are not included | Economic rate - actual charges are not included | Not published |
| 2. | Licencing - cinema | N/A | £124 | £1 difference |
| 3. | Licencing - change of manager | N/A | £99 | £4 difference |
| 4. | Licencing - HMO | Up to 40 occupants | Up to 40 occupants | Up to 600 occupants plus increases per 100 occupants above this value |
| ${ }_{6}^{5 .}$ | Licencing - Hypnotism | N/A | Within 28 days not included | $20 \%$ surcharge for applications received within 28 days of the start of the licence |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { do. } \\ & \hline 8 \end{aligned}$ | Licencing - Late hours catering | N/A | Within 28 days not included | 20\% surcharge for applications received within 28 days of the start of the licence |
| 7. | Licencing - Public Entertainment | Variation (not change of capacity) and Community/Charitable/Religious or Political Group Events which are free to enter not included | Variation (not change of capacity) and <br> Community/Charitable/Religious or Political Group Events which are free to enter not included | Variation (not change of capacity) and <br> Community/Charitable/Religious or Political Group Events which are free to enter included in the service area fee list |
| 8. | Licencing - Skin piercing / tattooing | N/A | 1 year renewal not included | Includes a fee for a 1 year renewal |
| 9. | Licencing - Theatre | N/A | Variation (not change of capacity) and live animal supplement not included | Variation (not change of capacity) and live animal supplement included in division fee list |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Organisational Change

Final Report

8 August 2019

CW1804

Overall report rating:

Generally Adequate with enhancements required

Areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that that may put the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 2
2. Executive summary ..... 3
3. Detailed findings ..... 4
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 7
Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus ..... 8

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.

The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.
Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The City of Edinburgh Council (the Council) has saved circa £240m since 2012 by improving the way services are managed; enhancing access to services online; prioritising services; transforming its structure and operations; and implementing operational efficiencies.

Even with these substantial savings, the Council continues to face challenges from long-term budget pressures due to reduced or constrained funding; increasing costs; and rising demand for services, and estimates that it will need to save a further $£ 150 \mathrm{~m}$ by 2023.

These savings will be achieved by ongoing transformational changes including increasing income; improving the efficiency and performance of service delivery and operations; effective supplier and contract management; and maximising use of existing assets.

When implementing transformational change, it is essential that the Council's procedures for the conduct of reviews and pay protection policy (both last updated in March 2011) are consistently applied to ensure that organisational change is effectively managed, and the impact of the changes are closely monitored to ensure that they continue to deliver the expected service delivery benefits and anticipated cost savings post implementation.

## Scope

The scope of this audit assessed whether recent organisational changes across three Council areas (listed below) were effectively planned and implemented; post implementation reviews were performed to confirm that expected efficiency improvement benefits and anticipated cost savings had been achieved; and consider whether support provided by the Council to the Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership) and Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) had been adversely impacted as a result of the transformation.

It should be noted that there are no specific requirements in the Council's procedures for the conduct of reviews and pay protection policy in relation to completion of post implementation reviews and the requirement to consider the impacts of the proposed change on the Partnership and Integration Joint Board. These expected governance controls have been included in scope based on Internal Audit's independent assessment of the risks associated with organisational change.

The three organisational changes reviewed were:

1. Business Support - early consultation phase
2. Place - Waste and Cleansing - Waste four day week (4DW) shift change - six months post completion
3. Strategy and Communications - twelve months post completion

The review also considered the following Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) risk:

- Change - key deliverables, benefits and timescales for achieving change across the Council may not be achieved in line with business expectations, requirements, budgets and resources. This may result in adverse impacts on service delivery, the Council's finances and reputation, the anticipated need for further savings to deliver balanced budgets may create additional pressure on our infrastructure, capital and revenue funding and affect the execution of the Council's business plan, adverse reputational impact, and industrial relations.


## Limitations of Scope

As the Business Support review was in the early consultation phase at the time of our review, our scope was limited to the planning and consultation stages.

It should also be noted that Waste and Cleansing does not provide support services to the
Partnership or the EIJB.
Further details on the scope of our review are included at Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on 5 April 2019 and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 1

## Summary of findings raised

## Medium 1. Organisational change management and governance

Further detail on the basis of the classifications applied to our findings is included at Appendix 1.

## Opinion

## Generally Adequate with enhancements required

Our review established that the framework established to support implementation of organisational change is generally adequate with enhancements required.
We confirmed that the Council's procedures for the conduct of reviews and pay protection policy were consistently considered as part of the planning process and applied across all three reviews. There was also a clear understanding of the desired outcomes; the costs and benefits associated with the proposed changes; and appropriate consultation was performed (with both employees and unions) prior to implementation of the change.

However, there were some inconsistencies in the management and implementation of each of the changes. Whilst some variation is expected (each organisational change has its own unique challenges and nuances), given the financial; operational; and reputational risks associated with organisational change, some consistency is required.

A key point to note is that impact assessments were not performed to assess the potential impact of the proposed changes on support services provided by the Council to Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership) and the Integration Joint Board (EIJB). Additionally, whilst there was no evidence of engagement with Partnership senior management to discuss the impact of the planned changes, management has advised that the change proposals were discussed.

The management and governance processes supporting the Waste and Recycling four day week (4DW) review were well designed and effectively applied, with a clear audit trail of all key considerations supporting design of the proposed change and its subsequent implementation, and completion of a post implementation review. The only area for improvement noted with this change is that the business case had not been signed.

It should also be noted that (as at the conclusion of our review in April 2018s) a new Managing Change policy had been developed and was scheduled for presentation to the Finance and Resources Committee on 23 May 2019. If the new Managing Change policy is approved, it is likely that the Council's procedures for the conduct of reviews will require to be refreshed to support the new policy changes, as they were last updated in March 2011.

Consequently, one medium rated finding has been raised. Further information is included in Section 3.

## Management responses

## Business Support

The Business Support Review was approved by the Executive Director of Resources and taken to both the Corporate Leadership Team and Change Board for formal approval. Both meetings are attended by stakeholders from the Health and Social Care Partnership who receive meeting minutes and actions.

## Strategy and Communications

It should be noted that the financial delivery of the savings as a result of the review was reported consistently through the quarterly monitoring report to Finance and Resources with the Division delivering a balanced at year end in 2018/19. Whilst a formal post implementation review was not undertaken, management has stressed that very significant follow up work has been undertaken to ensure staff feel engaged, motivated, financial savings are delivered and that the Division is delivering high quality outputs. Management advise that in their view the purpose of a post implementation review has been carried out though this work.

## Human Resources

All organisational changes were presented; discussed; agreed; and minuted at the Corporate Leadership team. There is considered sufficient as there is no requirement for a 'wet' signature.

Additionally, the new organisational change policy and guidance (with supporting template and process maps) have already been finalised and agreed in consultation with the Trade Unions and approved by the Finance and Resources Committee in May 2019. Human Resources is now working towards implementation of the revised policy.

## 3. Detailed findings

### 1.1 Organisational change management and governance

Our review of the three organisational changes identified the following areas where organisational change management and governance should be improved:

- whilst business cases for each change had been prepared, there was no evidence of approval and signature by the appropriate Executive Directors; Heads of Service; Finance and Human Resources (HR).

The Executive Director of Resources provided evidence of approval of the Business Support business case following completion of the audit, and management and Human Resources advised that all business cases were approved by the Corporate Leadership Team, and that there is no requirement for a 'wet' signature.

- there was no evidence available to support completion of impact assessments by Business Support and Strategy and Communications in relation to the support and services that they provide to Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership) and Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB); and no evidence of engagement with Partnership senior management to discuss the
planned changes. Management has advised that (whilst not recorded), the impacts of the proposed changes were discussed with Partnership senior management.
- strategy and communications had no established plan or actions log to support their change process;
- monitoring of risks; issues; and dependences, assigning ownership of and tracking actions to address risks and issues had not been established for the Strategy and Communications change; and
- no post implementation review has yet been performed by Strategy and Communications in the twelve months post completion of the change. Management has advised that whilst no post implementation review has been performed, effectiveness of the new structure is routinely considered as part of the ongoing management of the service.

The table below summarises the key governance documents prepared to support each organisational review that were reviewed as part of this audit:

| Key Change Management Documents | Business Support | Waste - 4DW | Strategy and Communications |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Current and Planned Structure | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Cost vs Benefit | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Signed Business Case | Management has advised (and Human Resources has confirmed) that each business case was reviewed and approved by the Corporate Leadership Team. |  |  |
| Partnership Impact Assessment | No | N/A* | No |
| Consultation | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Plan / Actions Log | Yes | Yes | No |
| Risks, Issues and Dependencies | Yes | Yes | No |
| Post-implementation Review | N/A* | In progress | No |

* Note. As the Business Support review is in the early consultation phase and Waste and Cleansing provides no support to the Health and Social Care Partnership or Edinburgh Integration Joint Board, these have been marked as not applicable.


## Risks

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- organisational changes begin without the appropriate evidence of approval of business cases;
- support provided to the Partnership and / or Edinburgh Integration Joint Board is potentially adversely impacted as a result of transformation, and Partnership senior management are not made aware of the planned changes;
- where plans are not used to support the change process, changes may not be effectively managed and implemented, resulting in potential delays; inefficiency; or objectives not being achieved;
- risks, issues and dependencies associated with the changes are not identified and managed with appropriate mitigating actions taken; and
- where post implementation reviews are not performed, it is not possible to confirm whether the expected benefits; efficiencies; and cost savings have been achieved.


### 1.1 Recommendation - Organisational Change Management Framework

The Council's procedures for the conduct of reviews should be refreshed to include (but not be restricted to) the requirement to:

- develop a business case that includes details of current and planned structures, and details the costs and benefits associated with the proposed change, that is approved and signed by Directors and Heads of Service in line with applicable Council standing orders;
- complete a business impact assessment for support services provided to the Health and Social Care Partnership / Edinburgh Integration Joint Board and any other external organisations or partnerships supported by the Council, and ensure that the proposed changes and their impacts are discussed and agreed prior to final approval of the business case;
- develop and maintain a plan / actions log to support effective management and implementation of the change;
- ensure that risks; issues; and dependencies are identified; recorded; and appropriately allocated and managed throughout the change; and
- complete and record the outcomes of a post implementation review to confirm that the change has been delivered within budget and that the expected benefits have been realised.

Agreed Management Action
Recommendation accepted.
The guidance supporting the new organisational change policy that was approved by the Finance and Resource Committee in May 2019 will be updated to incorporate these Internal Audit recommendations prior to implementation across the Council.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Katy Miller, Head of Human Resources; Layla Smith,
Implementation Date:
31 March 2020 Resources Operations Manager; Adam Fergie, Executive Assistant

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus

The audit areas and related control objectives that were tested in detail were:

| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Planning | Obtain copies of change plans, and confirm that: <br> - <br> details of planned service changes and associated benefits are included; |
|  | -appropriate consultation (internal and external) has been performed in relation to <br> planned service delivery changes; |
|  | - 'as is' and 'to be' processes have been mapped, reflecting details of planned |
| efficiency improvements and their impact on key operational controls; |  |


|  | - regular post implementation reviews were performed / are scheduled following |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| completion of transformation to consider what went well; lessons learned; and |  |
| whether anticipated benefits will be realised. |  |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Public Services Network Accreditation

## Customer and Digital Services

## Final report

1 August 2019

Project Code
RES1807

Overall report rating:

| Significant <br> enhancements <br> required | Significant areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control <br> environment and governance and risk management framework that puts <br> the achievement of organisational objectives at risk |
| :--- | :--- |

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 2
2. Executive summary ..... 4
3. Detailed findings ..... 5
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 12
Appendix 2 - PSN Code of Connection (CoCo) ..... 13
Appendix 3 - PSN Timeline 2018/2019 - as at February 2019 ..... 14
Appendix 4 - Areas of Audit Focus ..... 15

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018 The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.

The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The Public Services Network (PSN) is the UK government's high-performance network that enables public sector organisations to share resources. It unifies the provision of network infrastructure across the UK public sector into an interconnected "network of networks" to increase efficiency and reduce overall public expenditure. The PSN is part of the UK Government Digital Service and is managed by the Cabinet Office.

Public sector information carried across the PSN is rated 'official' under the Government Security Classification (GSC) Policy, which covers the majority of information that is created or processed across the public sector and is the lowest rating in the UK Government security classifications.

The PSN applies a 'walled garden' approach, to the control of internet content and shared services, as the security of any one user connected to the PSN affects the security of all other users, and the network itself.

Consequently, the PSN compliance framework was established to provide PSN users with assurance that network services will operate effectively; that their data is protected; and that network issues can be promptly resolved.

Compliance framework requirements are designed to defend against common threats such as opportunistic hackers and abuses of business processes, whilst remaining proportionate and aligned with wider business goals. All PSN users are required to hold a valid PSN connection compliance (CoCo) certificate that ensures that all bodies connected to the network meet basic UK Government security requirements.

## Compliance certificates submission process

PSN users are normally required to renew their compliance certificates annually. To obtain their certificates, users must:

- demonstrate that they comply with the Information Assurance (IA) requirements detailed in the PSN Code of Connection (CoCo);
- provide a network diagram;
- provide an independent IT health check report (completed within the last 12 months) and a supporting remediation action plan for any significant unresolved weaknesses; and
- sign the PSN commitments.

Appendix 2 includes details of the Code of Connection Information Assurance requirements. The security controls required to demonstrate ongoing compliance with these requirements are operated for the Council by its technology partner, CGI.

The Government reserves the right to withdraw a connection compliance certificate at any time if the certified organisation no longer meets the required standards.

## The Council's 2018 PSN accreditation submission

The Council's last submission for PSN reaccreditation was based on an external IT Health Check (ITHC) performed in December 2017 and was submitted in January 2018.

Based on the ITHC results, the government's PSN Compliance Team (the Accreditor) confirmed that the Council does present risks to the ongoing security of the PSN by (for example) operating out of support software such as Windows 2003.
Consequently, the application was not accepted, and the Council's compliance certificate now expired.
Whilst the Council's PSN access has not been restricted by the Government, The Accreditor requested that the Council submit monthly update reports detailing progress with the remediation activities being delivered by CGI to resolve the weaknesses identified in the ITHC.

One of the key remediation activities is completion of the ongoing Council wide technology refresh programme that is expected to complete by the end of August 2019. This programme will replace end user devices across the estate and enhance security controls by ensuring that only fully supported software is installed, and effective ongoing patch management controls implemented.

## Scope

The review assessed the adequacy and effectiveness of the processes applied to identify infrastructure vulnerabilities that impact upon PSN compliance; confirm that these are communicated to CGI for resolution; and ensure that they are included in the PSN remediation plan.

We also evaluated the effectiveness of governance and oversight of the PSN compliance remediation plan to ensure that the PSN compliance resubmission is ready by the target date of May 2019.

## Limitations of Scope

Our original terms of reference also included review the arrangements in place to identify and replace out of support technology systems. This area was subsequently not covered as this would have required access to CGI. Additionally, the ongoing device refresh programme (scheduled for completion by the end of August 2019) should address aspects of unsupported technology, and the vulnerabilities associated with unsupported technology will be included in vulnerability scans.

Our work does not guarantee that the organisation will be fully compliant with Public Services Network connection compliance certificate.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on $8^{\text {th }}$ February 2019, and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

The delay in finalising the report is attributable to late finalisation of the terms of reference (2 April 2019).

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 3

## Summary of findings raised

High 1. Public Services Network governance framework
High 2. Public Services Network contingency arrangements
Medium
3. Public Services Network remediation action plan - scope and submission review and delivery timeframes

## Opinion

## Significant enhancements required

Whilst the Council has established a PSN governance framework that is appropriately designed, our review identified a number of significant weaknesses in the effectiveness of the framework that limits the Council's ability to ensure that key services required to identify and address potential network vulnerabilities (ongoing vulnerability scanning and patch management) are delivered by CGI, and effectively oversee CGI's preparation of the PSN accreditation submission.

These weaknesses could significantly impact upon the volume and age of network vulnerabilities included in the submission; the planned application submission date (May 2019); and could potentially result in failure to achieve PSN accreditation from the UK Government.

There is also a risk that the Government could revoke PSN access in the event of a PSN security incident that originated from known vulnerabilities in the Council's network. If this did occur, there are currently no established contingency plans to ensure that key Council services could continue to be delivered without PSN access.

Digital Services management has advised that compensating intrusion prevention and detection system (IPS and IDS) controls are in place that should either prevent intrusion, or detect a successful intrusion, enabling implementation of timely remediation actions.

It should be noted that compensating IPS and IDS controls are not considered by the Government when awarding PSN accreditation; are not included in the scope of the independent IT Healthcheck that supports the accreditation submission; and have not been reviewed by Internal Audit.

Consequently, 2 High and 1 Medium rated findings have been raised and are included at section 3 below.

## Management Response

Digital Services Management has advised that whilst revocation of PSN access would have a significant adverse impact on the Council's ability to deliver services, they believe that there is a low probability of the risk crystallising and becoming an issue based on informal discussions with Cabinet Office officials in April and May 2019.

Additionally, Digital Services management consider (based on the discussions noted above) that it is likely that the Government would accept a further delay in relation to submission of the PSN
application, and that implementation of existing programmes of work, such as the end user device refresh, targeted improvements in patching and ongoing vulnerability scanning that identifies new vulnerabilities with supporting remediation plans to ensure that they are addressed in a timely manner, will be sufficient to meet the Government's expectations for CoCo compliance and PSN accreditation.

As detailed in our Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience completed August 2018 and finalised in April 2019, ongoing vulnerability scanning has yet to be implemented by CGI as a service as specified under the terms of their contract.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Public Services Network governance framework

 HighOur review of the Public Services Network (PSN) governance arrangements established that:

1. Despite escalation to the Partnership Board (which is the most senior governance forum within the established CGI governance framework), CGI has not yet implemented the ongoing vulnerability scanning and patch management services required to identify and address potential network vulnerabilities. These services are specified as key deliverables in the CGI contract. This point has also been raised in our review of the Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience completed August 2018 and finalised in April 2019;
2. Separate arrangements have been established to support the Council's governance and oversight of CGI plans to achieve the Scottish Government's Cyber Essentials Plus accreditation and UK Government PSN accreditation, although the improvements to network security controls required to achieve both are predominantly the same (for example, ongoing vulnerability and patch management, and effective user access management);
3. The format and content of weekly CGI PSN progress reports is aligned with Cyber Essentials Plus accreditation progress reports, and are used as the basis for upward reporting to PSN governance forums

Our review of the Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience (completed August 2018 and finalised in April 2019) established inconsistencies in CGI progress report formats and confirmed that there is limited validation of their accuracy.
Digital Services Management has advised that CGI and Digital Services have been working together to establish consistent formats, and that the issues with progress reporting have been escalated to the Partnership Board; and
4. Whilst some high level PSN risks have been recorded on the Pentana risk management system, the risks associated with potential failure to achieve PSN accreditation, or revocation of access by the Government have not been fully considered and recorded.

## Risks

- There may be duplication of governance activities (including reporting) between the forums established provide oversight of progress towards the Scottish Government's Cyber Essentials Plus and Public Services Network (PSN) accreditation;
- Decision making across the two separate governance structures and forums may be inconsistent;
- Inappropriate decisions may be made by governance forums based on inconsistent management information; and
- PSN risks may not be effectively managed through to resolution.


### 1.1 Recommendation - Public Services Network governance framework

- Management should consolidate and streamline the Scottish Government's Cyber Essentials Plus and Public Services Network (PSN) accreditation governance arrangements (including risk registers); and
- The risk register should be reviewed and refreshed to include all relevant PSN risks, with actions allocated to appropriate owners to ensure that they are managed through to resolution.


### 1.1 Agreed Management Action - Public Services Network governance arrangements

Digital Services Management has recognised the need to review governance arrangements around PSN /CyberSecurity. This will include

- Adapting the Security Working Group (SWG) Assurance report, in conjunction with CGI, to be the single report for all security assurance and accreditation matters encompassing PNS, Cyber Essentials/Cyber Essentials Plus, PSCAP and progress against Internal Audit findings.
- Working with CGI to change the Security Management Plan to have separate fortnightly SWG meetings to cover Operations and Assurance:
> SWG Operations Group will review the Security Operations Centre (SOC) and Security Operations Reports (SOR)
> SWG Assurance Group will review Assurance, PSN, Cyber Essentials/Cyber Essentials Plus and Audit Actions.

To enable this approach, we will work with the Commercial teams from CGI and the Council to ensure that this approach is acceptable under the terms of the Contract

- Ensuring that PSN risks are included and highlighted in the Public Sector Network Plan B report. These risks will also be added to the Council/CGI partnership security risk log and reviewed as part of this.


## Owner

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

## Contributors

Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Neil Dumbleton, Enterprise Architect; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Resources Operations Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

## Agreed Implementation Date

$31^{\text {st }}$ December 2019

## 2. PSN contingency arrangements

Digital Services management advised that details of alternative PSN connection solutions have been provided to CGI to enable completion of a feasibility study to identify suitable contingencies in the event that accreditation is not achieved, and / or Government revokes the Council's access in the event of a significant security incident.

However, no change request has been submitted to CGI for delivery of this work, and no timeframes for identification and implementation of alternative solutions provided.

Digital Services has identified all services that are dependent on use of the PSN and management has advised that these services have been contacted and made aware of the potential risk that accreditation may not be achieved.

## Risks

The Council may be unable to deliver key services such as Revenue and Benefits and may be unable to provide information securely to other local authorities and government bodies (for example, the Department of Works and Pensions) if access to the PSN is revoked and alternative contingency solutions are not readily available.

### 2.1 Recommendation - Public Services Network contingency arrangements

- A change request should be prepared and submitted to CGI requesting them to perform a feasibility study to identify potential alternative contingent Public Services Network solutions, and their associated implementation timeframes; and
- The change request should specify the timeframes required for completion of the feasibility study and request that a report detailing the alternative options is provided to the PSN Board.


### 2.1 Agreed Management Action - Public Services Network contingency arrangements

- A change request has been raised with CGI to:
> Confirm formally the viable contingency plan options and;
> Provide a Rough Order of Magnitude proposal (ROM) detailing the cost of work associated with potential contingency solutions.
- When the ROM proposal and feasibility assessment is received for the change request to build the contingency environment, it will be considered by the PSN Board and Executive Director of Resources and a decision will be made whether to proceed with creation of a contingency environment based on the risk of possible disconnection from the Public Services Network.
- If it is agreed to progress with the proposed option, a second change request will be raised requesting CGI to provide a full implementation plan including costs and timeframes.


## Owner

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

## Contributors

Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Neil Dumbleton, Enterprise Architect; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

Agreed Implementation Date
31 ${ }^{\text {st }}$ October 2019

We identified the following weaknesses in relation to the scope of the CGI Public Services Network remediation action plan (RAP) and the timeframes for review and delivery of the final submission that could potentially have a significant impact on the UK Government's decision to award PSN accreditation:

## Scope of the PSN accreditation application

1. The vulnerability remediation activity progress reports currently provided to the Cabinet Office are based on the vulnerabilities identified in the independent PSN IT Health Check (ITHC) completed in December 2017, and do not include any new vulnerabilities identified from the phased (manual) network vulnerability scan completed by CGI between July and October 2018, with the results presented to the Council and reviewed / analysed in November 2018;
2. A current network diagram is required to support the accreditation application. Whilst CGI has provided various iterations of a high level wide area network and data centre architecture diagram, and have shown Digital Services management (on screen) a detailed version, management confirmed that a final copy has not yet been provided;
3. The content of the PSN gap analysis prepared by CGI in January 2018 and the supporting remediation action plan (RAP) have not been reviewed by the PSN Board and working group to confirm that it includes the full population of network vulnerabilities.
Additionally, the Council currently has no view of the ageing profile of the vulnerabilities that require to be addressed and cannot confirm how long the Council has been exposed to these potential security risks.

Digital Services management has advised that CGI has confirmed that the PSN gap analysis and RAP were originally based on the independent PSN IT Health Check completed in December 2017 and have not yet been updated to reflect new vulnerabilities. However, Digital Services management has not yet seen copies of the revised documentation, although progress reporting to the PSN Board includes new vulnerabilities identified in the November 2018 vulnerability scan;
4. As CGI has not yet implemented ongoing vulnerability scanning across the Council network, it has not been possible to confirm whether any new and significant vulnerabilities have been identified since the November scan (note that lack of ongoing vulnerability scanning was highlighted in our review of the Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience completed August 2018 and finalised in April 2019);

Management has advised that CGI is expected to complete a further vulnerability scan prior to resubmission of the PSN accreditation, with the results to be provided one week prior to initiation of the independent external IT health check assessment required to support the application;

## PSN accreditation submission timeframes

5. CGI progress reports have consistently highlighted that key remediation actions will not be completed before the target May 2019 PSN submission date. Review of the PSN Working Group and Board packs for January/February 2019, highlighted a red rated planning forecast to address known vulnerabilities by March-May 2019, whereas an amber status had been reported from September 2018 onwards.

This is mainly attributable to a key dependency on the ongoing Council wide technology refresh programme that is expected to complete in August 2019; and

Review of the application prior to submission
6. Review of the January 2019 PSN board pack established that the CGI PSN application submission timeline includes only five working days for the Council to review the application. Additionally, the review process and responsibilities for final approval have not yet been clarified.

## Risks

- Public Services Network (PSN) accreditation may not be awarded if the Council cannot demonstrate that processes have been established to identify vulnerabilities that present a significant risk to PSN security (as determined by the UK Government) and demonstrate that they have been addressed;
- PSN access may be may be revoked if the Council does not achieve accreditation, or if a significant cyber security incident occurs due to vulnerabilities that have not been remediated prior to achieving accreditation.

Management has advised that whilst this risk has a high impact, there is a low probability of the risk crystallising and becoming an issue based on informal discussions with the Cabinet Office;

- The Council has limited assurance that the remediation action plan (RAP) that forms the basis of ongoing progress reporting to the Government and the final accreditation application is aligned with Government expectations.
Management has advised that Government expectations would be fully met though implementation of ongoing vulnerability scanning that identifies new vulnerabilities with supporting remediation plans to ensure that they are addressed in a timely manner;
- As CGI has not yet provided a current network diagram, the Council has limited assurance that the manual vulnerability scan completed in November 2018 covered the entire network and has identified the full population of network vulnerabilities that need to be addressed;
- New vulnerabilities may be discovered as part of the planned CGI vulnerability scan and independent IT Health Check resulting in failure to achieve PSN accreditation; and
- The Government may not accept a further delay in relation to submission of the PSN application. Management has advised that informal discussions with the Cabinet Office suggest that this is unlikely.


### 3.1 Recommendation - scope of Public Services Network accreditation application

- A final network diagram should be provided to the Council and a joint review performed by both the Council and CGI to confirm that the November 2018 vulnerability scan covered the entire network (based on the final network diagram), and that these are included in the CGI remediation action plan (RAP);
- The refreshed RAP should be updated to include the ageing of the full population of known network vulnerabilities, and should be reviewed and approved by the PSN Board; and
- Vulnerability remediation activity progress reports currently provided to the Cabinet Office should be updated to accurately reflect progress against the full population of all known network vulnerabilities.


### 3.1 Agreed Management Action - scope of Public Services Network accreditation application

As part of the ongoing work for security compliance, work is underway on all the recommendations noted above. This includes:

- A refreshed remediation action plan (RAP) addressing new vulnerabilities identified from CGI network scans completed in November 2018 and March 2019. This is in draft as of July 2019.
- An aged vulnerability tracker which now forms part of the Public Services Network (PSN) Board report. The RAP to be sent to the PSN Accreditor as part of the PSN submission has been
amended to include the date vulnerabilities were identified and the proposed dates for their remediation.
- Output and remediation actions from the vulnerability scans carried out to date. From 16/04/2019 this has been included in the PSN Board Report. This provides full network vulnerability/remediation plan information as opposed to the information in the RAP which only relates to the vulnerabilities identified by the Independent Health Check.
- Confirmation that PSN Connection Compliance (CoCo) updates provided to the Cabinet office include details of the additional active monitoring measures applied by the Council.

Evidence is being compiled for these and will be provided to Internal Audit by the end of September 2019.

## Owner

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors
Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Neil Dumbleton, Enterprise Architect; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

## Agreed Implementation Date

$30^{\text {th }}$ September 2019

### 3.2 Recommendation - Public Services Network accreditation submission timeframes

- The PSN Board should consider whether the timeframes for the PSN submission remain realistic and achievable; and
- The revised submission timeframes should include sufficient time for the Council to review the final submission; provide feedback to CGI; and confirm that all required changes have been incorporated.


### 3.2 Agreed Management Action - Public Services Network accreditation submission timeframes

These actions have now been completed. The following evidence will be provided to Internal Audit.

- Details of Public Services Network independent IT healthcheck received by the Council's Digital Services function on 24th April
- The PSN Code of Connection (CoCo) submission created by CGI and Council from 26th April until 13th May
- Initial review of remediation action plan by Council and CGI between 6th may and 14th May
- Daily meetings held by Council CGI between 29th April and 13th May to refine submission
- CGI has prepared updated documents for the formal Submission of the CoCo with accompanying Remediation Action Plan for review by the Executive Director of Resources in July 2019.


## Owner

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

## Contributors

Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Neil Dumbleton, Enterprise Architect; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

### 3.3 Recommendation - Review and final approval of the Public Services Network accreditation

 final submissionResponsibility for review and final approval of the final Public Services Network accreditation submission should be confirmed by the PSN Board.
3.3 Agreed Management Action - Review and final approval of the Public Services Network accreditation final submission

Evidence will be provided that shows:

- The Public Services Network submission is written by CGI and the Council.
- The PSN Board provides fortnightly review (latterly weekly).
- Updates were submitted to the Council and CGI weekly executive review meeting for approval ( $15^{\text {th }}$ March,12th April).
- The Council and CGI partnership Executives will provide final approval of the Code of Connection (CoCo) submission.


## Owner

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

## Contributors

Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Neil Dumbleton, Enterprise Architect; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

Agreed Implementation Date
$30^{\text {th }}$ September 2019

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on the organisation's operational performance ; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2 - PSN Code of Connection (CoCo)

To achieve Public Services Network compliance, organisations must demonstrate that their infrastructure is sufficiently secure and that connecting to the PSN would not present an unacceptable level of risk to the network.
As part of the application process, organisations must complete a Code of Connection (CoCo) application form which outlines the UK Government's Information Assurance (IA) requirements.
Organisations must then demonstrate ongoing compliance with the following CoCo Information Assurance (IA) requirements to obtain their connection compliance certificates.

## The following outlines the IA requirements:

1. Operational Security

- Vulnerability and patch management
- Secure configuration
- Physical security
- Protective monitoring and intrusion detection
- Security incident response


## 2. Authentication and access control

- Authentication access controls to ensure devices and services are protected against unauthorised access.

3. Boundary protection and interfaces

- Appropriate security controls to protect boundaries between networks and the internet (e.g. Firewalls with appropriately configured rule sets).

4. Protecting data at rest and in transit

- Data is protection within organisation's infrastructure or between other environments.

5. User and administrator separation of data

- Access based on the principle of least privilege for minimum level of access necessary to perform their role.

6. Users

- Implementing security controls (e.g. The Baseline Personnel Security Standard) on staff


## 7. Testing your security

- Ongoing regular IT Health Checks (ITHCs) to test for infrastructure vulnerabilities. Results from independent testing to be provided within the PSN application.


## Security gaps

If organisations do not meet any of the IA requirements, the PSN Compliance team must be contacted to enable assessors to work with organisations to close security control gaps or mitigate risks (where appropriate).

## Appendix 3 - PSN Timeline 2018/2019 - as at February 2019



## Appendix 4 - Areas of Audit Focus

The audit focus areas and related control objectives included in the review are:

| Audit Focus | Review Approach |
| :---: | :---: |
| Public Services Network connection compliance | - Confirm that a gap analysis has been performed to identify any gaps between the Council's established cyber security controls and the Government's information assurance requirements for the PSN; <br> - Evaluate remediation plans that have been developed by the Council, to confirm that they will address the gaps identified, and include all key dependencies; <br> - Establish whether regular independent Information Technology Health Checks (ITHC) are in place to test the security of the Council's network infrastructure, and confirm that any significant actions have been addressed; and <br> - Confirm there is an up to date network diagram of the Council's network infrastructure. |
| Governance and oversight of PSN remediation plan | - Confirm that an appropriate governance framework has been established to ensure effective operational and senior management oversight of PSN remediation progress; <br> - Confirm that any emerging delivery issues are communicated to the governance forum; senior management; and the Partnership Board, with clear timeframes specified for remediation; <br> - Confirm that the current PSN compliance position has been reflected in the relevant risk registers in line with the Council's established risk management framework. |
| Infrastructure vulnerabilities | - Review the procedures in place to identify infrastructure vulnerabilities and ensure that they are communicated to CGI and included in the PSN remediation plan; <br> - A register of all hardware and software is maintained, and includes details of the end of supplier support arrangements; <br> - Appropriate action is taken to arrange for implementation of upgrades or alternative versions prior to the expiry date; <br> - Where upgrades or alternative versions cannot be implemented prior to expiry dates, arrangements are established with suppliers to provide short term ongoing support (including patch management where possible); and |


|  | A comprehensive list of out of support hardware and <br> software is maintained and the security risks associated <br> with these reflected in both services and ICT risk registers. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Public Services Network Accreditation

## Customer and Digital Services

## Final report

1 August 2019

Project Code
RES1807

Overall report rating:

| Significant <br> enhancements <br> required | Significant areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control <br> environment and governance and risk management framework that puts <br> the achievement of organisational objectives at risk |
| :--- | :--- |

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 2
2. Executive summary ..... 4
3. Detailed findings ..... 5
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 12
Appendix 2 - PSN Code of Connection (CoCo) ..... 13
Appendix 3 - PSN Timeline 2018/2019 - as at February 2019 ..... 14
Appendix 4 - Areas of Audit Focus ..... 15

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018 The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.

The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The Public Services Network (PSN) is the UK government's high-performance network that enables public sector organisations to share resources. It unifies the provision of network infrastructure across the UK public sector into an interconnected "network of networks" to increase efficiency and reduce overall public expenditure. The PSN is part of the UK Government Digital Service and is managed by the Cabinet Office.

Public sector information carried across the PSN is rated 'official' under the Government Security Classification (GSC) Policy, which covers the majority of information that is created or processed across the public sector and is the lowest rating in the UK Government security classifications.

The PSN applies a 'walled garden' approach, to the control of internet content and shared services, as the security of any one user connected to the PSN affects the security of all other users, and the network itself.

Consequently, the PSN compliance framework was established to provide PSN users with assurance that network services will operate effectively; that their data is protected; and that network issues can be promptly resolved.

Compliance framework requirements are designed to defend against common threats such as opportunistic hackers and abuses of business processes, whilst remaining proportionate and aligned with wider business goals. All PSN users are required to hold a valid PSN connection compliance (CoCo) certificate that ensures that all bodies connected to the network meet basic UK Government security requirements.

## Compliance certificates submission process

PSN users are normally required to renew their compliance certificates annually. To obtain their certificates, users must:

- demonstrate that they comply with the Information Assurance (IA) requirements detailed in the PSN Code of Connection (CoCo);
- provide a network diagram;
- provide an independent IT health check report (completed within the last 12 months) and a supporting remediation action plan for any significant unresolved weaknesses; and
- sign the PSN commitments.

Appendix 2 includes details of the Code of Connection Information Assurance requirements. The security controls required to demonstrate ongoing compliance with these requirements are operated for the Council by its technology partner, CGI.

The Government reserves the right to withdraw a connection compliance certificate at any time if the certified organisation no longer meets the required standards.

## The Council's 2018 PSN accreditation submission

The Council's last submission for PSN reaccreditation was based on an external IT Health Check (ITHC) performed in December 2017 and was submitted in January 2018.

Based on the ITHC results, the government's PSN Compliance Team (the Accreditor) confirmed that the Council does present risks to the ongoing security of the PSN by (for example) operating out of support software such as Windows 2003.
Consequently, the application was not accepted, and the Council's compliance certificate now expired.
Whilst the Council's PSN access has not been restricted by the Government, The Accreditor requested that the Council submit monthly update reports detailing progress with the remediation activities being delivered by CGI to resolve the weaknesses identified in the ITHC.

One of the key remediation activities is completion of the ongoing Council wide technology refresh programme that is expected to complete by the end of August 2019. This programme will replace end user devices across the estate and enhance security controls by ensuring that only fully supported software is installed, and effective ongoing patch management controls implemented.

## Scope

The review assessed the adequacy and effectiveness of the processes applied to identify infrastructure vulnerabilities that impact upon PSN compliance; confirm that these are communicated to CGI for resolution; and ensure that they are included in the PSN remediation plan.

We also evaluated the effectiveness of governance and oversight of the PSN compliance remediation plan to ensure that the PSN compliance resubmission is ready by the target date of May 2019.

## Limitations of Scope

Our original terms of reference also included review the arrangements in place to identify and replace out of support technology systems. This area was subsequently not covered as this would have required access to CGI. Additionally, the ongoing device refresh programme (scheduled for completion by the end of August 2019) should address aspects of unsupported technology, and the vulnerabilities associated with unsupported technology will be included in vulnerability scans.

Our work does not guarantee that the organisation will be fully compliant with Public Services Network connection compliance certificate.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on $8^{\text {th }}$ February 2019, and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

The delay in finalising the report is attributable to late finalisation of the terms of reference (2 April 2019).

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 3

## Summary of findings raised

High 1. Public Services Network governance framework
High 2. Public Services Network contingency arrangements
Medium
3. Public Services Network remediation action plan - scope and submission review and delivery timeframes

## Opinion

## Significant enhancements required

Whilst the Council has established a PSN governance framework that is appropriately designed, our review identified a number of significant weaknesses in the effectiveness of the framework that limits the Council's ability to ensure that key services required to identify and address potential network vulnerabilities (ongoing vulnerability scanning and patch management) are delivered by CGI, and effectively oversee CGI's preparation of the PSN accreditation submission.

These weaknesses could significantly impact upon the volume and age of network vulnerabilities included in the submission; the planned application submission date (May 2019); and could potentially result in failure to achieve PSN accreditation from the UK Government.

There is also a risk that the Government could revoke PSN access in the event of a PSN security incident that originated from known vulnerabilities in the Council's network. If this did occur, there are currently no established contingency plans to ensure that key Council services could continue to be delivered without PSN access.

Digital Services management has advised that compensating intrusion prevention and detection system (IPS and IDS) controls are in place that should either prevent intrusion, or detect a successful intrusion, enabling implementation of timely remediation actions.

It should be noted that compensating IPS and IDS controls are not considered by the Government when awarding PSN accreditation; are not included in the scope of the independent IT Healthcheck that supports the accreditation submission; and have not been reviewed by Internal Audit.

Consequently, 2 High and 1 Medium rated findings have been raised and are included at section 3 below.

## Management Response

Digital Services Management has advised that whilst revocation of PSN access would have a significant adverse impact on the Council's ability to deliver services, they believe that there is a low probability of the risk crystallising and becoming an issue based on informal discussions with Cabinet Office officials in April and May 2019.

Additionally, Digital Services management consider (based on the discussions noted above) that it is likely that the Government would accept a further delay in relation to submission of the PSN
application, and that implementation of existing programmes of work, such as the end user device refresh, targeted improvements in patching and ongoing vulnerability scanning that identifies new vulnerabilities with supporting remediation plans to ensure that they are addressed in a timely manner, will be sufficient to meet the Government's expectations for CoCo compliance and PSN accreditation.

As detailed in our Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience completed August 2018 and finalised in April 2019, ongoing vulnerability scanning has yet to be implemented by CGI as a service as specified under the terms of their contract.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Public Services Network governance framework

 HighOur review of the Public Services Network (PSN) governance arrangements established that:

1. Despite escalation to the Partnership Board (which is the most senior governance forum within the established CGI governance framework), CGI has not yet implemented the ongoing vulnerability scanning and patch management services required to identify and address potential network vulnerabilities. These services are specified as key deliverables in the CGI contract. This point has also been raised in our review of the Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience completed August 2018 and finalised in April 2019;
2. Separate arrangements have been established to support the Council's governance and oversight of CGI plans to achieve the Scottish Government's Cyber Essentials Plus accreditation and UK Government PSN accreditation, although the improvements to network security controls required to achieve both are predominantly the same (for example, ongoing vulnerability and patch management, and effective user access management);
3. The format and content of weekly CGI PSN progress reports is aligned with Cyber Essentials Plus accreditation progress reports, and are used as the basis for upward reporting to PSN governance forums

Our review of the Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience (completed August 2018 and finalised in April 2019) established inconsistencies in CGI progress report formats and confirmed that there is limited validation of their accuracy.
Digital Services Management has advised that CGI and Digital Services have been working together to establish consistent formats, and that the issues with progress reporting have been escalated to the Partnership Board; and
4. Whilst some high level PSN risks have been recorded on the Pentana risk management system, the risks associated with potential failure to achieve PSN accreditation, or revocation of access by the Government have not been fully considered and recorded.

## Risks

- There may be duplication of governance activities (including reporting) between the forums established provide oversight of progress towards the Scottish Government's Cyber Essentials Plus and Public Services Network (PSN) accreditation;
- Decision making across the two separate governance structures and forums may be inconsistent;
- Inappropriate decisions may be made by governance forums based on inconsistent management information; and
- PSN risks may not be effectively managed through to resolution.


### 1.1 Recommendation - Public Services Network governance framework

- Management should consolidate and streamline the Scottish Government's Cyber Essentials Plus and Public Services Network (PSN) accreditation governance arrangements (including risk registers); and
- The risk register should be reviewed and refreshed to include all relevant PSN risks, with actions allocated to appropriate owners to ensure that they are managed through to resolution.


### 1.1 Agreed Management Action - Public Services Network governance arrangements

Digital Services Management has recognised the need to review governance arrangements around PSN /CyberSecurity. This will include

- Adapting the Security Working Group (SWG) Assurance report, in conjunction with CGI, to be the single report for all security assurance and accreditation matters encompassing PNS, Cyber Essentials/Cyber Essentials Plus, PSCAP and progress against Internal Audit findings.
- Working with CGI to change the Security Management Plan to have separate fortnightly SWG meetings to cover Operations and Assurance:
> SWG Operations Group will review the Security Operations Centre (SOC) and Security Operations Reports (SOR)
> SWG Assurance Group will review Assurance, PSN, Cyber Essentials/Cyber Essentials Plus and Audit Actions.

To enable this approach, we will work with the Commercial teams from CGI and the Council to ensure that this approach is acceptable under the terms of the Contract

- Ensuring that PSN risks are included and highlighted in the Public Sector Network Plan B report. These risks will also be added to the Council/CGI partnership security risk log and reviewed as part of this.


## Owner

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

## Contributors

Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Neil Dumbleton, Enterprise Architect; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Resources Operations Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

## Agreed Implementation Date

$31^{\text {st }}$ December 2019

## 2. PSN contingency arrangements

Digital Services management advised that details of alternative PSN connection solutions have been provided to CGI to enable completion of a feasibility study to identify suitable contingencies in the event that accreditation is not achieved, and / or Government revokes the Council's access in the event of a significant security incident.

However, no change request has been submitted to CGI for delivery of this work, and no timeframes for identification and implementation of alternative solutions provided.

Digital Services has identified all services that are dependent on use of the PSN and management has advised that these services have been contacted and made aware of the potential risk that accreditation may not be achieved.

## Risks

The Council may be unable to deliver key services such as Revenue and Benefits and may be unable to provide information securely to other local authorities and government bodies (for example, the Department of Works and Pensions) if access to the PSN is revoked and alternative contingency solutions are not readily available.

### 2.1 Recommendation - Public Services Network contingency arrangements

- A change request should be prepared and submitted to CGI requesting them to perform a feasibility study to identify potential alternative contingent Public Services Network solutions, and their associated implementation timeframes; and
- The change request should specify the timeframes required for completion of the feasibility study and request that a report detailing the alternative options is provided to the PSN Board.


### 2.1 Agreed Management Action - Public Services Network contingency arrangements

- A change request has been raised with CGI to:
> Confirm formally the viable contingency plan options and;
> Provide a Rough Order of Magnitude proposal (ROM) detailing the cost of work associated with potential contingency solutions.
- When the ROM proposal and feasibility assessment is received for the change request to build the contingency environment, it will be considered by the PSN Board and Executive Director of Resources and a decision will be made whether to proceed with creation of a contingency environment based on the risk of possible disconnection from the Public Services Network.
- If it is agreed to progress with the proposed option, a second change request will be raised requesting CGI to provide a full implementation plan including costs and timeframes.


## Owner

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

## Contributors

Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Neil Dumbleton, Enterprise Architect; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

Agreed Implementation Date
$31^{\text {st }}$ October 2019

We identified the following weaknesses in relation to the scope of the CGI Public Services Network remediation action plan (RAP) and the timeframes for review and delivery of the final submission that could potentially have a significant impact on the UK Government's decision to award PSN accreditation:

## Scope of the PSN accreditation application

1. The vulnerability remediation activity progress reports currently provided to the Cabinet Office are based on the vulnerabilities identified in the independent PSN IT Health Check (ITHC) completed in December 2017, and do not include any new vulnerabilities identified from the phased (manual) network vulnerability scan completed by CGI between July and October 2018, with the results presented to the Council and reviewed / analysed in November 2018;
2. A current network diagram is required to support the accreditation application. Whilst CGI has provided various iterations of a high level wide area network and data centre architecture diagram, and have shown Digital Services management (on screen) a detailed version, management confirmed that a final copy has not yet been provided;
3. The content of the PSN gap analysis prepared by CGI in January 2018 and the supporting remediation action plan (RAP) have not been reviewed by the PSN Board and working group to confirm that it includes the full population of network vulnerabilities.
Additionally, the Council currently has no view of the ageing profile of the vulnerabilities that require to be addressed and cannot confirm how long the Council has been exposed to these potential security risks.

Digital Services management has advised that CGI has confirmed that the PSN gap analysis and RAP were originally based on the independent PSN IT Health Check completed in December 2017 and have not yet been updated to reflect new vulnerabilities. However, Digital Services management has not yet seen copies of the revised documentation, although progress reporting to the PSN Board includes new vulnerabilities identified in the November 2018 vulnerability scan;
4. As CGI has not yet implemented ongoing vulnerability scanning across the Council network, it has not been possible to confirm whether any new and significant vulnerabilities have been identified since the November scan (note that lack of ongoing vulnerability scanning was highlighted in our review of the Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience completed August 2018 and finalised in April 2019);

Management has advised that CGI is expected to complete a further vulnerability scan prior to resubmission of the PSN accreditation, with the results to be provided one week prior to initiation of the independent external IT health check assessment required to support the application;

## PSN accreditation submission timeframes

5. CGI progress reports have consistently highlighted that key remediation actions will not be completed before the target May 2019 PSN submission date. Review of the PSN Working Group and Board packs for January/February 2019, highlighted a red rated planning forecast to address known vulnerabilities by March-May 2019, whereas an amber status had been reported from September 2018 onwards.

This is mainly attributable to a key dependency on the ongoing Council wide technology refresh programme that is expected to complete in August 2019; and

Review of the application prior to submission
6. Review of the January 2019 PSN board pack established that the CGI PSN application submission timeline includes only five working days for the Council to review the application. Additionally, the review process and responsibilities for final approval have not yet been clarified.

## Risks

- Public Services Network (PSN) accreditation may not be awarded if the Council cannot demonstrate that processes have been established to identify vulnerabilities that present a significant risk to PSN security (as determined by the UK Government) and demonstrate that they have been addressed;
- PSN access may be may be revoked if the Council does not achieve accreditation, or if a significant cyber security incident occurs due to vulnerabilities that have not been remediated prior to achieving accreditation.

Management has advised that whilst this risk has a high impact, there is a low probability of the risk crystallising and becoming an issue based on informal discussions with the Cabinet Office;

- The Council has limited assurance that the remediation action plan (RAP) that forms the basis of ongoing progress reporting to the Government and the final accreditation application is aligned with Government expectations.
Management has advised that Government expectations would be fully met though implementation of ongoing vulnerability scanning that identifies new vulnerabilities with supporting remediation plans to ensure that they are addressed in a timely manner;
- As CGI has not yet provided a current network diagram, the Council has limited assurance that the manual vulnerability scan completed in November 2018 covered the entire network and has identified the full population of network vulnerabilities that need to be addressed;
- New vulnerabilities may be discovered as part of the planned CGI vulnerability scan and independent IT Health Check resulting in failure to achieve PSN accreditation; and
- The Government may not accept a further delay in relation to submission of the PSN application. Management has advised that informal discussions with the Cabinet Office suggest that this is unlikely.


### 3.1 Recommendation - scope of Public Services Network accreditation application

- A final network diagram should be provided to the Council and a joint review performed by both the Council and CGI to confirm that the November 2018 vulnerability scan covered the entire network (based on the final network diagram), and that these are included in the CGI remediation action plan (RAP);
- The refreshed RAP should be updated to include the ageing of the full population of known network vulnerabilities, and should be reviewed and approved by the PSN Board; and
- Vulnerability remediation activity progress reports currently provided to the Cabinet Office should be updated to accurately reflect progress against the full population of all known network vulnerabilities.


### 3.1 Agreed Management Action - scope of Public Services Network accreditation application

As part of the ongoing work for security compliance, work is underway on all the recommendations noted above. This includes:

- A refreshed remediation action plan (RAP) addressing new vulnerabilities identified from CGI network scans completed in November 2018 and March 2019. This is in draft as of July 2019.
- An aged vulnerability tracker which now forms part of the Public Services Network (PSN) Board report. The RAP to be sent to the PSN Accreditor as part of the PSN submission has been
amended to include the date vulnerabilities were identified and the proposed dates for their remediation.
- Output and remediation actions from the vulnerability scans carried out to date. From 16/04/2019 this has been included in the PSN Board Report. This provides full network vulnerability/remediation plan information as opposed to the information in the RAP which only relates to the vulnerabilities identified by the Independent Health Check.
- Confirmation that PSN Connection Compliance (CoCo) updates provided to the Cabinet office include details of the additional active monitoring measures applied by the Council.

Evidence is being compiled for these and will be provided to Internal Audit by the end of September 2019.

## Owner

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors
Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Neil Dumbleton, Enterprise Architect; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

## Agreed Implementation Date

$30^{\text {th }}$ September 2019

### 3.2 Recommendation - Public Services Network accreditation submission timeframes

- The PSN Board should consider whether the timeframes for the PSN submission remain realistic and achievable; and
- The revised submission timeframes should include sufficient time for the Council to review the final submission; provide feedback to CGI; and confirm that all required changes have been incorporated.


### 3.2 Agreed Management Action - Public Services Network accreditation submission timeframes

These actions have now been completed. The following evidence will be provided to Internal Audit.

- Details of Public Services Network independent IT healthcheck received by the Council's Digital Services function on 24th April
- The PSN Code of Connection (CoCo) submission created by CGI and Council from 26th April until 13th May
- Initial review of remediation action plan by Council and CGI between 6th may and 14th May
- Daily meetings held by Council CGI between 29th April and 13th May to refine submission
- CGI has prepared updated documents for the formal Submission of the CoCo with accompanying Remediation Action Plan for review by the Executive Director of Resources in July 2019.


## Owner

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

## Contributors

Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Neil Dumbleton, Enterprise Architect; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

### 3.3 Recommendation - Review and final approval of the Public Services Network accreditation

 final submissionResponsibility for review and final approval of the final Public Services Network accreditation submission should be confirmed by the PSN Board.
3.3 Agreed Management Action - Review and final approval of the Public Services Network accreditation final submission

Evidence will be provided that shows:

- The Public Services Network submission is written by CGI and the Council.
- The PSN Board provides fortnightly review (latterly weekly).
- Updates were submitted to the Council and CGI weekly executive review meeting for approval (15 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ March,12th April).
- The Council and CGI partnership Executives will provide final approval of the Code of Connection (CoCo) submission.


## Owner

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

## Contributors

Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Neil Dumbleton, Enterprise Architect; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

Agreed Implementation Date
$30^{\text {th }}$ September 2019

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on the organisation's operational performance ; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2 - PSN Code of Connection (CoCo)

To achieve Public Services Network compliance, organisations must demonstrate that their infrastructure is sufficiently secure and that connecting to the PSN would not present an unacceptable level of risk to the network.
As part of the application process, organisations must complete a Code of Connection (CoCo) application form which outlines the UK Government's Information Assurance (IA) requirements.
Organisations must then demonstrate ongoing compliance with the following CoCo Information Assurance (IA) requirements to obtain their connection compliance certificates.

## The following outlines the IA requirements:

1. Operational Security

- Vulnerability and patch management
- Secure configuration
- Physical security
- Protective monitoring and intrusion detection
- Security incident response


## 2. Authentication and access control

- Authentication access controls to ensure devices and services are protected against unauthorised access.

3. Boundary protection and interfaces

- Appropriate security controls to protect boundaries between networks and the internet (e.g. Firewalls with appropriately configured rule sets).

4. Protecting data at rest and in transit

- Data is protection within organisation's infrastructure or between other environments.

5. User and administrator separation of data

- Access based on the principle of least privilege for minimum level of access necessary to perform their role.

6. Users

- Implementing security controls (e.g. The Baseline Personnel Security Standard) on staff


## 7. Testing your security

- Ongoing regular IT Health Checks (ITHCs) to test for infrastructure vulnerabilities. Results from independent testing to be provided within the PSN application.


## Security gaps

If organisations do not meet any of the IA requirements, the PSN Compliance team must be contacted to enable assessors to work with organisations to close security control gaps or mitigate risks (where appropriate).

## Appendix 3 - PSN Timeline 2018/2019 - as at February 2019



## Appendix 4 - Areas of Audit Focus

The audit focus areas and related control objectives included in the review are:

| Audit Focus | Review Approach |
| :---: | :---: |
| Public Services Network connection compliance | - Confirm that a gap analysis has been performed to identify any gaps between the Council's established cyber security controls and the Government's information assurance requirements for the PSN; <br> - Evaluate remediation plans that have been developed by the Council, to confirm that they will address the gaps identified, and include all key dependencies; <br> - Establish whether regular independent Information Technology Health Checks (ITHC) are in place to test the security of the Council's network infrastructure, and confirm that any significant actions have been addressed; and <br> - Confirm there is an up to date network diagram of the Council's network infrastructure. |
| Governance and oversight of PSN remediation plan | - Confirm that an appropriate governance framework has been established to ensure effective operational and senior management oversight of PSN remediation progress; <br> - Confirm that any emerging delivery issues are communicated to the governance forum; senior management; and the Partnership Board, with clear timeframes specified for remediation; <br> - Confirm that the current PSN compliance position has been reflected in the relevant risk registers in line with the Council's established risk management framework. |
| Infrastructure vulnerabilities | - Review the procedures in place to identify infrastructure vulnerabilities and ensure that they are communicated to CGI and included in the PSN remediation plan; <br> - A register of all hardware and software is maintained, and includes details of the end of supplier support arrangements; <br> - Appropriate action is taken to arrange for implementation of upgrades or alternative versions prior to the expiry date; <br> - Where upgrades or alternative versions cannot be implemented prior to expiry dates, arrangements are established with suppliers to provide short term ongoing support (including patch management where possible); and |


|  | A comprehensive list of out of support hardware and <br> software is maintained and the security risks associated <br> with these reflected in both services and ICT risk registers. |
| :--- | :--- |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Software Licenses and Certificates Management

Final Report

1 August 2019

RES1805

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 1
2. Executive summary ..... 4
3. Detailed findings ..... 6
Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications ..... 11
Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus ..... 12

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.

The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

## Software Licenses

The City of Edinburgh Council (the Council) uses an extensive range of proprietary software applications to support both service delivery and operations, and most of these software applications will require to have a software license to support their ongoing use.

A software license is essentially an end user agreement that specifies the terms and conditions that apply to the use and distribution of the software within an organisation.
There are three main different types of proprietary software licenses:

1. Per device licenses - applies to one installation of the software in a service; computer; phone; or another device;
2. Concurrent licenses - enables more than one user to use the software simultaneously, and is limited to a specified number of users;
3. Site licenses - are much less restrictive and typically allow as many users as required to use the software at one location.
There can also be many different combinations of bespoke (specifically tailored) license agreements.

## Certificates

Certificates are used to verify the identity of a user or system before permitting access to, and establishing secure connections with, networks; applications; websites; interfaces or devices.

Use of certificates applies to Council employees connecting to internal networks (including remote access), and citizens accessing services provided via the Council's external website.
Security certificates are digital certificates that are used to sign and encrypt e mail messages. This process verifies the sender and prevents unauthorised tampering as only the intended recipient can decrypt and read the e mail.

## Licensing and Certificate Management

Given the importance of having current and valid software licenses and certificates to enable ongoing access to the key systems and software applications used across the Council, it is essential that adequately designed software license and certificate management processes have been established and are consistently and effectively applied.

Management of software licenses and certificates for the main ICT contract is performed on behalf of the Council by their technology partner, CGI.

## CGI Contractual Obligations

## Licenses

It should be noted that CGI is not responsible for the ongoing management of all software licenses used across the Council, as some licenses continue to be managed by Council service areas. Digital Services management has advised that the allocation of license management responsibilities was agreed at the start of the contract, although there is reliance on CGI to maintain and provide
management information on the consolidated population of Council licenses for systems and applications on the Council's network.
The CGI contract includes the following output based specification (OBS) within End User Infrastructure requirements (OBS_20 section 20.22) in relation to the ongoing management of the Council's population of software licenses:

1. A regular (or automated) license monitoring system reporting the number of licenses permitted minus those in use. The Supplier shall fully meet this requirement providing a license monitoring, reporting and compliance system through Microsoft's SCCM product.
2. As well as fully meeting this requirement, the Supplier shall enhance the requirement providing reports which detail:

- How many copies of a particular software program have been deployed to the computers in the Authority and determine how many users actually run the program;
- How many licenses of a particular software program are needed when the license agreement is renewed;
- Whether users are still running a particular software program, and if the program is not being used, whether the system can be retired;
- Which times of the day a software program is most frequently used.


## Certificates

Schedule 2.4 of the contract details security management services to be provided by CGI, including the requirement to manage certificates for deployment, and update and revoke certificates. Digital Services management has advised that a certificate error would be a CGI service failure, as certificates are a means by which CGI provide their services to the Council.

## Scope

The review assessed the design adequacy of the key controls applied by CGI to support ongoing management of licenses and certificates for the systems that they support on behalf of the Council; and the adequacy of oversight applied by the Council to ensure that license and certificate management is performed effectively.

Our areas of audit focus as detailed in our terms of reference are included at Appendix 2.
Testing was performed across the period 1 February 2018 to 31 March 2019.

## Limitations of Scope

This review focused only on licenses and certificates for Council systems managed under the main CGI contract. Management of licenses and certificates for shadow IT systems that have been separately procured by services and are not centrally supported were specifically excluded from scope.

Our initial scope also included testing the effectiveness of key CGI license and certificate management controls, however, due to late provision of information to support sample selection, it has not been possible to perform effectiveness testing. Consequently, our review has been limited to an assessment of the design adequacy of CGI license and certificate management controls.

Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded 5 July 2019, and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 2

## Summary of findings raised

| High | 1. Governance and Oversight of Licenses and Certificates |
| :--- | :--- |
| High | 2. CGI certificate and Licenses Management |

## Opinion

## Significant Improvement Required

The scope of our review was limited to an assessment of the adequacy of governance and oversight applied by the Council to ensure that license and certificate management is performed effectively by CGI; and the design adequacy of key CGI license and certificate management processes and controls due to late provision of information by CGI to support completion of effectiveness testing

We identified significant control weaknesses in both governance and oversight, and the design of CGI licenses and certificates processes and controls.

Consequently, only limited assurance can be provided that the risks associated with licenses and certificates are being effectively managed; that employees have current and valid licenses and certificates enabling access to the necessary systems and applications required to perform their roles; and that the costs associated with unused licenses are identified and minimised.

## Governance and oversight

License and certificate management requirements are detailed in the contract agreed with CGI in (2016) and were not subject to change in the 2018 contract refresh. These include the requirement for CGI to produce ongoing licencing monitoring reports.

Whilst Digital Services management has been escalating the lack of license information provided by CGI since the inception of the contract and has recorded a risk in relation to ongoing license management in the Digital Services risk register, license inventory reports were only provided by CGI to the Council in May 2019.

Consequently, Digital Services management has been unable to apply fully effective governance and oversight of CGI license management processes since the inception of the CGI contract in 2016.

We established that the format of license inventory reports prepared by CGI and provided to Digital Services are not aligned with OBS requirements and that their content is incomplete. Most notably, the reports do not include details of ongoing license usage, and the Council is unable to identify instances where unused licenses are incurring significant costs and address the position by making appropriate adjustments to contractual license arrangements with suppliers.

Additionally, the scope of the Council's governance meetings with CGI currently does not cover ongoing management of certificates. Digital Services management has advised that a risk based approach is being adopted with their initial focus on hardware and software licenses.

## CGI License and Certificate Management Processes

As the license inventory reports provided to the Council by CGI are currently incomplete it is likely that either source license and certificates data maintained by CGI is incomplete, or the process applied to generate the license inventory report is not adequately designed.

Additionally, Internal Audit was unable to reconcile license data for two suppliers between the license report used by CGI (the software asset report), and the license inventory report provided to the Council.

A recent incident where users were unable to access the Council's intranet pages via both Internet Explorer or Google Chrome and received error messages confirming that the website's security certificate was not valid or had expired suggests that the CGI certificate management process is not operating effectively and as designed.

We also confirmed that incident reports are not reviewed to identify and address any potentially systemic themes or issues in relation to ongoing management of licenses and certificates. Review of these reports and provision of this information to the Council would provide additional assurance in relation to the effectiveness of CGl's ongoing license and certificate purchases; renewals; and implementation processes.

Consequently, two High rated Internal Audit Findings have been raised

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Governance and Oversight of Certificates and Licences

## License inventory report contents

Whilst Digital Services management has been escalating the lack of license information provided by CGI since the inception of the contract and has recorded a risk in relation to ongoing license management in the Digital Services risk register, monthly license inventory reports were only provided by CGI in May 2019.

Our review of the license inventory reports confirmed that they do not include any detail in relation to ongoing license usage, which prohibits the Council from making appropriate adjustments to license agreements to reduce the costs associated with unused licenses.
CGI has advised that provision of usage data is not required as per OBS requirements detailed in the contract, however review of the contract confirmed that provision of license usage information is a contractual requirement.

Additionally, the following data fields in the report provided to the Council are incomplete:

- Number of users;
- License version and quantities;
- Supplier name
- OBS reference
- License expiry date
- Purchase order reference (where applicable)
- License / contract number

The Commercial team has provided evidence supporting their identification and escalation of these reporting inaccuracies to CGI on 27 May 2019) and have agreed 4 High priority actions (number of users; license quantity; product version and license measurement unit); 12 Medium; and 3 Low actions that require to be addressed to improve the quality of the License inventory reports.

These issues had not been addressed during the course of our review, and no specific timeframes have yet been agreed with CGI for their resolution.

## Ongoing certificate and license governance

Whilst governance meetings have been established between the Council and CGI that includes focus on ongoing management of licenses, there is currently no focus on CGl's ongoing management of the Council's population of certificates.
The Commercial team has advised that this is due to the lower risk profile associated with management of certificates in comparison to licenses, and ongoing focus on hardware and software license management.

Additionally, details of license and certificate related incidents (for example, inability of users to access system applications due to expired licenses or certificates) reported to the CGI helpdesk are not provided at governance meetings. This would provide additional assurance on the effectiveness of CGI's license and certificate purchase and renewal processes.

## Risks

- CGI is not meeting their contractual obligations in relation to licenses;
- As accurate license usage data is not yet provided by CGI, the Council is unable to identify and adjust license arrangements with suppliers and reduce unnecessary spending on software licenses that are no longer required;
- The Council has only limited assurance that license terms and conditions of use are not breached; and users will be able to access the applications required for their respective roles; and
- Significant themes arising from reported incidents may not be identified; escalated; and appropriately resolved.


### 1.1 Recommendation - Governance and Oversight of Certificates and Licenses

1. Reporting requirements in relation to license usage and associated costs should be specified and agreed with CGI together with implementation timeframes for their provision.
2. Completion timeframes for implementation of the CGI actions required to address current license inventory reporting gaps should be defined and agreed with CGI;
3. Reporting requirements in relation to the ongoing management of Council certificates should be specified and agreed with CGI together with implementation timeframes for their provision;
4. The scope of ongoing governance meetings between the Council and CGI should be extended to include oversight of ongoing CGI certificates management, and discussion on any thematic issues related to certificates and licenses identified from incident reports;
5. Operational reporting to senior management on the effectiveness of CGI management of licenses and certificates should be designed and implemented.

### 1.1 Agreed Management Action (Council) - Governance and Oversight of Certificates and Licenses

Both Digital Services Management and CGI agree that the issues relating to Certificates and Licenses must be addressed.

1. Digital Services Management will:

- ensure improved Governance of the processes around this are undertaken, reporting any issues through the Executive Board; and
- ensure licenses are reduced/savings are realised where reduction or improved management of licenses is practicable.

2. Although not directly part of this action, more explicit requirements and governance around certificates and licenses will form part of any new or revised outsourcing contract.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Jackie Galloway, Senior Manager (commercial); Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Resources Operations Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 January 2020

### 1.2 Agreed Management Action (CGI) - Governance and Oversight of Certificates and Licenses

1. CGI will

- Provide improved reporting on licenses and usage to Council Asset meetings. This will start no later than October 2019;
- At these meetings, also provide updates on certificate management, highlighting any service impact/incident reports caused by certificate issue; and
- Work with Council to provide a relevant update for the Partnership Board/Executive meeting on certificate and license management.

Owner: Steve Smart, Senior Vice President and Business Unit Leader for CGI Scotland.

Contributors: Alan Dickie, Vice President Consulting Services CGI; Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources; Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Jackie Galloway, Senior Manager (commercial); Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Resources Operations Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 January 2020

## 2. CGI certificate and licenses management High

## Production of license inventory reports

As the license inventory reports provided to the Council by CGI are currently incomplete (refer finding 1 for further details), it is likely that either the source data included in the CGI Configuration Management Database (CMDB), the central repository used to record and maintain the Council's licenses, is incomplete, or the process applied to extract data for inclusion in the license inventory report generated using the Microsoft SCCM reporting module is not adequately designed.

Internal Audit attempted to reconcile license data between the CGI software asset report and the license inventory report for two suppliers (Adobe and SAP) that are widely used across the Council and were unable to match the types and volumes of licenses for these suppliers between both reports.
We were also unable to establish whether CGI performs a reconciliation between the CMDB; CGI software asset report; and the license inventory report provided to the Council. However, our testing has confirmed that license data in the reports cannot be reconciled.

## Ongoing management of certificates and licenses

Whilst CGI has established processes supporting the purchase and renewal of certificates and licenses that (based on a walkthrough performed by Internal Audit) appear to be adequately designed, an incident occurred during our review where users were unable to access the Council's intranet (https://orb.edinburgh.gov.uk/) through either Internet Explorer or Google Chrome. The error message provided to users was that 'the website's security certificate is not yet valid or has expired'.

Whilst the helpdesk was able to resolve this issue by enforcing website security, this did cause disruption for employees, and suggests that the site's certificate was either not renewed on time or had not been effectively installed.

This incident suggests that the established CGI certificate management process is not consistently operating correctly.

## Risk

- Where licenses or certificates have expired and have not been renewed or correctly implemented, users will be unable to access the applications required to support their roles; and
- Potential security risks associated with failure to renew or install certificates for both the Council's intranet and external website.


### 2.1 Recommendation - Completeness and accuracy of license inventory reports

- CGI should perform reconciliations between the Configuration Management Database (CMDB); the CGI software asset report; and the license inventory report provided to confirm their completeness and accuracy prior to providing to the Council;
- Any significant differences and unexplained reconciling items identified should be investigated and resolved.


### 2.1 Agreed Management Action - Completeness and accuracy of license inventory reports

CGI will:

- Use the Microsoft SCCM Product to ensure that all software installed in appropriately licensed
- Ensure that the license report is reconciled back to source system data (where applicable) and gain Council confirmation that they are satisfied with the completeness and accuracy of the license inventory.
- Update the Council at the fortnightly asset meetings of any differences between installed and licensed software and agree a course of action e.g. removal, reduction in licenses, discussion with Services on usage
- This should start by the end of October 2019.

Owner: Steve Smart, Senior Vice President and Business Unit Leader for CGI Scotland.

Contributors: Alan Dickie, Vice President Consulting Services CGI; Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources; Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Jackie Galloway, Senior Manager (commercial); Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Resources Operations Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 January 2020

### 2.2 Recommendation - Thematic certificates and licenses incidents

- CGI should monitor and identify the volume and frequency of reported incidents that relate to certificates and licenses that have either not been renewed or correctly implemented;
- CGI should provide the Council with details of the themes identified from incident reports and the actions implemented to address them; and
- If significant volumes of incidents are reported, CGI should review and refresh the design of their license and certificates management processes; make any necessary changes; and ensure that the process is consistently applied;


### 2.2 Agreed Management Action - Thematic certificates and licenses incidents

- CGI will report to the Council on service incidents that have been caused by license or certificate issues where the root cause is non/late renewal or incorrect implementation.
- This should start no later than the end of October 2019 and will be discussed at the monthly Partnership Forum.
- CGI and Digital Services will then determine if the issues identified require a process review.

Owner: Steve Smart, Senior Vice President and Business Unit Leader for CGI Scotland.<br>Contributors: Alan Dickie, Vice President Consulting Services CGI; Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources; Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Jackie Galloway, Senior Manager (commercial); Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Resources Operations Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 January 2020

## Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on the operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

Please see the Internal Audit Charter for full details of opinion ratings and classifications.

## Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus

The areas of audit focus and related control objectives that were included in the review are:

| Audit Focus | Review Approach |
| :---: | :---: |
| Software License Management | - Review the procedures in place to monitor software licenses to ensure compliance with license requirements and prevent spending on unnecessary licenses; <br> - Confirm if CGI maintains a central repository or management tool to track key software licenses including application licenses and cloud subscriptions; <br> - Confirm the CGI maintains an IT asset inventory including software license deployments; <br> - Review the availability and management of information included in license agreements and license conditions including purchase, maintenance, and service costs; and <br> - Determine the Council's ability to prove its entitlement to use key software licenses. |
| Enterprise Certificate Management | - Confirm if the CGI maintains an inventory of its certificates; and <br> - Review the processes in place to monitor certificates as well as identify and renew expiring certificates before these impact security or delivery of Council services. |
| Group Policy Update | - Review the process for providing group policy updates to users to ensure they are able to access the Council's network remotely. |
| Council Oversight | - Confirm that C\&DS has established an effective process to ensure that CGI meet their contractual obligations in relation to software license and certificate management. |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Implementation of the asset management strategy and CAFM system

Final Report

31st July 2019

RES1813

Overall report rating:

| Significant <br> enhancements <br> required | Significant areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control <br> environment and governance and risk management framework that puts <br> the achievement of organisational objectives at risk |
| :--- | :--- |

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 2
2. Executive summary ..... 4
3. Detailed findings ..... 7
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 17
Appendix 2 - Areas of audit focus ..... 18

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.

The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The City of Edinburgh Council (the Council) has a significant operational portfolio of buildings that are managed by the Property and Facilities Management Division of the Resources Directorate. In addition, the Council owns a commercial property investment portfolio of buildings and land which it leases to generate income or uses to support strategic development activities for the City.

## Development of the Asset Management Strategy

In 2015, Deloitte was engaged to perform a review of how effectively the Council manages its operational and investment property portfolios. The outcome of their review was a set of proposals that included leasing and disposal of assets where possible and consolidating existing services.

These proposals were then further developed into an Asset Management Strategy (AMS), aimed at achieving cost savings and delivering an improved property management service through a new operating model. The AMS is a five year programme that aims to:

- create a credible, focused, and sustainable delivery plan for property and facilities management;
- provide a fit-for-purpose, right-sized and safe Council property estate;
- provide an appropriate level of service at an acceptable cost; and
- act in a commercial manner in pursuit of maximising value.

This AMS was approved by the Finance and Resources Committee on 24 September 2015 and Anturas Consulting (Anturas) was engaged to assist in its implementation.

## Delivery of the Asset Management Strategy

Anturas helped establish the plans to support delivery of the AMS strategy prior to conclusion of their work in December 2017, when a handover document was provided to the Council, with the expectation that Property and Facilities Management (P\&FM) would implement the remaining elements of the 3 key AMS objectives (service delivery optimisation; estate rationalisation; and investment portfolio optimisation) together with new service delivery plans and the Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system.

## Progress with AMS implementation

Whilst significant progress is evident with implementation of some of the recommendations included in the original Asset Management Strategy (AMS) approved in 2015, some elements have not yet been implemented, and the savings targets that have been achieved were not wholly attributable to AMS delivery.

Management is aware of the delays with AMS implementation and has advised that this is due to inaccurate and unachievable assumptions that underpin the strategy. Specifically:

- The original business case assumed that ongoing revenue costs associated with new buildings within the operational portfolio would be calculated and included in business cases, ensuring that they were subsequently reflected in future revenue budgets. This process to reflect the revenue cost of new buildings within future budgets was not established until March 2019, leaving over a three-year gap where revenue costs were not included in either asset business cases or future revenue budgets, resulting in significant dilution of proposed savings and pressures on existing budgets;
- The original property closure and disposal assumptions proposed by Deloitte have proven not to be accurate. The operational estate has grown, and disposal and rationalisation decisions could not be progressed without political and/or client services agreement.
- The original assumptions from Deloitte in respect of reducing the volumes of concessionary lets did not adequately consider legal; political; operational; and community considerations. Consequently, the volume of lets has not significantly reduced, and expected financial targets have not been achieved;
- The commercial property investment portfolio assumptions were predicated on the disposal of a significant number of properties with the proceeds reinvested into a portfolio of a smaller number of superior quality assets that would generate a similar level of rental return. These assumptions from Deloitte did not take cognisance of the budget pressures associated with adopting such an approach; and the costs and difficulties involved in acquiring new investment assets in such a buoyant and active property market.
- The timeframes for CAFM system implementation assumed that that all relevant Council data sets were complete; accurate; and could be easily migrated to the new system. This was not the case.
Management recognises the need for investment in a team to support the onboarding of services and drive forward delivery of the strategies contained in the original Blueprint.


## Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system implementation

One of the key objectives associated with implementation of the Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system are to replace the historic Asset Inventory System (AIS) and provide a single source for all Property and Facilities Management (P\&FM) data and the production of performance management information.

CAFM is an off the shelf, cloud based package purchased from and maintained by an external supplier (Technology Forge). It is proposed that the application will be supported by the Council's technology partner (CGI) and hosted on the Council's corporate network.

The CAFM modules that have been implemented to date are facilities management (janitorial services); operational property surveys; and asbestos surveys. Modules have yet to be implemented to support investments and the operational (leased) aspects of the property portfolio.

## Scope

The purpose of this review was to consider progress of delivery of the remaining aspects of the asset management strategy and CAFM implementation progress; assess progress with implementation of agreed management actions to address the reopened historic Internal Audit findings; and provide assurance in relation to the following Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) risk:

- Capital Asset Management - Due to the age of a number of properties across the Council's operational estate, there is risk that properties are not of a sufficiently safe and sustainable standard for their continued use, potentially resulting in structural failures and/or negative health and safety consequences for staff, service users or members of the public. Associated with this, the Asset Management Strategy requires that decisions are made to dispose of properties in a planned manner. The risk associated with the implementation of the strategy is that disposal decisions are not made in a timely manner, which results in additional costs pressures for both the capital and revenue budgets and consequently demographic pressures cannot be responded adequately to by the property portfolio, particularly for education and health and social care services.

Areas of audit focus as detailed in our terms of reference are included at Appendix 2.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on the 29 March 2019 and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

Total number of findings: 3

## Summary of findings raised

High
High
High
Advisory

1. Council Property Strategy
2. Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system Project
3. Property and Facilities Management Data Completeness; Accuracy; and Quality
4. Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) - property survey scheduler

The basis for classification of IA findings raised is included at Appendix 1.

## Opinion

## Significant enhancements required

To ensure that financial savings targets and service delivery improvements are achieved across the Council's property portfolio and facilities management services, it is essential that a realistic and achievable property strategy has been established to enable effective management of the property portfolio in the short; medium; and longer term, and that portfolio is supported by complete and accurate data and management information on the occupancy status; market and lease values; and condition of the Council's property assets.
Our review confirmed that significant enhancements are required to address weaknesses identified in the original strategy and existing control environment established to manage the Council's property portfolio and deliver facilities management services. Consequently, three high rated and one Advisory (no risk efficiency improvement) findings have been raised.

## Council Property Strategy

The first High rated finding reflects the need to develop a new Council Property Strategy that outlines how the Council's operational property portfolio will be managed; maintained; optimised; and used to deliver savings across the short; medium; and longer term. This finding also highlights the importance of ensuring that Properties and Facilities Management (P\&FM) are involved in the development and approval of all business case proposals that involve new property developments and / or requests for space from the existing operational property portfolio to ensure that the proposals are aligned with a new property strategy, and that property maintenance lifecycle and running costs are factored into both future capital and revenue budgets.

## Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system project

The full implementation of the Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system is also essential to establish a single source of the truth for all property related data and enable the generation of The City of Edinburgh Council
Internal Audit Report - Implementation of the asset managoment strategy-and CAFM system - RES1813
Page 267
complete and accurate management information to support ongoing portfolio monitoring and effective management decision making. The CAFM system project commenced in 2015 and whilst three of the five system modules are now live, the system has not yet been fully implemented. Our second High rated finding highlights the areas where improvements are required to support completion of the project, and notes the need to review project resources to ensure that key person dependency risk is addressed, and sufficient resources are available to support delivery.

## Data Completeness; Accuracy; and Quality

The Internal Audit review of Management Information Quality within Facilities Management completed in January 2016 resulted in one High and two Medium rated findings being raised in relation to data architecture; data quality; and production of management information. These findings were subsequently closed then reopened in June 2018 following confirmation from management that the agreed management actions to address the control weaknesses identified had not been effectively implemented and sustained.

Our current review identified a number of issues in relation to the completeness; accuracy; and quality of property and facilities management data that require to be addressed. Consequently, the historic issues will be closed and replaced with the new High rated finding (refer finding 3 below) that will be reported as overdue based on the outcomes and timescales of this audit report.

Our detailed findings and recommendations are included at section 3 below.

## Management response

From 2016 onwards, as the original Asset Management Strategy (AMS) programme was put into practice, the underlying assumptions behind the key components of CAFM, Investment Portfolio (including concessionary lets), property rationalisation and FM Services became increasingly inaccurate and obsolete. The impacts of this are described above and has resulted in a mid-point review, to effectively refresh the Council's AMS.
Notwithstanding the above, significant progress has been made in delivering key elements of the strategy, and where assumptions have shown to be undeliverable as originally envisaged - particularly in regard to the investment portfolio and rationalisation of the property estate - service areas have altered their strategic approach to accommodate these realities.

The AMS involved work streams largely carried out by three Property and Facilities Management teams: Investments, Strategic Asset Management, and Facilities Management.
The Investments team oversees a large commercial property investment portfolio extending to over 1,150 interests within 10 asset classes.

Investment Portfolio performance over the last 5 years has been strong with rental income increasing from $£ 10.7 \mathrm{~m}$ in $2015 / 15$ to $£ 14.9 \mathrm{~m}$ in 2018/19. The target for the team set through the originally approved AMS was to secure rental growth of $2.5 \%$ per annum for 3 years, reducing to $1.5 \%$ thereafter. The target level of growth has been exceeded and the team continue to identify additional opportunities for income maximisation through an in-house developed disposals and acquisitions strategy. The revised strategy in this area (to replace the original AMS) was approved by the Finance and Resources Committee on 23 May 2019.
The major staff transformation part of the AMS has taken place in the Facilities Management service where security, janitorial and cleaning staff (some $10 \%$ of the total Council workforce) underwent organisational reviews between 2015 and the present day. This transformation has seen the introduction of mobile devices to a staff team where IT use in day to day work was previously non-existent. Greater detail on this aspect of the AMS is seen in the Implementation and Application of the new Facilities Management SLA audit. The proposed savings (under AMS) in this area have been commuted to cover The City of Edinburgh Council
Internal Audit Report - Implementation of the asset managementstrategy and CAFM system - RES1813
the cost of new floor space built between 2015 and 2019, as reported to the Finance and Resources Committee on 23 May 2019.

The Asset Condition and Estate Rationalisation work streams are carried out by the Strategic Asset Management Team. A central part of the AMS was to improve the Council's management information and forward planning capability. As such, all 590 of the buildings in the Council's operational estate were subject to a comprehensive condition survey between 2016-2017, all stored in the CAFM system as its first major "single source of truth" output. The outcome of this process was the approval of a total budget of $£ 153 \mathrm{~m}$ over five years to address building condition issues and to deliver a new planned preventative maintenance programme. The first year of this programme, 2018-19, has seen 27 projects completed across primary schools and other operational buildings including the City Chambers. Works are varied in nature and range from external and internal fabric enhancement to mechanical and electrical improvements. This element is ahead of target as reported to the Finance and Resources Committee on 23 May 2019.
The rationalisation work stream has required a strategic re-think. Original assumptions in respect of the reduction of the operational estate do not mirror the reality that since 2015 the Council has built over 70,000 square metres of new floorspace. While some of this replaced older stock, the equivalent of three new high schools have been added to the operational estate. This has resulted in higher revenue costs including non-domestic rates, cleaning and janitorial services and repairs and maintenance expenditure. The practical result of this is that operational property budgets have been increasingly pressurized year on year. While the operational property estate has been growing significantly, there has been no corresponding decrease across the remainder of operational property portfolio, although notable achievements have been made in respect of office accommodation, particularly the exit of Lothian Chambers, 329 High Street, 1a Parliament Square and Bonnington Resources Centre. As part of these closures, restacks of Waverley Court and three local offices have also been undertaken, implementing a 7:10 desk allocation ratio as part of the estate optimisation strategy.

As the rationalisation workstream of the AMS developed, it was increasingly recognised by those involved in its delivery that attempting to close property brings with it practical political, social and community issues which could not be successfully bridged through the original approach. As such, the team sought approval from the Finance and Resources Committee in September 2018 to adopt a service led design approach to rationalisation which is both participatory and which seeks to focus on service needs and outcomes desired at a local level and then match buildings to these. In effect, service design has replaced the original AMS rationalisation workstream.

While the audit identifies three High rated findings, these do not fall under the parameters of "Significant areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework". The component parts of the AMS were created using industry recognised project and risk management processes and these have been applied and maintained throughout the life of the work streams. Governance arrangements, both internally and politically through regular political group briefings and formal reporting to the Finance and Resources Committee have been consistently applied.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Council Property Strategy

High
As highlighted in the background section of this report, management has advised that they have been unable to deliver aspects of the Asset Management Strategy (AMS) as some of the original underlying business assumptions have proven to be inaccurate and not achievable, and there was a lack of political support for some proposals. This has been reported to the Finance and Resources Committee on a regular basis.
Whilst management has delivered current year Property and Facilities Management savings targets (£2M), our review confirmed that this has been achieved by other initiatives (for example, acquisition of Housing Revenue Account properties and generation of additional rental income from assets in the existing property portfolio), instead of delivery of AMS proposals.
We identified the following AMS recommendations that have not yet been completely implemented:

- concessionary lets - review of a sample of concessionary lets with a rental value below $£ 1000$ per annum that were due for review and renewal in 2018/2019 confirmed that only 2 out of 23 were in the process of being renegotiated. It is also acknowledged that existing data quality issues (refer finding 3 below) has presented challenges in identifying the full population of concessionary lets maintained on the historic Asset Information System (AIS);
Management has advised that there are a number of lets defined as 'concessionary' where it is not possible to increase the rental values due to decisions made by the Council in relation to, for example, care homes where operators are delivering subsidised services on behalf of the Council; charitable organisations occupying operational properties; or where the leases support sport and other community activities. Consequently, the approach applied has been to increase rental income where possible.
- operational estate rationalisation - the original AMS identified the need for rationalisation of the operational estate. Whilst an asset management board and asset investment groups for Place; the Health and Social Care Partnership; and Communities and Families have been established, there is limited progress with rationalisation of the existing Council estate.
Management has advised that the properties identified for rationalisation in the AMS included properties that accommodated services for which there is now increased demand due to population growth (for example primary schools).
- available capacity - regular reviews of available capacity across all Council properties are not routinely performed to identify areas that could be externally leased. Instead, reviews are included as part of ongoing service redesign proposals.
- lifecycle costs - our review of the Council's Portfolio Governance Framework (completed May 2019) highlighted the need to include whole of life costing in project business cases and ensure that they are reported to the Asset Management Board. Additional recommendations have been included in this review to ensure that Property and Facilities Management are fully engaged in this process.


## Risk

- The Asset Management Strategy (AMS) does not recognise the extent of the challenges faced by the Council in relation to delivery of savings from the property portfolio; political expectations; and future demand for Council properties. Consequently, its implementation will not deliver the expected financial and operational service delivery benefits and is unlikely to do so for the reasons set out in this report; and
- Inability to accurately assess the changes in demand for council properties, leading to financial loss to the council


### 1.1 Recommendation - Requirement for a new 'Council Property Strategy'

Property and Facilities Management (P\&FM) should produce a new Council Property Strategy that will detail how the Council's operational and investment property portfolios will be managed; maintained; and used to deliver savings across the short; medium; and longer term. The strategy should include, but not be restricted to:

- a clearly defined process that will be applied to assess current and future property and capacity demands to support current and future delivery of Council services (including services provided by the Health and Social Care Partnership) on an ongoing basis;
- revised assumptions and plans for rationalisation and replacement of the existing Council property estate; and
- plans to maximise rental income where Council properties are leased externally, including clear proposals for the ongoing treatment of concessionary lets.
Agreed Management Action - Requirement for a new 'Council Property Strategy'
The Strategic Asset Management Team is refreshing the current Corporate Asset Strategy 2014-2019 over the course of 2019/20. This will cover the key themes of how the estate will be managed, which will address some of the elements set out above.
The development of a demand strategy, which sets out cross directorate requirements, for each directorate is a shared responsibility between Property and Facilities Management (P\&FM) and the directorates. Some directorates are at a greater stage of maturity than others, for example school roll forecasting gives a good indicator of property changes required in the future, and Council corporate office requirements are clearly set out. Other directorates require more support to develop their demand strategy before that can be translated into property needs, and P\&FM are assisting with this through, for example, taking forward a suitability assessment for the current properties in the Health and Social Care Partnership so that the partnership can make informed judgements about the type of space it requires in the future.

The updated Corporate Asset Strategy will set out key themes and direction of travel, such as employing service led design processes, but will not present a property list of plans for rationalisation. The service led design process is predicated on having no preconceived notions of what the asset base might look like to serve a local community, until engagement with the community has been undertaken and options start emerging. The Council already has a defined repairs and maintenance programme as a result of the additional funding approved by Council in February 2018, and this new approach will be reflected in the updated Corporate Asset Strategy.
As a subset of this Corporate Asset Strategy, a new Council Property Strategy will be developed and implemented that will cover the areas noted above. Additionally:

- clear definitions will be established for the Council's commercially leased investment property portfolio and the voluntary and charitable lets included within the investment portfolio; and
- a report detailing the full population of voluntary and charitable lets, and the supporting background for these arrangements will be prepared and presented to the Council's Finance and Resources Committee. The committee will be requested to make a risk based decision on whether the rental charges applied to these lets should be regularly reviewed and potentially increased, or whether they should be frozen with no increases applied for a specified period.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Lindsay Glasgow, Strategic Asset Management Senior Manager; Graeme McGartland, Investments Senior Manager; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant.

## Implementation Date:

30 May 2023

### 1.2 Recommendation - Property Aspects of Major Projects

1. The requirement for Property and Facilities Management (P\&FM) to be consulted when preparing business cases for major projects that will involve either construction of a new property or a request for space from the existing property portfolio should be communicated across all Directorates; Divisions; to project managers; and included in the Strategic Change and Delivery project management toolkit;
2. Where new major projects for inclusion in the Council's major projects portfolio include a requirement for new property or space from the existing portfolio, P\&FM and Finance should also sign the business case to confirm that the proposal is aligned with the Council's property strategy; that they are comfortable with the ongoing repairs and maintenance lifecycle costs included in the business case; and that future revenue funding will be available to support ongoing lifecycle costs and
3. Strategic Change and Delivery and the Change Board should confirm that P\&FM and Finance have been consulted in all business cases that involve property requirements prior to their final approval.

## Agreed Management Action - Property Aspects of Major Projects

P\&FM will recommunicate the requirement for business cases to be developed through the Asset Investment Groups; request that Strategy and Communications include it in the Strategic Change and Delivery project management toolkit; and have oversight of ensuring P\&FM have input into any property changes at the Change Board. P\&FM will comment on all known business cases and provide estimates of property whole life costs (not just R\&M costs).
For smaller projects, such as the siting of a portacabin on school grounds to accommodate increased pupil numbers, Properties and Facilities Management will design a process and supporting funding protocols to ensure that P\&FM are consulted at an early stage to enable revenue costing to be prepared for the client service (for example, where additional janitorial and cleaning services are required) and for the source of funding to be established and agreed.
The process and supporting funding protocols will be shared with all Directorates and Heads of Service for discussion and agreement.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Andrew Field, Senior Manager, Property and Facilities Management; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020

Whilst the facilities management (janitorial services); operational property surveys; and asbestos surveys Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system modules have been implemented, the investment and operational estates modules are not yet live.
Management has advised that delivery of the remaining two modules has been impacted by a combination of project resource constraints, and the significant extent of operational support provided by the project following implementation of the janitorial services module.

Our review has established that:

- The CAFM project has not been independently assessed as a major project for inclusion within the Council's major projects portfolio and is currently reported as part of the Asset Management Strategy (AMS) implementation.
Whilst CAFM and the AMS are inextricably linked (CAFM is a key enabler for AMS delivery), the scope of each are significantly different;
- The CAFM project appears to be significantly under resourced in comparison to similar projects that involve system implementation, and data cleansing and migration;
- There is a key person dependency on an external contractor and one internal senior manager, who also has ongoing service delivery responsibilities for CAFM implementation;
- No evidence is available to confirm that three live CAFM modules were tested, and that all significant testing issues identified were resolved prior to implementation, with an action plan developed to address any less significant testing issues that were accepted as part of the 'go live' implementation decision;
- A basic user access process has been established to manage requests for new user CAFM access; confirm that user access is allocated based on appropriate user access profiles; and ensure that leaver access is revoked. This could be improved.


## Risk

- Limited oversight of the Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system implementation project by senior management and the Change Board;
- The CAFM system will not be fully and effectively implemented within expected timeframes;
- Implementation issues have not been identified and resolved through testing; the new modules do not operate as expected; and service delivery requirements are not met; and
- User access is not effectively managed, and users could be allocated inappropriate system access rights.
2.1 Recommendation - Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) project governance; delivery; and resourcing
- The Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) project should be reassessed as a stand alone project for inclusion in the Council's major projects portfolio by completing the project prioritisation matrix and providing this to Strategic Change and Delivery for their review and feedback;
- Project plans for delivery of the remaining aspects of CAFM implementation should be refreshed to include requirements for data cleansing and quality, and delivery of the remaining two modules;
- Management should consider the adequacy of available project resources based on the aspects of CAFM implementation to be delivered and the required implementation timeframes; and

[^1]Internal Audit Report - Implementation of the asset management stradeg/_3nd CAFM system - RES1813

- Opportunity for sharing or pooling resources with similar projects (for example, ERP to support data cleansing) to support delivery should be considered.

Agreed Management Action - Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) project governance; delivery; and resourcing
The project prioritisation matrix will be completed based on the refreshed CAFM business plan (see below) and the outcomes shared with the Executive Director of Resources and the Strategic Change and Delivery team for a final decision regarding inclusion in the Council's major projects portfolio.
Effective implementation of the CAFM system and improving data quality is a key priority for P\&FM given plans to outsource both preventative repairs and routine maintenance over the next 18 months as CAFM will be utilised to support these new arrangements.

Consequently, a CAFM business plan has been developed that focuses on the priorities of the business in relation to the CAFM project and ongoing responsibilities for the operational support of CAFM moving forward.
The CAFM Business Plan covers a period of 3 years and includes:

- Hard FM Re-Procurement
- Data Quality Strategy
- Business Analysis
- Onboarding new process and services onto CAFM
- Resource requirements and costs

A re-baselined project implementation document; risks, issues and dependencies log; and project plan has also been developed in line with the business plan which will be tabled at the CAFM project board in July 2019.
The sharing of resources with other similar projects will be explored in cognisance of the risk that where there is a need for both projects to have resource, prioritisation of one over another may affect project timescales.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Andrew Field, Senior Manager, Property and Facilities Management; Brendan Tate, CAFM Project Manager; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 December 2019

### 2.2 Recommendation - Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) testing plans

A risk based decision should be taken to decide on the extent of testing to be performed in comparison to associated testing costs. Appropriate testing plans should be established that to support future Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) module implementation. The testing plans should include details of:

- tests to be performed, covering all aspects of module functionality;
- detail how testing outcomes should be recorded, including prioritisation of testing exceptions;
- note the acceptable level of testing exceptions to support a 'go live' implementation decision; and
- detail responsibility for resolution and subsequent testing of any post implementation issues.

Agreed Management Action - Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) testing plans

We have concerns over some of the recommendations above.
Detailed testing with defined UAT scripts requires dedicated resource to undertake. This is a significant cost that is unbudgeted for at present. The rate card of a Test Manager from our incumbent ICT supplier is $£ 625$ /day.
Previous modules have been tested successfully through a close working relationship with the business areas migrating over to CAFM. This has approach to testing is appropriate for the resources available.

On CAFM Business Case approval, we will accommodate significantly more control over formal testing of CAFM through the Project Manager, working closely with the Operations Manager, by creating a set of generic User Acceptance Test Scripts which will be documented and aligned with the processes being migrated to CAFM and used to approve the go/no-go decision by the relevant business areas.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Andrew Field, Senior Manager, Property and Facilities Management; Brendan Tate, CAFM Project Manager; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 December 2019

### 2.3 Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) - user access management

A CAFM user administration process should be designed; communicated; and implemented. This should include, but not be restricted to:

- ownership and ongoing responsibility for consistent application of the process;
- details of how new user access requests should be submitted (for example to a central e mail box);
- details of the user profiles to be allocated to new users, depending on their operational roles and responsibilities;
- the requirement to perform regular (for example quarterly or six monthly) user access reviews to confirm that user access rights remain appropriate and are aligned with available system licences;
- the requirement for line managers to provide details of leavers and request that their system access rights are revoked.

Agreed Management Action - Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) - user access management
Property and Facilities Management will own and administer the CAFM user administration process. This will include allocation of CAFM user profiles that are aligned with user roles and responsibilities, and ongoing annual user access reviews.
A new CAFM site on the intranet (Orb.edinburgh.gov.uk/CAFM) has now been introduced that contains details of the processes to be applied by line managers for starters/leavers and change of circumstance staff.
This includes the forms that are required to be completed and relevant user guides for Facilities Management in order that the Orb becomes a central location to keep all documentation stored and up to date.

[^2]
## Implementation Date:

Completed. A date of 30
October 2019 has been

Management; Brendan Tate, CAFM Project Manager; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant
allocated for Internal Audit validation

## 3. Property and Facilities Management Data Completeness; <br> Accuracy; and Quality

High
Whilst a data cleansing exercise has been performed on the Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system, management has advised that there are still data integrity issues as data was not cleansed prior to transfer from the historic Asset Information System (AIS) and other source systems on to CAFM. Management estimates that CAFM data is circa 70\% accurate.

Property and Facilities Management (P\&FM) currently has no established data steward who has ongoing responsibility for the completeness; accuracy; and quality of both historic and current data used by P\&FM to manage the Council's property portfolio and deliver facilities management services. Management has identified the need for a data steward and has produced a job specification, however the role has not yet been recruited.

Additionally, there are no established controls to confirm the completeness and accuracy of data maintained in both the AIS and CAFM systems. We confirmed that ad-hoc reviews are performed to identify changes made to AIS data, with the CAFM system manually updated to reflect these changes.

Review of Property and Facilities Management (P\&FM) data used to support ongoing property management activities established that:

- there were discrepancies between the population of properties maintained by the operational estate team, and the population of properties to be surveyed by the property survey team;
- the historic Asset Interface System (AIS) does not differentiate between concessionary and nonconcessionary leases in the Investment Portfolio. Consequently, an assumption has been made that concessionary leases will be less than $£ 1 \mathrm{~K}$ in value, and this threshold is being applied to identify potential concessionary leases for renegotiation.

Review of a sample of leases identified one concessionary lease with a value in excess of $£ 1 \mathrm{~K}$ that had not been identified for inclusion in the review process;

- data in relation to vacant and disposed properties had not been updated correctly for 3 out of 20 properties included in our sample; and
- management information on unpaid rental invoices available from accounts receivable is not shared with the investments property team, enabling them to remind landlords that payment is due, or withhold renewal of leases (where appropriate).

Our testing identified one leasehold property where outstanding rental invoices amounted to $£ 50,000$ for a period of 2 years.

## Risks

- The Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system is not yet the established single source of truth for Property and Facilities Management (P\&FM) data;
- Incomplete and inaccurate data could result in production of inaccurate management information and uninformed or inappropriate management decisions;
- Lack of visibility of repairs and maintenance requirements across the Council estate resulting in
potential health and safety consequences; and
- Income generation potential is not optimised and rental income not received within expected timeframes.


### 3.1 Recommendation - Property and Facilities Management Data Completeness; Accuracy; and Quality

- A Properties and Facilities Management (P\&FM) data steward should be established to support the Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system implementation and ongoing P\&FM service delivery by ensuring that data transferred to or recorded on the CAFM system is complete and accurate.

It is expected that this role would include (but should not be limited to) ongoing data cleansing; data quality checks; and reconciliation of data between CAFM and source systems.

- P\&FM management should explore the option of sharing data steward responsibilities with other projects or services where data steward roles have been established.


## Agreed Management Action - Property and Facilities Management Data Completeness; Accuracy; and Quality

Current CAFM users have access to the operational data they need in the system to perform their roles and are also updating the CAFM system with new data.
Whilst the vision is to have all property data in CAFM, the volume of property data that could be captured and recorded is near infinite, therefore property data that will retained in CAFM has to be focused on the effort and cost to collect versus the value it provides.
The CAFM Business Case includes requirement for a Data Quality Manager, who will be the responsible data steward for Property and Facilities Management (P\&FM) data. Their role is not necessarily to collect the data but to ensure rigor and control over it. This will involve ensuring regular reviews of data within the system and ensuring that data is managed and maintained in line with the established CAFM data hierarchy and agreed Council information management policies and procedures.

Sharing data steward responsibilities across services is problematic, as they hold responsibility and accountability for the data under their remit. It would be highly unlikely that a data steward from another service would want to take on the additional accountability of data from P\&FM. We recommend that P\&FM establish their own data steward.

The CAFM Business Case includes the delivery of a Data Quality Strategy for P\&FM. The objective of the data quality strategy is to attribute risk and value to the data maintained in the system. Additionally:

- data change processes and procedures that capture data processing and management in CAFM will be designed and implemented.
- processes for reviewing data quality, for example, review of condition survey data run in tandem with review of property data every five years, will be designed and implemented.
- data validation controls within CAFM will be applied; and
- data quality audit controls for individual data fields available in CAFM will be applied, and audit reports run at an appropriate frequency to identify any significant changes to key data.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Andrew Field, Senior Manager, Property and Facilities Management; Brendan Tate, CAFM Project Manager; Gohar Khan,

Implementation Date:
31 March 2022

## Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Audrey

 Dutton, Executive Assistant
### 3.2 Recommendation - resolution of known data quality issues

- A reconciliation should be performed between the list of properties between the population of properties maintained by the operational estate team, and the population of properties to be surveyed by the property survey team, and all discrepancies resolved to ensure that both teams are basing their work on an accurate list of properties;
- A referencing system for concessionary lets should be developed and applied to lease details maintained on both the Asset (AIS) and Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) systems to enable identification of and reporting on the volume and value concessionary lets across the Council Estate;
- The volume and value of concessionary lets across the Council Estate should be monitored and reported to the relevant Council executive committee;
- System data in relation to vacant and disposed properties should be reviewed and updated.


## Agreed Management Action - resolution of known data quality issues

- A reconciliation of the two lists has been performed and there are no obvious discrepancies other than properties which are out with the scope of the survey team.
- The viability of establishing a referencing system for concessionary lets in the CAFM system will be explored.
- The volume and value of known concessionary lets across the Council Estate will form part of the Annual Investment Portfolio update which is reported to the Finance and Resources committee.
- There is an ongoing work stream looking at vacant and disposed properties and the systems updates required.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Andrew Field, Senior Manager, Property and Facilities Management; Graeme McGartland, Investments Senior Manager; Brendan Tate, CAFM Project Manager; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 March 2022

### 3.3 Recommendation - review of overdue rental payments

- Management information on unpaid rental invoices should be requested (at least quarterly) from accounts receivable and reviewed to identify any significant overdue payments (value and age); and
- Where appropriate, action should be taken to advise tenants that withhold leases will be revoked or not renewed where payment has not been received.


## Agreed management action - review of overdue rental payments

This risk is accepted by management as it is not always possible to recover unpaid rent during the tenancy on the basis of the points noted below, and that all rental debts written off are subject to approval by Committee. Additionally, the proportion of rental income debt write off has not been significant in the context of the actual sums involved.

- information on unpaid rental invoices has been requested on a quarterly basis from Accounts

Receivable. This has been agreed and such reports will form part of the ongoing Investments reporting schedule.

- where Property and Facilities Management identify unpaid rent, the tenant will be contacted with a reminder (in addition to standard accounts receivable debt management processes) until it has been paid;
- it is not always possible to revoke leases given the length of their term. Some leases could be for ten years. The Council would have to take the tenant to Court to have the lease revoked; and
- at the end of lease, where the tenant has not fulfilled legal and financial obligations, the option for the tenant to renew the lease is removed.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Andrew Field, Senior Manager, Property and Facilities Management; Brendan Tate, CAFM Project Manager; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

N/A - management action has been risk accepted

## 4. Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) - property survey

 scheduler
## Advisory

Whilst the CAFM operational property survey module is being used to record and retain evidence of completed property surveys, the CAFM scheduler is not being used to highlight when subsequent surveys are due to be completed.
Management has confirmed that there is property survey scheduling process is iterative, and that an established process is maintained outwith the CAFM system. This process has not been subject to IA review and testing.
Recommendation - Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) - property survey scheduler

The property survey scheduler within the Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) system should be implemented and used to support scheduling of future property surveys. The implementation process should include:

- pre-implementation testing and recording of the outcomes to confirm that the scheduler operates as expected;
- provision of training and guidance notes to surveyors to ensure that they understand how to use the system; and;
- a post implementation review to confirm that the scheduler is being effectively and consistently used.


## Agreed Management Action - Computer Aided Facilities Management (CAFM) - property survey scheduler

The property survey scheduler did not form part of the CAFM scope and did not form part of the Requirements. This is because there is an already established process for carrying out surveys across the Council Estate. The process is an iterative one and needs to be flexible in nature. For example, if a report is received of loose masonry on a Council building then that will demand an immediate surveying response regardless of where such a building may be in a schedule.

As a rule, buildings are surveyed every five years and any new management action in respect of this approach will be considered on a bi-annual basis.

Owner: N/A - advisory findings are not subject to Internal Audit follow-up
Contributors: N/A

Implementation Date: N/A

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |

## Appendix 2 - Areas of audit focus

The audit areas and related control objectives were tested in detail were:

| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :---: | :---: |
| AMS and CAFM project management framework | - An appropriate project governance framework has been established to support delivery of the remaining aspects of the AMS, that is aligned with the Council's established project management framework; <br> - Project Management expertise and supporting resources have been secured to support delivery through to project completion; <br> - Project delivery is supported by an established project plan that is regularly reviewed and refreshed to reflect progress; <br> - Progress reporting has been established and is provided to the AMS Steering Group, Asset Management Board; the Council's Change Board (if AMS meets the definition of a major project for the Council); and the Finance and Resources Executive Committee; and <br> - Progress reporting includes an overall project RAG assessment; details of project costs; benefits tracking (including delivery of savings); and monitoring and reporting of project risks; issues; and dependencies. <br> - Review (to the extent possible) the delivery of AMS financial targets benchmarked against the original AMS assumptions. |
| Property strategy and Management | - A register of Council properties has been established in CAFM and accurately maintained, with assets accurately recorded as either Investment or Operational and correctly valued (historical cost and current market value); <br> - CAFM includes the latest property condition surveys for all Council properties; details of the next scheduled survey; and details of completed and required repairs; <br> - A register of leases is maintained in CAFM and is proactively managed to ensure that they are either renewed in advance of expiry date, or marketed to identify new tenants in advance of the lease expiry date; <br> - Assets initially leased at concessionary rates have been renegotiated to market rates (where lease renewals have taken place); <br> - Appropriate action is taken to address properties that are currently vacant, or will soon be vacated, to ensure that a timely decision is made to either lease or sell; <br> - Assets identified for disposal have been marketed and sold in a timely manner; <br> - The Task Force with Property; Life Long Learning; and Locality Managers that was established to assess potential combination of services to support property rationalisation has been reconvened or refreshed; <br> - A comprehensive assessment of likely demand for new assets to be managed and maintained by Properties and Facilities Management and associated capital and revenue costs (for asset lifecycle repairs and maintenance) over the short, medium and long term, has been performed, and reflected in the capital and revenue budgeting process; <br> - A process has been established to ensure that internal demand for space within Council properties from service areas and external third parties are appropriately assessed and prioritised; |


| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Regular reviews are performed to ensure that Council use of properties is maximised so that surplus floor space and / or assets can be leased or sold. |
| Implementation of the CAFM system | - Data migrated from the legacy Asset Information System (AIS) is complete and accurate and has been fully reconciled, and cleansed where required; <br> - Appropriate system testing was completed prior to 'go-live' of the new CAFM system. This includes: <br> - Core system testing (including system functionality and production of management information); and <br> - User acceptance testing (UAT) <br> - All significant errors identified from system testing were graded; recorded; prioritised; resolved; and retested prior to system implementation; <br> - The legacy AIS system and new CAFM system were run in parallel and data between the two systems was consistent (if applicable); <br> - The project plan includes ongoing testing of any remaining system modules prior to implementation; <br> - All system customisations are documented and were appropriately tested prior to implementation; and <br> - A training program for the new CAFM system is in place and has been rolled out to appropriate personnel. |
| CAFM <br> Operation | - A process has been established to support ongoing management of CAFM user access and user profiles; <br> - CAFM management information requirements have been agreed with stakeholders; and <br> - Complete and accurate MI is produced from the CAFM system and used to support Properties and Facilities Management operations. It is expected that this would include: <br> - volume and value of investment properties; <br> - volume and value (historic and market) of operational properties; <br> - volume; value and expiry dates of leases; <br> - total property capacity and spare capacity; <br> - repairs and maintenance scheduled analysed between capital and revenue expenditure; <br> - total repairs and maintenance completed and associated costs incurred; <br> - volume and value of work performed by contractors. |
| Third party supplier management | Confirm that the CAFM contract with Technology Forge for provision of ongoing support and administration of the CAFM system covers the following areas: <br> - Resilience and business continuity arrangements, including recovery time and recovery point objectives; and the requirement to test these at an appropriate frequency; <br> - System security controls to prevent inappropriate access; potential cyber attacks; and loss or theft of data; <br> - User access and licence management arrangements; <br> - Process for requesting; managing; and implementing system changes |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Implementation and application of new Facilities Management Service Level Agreement

## Property Facilities \& Management

Final Report
1 August 2019

RES1814

Overall report rating:

Generally Adequate with enhancements required

Areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that that may put the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 1
2. Executive summary ..... 3
3. Detailed findings ..... 5
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 9

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.

The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.
Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The City of Edinburgh Council's (the Council) Property and Facilities Management (P\&FM) service is responsible for maintaining the Council's property portfolio and delivering facilities management services (for example catering; security; janitorial; and cleaning) to support their day to day management.

P\&FM's main internal client is the Communities and Families Directorate, which includes schools; nurseries; children's homes; libraries; and community centres.

The Council's Asset Management Strategy (the Strategy) was approved by the Finance \& Resources Committee on 24 September 2015, and Anturas Consulting (Anturas) were engaged to manage its implementation.
Whilst several of the Strategy's objectives were achieved prior to conclusion of the Anturas contract in December 2017, facilities management service levels and supporting key performance indicators had not yet been defined, making it difficult to manage both service and employee performance, and ascertain whether the service provided was aligned with customer expectations.
Consequently, P\&FM agreed to defined and implement an FM Service Level Agreement (FM SLA). The FM SLA for Janitorial Services was agreed with Communities and Families (C\&F) and implemented in October 2018. Management has advised that this SLA is the first to be implemented across Scottish Local Authority Property Group.

The Three lines of defence model can be applied to the delivery of FM services, where the 'First line' are the facilities technicians responsible for service delivery; the "Second line" Facilities Management who are responsible for applying a governance framework to ensure effective delivery of services included in the SLA by reviewing performance management information (MI) available from the Computer Aided Facility Management (CAFM) system; and ongoing stakeholder management. The 'third line' (for example, Internal Audit) provides independent assurance on the design and ongoing effectiveness of the controls established to support ongoing delivery of facilities management services.


The City of Edinburgh Council
Internal Audit Report - RES1814 - Implementation and application of new Facilities Management Service Level Agreement

## Scope

This review assessed the adequacy of the design of the FM SLA and the effectiveness of key controls established to confirm that FM services are delivered as designed; efficiently; and effectively.

Our review also validated whether the remaining Medium rated finding raised in the 2016/17 review of Property Maintenance had been effectively resolved.

Our audit work concluded on 22 March 2019 and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

# 2. Executive summary 

## Total number of findings: 1

## Summary of findings raised

High 1. Facilities Management Janitorial Services Governance Framework

## Opinion

It is essential to ensure that a governance framework is established and operates effectively to confirm the ongoing consistency and quality of janitorial services provided by Facilities Management (FM) to Communities and Families (C\&F) following implementation of the new Facilities Management Service Level Agreement (FM SLA) in October 2018.

Our review has confirmed that whilst management recognises the need to implement a governance framework; has acknowledged that key performance indicators (KPIs) are required to support ongoing assessment of the quality of service delivery; is actively progressing development of a framework, and has already established some elements (for example weekly stakeholder management meetings and production of management information (MI)), further enhancements are required to improve both the framework design and its operating effectiveness.

These enhancements include the need to define and implement KPIs; develop and produce MI that is aligned with the KPIs; confirm the accuracy of performance information currently produced from data recorded on the Computer Aided Facility Management (CAFM) system; develop and implement ongoing quality assurance reviews; communicate existing performance issue escalation guidance, and clarify responsibilities for their ongoing management and resolution; and improve the effectiveness of established stakeholder management processes.

Consequently, one High rated finding has been raised (refer section 3 below).
It should be noted that FM management are aware of the need to implement an appropriate governance framework to support ongoing monitoring of the services provided to Communities and Families, although implementation plans have not yet been developed, and have provided a management response (refer below) that outlines some of the challenges that have impacted progress. It should also be recognised that the new service delivery model is in the early stages of implementation.

Appendix 2 also includes a diagram that illustrates a suggested design for an FM janitorial services governance framework, based on our recommendations.

## 2016/17 Property Maintenance review - progress with implementation of remaining findings

An Internal Audit review of Property Maintenance completed in February 2017 raised a Medium rated finding highlighting that no formal guidance was available to the Facilities Management helpdesk detailing how property maintenance issues reported should be prioritised.

A guidance document has now been developed and provided to FM Helpdesk teams that categorises issues reported into groups and provides appropriate response times based on these groups. Consequently, this finding can now be closed.

## Management response

The original Deloitte recommendation in relation to the Facilities Management (FM) model was that the service should be outsourced, however a decision was made at the Council's Finance and Resources Committee (September 2015) that an in house model should be developed.

This resulted in the transfer and transformation of an established direct labour organisation service model from Communities and Families to Properties and Facilities Management in 2015/16 that had not been reviewed in circa 30 years.

The transformation involved changing to an 'in house' strategic partner model that is now designed to meet the needs of the services that FM support. These changes have been implemented by management, with limited project management support, in addition to their ongoing service delivery responsibilities. They also involved an extensive review of the service (circa 18 months) and subsequent recruitment (circa 33 full time equivalent employees were recruited across a six month period, and the management structure has been changed) to address service delivery gaps.

Consequently, FM has been on a journey that involves significant cultural change for employees in relation to how they think about and approach their roles.
There has also been significant challenge with implementation of the new technology required to enable production of management information to support ongoing monitoring service delivery performance, with a number of employees retiring and many not yet using the new technology accurately despite the availability of extensive ongoing support and training.
The requirement for additional support and training required involved significant management time and effort both from FM and other areas such as Human Resources. This has impacted management's ability to design and implement an appropriate governance framework to confirm the ongoing consistency and quality of janitorial services provided, although there has been ongoing informal engagement with Head Teachers in relation to the quality of service delivery.

It should also be noted that implementation of a governance framework that includes assessing performance against established key performance indicators is dependent on developing a strategy for the Computer Aided Facility Management (CAFM) system, given known issues with the quality of CAFM system data.

There is a direct relationship between the speed of implementation of the management actions detailed in this review and resources availability within the Facilities Management service.

## 3. Detailed findings

1. Facilities Management Janitorial Services Governance Framework

High
The Facilities Management Service Level Agreement (FM SLA) for provision of Janitorial Services between Facilities Management (FM) and Communities and Families (C\&F) was signed and implemented on the 31st of October 2018.

However, no second line governance framework has yet been established to confirm that the full range of agreed services continue to be delivered effectively, and that all service delivery issues raised are satisfactorily resolved.

Our review identified the following areas where governance arrangements supporting ongoing delivery of FM services require to be established and / or improved:

## 1. Implementation of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)

KPIs have not yet been established to assess whether the services detailed in the FM SLA are being delivered effectively.

FM management has advised it was agreed at the time of initial implementation of the FM SLA that KPIs would be established 6 months post implementation.

Whilst a timeline to finalise KPIs has now been agreed between FM and C\&F, their format and content has not yet been discussed and agreed.

## 2. Completeness and accuracy of CAFM performance management information

Review of management information (MI) produced from the Computer Aided Facility Management (CAFM) system identified that facilities management performance issues are not consistently and accurately closed by janitors using their handheld devices, resulting in production of inaccurate Ml from CAFM.

## 3. Ongoing quality assurance reviews

Implementation of the FM SLA was supported by a janitorial handbook that provides operational guidance for janitorial employees in relation to the services provided under the FM SLA.

Review of the handbook established inclusion of the requirement for ongoing 'second line' quality assurance or "internal audit plan" designed to confirm the quality of both the services provided, and the content of the Quality Management System used as the basis for production of performance management information (MI).

Whilst evidence has been provided of one completed site review, an ongoing risk based quality assurance plan that identifies the sites and services to be reviewed and their review frequency has not yet been developed and implemented.

## 4. Clear guidance on escalation of performance issues

The FM SLA does not include detail on how performance issues should be escalated. The escalation process is included in the janitorial handbook, however there is no reference from the FM SLA to the janitorial handbook. Additionally, the handbook does not define responsibilities for ongoing management and resolution of escalated performance related issues.

## 5. Stakeholder relationship management and feedback

Weekly meetings with C\&F stakeholders have been established with the objective of discussing ongoing service delivery performance, however, no structured agenda is applied; performance
management information available from the CAFM system is not provided for review and discussion; and follow up actions are not recorded and tracked through to implementation.

## Risks

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- FM management does not have adequate and effective second line oversight of the quality of janitorial services provided;
- Performance issues and associated risks (for example health and safety risk) are not identified and resolved in a timely manner;
- Inappropriate and uninformed management decisions are made based on inaccurate management information; and
- Performance issues identified at weekly stakeholder meetings are not investigated and resolved.


### 1.1 Recommendation - Implementation of Key Performance Indicators

1. An appropriate set of Key performance indicators (KPIs) should be developed by Facilities Management (FM); agreed with Communities and Families (C\&F); implemented and monitored to confirm that janitorial services (as detailed in the Facilities Management Service Level Agreement (FM SLA) and janitorial handbook) continue to be effectively delivered. The KPIs should be:

- aligned with service delivery objectives and targets included in the SLA and janitorial handbook;
- SMARTER - specific; measurable; achievable; relevant; time-bound; explainable (easily understood); and relative (should use relative values such as percentages) to enable comparisons over time;
- linked to FM performance data recorded in the Computer Aided Facility Management (CAFM) system (where possible); and
- linked to the outcomes of quality assurance reviews (refer recommendation 1.2 below);

2. The KPIs should be communicated to all employees responsible for delivering the janitorial services specified in the FM SLA and janitorial handbook; and
3. Reports should be designed and implemented that highlight performance against the agreed KPIs (for example, using red; amber; and green RAG ratings) and an overall performance assessment for delivery of services for the period (for example month or quarter) under review.
Agreed Management Action - Implementation of key performance indicators
A suite of KPl's is currently being developed in conjunction with the Communities \& Families. While an element of these are service led, Facilities Management are keen to ensure a customer led component to these. These KPl's will be based on industry standards and will be linked to Facilities Management performance data and the outcomes of quality assurance reviews.
Once agreed, KPl's will be communicated through training sessions, web updates and included in the SLA and janitorial handbook which is distributed both to staff and to our customers and key stakeholders.
Monthly dashboards will be produced highlighting performance against indicators. These will be both for internal service use and for customer reporting.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Mark Stenhouse Facilities Management Senior Manager; FM locality managers; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Operations Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31/03/2020

### 1.2 Recommendation - Completeness and accuracy of Computer Aided Facility Management (CAFM) performance management information

- Sample checking should be performed on open and closed tasks recorded in the CAFM system to confirm that the status recorded on the system is accurate; and
- The requirement for janitors to record closure of tasks using handheld devices should be reinforced and included as a specific objective in their 'looking forward' conversations.

Agreed Management Action - Completeness and accuracy of Computer Aided Facility Management (CAFM) performance management information

Sample CAFM checking is underway to sense check the accuracy of status as recorded on the system. A final stage of face to face additional training of janitorial staff is nearing completion and management reinforcement of the requirement for staff to properly utilise hand held devices is a standing agenda item at team meetings.
This training will also include the requirement for managers to include effective use of handheld devices in annual employee looking forward conversations.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Mark Stenhouse Facilities Management Senior Manager; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Operations Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
29/11/2019

### 1.3 Recommendation - Implementation of ongoing quality assurance reviews

Facilities Management (FM) should implement a proportionate, risk based, ongoing quality assurance review process across the sites that receive janitorial services specified in the Facilities Management Service Level Agreement.

The process should include (but should not be restricted to):

- a clear methodology for site selection that is linked to performance outcomes detailed in ongoing performance reports (refer recommendation 1.1 above);
- 'themed' reviews across a range of sites that focus on high risk areas. For example, health and safety risk, and the requirement to complete ongoing checks on stair treads; window restrictors; and suspended ceilings;
- clear guidance on how to complete the review; identify and assess any potential gaps; and report the outcomes; and
- a review process to identify systemic weaknesses, ensuring that they are communicated to management and subsequently resolved.


## Agreed Management Action - Implementation of ongoing quality assurance reviews

Ongoing quality assurance reviews will be established as described above. In addition to using these to measure the efficacy of our SLA delivery, these are required as part of the ISO 9001/45001 certification process and designed to give us comfort over the robustness of our policies, procedures and supporting documentation.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Mark Stenhouse Facilities Management Senior Manager; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Operations Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31/03//2020
1.4 Recommendation - Guidance for escalating performance related issues

- The Facilities Management Service Level Agreement should be updated to include a reference to the escalation of performance issues process detailed in the janitorial handbook;
- The janitorial handbook should be updated to confirm management responsibilities for resolution of escalated performance issues.
Agreed Management Action - Guidance for escalating performance related issues
The Facilities Management SLA will be updated and cross-referenced to the Janitorial Handbook to describe the performance escalation process. An interim measure will see a paragraph added to the SLA and handbook which describes an escalation process pre KPI and dashboard roll-out.

The janitorial handbook will be updated, and staff sessions held, to confirm management responsibilities for resolution of performance issues.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Mark Stenhouse Facilities Management Senior Manager; Gohar Khan, Performance and Audit Officer; Layla Smith, Operations Manager; Audrey Dutton, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
30/08/2019

### 1.5 Recommendation - Formalising weekly meetings with Communities and Families

Weekly meetings held with Communities and Families should be formalised to include:

- a standing agenda;
- review of performance information currently available from the Computer Aided Facility Management (CAFM) system; review of performance management information against key performance indicators (once established and implemented as per recommendation 1.1 above); review of themes reported through the Facilities Management helpdesk; and review of outcomes from quality assurance reviews (once established and implemented as per recommendation 1.3 above);
- allocation of agreed actions from the meeting together with responsibility for addressing and agreed implementation dates; and
- ongoing review of the actions log at each meeting.


## Agreed Management Action

A weekly meeting is currently held with Communities \& Families. This will be formalised and have a standing agenda to include a review of performance information and outcomes of quality reviews. This meeting will also serve to log and consider agreed actions and outcomes.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Mark Stenhouse Facilities Management Senior Manager;

Implementation Date:
31/03/2020

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2 - Suggested Facilities Management Janitorial Services Governance Framework



## Appendix 3 - Areas of Audit Focus

The audit areas and related control objectives that were tested in detail were as follows:

| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :---: | :---: |
| Design and Implementation | - There was appropriate consultation with stakeholders and employees prior to finalising the design of the FM SLA to agree on the nature and costs of services to be provided; <br> - Roles and responsibilities of FM employees and stakeholders have been agreed and documented within the SLA; are documented in role descriptions; and have been incorporated in employee objectives (looking forward conversations); <br> - The SLA includes guidance for an established process for escalating performance issues; <br> - The costs and benefits associated with the FM SLA have been considered and recorded; <br> - The FM SLA was reviewed and approved by senior management; <br> - The FM SLA was signed by both Facilities Management and service areas (including Communities and Families) prior to implementation; <br> - The FM service restructure was performed in line with applicable HR organisational review; redeployment; and redundancy policies and processes, with support provided by HR (where required); <br> - An effective employee engagement and communication process was applied throughout the process; <br> - Training has been provided to FM employees and Contact Centre teams who support the FM helpdesk in relation to new operational processes; <br> - Details of the new FM SLA and the process for engaging with Facilities Management to initiate requests for service or provide feedback have been communicated across the Council; <br> - Performance management information enabling an assessment of ongoing performance has been designed and implemented; <br> - A process has been established to ensure that Council staff initially engage with FM for requests for service prior to sourcing alternative suppliers; and <br> - A change management process has been established to support arrangements where FM provide additional services outside of the agreed services included in the FM SLA. |
| Governance, <br> Monitoring and Reporting | - An appropriate governance framework (including regular stakeholder meetings) has been established to monitor ongoing FM performance and obtain feedback from stakeholders; <br> - Ongoing management of FM services, and engagement with stakeholders has been allocated to an appropriate senior manager; <br> - Consolidated performance MI is regularly produced and reviewed by management; <br> - Plans have been designed to support implementation of quality control processes to assess the quality of FM services delivered to stakeholders; and <br> - Performance issues are escalated and resolved on a timely basis; |
| PostImplementation review | - A post-implementation review of the FM SLA has taken place to identify any potential lessons learned and opportunities for improvement, with clear plans established to support implementation of agreed changes; |


| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | • Ongoing benefits monitoring is performed to confirm that expected benefits <br> (financial and non financial) have been / will be achieved; and |
|  | Reports are provided to the Finance and Resource Committee on implementation <br> progress; realisation of expected benefits; and stakeholder feedback. |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Homelessness Services

Final Report

8 July 2019

CW1808

Significant areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that puts the achievement of organisational objectives at risk.

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 2
2. Executive summary ..... 5
3. Detailed findings ..... 7
Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications ..... 19
Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus ..... 20

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.
Although there are a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

In accordance with the Housing (Scotland) Act 1987 as amended by the Housing (Scotland) Act 2001; the Homelessness Etc. (Scotland) Act 2003; and the Homeless Persons (Unsuitable Accommodation) (Scotland) Order 2004; and the Housing (Scotland) Act 2010, the Council has a legal duty to assist people presenting as homeless or at risk of homelessness.

## Homelessness position in Edinburgh

The number of people presenting as homeless to the Council has reduced by $32 \%$ over the last decade, from 4,881 applications in 2008/09 to 3,290 in 2018/19. Assisting the homeless, remains a significant challenge for the Council, with 3,061 applicants (93\%) assessed as homeless or at risk of homelessness in the last year.
Homelessness cases are assessed and managed by housing officers in localities; temporary accommodation services and the Access Point. Housing officers manage individual cases until the Council's duties have been fully discharged. As at 31 March 2019, there were 24.5 full time equivalent Housing Officers managing a total of 3,876 open homeless cases. Throughout the year caseloads vary per officer from 130-190, dependent on demand, resources and absences.
In 2018/19, the average case length for homelessness applications was 365 days, up from 293 days in 2017/18. The Service has advised this increase is due to a lack of permanent or settled housing and increased presentations from private rented sector tenants (up from $17 \%$ in 2013 to $24 \%$ in 2018).

## Advice and Assessment Services

Advice on housing options and the availability of services is provided free of charge at the Council's four locality offices (during office hours); through the customer contact centre (outwith office hours); and via the Council's website. Dedicated services for vulnerable applicants are also available through The Access Point (TAP).
The Council must carry out an assessment to decide if a statutory homelessness duty is owed and must ensure applicants are eligible for assistance and have recourse to public funds. The Council aims to complete its enquiries and inform the applicant of the outcome within 28 days.
The Council must make enquiries and record its decisions in line with the three tests of homelessness, which are as follows:

1. Is the applicant homeless, or threatened with homelessness?
2. Is the applicant intentionally homeless?
3. Does the applicant have a local connection to the City of Edinburgh?

The Council operates a duty appointment system for applicants who are at immediate risk of homelessness or have nowhere to stay that night. An interview should be carried out the same day or temporary accommodation provided until the next available appointment.

The Council also has a duty to inquire whether an applicant (or any other person residing with the applicant) has housing support needs, and where identified, must develop a support plan and make referrals to support services as required. Gold priority can be awarded to people presenting as homeless, should they be assessed as requiring specific housing e.g. ground floor, wet floor shower, or ramped/level access. This is carried out by the advice and assessment service.

## Temporary Accommodation

The Council should provide temporary accommodation to applicants who require it, until its statutory duty is discharged. The Council's temporary accommodation consists of furnished flats; bed and breakfast accommodation; shared houses; and hostels.

Under the Homeless Persons (Unsuitable Accommodation) (Scotland) Amendment Order 2017, pregnant women and families can be only be placed in unsuitable accommodation for a maximum of 7 days, unless exceptional circumstances apply. The Council records and monitors any breaches daily, taking action to resolve.

Over the past 12 months the Council has reduced the number unsuitable accommodation breaches from 166 in Q1 2018/19 to 43 in Q2 2019/20. This is a result of a number of initiatives including:

- Allocating an extra 40 council properties for temporary accommodation;
- Investing in extras funding for private sector leasing (PSL) properties; and
- Working with partner Registered Social Landlords (RSLs) to secure a further 75 properties.


## Allocation of permanent accommodation

The Council advertises homes available to rent from the EdIndex partnership (the City of Edinburgh Council and 19 Housing Associations) through the online 'Key to Choice' system.

As at 31 March 2019, there were 21,000 applicants on the EdIndex waiting list. Properties are allocated according to the Council's Letting Policy. Statutory homeless applicants are awarded 'Silver Priority, which are ranked by the date silver priority awarded and then by date of application. In 2018/19, circa 1,404 allocations were made to homeless applicants from a total of 3,002 available lettings, with an average of 187 bids per property. The Council lets 7 out of 10 homes to homeless households.

## Homelessness case management

Case Management Procedures require Housing Officers to review progress with cases every 12 weeks to confirm that applicants' details remain accurate and they are consistently bidding for available properties.
Processes are also in place for managing 'lost contact' cases'. These are defined as a protracted absence of any sign that a person remains homeless and is actively seeking rehousing by placing bids and maintaining contact with the service.

## Quality Assurance

The Council has developed a case management checklist which covers all key areas in the assessment and case management process. Team Leaders required to undertake case file reviews and discuss outcomes at one to one meetings with housing officers.

An audit section is also included within the Homelessness Information System (HIS) database to record the date and name of officer performing the review and any comments regarding the outcomes of the case file review.

## Statutory Reporting

The Council is required to report performance and data on statutory homelessness duties and outcomes to the Scottish Government and Scottish Housing Regulator quarterly and annually. Due to known limitations with the Homelessness Information System (HIS) database, data extraction and preparation of reports is a predominantly manual process mainly reliant on one experienced team member, who performs data cleansing checks to ensure the data is complete, relevant and in the correct format in line with documented processes.

## Scope

The objective of this review was to assess the adequacy of design and operating effectiveness of the key controls established to ensure the Council meets its statutory homelessness duties, through review of key documents and testing of key processes, and discussions with key members of staff.

We also reviewed a sample of 146 homelessness case files across all four localities for the period 1 April 2018 to 31 December 2018. This included homeless assessment cases; lost contact cases and cases where the applicant had received an offer of permanent accommodation.

## Limitations of Scope

The scope of this review was limited to the operational processes in place to ensure the Council meets it statutory homeless duties. The following areas were specifically excluded from the scope of this review:

- Access to out of hours homelessness services - this is included within the scope of the Emergency Prioritisation and Complaints audit.
- Homelessness management strategies - the Council's Rapid Rehousing Transition Plan (RRTP) was approved by the Council's Housing and Economy Committee in March 2019. A review of the RRTP and the supporting delivery framework will be considered within the scope of the Prevention Services review included in the 2019/20 Internal Audit annual plan.
- Whilst this review considered how the Council is meeting its statutory duty to provide interim accommodation, it does not consider the Council's overall approach to use of interim accommodation, as this was subject to review in 2017, and will also be included in the scope of the review above.


## Reporting date

Our audit work concluded on 5 June 2019 and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 3

## Summary of findings raised

High 1. Homelessness performance and quality assurance
High 2. Data quality and performance reporting
Medium 3. Provision of homelessness advice and information

## Opinion

## Significant enhancements required

Our review confirmed there are significant control weaknesses in relation to the design and operating effectiveness of key controls established to ensure the Council meets it statutory homelessness duties.

Consequently, two high and one medium rated findings have been raised.
The two High rated findings reflect the need to ensure that appropriate performance standards and measures are established, and an effective first line (service) quality assurance process implemented to provide ongoing assurance that that homelessness policies and procedures are consistently applied across the Council in line with applicable legislation; regulations; Scottish Government and Scottish Housing Regulator expectations; and other relevant internal Council policies.

Whilst management recognises and acknowledges the limitations of the Homelessness Information System (HIS) database use to record and manage homeless applications and is taking appropriate action to replace the system (a project is underway to migrate HIS to the Northgate system). Implementation of the new system has been delayed to September 2020 due to a series of issues related to the build and data loading. A project board is in place to ensure governance and monitoring of the migration and includes representatives from the service area, ICT services and CGI.

To ensure effective security of personal sensitive data stored and processed in the HIS and prevent unauthorised access, it is essential that HIS user access profiles are reviewed and updated to ensure that all users have unique user log on IDs and passwords, and that a data protocol is designed; implemented; and monitored as part of the quality assurance process to support accurate recording, processing, and extraction of homelessness data. These interim measures should improve compliance with General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) requirements until the new Northgate system is implemented.

Whilst homelessness service operational performance is reported to senior management, there is currently no performance reporting provided to the Council's Housing and Economy Committee, although management has advised that this is currently under development. Additionally, limited performance information is reported publicly to customers, in comparison to other Scottish Local Authorities.

The medium rated finding highlights the importance of ensuring that appropriate and timely information and advice is available through multiple communication channels to help people and / or their advocates make the right choices to address their housing situation. If customers can access relevant information at the right time, this should reduce the extent of initial contact and support required from the Council, alleviating demand and pressures on the Homelessness service.
Our detailed findings and recommendations are included at Section 3 below.

## Management response

Management acknowledge the issues raised during the audit and will commit to implementing improvement actions to address these. The Homelessness Service is facing increasing pressure with a lack of affordable housing options and move on accommodation available for applicants presenting in Edinburgh. This has resulted in a significant increase in Housing Officers workload due the extremely high number of open homelessness cases and the increase in average time taken to rehouse an applicant in to permanent accommodation. Average Housing Officer caseload is between 130-190 cases, which impacts ability to carry out the full requirements of our case management procedures effectively.
There are over 3,000 homeless households that apply to the Council each year for whom it has a duty to find a settled home. The number of homeless applications has been decreasing due to the Council and its partner's extensive homelessness prevention work, but pressure on temporary housing is increasing with people spending longer in temporary accommodation due to the length of homeless cases. This is caused by the limited settled housing options relative to the scale of demand.

The housing market pressure experienced in Edinburgh is fundamentally different to any other housing market in Scotland. This has led to high housing costs, high need for affordable housing, and high unmet need, which has a significant impact on the ability to rehouse homeless households. Household income inequality is growing, and the already pressured housing market is expected to be under increasing pressure as the city grows at a faster pace than elsewhere in Scotland.

The following issues are also impacting demand for services:

- Between 2016-2026 the population of Edinburgh will increase by 7.7\%, double the projected growth rate for the whole of Scotland at $3.2 \%$, and household population is projected to increase by $11.5 \%$, almost twice the projected increase of $6.4 \%$ for Scotland as a whole.
- Demand for new homes in Edinburgh is between 38,000 and 46,000 over the next ten years, of which over 60\% needs to be affordable.
- Only $15 \%$ of Edinburgh's overall housing stock is available for social rent, compared to Scottish average of $25 \%$.
- Private rents in Edinburgh average over $£ 1,000$ a month, this well above current Local Housing Allowance and is not affordable for a majority of applicants; the national average is $£ 800$.
- In 2017/18, around 800 people presented as homeless from a private rented sector tenancy, a customer group that has begun to increase year on year.
- Increased loss of private rented sector properties to the short term lets market.
- To buy a home in Edinburgh costs over 6 times the average income.
- $111 \%$ of all social lets in Edinburgh would be required to meet all homeless needs through the social rented sector, i.e. even if all available social lets are to homeless households there would still be a supply gap and it would not allow for needs of other priority groups to be met.
- The Council's Business Plan 2017-2022 includes a commitment to deliver 20,000 affordable homes by 2027; one of the largest councill-led house building programmes in the UK. There is a significant shortfall of settled housing available for all housing needs groups in Edinburgh.


## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Homelessness performance and quality assurance

Our review of existing homelessness policies, procedures and operational processes established that:
1.1 Homelessness policies and procedures

- Review of policies and procedures - a range of policies and procedures aligned to best practice and relevant legislation are in place, but have not been subject to regular review, with several last reviewed in 2013/14;
- Standard templates - are not used to ensure the format of policy and procedures documentation is consistent and subject to appropriate version control;
- Local interpretation of policies and procedures - Locality Team Leaders issue instructions via email that result in local interpretation of policies and procedures; inconsistent application; and variances in approach; and
- A 'Housing Options Protocol for Care Leavers' was drafted and shared with the Council's Young People's Services in January 2019, however, feedback is yet to be received to allow the protocol to be finalised, implemented and communicated.
Management has advised that a review of all policies and procedures is currently in progress and due to be completed by 30 September 2019.
1.2 Homelessness Operational Processes
- Records Management and retention - paper case files could not be located for 17 cases chosen as part of our sample. Business Support advised these files were not recorded as archived.
- Average appointment waiting times where emergency assistance was not required was 11.6 working days in 2018/19. The average waiting time has subsequently increased, averaging 21.9 working days in March. Management has advised this is due to staff absence and mandatory training for new ICT system, including the delivery by officers.
- Capacity - Housing Officers advised that limited capacity is available to manage cases in line with the timescales set out in the Council's procedures. It was noted the average caseload per officer was 138 cases. Management advised that, officers generally have one day per week for casework, which makes providing support to all cases challenging so prioritisation from officers is on a case by case by case basis.
- Homelessness assessments reportedly often take longer than the allocated one-hour slot, resulting in multiple interviews; which impacts waiting times;
- Duplication of effort when recording information - for example, taking handwritten notes in interviews, and then transferring to system (laptops and computers are available for use during interviews);
- Completion of Action Plans following interview, rather than during the interview with the applicant;
- Inconsistent approach to scheduling regular reviews - for example using calendar reminders or Excel logs, with a number of officers managing caseloads through paper lists.
- Eligibility checklists and applicant identification - only $72 \%$ of cases files (59 of 82 cases) sampled had completed eligibility checklists and copies of applicant identification on file, to evidence that the applicant was eligible for assistance and had recourse to public funds;
- Recording applicant circumstances, advice given and final decision - $21 \%$ ( 17 of 82 cases) of case files did not include a clear record of the applicant's circumstances; the advice given; and the reason for the Council's final decision;
- Application of the 'Three Tests of Homelessness' - 11\% of case files (9 of 82 cases) could not evidence that the Council had considered and documented in sequence, its decisions in line with the 'Three Tests of Homelessness';
- Applicant declaration - applicants are required to sign a declaration pro-forma to demonstrate they understand their legal duty to disclose accurate information. Testing found the pro-forma was only completed in $2 \%$ of cases ( 2 of 82 cases) reviewed. Housing Officers advised this was due to ambiguity on whether the proforma meets the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR).
Consultation with the Council's Information Governance Unit, and Legal department confirmed that the declaration proforma should be revised;
- Action plans - evidence of completed action plans that were provided to the applicant was available in only $24 \%$ of the case files ( 20 of 82 cases) reviewed;

Housing Officers advised that some action plans had been emailed to applicants, however we were unable to confirm as this was not noted on the electronic file, or a copy of the email retained in the paper case file;

- Written decision letters - there was no evidence of copies of decision letters for $20 \%$ of case files ( 16 of 82 cases) reviewed;
- 12 weekly case review process - for $96 \%$ of cases ( 79 of 82 cases), there was no evidence to demonstrate the housing officer had regularly followed the Council's 12 weekly case review process. with several instances of limited contact for periods of 6 to 12 months.
- Lost contact - in $72 \%$ of cases ( 23 of 32 closed cases sampled), housing officers did not consistently follow the Council's 'Lost Contact' procedures to ensure all efforts were made to contact applicants prior to closing their case, again with several instances of no contact attempts being made for 6 to 12 months.
- Pre-allocation advice and support - in $87 \%$ of cases (13 of 15 cases sampled), there was limited evidence to demonstrate the housing officer had contacted the applicant to provide pre-allocation advice and support, prior to an offer of permanent accommodation.


### 1.3 Quality Assurance

Our sample testing across 82 case files found no evidence of completion of case file reviews, with no documentation retained on file, and the audit section on Homelessness Information System (HIS) database incomplete.
We also reviewed a system report which recorded completion of the audit section on HIS and noted the audit field had not been complete on any case files since February 2017.

## Risks

- Housing officers are not operating in line with the Councils policies and procedures;
- Failure to meet statutory and regulatory duties in relation to homelessness;
- Assistance may be provided by applicants who are not eligible, and with no recourse to public funds;
- Applicants who need to wait up to four weeks for an appointment may be provided with insufficient information to prevent homelessness occurring or reoccurring for example, where a customer is served a two-month Notice to Quit/Section 33 notice by a landlord;
- Applicants are not aware of their legal duty to disclose accurate information;
- Inaccurate record keeping for evidencing decision making and to support statutory appeals;
- Non-compliance with records management policies and General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR);
- Applicants are not aware of decision outcome and their legal right to appeal; and
- Inability to demonstrate the applicant was provided with relevant information, such as benefits advice and support; to help sustain their tenancy and prevent repeat homelessness.


### 1.1 Recommendations: Policies and procedure framework

Management have advised all policies and procedures are currently being reviewed. As part of that review the following should be considered:

1. A policy and procedure review schedule should be developed and maintained to ensure all documents are reviewed at least every three years or earlier where required due to legislative or operational changes;
2. Use of a standard template for all policies and procedures to ensure all documents:

- Clearly state the Title of the document and whether it is a policy, procedure or process note;
- Clearly state how the policy or procedure ensures compliance with applicable legislation;
- Include a Version Control table, stating creation date; version number; policy owner and date next review due;
- Include within the footer, the title, date and version number; and
- Appendix to reference links to other relevant policies and procedures.

3. All policies and procedures should be stored in a controlled and centrally managed location, with clear responsibilities for reviewing and updating documents, and previous versions should be archived;
4. Implementation of a protocol for communicating updates to policies and procedures by a Senior Officer only, to ensure consistent application of policies and procedures across all localities and other offices; and
5. The Housing Options Protocol for Care Leavers should be finalised in conjunction with Young People's Services; approved and communicated.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. A full policy and procedure review schedule will be developed and maintained to ensure all documents are reviewed at least every three years or earlier where required due to legislative or operational changes. An initial review of all policies and procedures will take place this year.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Brian Stewart, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant
2. Agreed, the recommendation will be implemented in full.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Brian Stewart, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant
3. Agreed, the recommendation will be implemented in full.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Brian Stewart, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 January 2020
4. The Service Manager will implement a protocol for communicating updates to policies and procedures relating to Homelessness Prevention and Housing Options Team, to ensure consistent application of policies and procedures across all localities and other offices

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager.

Implementation
Date: 30 September
2019
5. We will, in conjunction with Young People's Services, finalise the Housing Options Protocol for Care Leavers. It will be approved by the Council's Housing, Homelessness and Fair Work Committee and communicated by the end of this financial year.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Scott Dunbar, Looked After Children Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Steve Harte, Young People's Services Team Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation
Date: 30 April 2020

### 1.2 Recommendations: Review of appointment waiting times and increased efficiencies

The current appointment system should be reviewed with the aim of reducing appointment waiting times for non-emergency applicants. In doing so, management should consider

1. Introducing measures to provide applicants with relevant information at the time of first contact; whether that is in person or on the telephone. This should include:

- Working with Customer Service and Business Support staff to ensure applicants are advised what documents they will be required to bring to their interview;
- Review of current interview processes and time allocated to identify where efficiencies can made, for example through better use of technology, to allow assessments to be complete in one appointment in the majority of cases;
- Early intervention for applicants threatened with homelessness within two months to enable the Council to take steps to prevent the homelessness occurring where possible.

2. Introduction of a service standard for conducting interviews within a specified number of days from point of initial contact, with associated performance monitoring and reporting to management in place.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. Staff will provide relevant information at initial point of contact, whether that is in person or on the telephone.

A script will be provided for Customer Service and Business Support staff to ensure that that applicants are advised on the documents they are required to bring to their interview; a follow up appointment letter will also clarify what documentation is required when attending appointment.

Current interview processes and time allocated will be reviewed to identify where efficiencies can be made. This will involve reviewing the current interview space availability and the use of technology to support staff to complete assessments in one appointment wherever possible.

The continued delivery of early intervention and prevention work will be supported through the review of processes and the service is currently recruiting four additional officers, to ensure increase capacity to deliver high quality prevention work.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 January 2020
2. Agreed, a service standard for conducting interviews within 14 days from point of initial contact will be introduced, with associated performance monitoring and reporting to management put in place.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 October 2019

### 1.3 Recommendations: Review of legal duty to disclose declaration

1. The legal declaration proforma should be revised in consultation with the Council's Information Governance Unit and Legal department to ensure it accurately sets out the applicant's legal duties and any action which could be taken in line with relevant legislation; the Homelessness Code of Guidance; and General Data Protection (GDPR) regulations. The form should be regularly reviewed in line with the policy review schedule (refer recommendation 1.1) to ensure it remains up to date;
2. Housing officers should ensure all applicants are advised of their legal duties and a copy of the signed declaration should be retained within the case file. Completion of legal declarations should be checked as part of Case files reviews.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. Agreed, the recommendation will be implemented in full.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 October 2019
2. Housing Officers will ensure that all applicants are advised of their legal duties and a copy of the signed declaration will be retained within the case file. Completion of legal declaration will be checked as part of case file reviews.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 October 2019

### 1.4 Recommendations: Monitoring compliance with policies and procedures

1. A communication should be issued to all Housing Officers and Business Support staff to remind them of their responsibility for managing and storing records including electronic files and emails. Communication should include links to the Council's Records Management Policy, Retention Schedule and Records Management factsheets available via the Orb.
2. A communication should be issued to all Team Leaders and Housing Officers to reinforce the requirement to comply with the Council's policies and procedures and advise that ongoing
compliance with policies and procedures will be monitored and reported.
3. A regular case file review process for new assessments; open cases; and closed cases should be implemented to monitor compliance with policies and procedures and identify any training and development needs.
The process should be documented and should include, but not be limited to the following:

- clearly defined roles and responsibilities for the both senior officer performing the case file review, and the housing officer managing the case;
- defined frequency and sample size of case file reviews to be performed;
- appropriate coverage of team members, with focus on new team members, or those where results of previous case file reviews indicate that improvement is required;
- requirement to document completion of the case file review using the Case Management Checklist;
- requirement to record the date; name of officer carrying out the case file review; and a summary of the review outcomes and subsequent actions to be taken within the 'Audit' section of the Homelessness Information System (HIS) system;
- retention of completed checklist within the case file;
- process for addressing follow-up actions; and
- monitoring and reporting arrangements, including any significant and / or systemic themes identified that need to be addressed.

4. Compliance with policies and procedures should be a performance objective for all Team Leaders and Housing Officers. Completion of case file reviews and outcomes should be discussed at regular performance meetings and annual looking back/forward conversations. Any training needs identified should be recorded and addressed, and improvement actions clearly set out.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. Agreed, a communication will be issued to all Housing Officers and Business Support staff to remind them of their responsibility for managing and storing records including electronic files and emails. Communication will include links to the Council's Records Management Policy, Retention Schedule and Records Management factsheets available via the Orb.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
30 September 2019
2. A communication will be issued to all Team Leaders and Housing Officers to reinforce the requirement to comply with the Council's policies and procedures and advise that ongoing compliance with policies and procedures will be monitored and reported.
Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
30 September 2019
3. Agreed, the recommendation will be implemented in full.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie

Implementation Date:
31 October 2019

Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant
4. Agreed, the recommendation will be implemented in full.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
30 November 2019

## 2. Data quality and performance reporting

## High

The Homelessness Information System (HIS) database contains significant amounts of personal sensitive information in relation to homeless applicants.

Management acknowledges that there are limitations with the Homelessness Information System (HIS) database use to record and manage homeless applications and has advised that whilst a project to migrate HIS to the Northgate system commenced in 2015, implementation has been delayed to September 2020 due to a series of issues related to the build and data load of the new system.

Our review identified a number of areas where the quality and accuracy of data recorded in and reported from HIS requires improvement:

- user access profiles - system users do not use unique usernames and passwords to access the database. Furthermore, the same shared username and password has been used to access the system since circa 2011 and is documented within the HIS user manual;
- case records - can be accessed and amended by all users and no audit trail is in place to record any changes made and by whom;
- data fields - can be bypassed data and incomplete or inaccurate data entered; and
- electronic records - are not destroyed within 5 years in line with the Council's records retention schedule, with system records dating back to 2002.

The requirement to cleanse and audit the data in HIS was also raised in a previous internal audit in 2017 on Short Term Homelessness provision. This finding is outstanding pending migration to Northgate.

## Service Standards and public performance reporting

Whilst the Council has publicised high level figures such as reductions in homelessness presentations due to housing options and prevention advice, it does not regularly report performance information relating to homelessness service provision and outcomes to its customers. In addition, there are no Service Standards setting out what customers can expect from the service in terms of timescales and how the Council is performing against these.
A review of other local authorities including Glasgow City Council, Perth and Kinross Council, West Dunbartonshire Council and South Lanarkshire Council noted regular performance reporting and established Service Standards in place.

## Committee Reporting

The Council does not currently report homelessness and housing options performance information to the Housing and Environment Committee. Management has advised that a suite of performance

> measures and reporting is currently under development and proposals will be presented to the Committee in August 2019.

## Risks

- Potential non-compliance with General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR) Article 5(1)(f) and Article 32 in relation to information security and security of processing;
- Potential non-compliance with the Council's internal information governance policies;
- The Council cannot rely on the quality and accuracy of data collected and reported both internally and externally as reflected in the specific findings in this audit;
- Inaccurate data recording on service needs, demand and outcomes may impact informed decision making on service delivery, investment and funding;
- The Council cannot provide assurance it is providing an efficient and effective statutory service.


### 2.1 Recommendations: Improving data quality and accuracy of reporting

1. A review of HIS user access profiles and rights should be completed to control access to the system. Where possible unique user log on IDs and passwords should be provided for all users, with a requirement to change passwords on a regular basis;
2. An interim 'Data Protocol' should be established and implemented until the migration of data from the Homelessness Information System to Northgate is completed, with the objective of controlling input and processing of homelessness data in the HIS and reducing interim data quality issues. The protocol should set clear rules in relation to the quality, format, and completion of data input and processed;
3. Data input quality checks should also form part of regular case file reviews as set out in recommendation 1.4;
4. A risk-based approach should be taken and documented to determine if data quality checks will be performed on historic data held within the system; and
5. Records held within HIS should be managed within the Council's Records Retention Policy and Schedule. This should a detailed plan for destruction of records over 5 years old.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. Unique user log on IDs and passwords will be provided for all users, with a requirement to change passwords on a regular basis to improve system security.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Emma Morgan, Senior Change and Delivery Officer; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 January 2020
2. An interim 'Data Protocol' will be established and implemented until the migration of data from the Homelessness Information System to Northgate is completed, with the objective of controlling input and processing of homelessness data in the HIS and reducing interim data quality issues. The protocol will set clear rules in relation to the quality, format, and completion of data input and processed.
Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Emma Morgan,

Implementation Date:
31 January 2020

Senior Change and Delivery Officer; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant
3. Data input quality checks will also form part of regular case file reviews as set out in recommendation 1.4.
Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Emma Morgan, Senior Change and Delivery Officer; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant
4. Agreed, a risk-based approach will be taken and documented to determine if data quality checks will be performed on historic data held within the system.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Emma Morgan, Senior Change and Delivery Officer; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 January 2020
5. Records held within HIS will be managed within the Council's Records Retention Policy and Schedule. The ongoing management and deletion of historical records will form part of the data cleansing project as HIS migrates to Northgate.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Emma Morgan, Senior Change and Delivery Officer; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 October 2020

### 2.2 Recommendations: Service Standards and performance reporting

1. The Council should consider developing Service Standards which set out what customers can expect the Council in relation to homelessness advice and assistance. Service Standards should be SMART (specific; measurable; achievable; relevant; time bound; and evaluated regularly) and clearly defined. Suggestions for Service Standards include, but should not be limited to:

- appointment waiting times
- \% assessment decisions with 28 days
- \% applicants provided with temporary accommodation

2. The Council should report performance information in relation to Service Standards and key homelessness outcomes regularly on the Council's website and other forums such as social media; and
3. Proposals for performance reporting to the Housing and Economy Committee should consider (but not be restricted to) monitoring areas highlighted in finding 1; performance against agreed service standards (if implemented), compliance with applicable regulations, policies, and procedures; and data quality protocols.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. We will develop Service Standards which set out what customers can expect in relation to homelessness advice and assistance. Service Standards should be SMART (specific; measurable; achievable; relevant; time bound; and evaluated regularly) and clearly defined. Proposed Service Standards include:

- appointment waiting times
- \% assessment decisions with 28 days
- \% applicants requiring and eligible for temporary accommodation receiving an offer

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
30 November 2019
2. We will report performance information in relation to Service Standards and key homelessness outcomes regularly on the Council's website and other forums such as social media

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Emma Morgan, Senior Change and Delivery Officer; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020
3. We will report performance information through a dashboard to the Housing and Economy Committee, officers are currently working with elected members to finalise the key performance indicators required.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Emma Morgan, Senior Change and Delivery Officer;

## Implementation

Date:
31 January 2020

## 3. Provision of homelessness advice and information

## Medium

Review of homelessness information, advice, and support provided by the Council noted the following areas where this could be improved:

Homelessness Webpages
The Council's webpages include only basic information relating to homelessness, such as contact details for locality offices and out of hours assistance. Limited information is provided on the range of homelessness services provided by the Council such as housing options, homelessness assessments and temporary accommodation. The website does not detail and signpost customers to other support and advice agencies who may be able to offer specialist help and assistance.

Additionally, the Council's website does not provide information for landlords and creditors (such as mortgage providers) on their legal duty to disclose any actions or proceedings which may put a household in the City of Edinburgh area at risk of homelessness in line with Section 11 of the Homelessness Etc (Scotland) Act 2003.

During our review management provided updated website content which is currently in draft. The service is currently working with Customer and Digital Services to progress this.

Information Leaflets
The Council provides a range of leaflets relating to Homelessness and Temporary Accommodation including how an applicant can keep in touch; how to bid on property; advice of storage or property and guidance on priority status.

Review of the leaflets confirmed that they only provide further advice to those who have already contacted the service for assistance, with limited written information available to those contacting the service for the first time.

## Self-serve facilities

Customers who require housing options advice and information from the Council must attend an interview in person during office hours. No facility is currently available to allow applicants to receive advice and information based on their circumstances at a time convenient to them.

As part of our review, we considered information provided by other local authorities, and note a number including Fife Council have developed online self-service housing advice tools which can be accessed by applicants 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

## Risks

- Customers are not aware of the range of homelessness advice and assistance available;
- Information is not readily available to vulnerable and hard to reach groups;
- Information is not available in a timely manner to prevent homelessness occurring; and
- Service demands are impacted through provision of advice in relation to ongoing non-emergency enquiries.


### 3.1 Recommendations: Communication and provision of information

The Council should introduce a range of communication methods to ensure customers are aware of the information and support services available. This should include:

1. Consultation with current and previous applicants, and other agencies to understand information requirements and communication preferences for receiving information.
2. The Council's website should be updated to include the following:

- Information on the range of advice and support available from the Council and what customers can expect including:
- emergency homelessness assistance;
- temporary accommodation;
- housing options advice - including other housing providers;
- homeless assessments;
- signposting to other support and advice agencies including financial/debt/legal advice; foodbanks; health services; and drug/substance addiction services; and
- Inclusion of a frequently asked questions (FAQs) section
- Legal duties of landlords and creditors such as mortgage providers in relation to issuing a Homelessness Section 11 Notice.
- Webpages should be subject to regular review to ensure the information remains up to date and in line with policies and legislation.

3. The Council should also develop a leaflet for applicants based on the information set out above. The leaflet should be made available in all Council offices, locality offices, libraries, health centres, Citizen Advice Bureaus, charities and other local support and advice agencies.
4. The Council should consider development of an online self-service housing options advice tool which can be accessed via the Council website and smart phone. The tool would allow applicants to enter details about their circumstances and receive advice on pre-defined outcomes.

The tool would not replace the right for applicants to request information and advice in person, however, would allow applicants to receive person centred advice at a time convenient to them.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. A series of engagement events will take place over the remainder of 2019, linked to the development of the Council's Rapid Rehousing Transition Plan. These events will allow the opportunity to engage with all partners including, service users, statutory partners and third sector providers. A focus of these events will include how and what we communicate.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Brian Stewart, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020
2. Following the engagement events with key stakeholders, the Council's website will be updated to include the information set out within the recommendation, and any other information relevant to key stakeholders.
Webpages will be subject to regular review to ensure the information remains up to date and in line with policies and legislation.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Rapid Rehousing Transition Plan Lead Officer (currently recruiting); Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Brian Stewart, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation
Date:
30 April 2020
3. Following the engagement events with key stakeholders, we will develop a leaflet for applicants based on the information set out above, and any other relevant information.

The leaflet will be made available in all Council offices, locality offices, libraries, health centres, Citizen Advice Bureaus, charities and other local support and advice agencies.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Rapid Rehousing Transition Plan Lead Officer (currently recruiting); Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Brian Stewart, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

Implementation
Date:
30 April 2020
4. This may be a longer-term option for the service, we are dependent on CGI/Digital Services to progress this option. The current delay in implementing Northgate for our service as well as developing an online EdIndex housing application form has impacted progressing this further.
It is our aim to develop an online self-service housing options advice tool which can be accessed via the Council website and smart phone.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Head of Safer and Stronger Communities; Nicky Brown, Homelessness and Housing Support Senior Manager; Rapid Rehousing Transition Plan Lead Officer (currently recruiting); Debbie Herbertson, Homelessness Services Manager; Brian Stewart, Homelessness Services Manager; Nichola Dadds, Senior Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 January 2023

## Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on the operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the Council which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

Please see the Internal Audit Charter for full details of opinion ratings and classifications.

## Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus

The areas of audit focus and related control objectives included in the review were:

## Advice and Information

- The Council has developed a range of policies and procedures for homelessness and housing support which are aligned to best practice including the Code of Guidance on Homelessness;
- The Council publicises information in a range of ways and places to ensure maximum accessibility; including in person, online, in other languages and formats; and to people with disabilities;
- Information provided includes how Council services (including emergency assistance) can be accessed; details of the Council's duties and case management processes; what is required of the applicant; and what the applicant can expect; and
- The Council provides housing options advice and support including advice on maintaining the applicant's current home (where possible); signposting to other support and advice agencies (including mediation); and details of other housing providers in Edinburgh.

Homelessness Assessment

- All applicants seeking homelessness advice and assistance are offered an appointment for an interview;
- If the applicant has nowhere to stay that night, the interview is carried out the same day, or interim accommodation provided until the interview is arranged;
- All interviews are conducted in private meeting rooms, with the individual's requirements considered, including provision of same sex officers; interpretation or translation services; and arrangements for hard of hearing or visually impaired applicants;
- The Council undertakes eligibility checks to establish if the applicant is eligible for homelessness assistance prior to offering accommodation and/or an assessment;
- The Council's processes ensure that all homelessness assessments consider the three tests of homelessness in line with relevant legislation and the Code of Guidance on homelessness;
- Interviewing officers advise applicants of their legal duty to disclose accurate information relevant to their assessment, and all applicants sign a proforma to demonstrate their understanding;
- The Council retains a clear record of the circumstances; advice given; and reasons for the final decision, with all appropriate evidence recorded;
- Information recorded during interviews and assessments is limited to that required to make an assessment, with consideration given to the General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR);
- The Council prepares an action plan detailing the options for each individual applicant, and a copy of this is provided to the applicant;
- Applicants are provided with written notification of the Council's decision and right to request a review of the decision within 21 days; and
- Reviews are carried out by a senior officer, with the decision and reasons provided in writing; and
- Complete and accurate records are maintained, including evidence required to support completion of the three stages of the homeless assessment; copy of the outcome and action plan; decision letter (translated if required); signed declarations and any discharge of duty letters.


## Housing Support and Advice

- A Care Leavers protocol is in place to ensure the Council meets its corporate parenting responsibilities and assist young people who are leaving care with accessing appropriate accommodation;
- The Council undertakes assessments to establish if an applicant or household has support needs, with the appropriate EdIndex priority ratings allocated. This includes providing advice and appropriate referrals and contacting other agencies and services;
- The Council provides information, advice, and services for storage of property and kennelling of pets including timescales for disposal and rehoming where necessary.


## Temporary Accommodation

- Policies and procedures are in place which set out how the Council will meet its responsibilities to provide temporary accommodation to people who are homeless or threatened with homelessness in Edinburgh;
- The Council fulfils its duty to provide temporary accommodation to applicants who require it, and accurately records where this is not possible; and
- Use of shared house; bed and breakfast; and other unsuitable accommodation for pregnant women and families is limited to 7 days, and where this is breached is accurately recorded and reported to the Scottish Government.


## Case Management

- Case management and regular review processes are in place to ensure the Council effectively manages cases until all statutory duties are discharged;
- Applicants are allocated a housing officer for the duration of their case, are provided information on how to contact their housing officer; and how often their housing officer will contact them to review their case, temporary accommodation position, benefits and support needs, and bidding activity;
- Applicants are provided with clear information on their responsibilities during the process, including keeping their contact details up to date, notifying their housing officer of any changes in circumstances, and how to actively bid for properties on a weekly basis as required;
- Silver Priority is awarded at date of award of priority and then by date of application for starters in line with the Council's letting policy;
- Housing Officers adhere to lost contact procedures, with a clear audit trail of efforts to contact, dates and reasons for closure and re-opening of cases evidenced by follow-up notes; and
Housing officers contact applicants prior to any offer of settled accommodation to explain the allocation and sign up process, any support or benefit requirements and to reinforce implications of refusing one offer, and discharge of duty.

Performance monitoring and reporting

- The Council undertakes regular case file audits and quality assurance reviews to ensure it is meeting its statutory duties effectively;
- Processes are in place to ensure the Council accurately gathers and reports data and information on homelessness and housing options as required by the Scottish Government and Scottish Housing Regulator; and
- The Council regularly monitors and reports at both a senior officer and Committee level on a wide range of homelessness processes and performance including compliance with statutory duties, case management, and outcomes.


# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

Quality, Governance, and Regulation

Final Report

5 July 2019

CW1802

Generally adequate but with enhancements required

Areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that that may put the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 1
2. Executive summary ..... 3
3. Detailed findings ..... 4
Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications ..... 13
Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus ..... 14

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

Provision of social work services by local authorities is regulated by the Care Inspectorate who performs annual inspections to confirm ongoing compliance with applicable regulations and assess the quality of the services provided.

The City of Edinburgh Council (the Council) and the Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership) provides a total of 173 regulated social work services to adults, children and young people across the following areas:

- Communities and Families - children's social work (e.g. care homes and young people's centres);
- Safer and Stronger Communities - community justice social work, homelessness services and family and household support); and
- The Partnership - adult social work (e.g. care homes and care at home).

Local authorities are required to appoint a Chief Social Work Officer (CSWO) in line with section 3 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 requirements, and further supported by section 45 of the Local Government etc (Scotland) Act 1994. The CSWO is responsible for provision of appropriate strategic and professional leadership and advice; supporting overall performance improvement; and management of corporate risk in relation to statutory social work services delivered by both the Council and the Partnership.
This is achieved by providing the Chief Executive of the Council; the Council's Corporate Leadership Team (CLT); the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) that is responsible for direction and scrutiny of the Partnership; and elected members with updates on risks and issues that could impact upon the safety of vulnerable people and / or social work services and sharing the outcomes of relevant service quality and performance reports.
The CSWO is also required to publish an annual report for both the Council and the EIJB on the functions of the CSWO role, and an evaluation of the quality of delivery of the Council and HSCP's social work services. In Edinburgh, the Quality, Governance and Regulation (QGR) team is responsible for supporting the CSWO in performing their statutory role by providing ongoing review, support, and challenge in relation to delivery of adult and children social work services. QGR cover the following services: quality and compliance, regulation; public protection; family \& household support; and the Syrian Refugee and Migration Programme.
QGR is also responsible for monitoring implementation of Care Inspectorate Improvement plans (issued following completion of annual inspections) to ensure that the weaknesses they have identified are addressed

Included within QGR, is the Quality Assurance and Compliance team (QAC). The remit of the QAC is to support services - highlighting strengths; areas for improvement; identifying and analysing trends and themes; and developing action plans (where required) to ensure that barriers preventing delivery of effective social work services in line with applicable regulatory requirements are removed.

QGR works closely with both Council and Partnership teams; in collaboration with external partner agencies; and also works with external regulatory bodies such as the Scottish Social Services Council; the Care Inspectorate; and the Healthcare Improvement Service.

The Three Lines of Defence model can be applied to delivery of social work services across the Council and Partnership, where the 'first line' is the teams responsible for delivery of social work
services; the 'second line' the CSWO supported by QGR and QAC who provide assurance on delivery and quality of social work services, and report to senior management and relevant Committees and Board through delivery of the CSWO annual report. The 'third line' provides independent assurance (for example, Internal Audit or the Care Inspectorate) on key controls established to manage social work risks.

An Audit Scotland coordinated governance forum, the Local Area Network (LAN) that includes the Care Inspectorate; Education Scotland; the Housing Regulator; Audit Scotland; and external audit (Scott Moncrieff); meets quarterly to discuss their scrutiny activities across the Council and Partnership, and areas of concern, in line with the Audit Scotland Code of Audit Practice 2016.

These quarterly discussions include focus on the quality of delivery of social work services.

## Scope

This review assessed the design and operating effectiveness of the QAC assurance framework to confirm that it enables the CSWO to effectively discharge their statutory responsibilities across the Council and Partnership, and adequately supports the CSWO annual reports provided to the Council and the EIJB.

Sample testing was performed for the period 1 October 2017 to 31 October 2018. Our audit work concluded on 28 February 2019 and our findings and opinion are based on the outcomes of our testing at that date.

Limitations of Scope
There were no limitations of scope.

# 2. Executive summary 

## Total number of findings: 3

## Summary of findings raised

| High | 1. Quality Assurance and Compliance Assurance Framework |
| :--- | :--- |
| Medium | 2. Quality Assurance and Compliance Methodology and Operational Processes |
| Low | 3. Data Protection Impact Assessment |

## Opinion

## Generally adequate but with enhancements required

The Council's Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) team is a highly skilled and experienced team that provides invaluable second line assurance in relation to the Council and Partnership's key social work risks; supports the CSWO's evaluation of the quality of delivery of social work services in their annual report; and also, the effective delivery of CSWO statutory obligations.

Our review confirmed that the design and operating effectiveness of the QAC is generally adequate with enhancements required, as we identified some areas of weakness in the QAC assurance framework that could have a potentially significant impact upon the quality of assurance delivered, and the content of the CSWO's annual report.

Consequently, one High; one Medium; and one Low rated findings have been raised.
Our High rated finding reflects the need for QAC to establish a Terms of Engagement that clearly defines how they will engage with both the Council and the Partnership, and the levels of access required to employees, systems, records and files to support delivery of their assurance reviews.

This finding also highlights that there are currently no established protocols to ensure that QAC assurance review outcomes are reported to, and subject to scrutiny by, appropriate Council; Partnership; and EIJB governance forums; and the importance of ensuring that QAC are engaged to review and where involved provide feedback on the quality of service improvement plans designed by service areas and submitted to external assurance providers prior to their submission.

Whilst QAC applies an established methodology to support delivery of their reviews that is subject to ongoing review to improve the quality of their review process, our Medium rated finding reflects a number of areas where the methodology should be further enhanced.

These include the need to develop and implement a risk based annual plan to confirm appropriate coverage of all high risk social work services; apply ratings to findings raised to reflect the risks associated with the weaknesses identified in the quality of social work practices; document the escalation process applied to significant findings identified prior to completion of reviews or where immediate concerns relating to practice or conduct are highlighted; and implement a risk based follow up process to ensure that agreed management actions have been effectively implemented and sustained.

The Medium rated finding also reflects the need for QAC to develop and maintain a risk register that captures the potential risks that could impact upon their assurance delivery, and the key controls established to ensure that these risks are effectively managed.

Our Low rated finding highlights that there is currently no Data Protection Impact Assessment covering the processes applied by QAC in relation to the personal data they obtain; review; process; and retain to support completion of their assurance reviews, to ensure that they are compliant with applicable data protection legislation and principles.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Quality Assurance and Compliance Assurance Framework

## Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC)Terms of Engagement

QAC Service level agreements (SLAs) have been recently drafted and are supported by revised template scoping and procedural documents covering the key types of assurance review undertaken. Our review noted, that while the SLAs provide an overview of the team's assurance responsibilities \& engagement approach, they are not supported by an overarching Terms of Engagement to support their ongoing engagement with, and rights of access to, employees and records of the Council; the Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership); and the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB), enabling them to deliver their ongoing assurance, and discharge their responsibility to provide professional advice in relation to any planned significant social work service changes.

Management has confirmed that their direct reporting line to the CSWO and existing (informal) escalation processes would be applied if required in the event of any access issues that could potentially impact upon assurance delivery.

## Review and scrutiny of QAC assurance outcomes

There are currently no established protocols to ensure that QAC planned assurance activities and outcomes (with the exception of public protection) are reviewed and scrutinised by appropriate governance forums on an ongoing basis, to confirm that appropriate coverage of all significant social work risks is planned, and enable early identification and resolution of significant issues and / or recurring themes in advance of receiving the Chief Social Work Officer's (CSWO's) annual report.
Review of the 2016/17 CSWO annual report found only limited reference to specific QAC reviews and links to EIJB; Children's Services; and Community Justice annual performance reports. In addition, the 2017/18 CSWO annual report did not include any detail on QAC assurance reviews. Management advised that this was the result of an oversight.

## Ongoing CSWO engagement with senior management and external assurance providers

Whilst the CSWO has regular meetings with the Chief Executive of the Council; reports directly to the Executive Director of Communities and Families (CF); and attends quarterly CF Risk and Assurance Committee meetings, ongoing engagement with Partnership senior management Team is currently limited to invitation from the Chief Officer to attend Partnership senior management meetings.
We also confirmed that the CSWO does not attend and is not represented at Local Area Network (LAN) meetings.

## Review of quality improvement plans to address external assurance actions

There is currently no requirement for QAC to perform an independent second line review of the quality of improvement plans designed by service areas and submitted to external assurance providers (for example the Care Inspectorate). Our review noted that improvement actions submitted by Service Managers generally included short term solutions rather than the longer term strategic improvements required to address the root causes of the concerns raised.

The Regulation Service is currently piloting a programme of continuous improvement with three Care Homes to track progress with implementation of Care Inspectorate improvement plans, using Pentana, the Council's performance and risk management system. The processes being set up, aim to encourage managers to consider the root causes of quality issues identified, and each action will have
to be validated before being signed off as completed in Pentana. Responsibility for validation is still to be determined.

## Risks

- Insufficient second line assurance coverage of all Council and Partnership significant social work risks.
- Inability to provide assurance to the Council; the Partnership and the EIJB on significant social work risks.
- Significant issues and holistic themes are not identified and addressed in a timely manner.
- The Chief Social Work Officer annual report could potentially be incomplete and / or inaccurate.
- The Chief Social Work Officer is unable to fulfil their statutory obligations in relation to providing professional advice on planned significant social work service changes.


### 1.1 Recommendation - Terms of Engagement

A Terms of Engagement, should be developed and agreed with Council and Health and Social Care Partnership (Partnership) senior management and where appropriate, relevant Council Executive and Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) committees to support ongoing delivery of second line social work services assurance activities, and discharge of Chief Social Work Officer (CSWO) responsibilities to provide professional advice. The Terms of Engagement should include, but should not be limited to:

1. CSWO statutory obligations;
2. Roles and responsibilities of the second line Quality Governance and Regulation teams and how the team supports the CSWO in discharging their statutory obligations and the CSWO annual report;
3. The requirement for Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) to prepare and deliver an annual, risk-based assurance plan that provides coverage of all significant Council and Partnership social work risks on an ongoing basis;
4. Right of access to all relevant Council; Partnership; and EIJB employees and records (including ongoing engagement with senior management and external assurance providers), and a supporting escalation process where potential blockages arise;
5. Details of relevant governance forums responsible for approving the proposed QAC annual plan and reviewing and scrutinising assurance review outcomes, as agreed in consultation with key stakeholders;
6. Involvement in any planned significant changes to delivery or registration requirements of social work services across the Council and Partnership to provide professional advice; and
7. Responsibility for review of service improvement plans prior to submission to external assurance providers.

## Agreed Management Action

The service has prepared a Service Charter, which sets out the role and wider function of the service devolved under the Chief Social Work Officer. This will act as a vehicle to deliver audit activity and a framework which will be supported by a Service Level Agreement to ensure the focus, scope and frequency of audit activity is agreed with key stakeholders and customers on a rolling annual basis. These documents are now available for internal audit to review, with a launch planned for August 2019.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director Communities and Families<br>Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Chief Social Work Officer, Jon Ferrer Senior Manager Quality, Governance and Regulation, Keith Dyer Manager, Quality and Compliance

## Implementation Date:

Service Charter - 31
August 2019
Directorate level SLAs 31 October 2019

### 1.2 Recommendation - Review of service improvement plans

Quality Assurance \& Compliance (QAC) should develop a process to support review and challenge of service improvement plans to address external social work services assurance finding raised across the Council and the Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership) prior to their submission.
The process should include, but not be limited to:

1. Confirming that the root causes of external assurance recommendations have been identified by service areas;
2. Confirming that improvement plans will address the root causes identified and satisfy the relevant external assurance provider
3. Confirming that ownership is appropriate and that implementation dates are realistic and achievable; and
4. Detailing the expected evidence to be retained and any follow up work to be performed by QAC to confirm satisfactory implementation advance of the next planned visit from the external assurance provider.

This could be achieved through formalising the approach used for the Care Homes pilot project currently underway.

The process should be agreed with relevant service areas; the Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) and Council Executive and Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) Committees prior to implementation.

## Agreed Management Action

The Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) Service would not have sufficient capacity or coverage to actively support, review and challenge all improvement plans generated from external assurance activity due to the overall size of the service compared with the volume and scale associated with many of the plans and improvement actions generated from activity.

Some areas of development may require several phases of work over a number of years. It is also the case that improvement plans become the responsibility of a recognised governance forum, such as the Integration Joint Board, Public Protection Committee's and Senior Management Teams who are responsible and accountable for oversight. The Service Managers and Chief Social Work Officer (CSWO) hold membership at these forums.

The following processes will however be developed where QAC is overseeing progress of assurance actions from self-evaluation/audit activity:

- Where service improvements and/or recommendations have been generated as part of selfevaluation and/or audit activity, tracking of progress and/or monitoring against agreed implementation dates/targets will be undertaken by a nominated officer at 3,6 and 12-month intervals.
- The process for recording and reporting progress will be agreed at the point in which the Terms of Engagement are signed. Any change or deviation from this agreement will require agreement by both parties.
- Each improvement action will be assigned a lead officer or nominated point of contact and completion or target end date.
- Where tracking and monitoring reveal limited progress, or in cases where concerns have been raised by the lead officer and no discernible action taken, the matter will be escalated by the CSWO to the Director, Chief Officer or in some cases directly to the Chief Executive.
- These processes will be set out in the Directorate Level Service Level Agreements.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Chief Social Work Officer, Jon Ferrer Senior Manager Quality, Governance and Regulation, Keith Dyer Manager, Quality and Compliance

Implementation Date:
31 October 2019
2. Quality Assurance and Compliance methodology and operational processes

## Medium

## Annual Planning Process

Our review established that Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) do not have an established risk based annual plan to determine their coverage of both the Council's and Health and Social Care Partnership's most significant social work risks.

Currently, QAC annual work plans are determined by Quality Governance and Regulation (QGR) and approved by the Chief Social Work Officer (CSWO).

## Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) review methodology

Review of a sample of four QAC assurance reports completed between 1 October 2017 to 31 October 2018 highlighted the need to improve the QAC methodology in the following areas:

1. Findings raised in reports are not currently rated to reflect the risks associated with the weaknesses identified in the quality of social work practices;
2. Significant issues identified during an assurance review that could adversely impact the quality of services delivered or result in a regulatory breach are immediately highlighted to Quality Assurance management; the CSWO; and senior management. However, this escalation process is not documented. Concerns were also noted that outcomes and actions taken by management are not always fed back to QAC to evidence satisfactory resolution;
3. Service areas are not required to provide management responses detailing the actions that they will take to address findings raised or provide dates for implementation of these action. Management has advised that QAC methodology is currently being refreshed and will include implementation of terms of reference detailing the work to be performed in individual reviews; and the requirement for management to develop and deliver improvement plans that will be reviewed by a Quality Assurance Officer at 3, 6 and 12 monthly intervals, with the CSWO kept informed of progress.
This approach was noted for one of the reviews tested: Management actions to address findings raised in the review of Community Justice Services Practice Evaluation completed in September 2018 have been recorded in an improvement plan and the service has committed to providing
regular progress updates. It was noted however, that some of the QAC report recommendations outlined in the plan are in the format of statements rather than actions;
4. No consistent follow up approach was applied to confirm that agreed management actions have been implemented and effectively sustained.

In, addition, the QAC Manager provided details of seven assurance reports issued between October 2017 and April 2018 where there was either no action or limited action taken by Service Areas in response to findings raised. Four of these reports covered 69 recommendations or proposals. Three further reports were in respect of extensive quality improvement work undertaken in Locality Offices. This feedback was in line with the results of the IA review of four reports.

It is recognised that not all recommendations or proposed actions will be prioritised and/or taken forward by the service area, however, in such cases, a record of the decision should be noted and held.

## Risk Register

QAC does not currently maintain a risk register that captures the potential risks in relation to the quality of assurance provided, and availability of resources required to ensure appropriate coverage of social work risks across the Council and Partnership to support the CSWO's annual report.

## Skills and Experience

Whilst QAC roles, responsibilities, and reporting lines are clearly defined and recorded in job descriptions and role specifications, they are not currently used as the basis for setting employee performance objectives as part of their annual 'looking forward' conversations.

Management advised that the requirement for Quality Assurance Officer to hold a social work qualification and have relevant social work experience was revised in 2017, however the revised job description could not be located, and the original job description was used for recruitment in Autumn 2018.

## Risks

- Assurance outcomes do not cover all significant social work risks and do not fully support the Chief Social Work Officer's annual report;
- Findings raised do not include a rating indicating the significance of the associated risks;
- A risk-based approach checking that a sample of management actions have been effectively implemented cannot be applied if findings are not rated;
- There is no assurance that gaps identified in social work services have been addressed by both Council and Partnership management;
- Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) assurance risks have not been identified and recorded, and management cannot demonstrate that they are being effectively managed; and
- QAC team objectives do not reflect roles and responsibilities as detailed in job descriptions and role specifications.


### 2.1 Recommendation - Risk based annual planning

A risk based annual plan should be developed and implemented to support delivery of Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) assurance across both the Council's and Health and Social Care Partnership's (the Partnership's) key social work service delivery risks. This should include, but not be restricted to:

1. Establishing an 'assurance universe' of the full population of social work services delivered by the Council and the Partnership;
2. Performing an annual risk assessment of Council and Partnership social work services to ensure that all high-risk services are reviewed on an ongoing basis (for example, once every three years); and
3. A process supporting changes to the plan in response to new risks, or changes in existing risk profiles.

Annual Programmes of Activity should be generated in consultation with customers and partners and reviewed by the Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) and the relevant Council executive and Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) committees.

## Agreed Management Action

Each Directorate will in partnership with the Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) Service generate a Programme of Work or Activity Plan for the forthcoming 12 months. This Programme of Work will detail areas of interest and scrutiny, the approach, model and methodology to be used, timescale for completion, reporting arrangements and agreed frequency of monitoring/tracking.

This expectation will also be set out in the Service Level Agreements (SLAs) between QAC and Communities and Families; the Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership) and Community Justice. It is not envisaged that programmes of work will be reviewed by the Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) or the relevant Council executive/Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) committees.

Governance for reporting and escalation processes will reside with the Chief Social Worker Officer (CSWO) and Head of Service/Director, and will be delivered through the Senior Management Teams, Public Protection committee's and Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership).

QAC will ensure high risk services and areas of social work delivery, particularly Public Protection and the focus of decision making with regard removal of liberty are prioritised within each plan and are subject to scrutiny at least once every two years. The Programme will also consider and absorb activity as generated and commissioned by each relevant Public Protection Committee or Partnership.

Activity commissioned by or generated from Public Protection and Safeguarding Partnerships will corelate directly to the capacity available to the respective service areas (i.e. Child Protection Committee commissioned child protection audit linked to Communities and Families Annual Programme of Activity.)
The QAC Manager will be responsible for ensuing there is sufficient time, capacity and resource allocation available and where/if necessary remove or delay other areas of work detailed on the programme to this end. If required medium/low risk work will be carried over to the following year or at a point in time where capacity becomes available.

Activity generated from unplanned/unpredictable events, episodes or incidents, such as death and serious harm, findings from SCR's or LSI's, outcomes following SSSC investigation or recommendations following external scrutiny/inspection may where appropriate replace pre-agreed activity/work where required. Where additionality is not possible due to lack of capacity, the Department/Chief Officer will be notified of the need for planned work to be cancelled, scaled back or rescheduled. The CSWO reserves the right to commission activity in response to any of the above scenarios as required to ensure they are able to dispense their statutory duties accordingly.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director Communities and Families

Implementation Date:
31 October 2019

Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Chief Social Work Officer, Jon Ferrer
Senior Manager Quality, Governance and Regulation, Keith Dyer Manager, Quality and Compliance

### 2.2 Recommendation - QAC methodology

Existing QAC methodology should be reviewed and refreshed to include:

1. Application of ratings to findings raised that reflect the significance of the control gaps identified and the associated risks;
2. The requirement to record the process applied where significant issues have been escalated to senior management prior to completion of a review; and
3. Implementation of a risk based follow up process to confirm that management has implemented and sustained their agreed actions to address the findings raised.

## Agreed Management Action

1. Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) does not propose to apply ratings to findings. The rationale for this is, that the QAC methodology and the presentation and interpretation of the findings generated is often subject to a number of variables. Evaluation can comprise of and include the use of both qualitative and quantitative evidence that can offer insight of patterns, trend and trajectory. Other methods of intelligence/evidence gathering, such as the use of testimonials and people's stories provide a user experience that may not necessarily reflect prescribed changes or improvements to policy, procedure, process or practice. The impact of change to service provision, practice approaches and legislation can shift the balance of care and focus within the social work and public protection sphere, impacting on data and performance that can potentially present artificial and/or flawed interpretation.
It is important that each service area has a degree of autonomy and independence to prioritise work/activity and in certain situations reject proposed activity in favour of an alternative yet equally effective approach. Such decisions are important for social work services to retain a degree of control.
However, where proposed areas of improvement are identified and subsequently rejected, the decision, rationale and alternative approach, if any, will be recorded and held by the commissioning service and QAC.
2. The following escalation processes will be developed:

## During Activity

Should concerns be raised that relate to an individual's immediate safety or protection or where the service becomes aware of evidence of (gross) misconduct whilst undertaking any commissioned work, the matter will be immediately escalated in writing to the Quality Assurance and Compliance Manager or Senior Manager Quality, Governance and Regulation or the Chief Social Work Officer (CSWO). The matter will be raised/escalated to the Director or Commissioning Manager for immediate action as required. This escalation process is detailed in the Service Level Agreement.

## Post Activity

For escalation post activity (concerned with monitoring and tracking of service improvements and recommendations) we will follow this process outlined at management action 1.2.
3. For recommendation 3 - we will apply the follow-up process for monitoring progress with actions, as set out in the management action for 1.2.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director Communities and Families
Implementation Date:
31 October 2019

Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Chief Social Work Officer, Jon Ferrer
Senior Manager Quality, Governance and Regulation, Keith Dyer Manager, Quality and Compliance

### 2.3 Recommendation - QAC Risk register

A Quality Assurance \& Compliance (QAC) risk register should be established and maintained in the Pentana risk management system that includes all relevant QAC assurance risks and supporting controls,

The risks and controls should be allocated to appropriate owners who will be responsible for ensuring that the risks are regularly re assessed and the controls remain effective.

The register should be regularly reviewed to establish if any risks require to be escalated to the Quality, Governance and Regulation risk register.

## Agreed Management Action

Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) recognise the need for a service Risk Register. Version 1 of the register was generated on 16 April 2019 and will be monitored through QAC Management within Safer and Stronger and reported to Communities and Families Wider Management Team in accordance with current reporting requirements.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Chief Social Work Officer, Jon Ferrer Senior Manager Quality, Governance and Regulation, Keith Dyer Manager, Quality and Compliance

Implementation Date:
31 August 2019

### 2.4 Recommendation - Skills and experience

Job descriptions and role specifications should be used as the basis for setting Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) employee performance objectives as part of their annual 'looking forward' conversations.

In addition, the qualifications and experience required for the Quality Assurance Officer role should be clarified; the role description updated to reflect the requirements; and the revised role description used to support all future recruitment activity

## Agreed Management Action

The 'essential requirements' and qualifications deemed necessary for the role of Quality Assurance Officer (QAO) and Regulation Officer will be reviewed and amended as required within the existing job descriptions and Job Specification.

Whilst the Service acknowledges the need to reflect and align the work of the QAO role with the existing job description, skills, experience and knowledge are gained through ongoing professional development, training and directed learning opportunities.

QAO's are required to work across a range of disciplines ands areas of social work practice and legislation, this requires a broad knowledge, yet successful delivery of activity is subject to competency-based project management, time management, clarity of role and function and a predetermined set of parameters. The QAC service adopts a variety of approaches which include quality improvement, quality assurance, evaluation and scrutiny, each deployed to meet the needs of the approach, identified model or the questions generated by the service.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director Communities and Families
Implementation Date:
31 October 2019

Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Chief Social Work Officer, Jon Ferrer
Senior Manager Quality, Governance and Regulation, Keith Dyer
Manager, Quality and Compliance

## 3. Data Protection Impact Assessment Low

There is currently no Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) covering the processes applied by Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC) in relation to the personal data they obtain; review; process; and retain to support completion of their assurance reviews.

A DPIA must be completed to confirm that appropriate controls have been established to ensure ongoing compliance with General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) legislation; Data Protection principles; and the Council and Partnership's records management policies.

## Risks

- Non-compliance with the data protection principles set out in the Data Protection Act 1998, General Data Protection Regulation, and the new Data Protection Act 2018.
- Failure to safeguard personal data, resulting in reputational, and potentially financial, damage to the Council.


### 3.1 Recommendation - QAC Data Protection Impact Assessment

1. A Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) should be prepared to cover the processes applied to all data obtained; reviewed; processed; and retained by Quality Assurance and Compliance (QAC).
2. The completed document should be submitted to the Information Governance Unit (IGU) for review and assessment.
3. Following receipt of a DPIA assessment report from the Information Governance Unit (IGU), QAC should implement the recommended improvement actions then submit the assessment report, and evidence of completed improvement actions to their Information Asset Owner for the processing to be authorised.

Agreed Management Action
The Quality Assurance and Compliance Manager has completed a Data Protection Impact Assessment which was signed off by the Information Governance Unit on 9 April 2019. This is now available for Internal Audit to review.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director Communities and Families
Contributors: Jackie Irvine, Chief Social Work Officer, Jon Ferrer Senior Manager Quality, Governance and Regulation, Keith Dyer Manager, Quality and Compliance

Implementation Date:
31 August 2019

## Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus

The areas of audit focus and related control objectives included in the review are:

## Roles and responsibilities

- The roles and responsibilities and reporting lines for the QG\&R team have been clearly defined, and are reflected in the team's 'looking forward' performance objectives;
- An appropriate independent reporting line through to the CSWO and elected members has been established;
- There is clear alignment between team objectives; the Chief Social Work Officer's responsibilities; and applicable regulatory requirements;
- Terms of reference detailing the team's assurance responsibilities and engagement approach has been prepared; agreed with; and approved by the Executive Director of Communities and Families; the Chief Officer for the H\&SCP; the Corporate Leadership Team; and relevant Council and EIJB Executive Committees;
- The scope of work provides QG\&R with right of access to all relevant personnel and documentation in relation to delivery of social work services by the Council and the H\&SCP; and
- The scope of work includes the requirement to engage the CSWO and QG\&R for professional advice in relation to any planned significant changes to delivery of social work services across the Council and the H\&SCP.


## Skills and experience

- Skills and experience required for all roles within the QG\&R team have been clearly defined and included in team role specifications; and
- The current team is suitably qualified and are required to ensure that continuing professional development (CPD) requirements for their relevant professional bodies are maintained.


## Methodology

- A QG\&R methodology has been defined and is consistently applied across all reviews performed;
- The methodology includes guidance on understanding key social work risks and controls; preparing the annual plan; planning, performing and reporting on individual assurance reviews; follow-up; and reporting to governance committees; and
- Key performance indicators have been established to manage both QG\&R team delivery and ensure effective engagement with relevant Council and H\&SCP teams.


## Planning

- A risk based annual assurance plan detailing $Q G \& R$ focus for the financial year is prepared and approved by the CLT; the H\&SCP and the relevant Council and EIJB Executive committees;
- The annual assurance plan is based on an assessment of the key risks that could impact delivery of social work services across the Council and the H\&SCP;
- The annual plan considers whether available team resources are sufficient to provide assurance on all key social work service delivery risks;
- The plan provides an appropriate level of coverage across all social work services provided by the Council and the H\&SCP, and includes an appropriate balance between service delivery and thematic reviews;
- Planning for reviews includes sufficient time to understand social work services processes applied;
- Any process design issues that could impact the quality of services delivered are immediately highlighted and escalated; and
- An appropriate sample selection methodology is applied to ensure that representative samples are selected and tested for assurance reviews.


## Fieldwork

- Any significant issues that could result in a regulatory breach or adversely impact quality of social care services is immediately escalated to the CSWO and senior management within the Council and the H\&SCP;
- The outcomes of sample based testing performed is recorded, with any testing and emerging themes identified and recorded; and
Further testing is performed (where required) to identify the extent of any significant or system issues.


## Reporting and follow-up

- Reports are prepared detailing the outcomes of all QG\&R reviews, raising issues / findings where issues have been identified;
- Management responses detailing the actions that will be taken to address findings raised are obtained, together with agreed implementation dates;
- An appropriate risk based follow-up approach is applied by QG\&R to confirm that all agreed management actions have been implemented and effectively sustained; and
The follow-up process includes an assessment of progress with implementation of findings raised by external regulatory / scrutiny bodies.


## Governance and reporting

- There is a clearly established independent reporting line for reporting QG\&R assurance outcomes to appropriate H\&SCP governance forums; the CLT and relevant Council and EIJB executive committees;
- Governance and Committee reporting include progress with delivery of the QG\&R plan; assurance review outcomes; and progress with implementation of agreed management actions to address the findings raised;
- QG\&R reports are shared with the Care Inspectorate and other regulatory bodies upon request;
- Either the CSWO or QG\&R are represented at relevant Council and H\&SCP risk committees to ensure that any risks relating to quality and delivery of social work services are highlighted and included in risk registers (where appropriate); and
Either the CSWO or QG\&R are represented at the Local Area Network meeting hosted by the Council and attended by all assurance providers (including the Care Inspectorate) to ensure that plans and outcomes are shared and discussed (where appropriate).


# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Emergency Prioritisation \& Complaints - Telecare

## Final Report

23 July 2019

CW1806

Generally adequate but with enhancements required

Areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that may put the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 1
2. Executive summary ..... 3
3. Detailed findings ..... 4
Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications ..... 13
Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus ..... 14

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2019/20 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2019. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.
Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership's Assistive Technology Enabled Care Hub (ATEC 24) provides a 24 -hour 365 -day emergency telecare and response service to approximately 9,000 citizens across the City who use personal alarms; pull cords; movement sensors; monitors; and smoke alarms to keep them safe in their homes.

A full service is provided that includes installation and maintenance of telecare equipment; call handling; and attendance at the client's home. When an alarm is activated, an electronic alert is sent to the ATEC 24 call handling team via the Jontek telecare system. ATEC 24 then contact the client (or nominated family and friends), to ensure they are safe and initiate appropriate action.

Where it is clear that immediate medical assistance is required an ambulance will be requested. If there is no response from a client when an alarm has activated, or if a number of repeat calls are made, a mobile responder is sent to the client's home. Call handlers in the ATEC 24 control room allocate work to mobile teams responding to calls.
In response to increasing service demand and complexity of user needs (400,000 calls were handled in 2018 with 12,000 visits made to clients), an additional 30 team members are currently being recruited, including two management posts.

Performance data is produced by ATEC 24 which includes, percentage of incoming alarm calls answered within 1 and 3 minutes against target, and emergency response visits met within 45 and 60 minutes.

Management has advised that all complaints are logged and managed in line with applicable Council processes. Complaint levels are historically low, and mostly relate to client expectations. Two serious complaints were received in 2018 and improvement plans were developed and implemented.

Following a recent organisational review, management has advised that all call handlers and mobile responders are being trained to work generically to achieve greater flexibility and effectiveness, and a learning development plan is in place to support the new working arrangements.

The Technology Enabled Care Services Association (TSA), the industry body for technology enabled care (TEC), has developed a quality standards framework. TEC Quality, the TSA's independent standards arm audits and certifies organisations against these standards.
TEC Quality performed an independent external audit of ATEC 24 's performance against the quality standards framework in March 2019.

## Scope

This review focused on monitoring and response services provided by ATEC 24, with the objective of assessing the design adequacy and operating effectiveness of processes and key controls established to ensure that emergency Telecare requests received from citizens are prioritised and addressed. The process supporting complaints received in relation to emergency requests was also reviewed.

Sample testing was performed for the period 1 December 2018 to 31 May 2019.
Further detail on our areas of audit focus is included at Appendix 2.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on 30 May 2019, and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 2

## Summary of findings raised

| Medium | 1. ATEC 24 operational framework |
| :---: | :--- |
| Low | 2. ATEC 24 customer engagement |

## Opinion

## Generally adequate but with enhancements required

Our review has identified moderate areas of weaknesses in the Health and Social Care Partnership's Assistive Technology Enabled Care Hub (ATEC 24) control environment and governance and risk management frameworks that could impact the service's ability to ensure that emergency support requests received from citizens are effectively prioritised and addressed.

This opinion is supported by the outcomes of the independent external audit performed by the Technology Enabled Care Services Association (TSA) industry in March 2019 to assess ATEC 24's ongoing compliance with TSA quality standards framework, as comparison between their draft report and the findings raised from this review confirms that they are aligned.

Consequently, one medium and one low rated finding have been raised.
The first finding highlights that ATEC 24's operational processes require to be reviewed and refreshed, with specific focus on emergency call prioritisation; risk-based decision making in relation to leaving clients once support has been provided; and provision and installation of client key safes to ensure timely access to client properties in emergencies.

This finding also highlights the importance of establishing a first line service area performance monitoring and quality assurance framework to confirm that services are delivered effectively and in line with established performance targets, and the need to provide ongoing service delivery performance reporting to senior management for review.

Our second finding raised reflects the need to establish a continuous improvement approach to support ongoing service delivery based on customer feedback, and that publicly available documentation detailing the services available to potential customers is out of date and should be refreshed.

Management has confirmed that a number of service improvements have been implemented during a recent period of significant change and acknowledge and recognise that further improvements are required. Initiatives implemented to date include:

- initiating a number of projects to realise improvements and efficiencies across the service.
- establishing Hub coordinators to facilitate supervision and support linked to training and performance management.
- implementation of revised job descriptions and the move to holistic working practices across teams to increase the capacity, flexibility, and skills of staff handling calls and assisting service users.
- implementation of an essential training programme for all employees.
- management and resolution of complaints in line with Council policy, with lessons learned exercises undertaken and reported.


## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. ATEC 24 operational framework

Medium
Our review of existing telecare policies, procedures and operational processes established that:

### 1.1 Operational processes

- Call flows that guide ATEC 24 team members on how to deal with clients are in place, however they have not been reviewed since 2015 and instances were noted where details were out of date. The Technology Enabled Care Services Association (TSA) recommend that response call flows are reviewed every 3 years.
- Call prioritisation procedures have not been established to prioritise responses to multiple calls. The current approach is inconsistent with priority varying from a first come basis to call handler or responder judgement. We identified one instance where a call was received, and a client had fallen. Attendance at a subsequent call was prioritised on the basis of client location. As a result, the response time for the first call was 1 hour 35 minutes against the specified 45 minutes target.
- Emergency calls are also received through a general telephone number which is not integrated with the Telecare alarm call system, and calls received via this channel are not recorded, prioritised, and monitored against key performance indicators. Management has recognised this and advise that a project is underway to establish an integrated emergency call line. In the short term there are plans to apply interactive voice response to this line to filter emergency calls and redirect non-emergency calls.
- Emergency response visits - we identified one instance where a customer was assessed as requiring medical treatment following a telecare visit, and the telecare responders did not remain with the client until the ambulance arrived, as a carer was in attendance. A family member later noted that the carer had also not stayed with the customer until the ambulance arrived. Management has advised that a risk-based approach is taken when deciding whether a responder will remain with the client, however the service user agreement does not outline the criteria for these risk-based assessments.
- Attendance by responders is measured from the alarm activation time to when the responders confirm attendance by triggering the alarm system on arrival at a client's property, and then confirm the time of the end of the visit via the same process. We noted that on occasion, responders only trigger the alarm once to provide the end of visit update. Management advised this is often due to immediately providing emergency assistance to the client upon arrival.
- Key safes have been installed at circa 5,000 of $9,000(55 \%)$ of clients' properties with the balance of keys currently stored centrally at ATEC 24 headquarters. Where client keys are held centrally, responders must return to headquarters to collect keys before attending an emergency call. Management recognise there are inefficiencies in this process, and a business case to install key safes across the remaining client properties is currently being developed.
- Regular engagement with external partners including the Scottish Ambulance Service; NHS24; and Social Care Direct has been established, however, engagement with Police Scotland and the Scottish Fire and Rescue Service, is less frequent. Management has advised that this is due to Council resourcing and capacity challenges.


### 1.2 Service Level Agreements

- Service Level Agreements (SLAs) are in place for monitoring response services provided by Telecare to external third parties including community alarms services provided to a number of housing associations. Review of three SLAs noted they have not been revised since 2016.
- The SLA between the Council and NHS Lothian for a Fallen Uninjured Person Service (FUPS) was last reviewed in 2015 and has not been revised to reflect the Health and Social Care Partnership's current arrangements.


### 1.3 Performance Reporting

- Draft Health and Social Partnership Executive Management Team (EMT) scorecard data includes volume of calls and responses, however, service performance in relation to call answer times or emergency response visit times against established performance targets are not included in the draft scorecard.
- Operational key performance indicators have been established to monitor service user response times where assistance is required. For three of the ten visits included in our sample, response times were in excess of the specified 45 minutes response time target, with one response time in excess of an hour.

Management has advised that response time targets will be subject to review, as the TSA has set a revised indicator to monitor response times from the time when the need for a response is identified.

Call response times are also manually recorded in a response report for each visit, submitted on return to headquarters. This data is then used to develop management reporting. Management has advised that hand held devices for automated reporting are currently being piloted

- Service performance reports detailing ongoing service performance in comparison to established key performance indicators is not currently provided to the Health and Social Care Partnership Executive Management Team. Management has advised that development of service performance reports is being considered with the Data, Performance \& Business Planning team.


### 1.4 Quality Assurance

- Quality assurance for call handling is currently performed by some Hub Coordinators on an informal basis and is used to inform performance one to ones. We noted the quality assurance approach applied is inconsistent and is not supported by a clearly defined methodology. For example, frequency of checks and sample selection criteria have not been agreed and documented.

Technology Enabled Care Services Association (TSA) guidance recommends that 5\% quality monitoring samples are performed for each call handler.

Management has advised that there are plans to formalise the quality assurance processes, and link the outcomes of these to training, development and support.

## Risks

Absence of these controls may result in:

- Service delivery not being aligned with The Technology Enabled Care Services Association (TSA) quality standards framework.
- Inadequate or inappropriate response to an emergency situation.
- The service being held responsible for issues out with established client terms of engagement.
- Lack of oversight and scrutiny of service performance against targets.
- Performance, development and training issues not being identified and addressed.
- Service Level Agreements may not reflect current working arrangements and operations.
- Parties not being aware of and therefore not fulfilling, respective responsibilities and obligations.
- Areas of individual and shared responsibility are not clearly defined.
- Financial implications of providing services may not reflect increased demand and provision.
- Management are unaware of the issues impacting service delivery and the required planned improvement actions.
- Inconsistent service performance is not identified and remedied.
- Call handler and responder performance, development and training issues are not identified and addressed.


### 1.1 Recommendations: Review of operational processes

1. A review schedule aligned to the Technology Enabled Care Services Association (TSA) guidelines should be developed for all call flows, templates and any linked guidance documents to ensure they are reviewed at least every three years. All documents should include version control and clearly state date of last review, and the next scheduled review.
2. A call prioritisation process should be designed and implemented and supported (where required) by delivery of training. This should include (but not be limited to) the requirement to record the rationale for prioritising calls. The procedure should be subject to review at least every three years.
3. A call menu system should be designed and applied to the general telephone number to ensure that emergency calls can be identified and allocated the same level of priority as automatic alarm calls. Performance measures should be implemented to ensure service levels and response times are monitored for emergency calls received via this channel.
4. Management should consider updating the content of service user agreements to outline the approach to and limitations associated with services provided during home visits, for example, how responders assess the risk associated with leaving a client once assistance has been provided.
5. Responders should be reminded to consistently follow operational processes by logging attendance at both the start and end of all visits, and their compliance with this process monitored.
6. Roll out of hand held devices to allow automated reporting should be progressed.
7. The key safe business case should be progressed, and an installation programme implemented to allow the numbers of individual safes to be maximised.
8. A schedule of meetings and resources should be put in place to ensure regular engagement with all external responders. Consideration should be given to amalgamating meetings with external partners if capacity is an issue.
9. Call flows, templates and linked guidance documents will be reviewed and updated in accordance with TSA guidelines. A review schedule will be implemented with the last review date and date of next scheduled review clearly identifiable i.e. every 3 years.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Lisa McMahon, ATEC 24 Coordinator; Joanne Fowler ATEC 24 Coordinator; Urszula Siegieda, ATEC 24 Coordinator

Implementation Date:
29.11.2019
2. Call prioritisation procedures will be designed and implemented, including recording the rationale for call prioritisation and delivery of training to staff. A review schedule for these procedures will be implemented with the last review date and date of next scheduled review clearly identifiable i.e. every 3 years.
Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Lisa McMahon, ATEC 24 Coordinator; Joanne Fowler ATEC 24 Coordinator; Urszula Siegieda, ATEC 24 Coordinator

## Implementation

 Date:29.11.2019
3. Interactive voice/call menu system to be designed and applied to general telephone number to filter emergency calls and re-direct non-emergency calls.
Emergency calls from the general telephone number will be allocated the same level of priority as automatic alarm calls.

## The following exception will however apply:

Calls will be recorded, prioritised, and monitored against key performance indicators to ensure service levels and response times are monitored for emergency calls received via the general telephone number. As the calls from this general telephone number are within the corporate network and not within the Alarm Receiving Centre (ARC) Infrastructure, voice recording will be included as part of the longer-term procurement exercise for the ARC.
Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Lisa McMahon, ATEC 24 Coordinator; Joanne Fowler ATEC 24 Coordinator; Urszula Siegieda, ATEC 24 Coordinator

## Implementation

 Date:31.10.2019

Exception:
Anticipated
31.03.2020
4. Management will consider updating the content of service user agreements to outline the approach to and limitations associated with services provided during home visits, for example, how responders assess the risk associated with leaving a client once assistance has been provided.
Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager

Implementation Date:
31.10.2019
5. Attendance by responders to be measured from the alarm activation time to when the responders confirm attendance by triggering the alarm system on arrival at a client's property. Responders will also confirm the time of the end of the visit via the same process. Training to staff will be delivered to ensure Responders consistently follow operational processes by logging attendance at both the start and end of all visits. Staff will be made aware that compliance with this process will be monitored.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Lisa McMahon, ATEC 24 Coordinator; Joanne Fowler ATEC 24 Coordinator; Urszula Siegieda, ATEC 24 Coordinator

Implementation Date:
31.10.2019
6. Roll out of hand held devices to allow automated reporting will be progressed.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Andy Jones, ATEC 24 Coordinator; Lisa McMahon, ATEC 24 Coordinator; Joanne Fowler ATEC 24 Coordinator; Urszula Siegieda, ATEC 24 Coordinator

## Implementation Date:

30.04.2020
7. The key safe business case, or an alternative approach, will be progressed and an installation programme implemented to allow the numbers of individual safes to be maximised.
Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Craig
O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Andy Jones, ATEC 24 Coordinator

Implementation
Date:
30.04.2020
8. Regular engagement with all external partners via six-monthly meetings and resources will be implemented i.e. SAS, NHS24, SCD, Police Scotland and the Scottish Fire and Rescue Service.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Katie McWilliam, Strategic Planning \& Quality Manager - Older People, H\&SCP; Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor); Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager

Implementation Date:
28.02.2020

### 1.2 Recommendations: Service Level Agreements

1. All third-party contracts and supporting Service Level Agreements (SLAs) should be reviewed and updated. This should include a review of financial arrangements to ensure ATEC 24 is adequately remunerated for the levels of service provided.
2. All Telecare SLAs should be reviewed every two years to ensure that they take account of service delivery and operational processes, changes to any applicable regulations and relevant professional standards.
3. A partnership protocol should be approved and implemented for the Fallen Uninjured Person Service to reflect the current operations, funding arrangements and any planned process improvements.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. All third-party contracts and supporting Service Level Agreements (SLAs) will be reviewed and updated. This will include a review of financial arrangements to ensure ATEC 24 is adequately remunerated for the levels of service provided.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Emma Szadurski, ATEC 24 Service Manager

## Implementation

 Date:31.01.2020
2. All Telecare SLAs will be reviewed every two years to ensure that they take account of service delivery and operational processes, changes to any applicable regulations and relevant professional standards.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Emma Szadurski, ATEC 24 Service Manager

## Implementation

Date:
31.01.2020
3. A partnership protocol will be approved and implemented for the Fallen Uninjured Person Service to reflect the current operations, funding arrangements and any planned process improvements.

## Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP

Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor).

Implementation Date:
29.11.2019

### 1.3 Recommendations: Performance Reporting

1. Key performance indicators included within the Health and Social Care scorecard should include percentage of calls answered within set targets; percentage of emergency response visits within target; and well as volumes of calls and responses.
2. The parameters used for monitoring call handling and response times should be reviewed and updated in line with Technology Enabled Care Services Association (TSA) guidance and used to inform capacity planning; to ensure that there are sufficient call handlers and responders to meet industry standards.
3. ATEC 24 Service performance should be reported and regularly scrutinised by the Health and Social Care Partnership Executive Management Team.

## Agreed Management Actions

1. Key performance indicators included within the Health and Social Care scorecard will include percentage of calls answered within set targets; percentage of emergency response visits within target; and well as volumes of calls and responses.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Katie McWilliam, Strategic Planning \& Quality Manager - Older People, H\&SCP; Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor); Philip Brown, Senior Change \& Delivery Officer, Strategy \& Comms; Rebecca Paterson, ATEC 24 Business Support

## Implementation

 Date:30.09.2019
2. The parameters used for monitoring call handling and response times will be reviewed and updated in line with Technology Enabled Care Services Association (TSA) guidance and used to inform capacity planning; to ensure that there are sufficient call handlers and responders to meet industry standards.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor); Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager

## Implementation

 Date:31.10.2019
3. ATEC 24 Service performance will be reported and regularly scrutinised by the Health and Social Care Partnership Executive Management Team.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Katie McWilliam, Strategic Planning \& Quality Manager - Older People, H\&SCP (Lead Contributor); Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Philip Brown, Senior Change \& Delivery Officer, Strategy \& Comms

Implementation Date:
30.09.2019

### 1.4 Recommendations: Quality Assurance Framework

1. A documented first line (service delivery) quality assurance process that is aligned to Technology Enabled Care Services Association (TSA) guidelines should be developed and communicated for call handling and response visits. The process should include (but not be limited to):

- quality assurance roles and responsibilities;
- frequency and scope of quality assurance checks; and
- sampling methodologies to be applied (for example coverage across all team members on an ongoing basis; increased focus on new team members; and sample sizes linked to call and response volumes).

2. Quality assurance outcomes should be linked to supervision, training and performance objectives, with regular one to ones scheduled to ensure action is taken to address any competence issues or gaps identified.
3. Where systemic themes or trends are identified from quality assurance reviews, management should consider whether existing operational processes should be revisited.

## Agreed Management Action

1. A documented quality assurance process aligned to Technology Enabled Care Services Association
(TSA) guidelines will be developed and communicated for call handling and response visits. The process will include quality assurance roles and responsibilities, frequency and scope of quality assurance checks, sampling methodologies to be applied.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);

Implementation
Date:
30.04.2020

Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Lisa McMahon, ATEC 24 Coordinator; Joanne Fowler ATEC 24 Coordinator; Urszula Siegieda, ATEC 24 Coordinator
2. Quality assurance outcomes will be linked to supervision and training and performance objectives, with regular one to ones scheduled to ensure action is taken to address any competence issues or gaps identified.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Craig O’Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Lisa McMahon, ATEC 24 Coordinator; Joanne Fowler ATEC 24 Coordinator; Urszula Siegieda, ATEC 24 Coordinator
3. Where systemic themes or trends are identified from quality assurance reviews, management will consider whether existing operational processes should be revisited.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Lisa McMahon, ATEC 24 Coordinator; Joanne Fowler ATEC 24 Coordinator; Urszula Siegieda, ATEC 24 Coordinator

Implementation Date:
30.04.2020

Implementation Date:
30.04.2020

## 2. ATEC 24 customer engagement

Our review of customer engagement and marketing materials established that:
Service improvements through use of customer feedback and lessons learned mechanisms is currently limited. Management advised this is due to resource and capacity constraints however planned improvements are in progress with two service user groups being established.

Customer information including website information and leaflets to promote the service are out of date and require to be rebranded from Community Alarm and Telecare Service to ATEC 24.

Management has advised that rebranding of materials is currently on hold due to a wider rebrand of the Health and Social Care Partnership, however, in the short term, a low cost local rebranding of personal protective equipment; and uniforms; site signage; and document templates is underway.

## Risks

Absence of these controls may result in:

- Service design and delivery not being influenced by customer feedback.
- Service delivery not being effective in meeting customer needs.
- Customers not being aware of the range of available telecare services and assistance.


### 2.1 Recommendations: Customer Feedback

1. Feedback processes to obtain input from service users should be implemented. These should be incorporated into a continuous improvement programme for service delivery, with improvement actions appropriately allocated and monitored.
2. Benefits and service improvements made as a result of customer feedback should be tracked and communicated both externally to customers, and internally to the service.

## Agreed Management Action

1. Feedback processes to obtain input from service users will be implemented. These should be incorporated into a continuous improvement programme for service delivery, with improvement actions appropriately allocated and monitored.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Nicky Scally, ATEC 24 Supported Housing Team Lead
2. Benefits and service improvements made as a result of customer feedback will be tracked and communicated both externally to customers, and internally to the service.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Nicky Scally, ATEC 24 Supported Housing Team Lead

Implementation
Date:
31.01.2020

### 2.2 Recommendations: Customer engagement

## Implementation

 Date:31.01.2020

1. Short term planned improvement actions should be completed pending the launch of the wider rebranding exercise, ensuring there are effective and well communicated pathways to access the service.
2. ATEC 24 should actively be involved in the wider Health and Social Care Partnership rebrand, to ensure that service needs are communicated and considered, and that any issues or delays impacting access to service are escalated appropriately.

## Agreed Management Action

1. Short term planned improvement actions will be completed pending the wider rebranding launch, ensuring there are effective and well communicated pathways to access the service.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Emma Szadurski, ATEC 24 Service Manager
2. ATEC 24 will be actively involved in the wider Health and Social Care Partnership rebrand, to ensure that service needs are communicated and considered, and that any issues or delays impacting access to service are escalated appropriately.
Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer, H\&SCP
Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning, H\&SCP; Craig O'Donnell, ATEC 24 Service Manager (Lead Contributor);
Lindsay Munro, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Emma Szadurski, ATEC 24 Service Manager; Ann Duff, Senior Communications Officer, Strategy \& Comms

## Implementation

 Date:30.06.2020

## Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on the operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the Health and Social Care Partnership which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the Health and Social Care Partnership. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the Health and Social Care Partnership. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the Health and Social Care Partnership. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

Please see the Internal Audit Charter for full details of opinion ratings and classifications.

## Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus

The areas of audit focus and related control objectives included in the review were:

## Roles \& Responsibilities

- Roles and responsibilities for all staff handling emergency requests have been clearly defined;
- Service level agreements are in place for the work undertaken by ATEC 24 on behalf of third parties and other partners, and include handling of emergency requests and any associated additional duties undertaken and required response times, regulatory or legislative requirements;
- There is a clear handover between the call handlers and responders in relation to progression of emergency requests, and a record of this handover maintained; and
- The citizen making the emergency request is provided with a named point of contact responsible for managing the request.


## Methodology

- Clear processes and procedures are in place for handling of emergency requests by ATEC 24 and any complaints received in relation to these requests;
- All emergency requests received are logged and recorded in sufficient detail to provide a comprehensive end to end record of actions taken;
- There is regular engagement between ATEC 24 and other partners to establish current \& emerging issues, and discuss any proposed changes to service delivery; and
- The channels available for citizens making emergency requests to ATEC 24 are well communicated and easily accessible.


## Prioritisation \& Escalation Processes

- There are clear processes and procedures in place to assist staff in determining how all types of emergency requests received should be escalated both internally and externally including to other agencies such as Police Scotland, Scottish Ambulance Service and NHS 24;
- There are clearly defined response times for progressing and actioning emergency requests;
- ATEC 24 service staff are supported with sufficient standby personnel and contact details to ensure that an effective response to emergency requests is provided;
- Escalation processes are well understood by all staff involved,
- Emergency requests received via standard channels are subject to appropriate response times; and
- Specific channels for receiving emergency requests are subject to enhanced response times.


## Skills \& Experience

- The skills and experience required of Call Handling staff dealing with emergency requests have been clearly identified and included in team role specifications;
- Call Handling staff are provided with appropriate training to enable them to manage any emergency requests and crisis situations that arise in the course of their duties;
- Experienced staff are provided with training across a range of service areas to ensure that they can be redeployed to under resourced areas as required;
- Enhanced training is delivered to Call Handling staff dealing with requests received via emergency social care phone lines / channels; and
- Enhanced training is delivered to Call Handling staff operating out of hours services where additional duties may be required.


## Follow Up

- Outcomes / Actions taken by Service areas to address emergency requests referred by the Contact Centre require to be recorded in the system in which they were logged, prior to the request being closed as completed;
- Monitoring systems are in place to ensure that all emergency requests have been actioned; and
- Where monitoring systems have identified instances where emergency requests could have been managed more effectively, a lessons learned exercise is used to improve processes in place.


## Performance Review \& Reporting

- Key performance indicators (KPIs) have been established to monitor effective service delivery by ATEC 24 in respect to receipt, prioritisation and progression of emergency requests;
- There is robust, consistent and accurate reporting of actual performance against KPIs;
- Regular performance reports are provided to Committee to update members on ATEC 24 service delivery against targets, planned improvements and emerging issues; and
- Call handling services provided by ATEC 24 to third parties are supported by established arrangements including appropriate service standards and performance measures and are subject to robust monitoring and review.


## Complaints Handling

- Any complaints received in respect of ATEC 24 handling of emergency requests are managed and resolved in line with the Council's corporate complaints policy and procedures and Service level agreements in place;
- Complaints received in respect of ATEC 24 handling of emergency requests are consolidated and reported;
- The channels available for citizens making complaints in relation to the handling of emergency requests are well communicated and easily accessible;
- Customer feedback is obtained to establish any service issues, and is reviewed to establish if any improvements can be made to service delivery;
- Any complaints of a serious nature in relation to handling of emergency requests are subject to review by the Council Strategic Complaints Officer; and
- There are clear processes for handling of complaints received in respect of emergency requests that ensure that the complaints provide a source of feedback and learning, help drive service improvements, and restore positive relationships with customers who feel let down by poor service.


# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

Localities Operating Model Final Report

9 August 2019

PL1801

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 1
2. Executive summary ..... 4
3. Detailed findings ..... 5
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 11
Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus ..... 12

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there are number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The Council's new Locality model was designed to meet the requirements of the Community Empowerment (Scotland) Act, 2015 in relation to services delivered by the Council's Place directorate. The new model also responds to concerns raised in an Audit Scotland report An overview of Local Government in Scotland 2014 regarding sustainability of Local Authority services given increasing demand for services and decreasing resources.
The new Localities model was approved by the Council's Communities and Neighbourhoods Committee, in November 2015, resulting in creation of four Localities (North East, North West, South East, and South West) across the City in April 2016.

The new localities model was both complex and ambitious, with services delivered across the locality geographies by the Council; partner organisations; and external bodies, with the objective of increasing responsiveness and relevance of service delivery; decentralising the Council decision making process; and increasing community participation in the democratic process.

## The Edinburgh Partnership

The Community Empowerment (Scotland) Act, 2015, requires Local Authorities to establish and participate in Community Planning Partnerships that will work together to produce Locality Improvement Plans (LIPs). In Edinburgh, Community Planning is overseen by the Edinburgh Partnership (EP). The Council is one of a number of strategic partners represented on the EP Board which agreed that each locality should produce and deliver a 5 -year strategic LIP with the objective of co-ordinating partnership activities to reduce poverty and inequality. Development and delivery of the LIPs is the main strategic activity for each locality.
In April 2019, the Partnership agreed a new structure to enable better focus for partnership working in the city that includes four city-wide partnership groups, four local community planning partnerships, and 13 new Neighbourhood Networks. Each group will take responsibility for a theme or plan to support achievement of the Partnership goal of a city where poverty and inequality are reduced and will feed into the Partnership Board. This new structure is in the process of being implemented.

## Council Governance of Community Planning; Delivery of Council Locality Services; and LIP Actions

The Council established four Locality Committees (LCs) in February 2018 that were allocated responsibility for governance of community planning; development and delivery of the locality improvement plans and supporting actions; reporting on performance; and escalating service delivery challenges to the Partnership Board via the Council's nominated Board representative.

Management has advised that the remit of LCs includes leading and co-ordinating local community planning activities; monitoring local delivery of services by the Council, Police Scotland and the Fire and Rescue Service; approving the Neighbourhood Environment Programme and Community Grants Fund; and facilitating public engagement, consultation, participation and feedback on all areas within the LCs' remit.

Localities also have direct management responsibility for a range of Council services, including Housing, local Transport and Environment, and local Lifelong Learning services including branch and school libraries. Each of these services are delivered via a matrix management arrangement with strategic and policy support from central services within the Place Directorate, and in the case of Lifelong Learning, Communities and Families.

On 7 February 2019, a review of LCs was presented to a meeting of the full Council by resulting in dissolution of the LCs on 1 April 2019
Governance of Council services delivered across the four localities is provided by the appropriate Council Executive Committees. Oversight of community planning (which includes delivery of locality improvement plan actions by the Council) forms part of the remit of the Culture and Communities Committee, and policy matters that affect localities are the responsibility of the Policy and Sustainability Committee.

The Council established the following strategic objectives for Localities:

- Empower citizens and communities and improve partnership working;
- Implement a lean and agile locality operating model;
- Deliver better outcomes and improved citizen experiences; and
- Embed values and develop culture.

Additionally, implementation of the localities model was expected to deliver savings via flexible allocation and utilisation of resources within cross-functional teams; elimination of duplicate roles; and improved budget allocation due to closer linkages between decision-makers and service users, however, within the Council, the majority of services delivered across localities are managed centrally by divisional teams. Where localities have direct management responsibility for Council services, matrix management arrangements have also been established with the relevant divisional teams

Budgets to support delivery of Council services via the localities have not been established. Consequently, locality service delivery costs continue to be allocated to centralised budgets and managed by the relevant centralised divisions.

Council employees located in localities have delegated financial authorities to raise purchase orders via the Oracle financial system. One of the key controls built into Oracle is authorisation limits that prevent individuals from raising and approving purchase order in excess of their delegated authorities. Oracle users are required to submit an authorisation form approved by their line manager and a senior Finance officer to either gain access to the system or change their authorisation limit.

## Scope

The scope of this review was to assess the design adequacy and operating effectiveness of key controls supporting the current Council localities operating and governance model.

The review also provided assurance on the following key risks:

- failure to deliver Locality strategic objectives in line with Council strategy and relevant Council pledges;
- statutory non-compliance; and
- failure to deliver projected cost savings.


## Limitations of Scope

- Delivery of Health and Social Care Partnership services across the Localities and the requirements of the Public Bodies (Joint Working) (Scotland) Act, 2014 are specifically excluded from scope. The review focused only on Council services delivered across the Localities; and
- Edinburgh Partnership governance - the review was limited to the Council's governance and oversight of Council services delivered across localities, and delivery of Council Locality Improvement Plan (LIP) actions.

Further details on the scope of our review are included at Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus. Reporting Date
Our audit work concluded on 15 April 2019, and our findings and opinion are based on the outcomes of our testing at that date.

Consequently, a number of reports to both Council committees and the Edinburgh Partnership relating to Locality Improvement Plans provided to Internal Audit after this date have not been considered when preparing our report.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 2

| Summary of findings raised |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| High | 1. Localities Governance and Operating Model |
| Low | 2. Oracle Financial System - Authorised Approval Limits |

Further detail on the basis of the classifications applied to our findings is included at Appendix 1.

## Opinion

## Significant Improvement Required

It is acknowledged that the original design of the localities model was ambitious as the structure involved operation of a matrix model within the Council between the four locality teams and city wide services.

Our review highlighted that the initial localities operating model; governance; and risk management frameworks established by the Council were not adequately designed as they were not well enough integrated to fully support effective ongoing monitoring of Council service delivery performance across the four localities, and progress with delivery of the Council's strategic Locality Improvement Plan (LIP) actions, and we identified the significant control weaknesses detailed below.

Whilst locality improvement plans have been prepared, and clear strategic objectives set, no post implementation review has been performed to confirm that the localities model is operating as expected and has delivered the benefits anticipated by the Council.

Additionally, established locality service delivery performance measures are not appropriately designed to support ongoing monitoring and review of the effectiveness of Council services delivered, and financial performance across the Localities.

We also confirmed that not all Locality risk registers are regularly reviewed and updated to ensure that all risks have been identified; assessed; appropriate owners allocated; and that realistic timeframes have been set to ensure that appropriate controls are established to ensure that the risks are effectively managed.

Consequently, one high rated finding has been raised.
Management has advised that the Localities operating model and risk management frameworks are in the process of being redesigned following dissolution of the Localities Committees as a result of a decision taken by full Council in February 2019, and that the established Council governance framework supporting for oversight of services across the localities and progress with LIP actions will remain unchanged.

It is Internal Audit's opinion that the recommendations included in the High rated finding raised should be incorporated (where appropriate) in the revised Localities operating model and established Council locality governance arrangements to support ongoing delivery of Council services across localities; implementation of Council LIP actions; and effective ongoing monitoring of both service delivery performance and LIP action progress.

The Low rated finding raised reflects one instance where a manager's delegated authority limit within the Oracle financial system had been increased (from £10K to £100K) without his knowledge, and with no supporting authorisation or approval from his line manager to process the limit increase.

## Management response from the Place Directorate and Strategy and Communications

It is recognised the Council's localities operating model has not been fully effective and that oversight of locality performance and delivery of locality improvement plan actions could be improved. This is mainly attributable to the ambitious and complex design of the original localities operating model.

The Localities operating model is in the process of being redesigned following dissolution of the Localities Committees as in February 2019, and the Internal Audit recommendations included in the first finding below will be considered and implemented (where appropriate) in the design of the new model and incorporated within reporting provided to established Council executive committees that are responsible for oversight of service delivery across the localities and monitoring progress with delivery of LIP actions.

Once the new locality model has been designed, details of the new design and implementation plan will be shared with Internal Audit by 31 March 2020 to demonstrate how their recommendations will be addressed and implemented. It has been agreed with Internal Audit that new management actions will be raised at that time to track implementation progress.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Localities Governance and Operating Model

## High

Our review of the established Council localities operating model and governance and risk management frameworks confirmed that:

1. a post-implementation review of the effectiveness of the localities operating model has not yet been performed;
2. the process supporting development of Council aspects of the Locality Improvement Plan (LIP) actions has not been documented. We also noted that:

- The Council's LIP actions are not aligned with the locality budgets and operational capacity;
- ownership of Council LIP actions is not clear; and
- progress with delivery of actions is not monitored, and a number of actions have not yet been delivered.

3. whilst performance measures for Council services delivered across localities have been established and are reported to Localities Committees, they are not adequately designed to support effective ongoing monitoring of locality performance as they are based on centralised divisional performance measures that are split across each Locality;
4. there are no established engagement protocols and escalation processes between centralised divisions and localities, with ongoing engagement between divisions and localities performed on an informal basis;
5. as locality service delivery costs continue to be allocated to centralised division budgets managed by the relevant Heads of Service, budgets devolved to and managed by the localities is less than $1 \%$ of total expenditure within localities. Additionally, localities are not involved in, or consulted as part of, the annual budget planning process;
6. whilst some progress is evident with the migration of locality risk registers onto the Pentana risk management system, review of risk registers confirmed that that majority of locality risks have not been updated for some time; that several risks are not supported by action plans; and that owners have not been allocated to ensure that actions are implemented to address the risks identified;
7. there is currently no established succession planning process within localities to ensure that appropriate successors are identified and trained as contingent resources for key Council roles in the event of unplanned absence or unexpected resignations.

## Risks

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- the design of the current model may not support long term compliance with the Community Empowerment (Scotland) Act, 2015, and address the concerns raised by Audit Scotland in their 2014 report regarding sustainability of Local Authority services given increasing demand for services and decreasing resources;
- the Council's Locality Improvement Plan (LIP) actions may not be delivered;
- the Council cannot confirm that services are being coordinated and prioritised between services and localities and delivered effectively within budget; that locality customer expectations are being met; and the expected benefits for the localities operating model will be achieved;
- locality service delivery issues are not escalated and resolved in a timely manner;
- locality risks are not identified and effectively managed;
- operational risks associated with inefficient allocation of work; duplication of roles; and ineffective monitoring leading to potential financial loss; and
- potential reputational consequences in the event of failure of the Council's localities operating and established governance framework.


### 1.1 Recommendation - Localities Operating Model Post Implementation Review

- a post implementation review of the Council's localities operating model and established governance framework should be performed to confirm whether it has effectively supported and governed delivery of the Council services across the localities and delivery of the Council's LIP actions;
- The outcomes of the post implementation review should be documented; and
- Lessons learned from the post implementation review should be incorporated in the design of the future Council localities operating model and locality reporting provide to established Council governance forums.


### 1.1 Agreed Management Action - Localities Operating Model Post-Implementation Review

Not applicable - refer management response in section 2 above.

| Owner: N/A | Implementation Date: |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contributors: N/A | N/A |

1.2 Recommendation - Development and Delivery of Council Locality Improvement Plan Actions

The planning process supporting development and delivery of the Council's Locality Improvement Plan (LIP) action plans, should be documented; retained and agreed. This should include (but not be restricted to):

1. analysis of responses received in relation to delivery of Council services across localities and strategic objectives from all participants involved in the locality planning process;
2. roles; responsibilities; and accountabilities of all Council teams involved in supporting delivery of LIP actions;
3. documentation detailing how LIP actions (including appropriate prevention measures) have been selected and prioritised;
4. LIP actions should be discussed and agreed with all centralised divisions that will be involved in supporting their implementation;
5. consideration of capacity constraints; availability of resources; alignment of resources between the Council's locality and centralised division teams; and any other constraints that could impact delivery of LIP actions;
6. alignment of LIP actions with the Council's strategic objectives;
7. dependencies on other areas of the Council to support implementation of LIP actions;
8. the costs to the Council associated with delivery of LIP actions;
9. design and implementation of management information to enable monitoring of delivery progress with LIP actions; and
10. details of the Council's governance arrangements established to monitor delivery of Council LIP actions.
1.2 Agreed Management Action - Development and Delivery of Council Locality Improvement Plan Actions

Not applicable - refer management response in section 2 above.

```
Owner: N/A
Contributors: N/A
```

Implementation Date: N/A

### 1.3 Recommendation - Locality Service Delivery Performance Measures

The current performance framework for Council services delivered across localities should be refreshed. This should include (but not be limited to):

- key performance indicators (KPIs) that are aligned with the Council service to be delivered across localities. These should be specific; measurable; achievable; relevant; time bound; explainable and relative to organisational change (SMARTER);
- agreement of KPIs between centralised divisions responsible for delivering locality services and localities;
- a consolidated view of locality performance that is provided to the Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) and relevant Council executive committees;
- review and challenge of locality performance at relevant Council governance forums; and
- inclusion of locality performance in performance objectives (looking ahead conversations) for managers of Council divisions; locality managers; and their teams.


### 1.3 Agreed Management Action - Locality Service Delivery Performance Measures

Not applicable - refer management response in section 2 above.

| Owner: N/A | Implementation Date: |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contributors: N/A | N/A |
| 1.4 R |  |

### 1.4 Recommendation - Engagement with Council centralised divisions

Engagement protocols between localities and Council centralised divisions should be designed and implemented to support delivery of services across localities. This should include processes to ensure that:

- all service requests from localities are communicated completely; accurately; and in a timely manner to centralised divisions;
- services are delivered within the timeframes specified in the agreed locality key performance indicators (KPIs); and
- issues with service delivery are escalated and resolved in a timely manner.


### 1.4 Agreed Management Action - Engagement with Council centralised divisions

Not applicable - refer management response in section 2 above.

| Owner: N/A | Implementation Date: |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contributors: N/A | N/A |

### 1.5 Recommendation - Locality budget planning and financial management

- Finance should be engaged in the design of the new locality operating model to ensure that the proposed solution can be supported by an appropriate and effective locality financial operating model;
- The design of the new financial operating model should consider the benefits associated with allocating budgets and cost centres to localities and calculating and reporting locality costs on an ongoing basis;
- The rationale supporting the decisions in relation to the design of the new locality financial model should be recorded.


### 1.5 Agreed Management Action - Locality budget planning and financial management

Not applicable - refer management response in section 2 above.

| Owner: N/A <br> Contributors: N/A | Implementation Date: <br> N/A |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1.6 Recommendation - Risk Management |  |

1. Centralised and individual localities risk registers should be reviewed and refreshed to ensure that:

- they include all operational and strategic risks (including risks associated with third parties) that could impact upon service delivery, or delivery of locality improvement plan (LIP) actions;
- that the impact and probability of the risks have been assessed;
- appropriate owners have been allocated to all risks; and
- action plans and delivery dates have been prepared to support implementation of appropriate controls to manage the risks.

2. Locality risk registers should be included in the information provided to relevant Council governance forums (for example, the Place Directorate Risk Committee).

### 1.6 Agreed Management Action- Risk Management

Not applicable - refer management response in section 2 above.

| Owner: N/A | Implementation Date: |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contributors: N/A | N/A |
| $1.7 ~$ |  |

1.7 Recommendation - Succession Planning

Locality roles with associated key person dependency risks should be identified and a succession planning exercise performed to identify potential successors who could fill these roles in the event of unplanned long-term absence or unexpected resignations.
The skills and experience of the potential successors should be considered in comparison to key Locality roles and training and support (including knowledge transfer) provided where required.

### 1.7 Agreed Management Action - Succession Planning

Not applicable - refer management response in section 2 above.

```
Owner: N/A
Contributors: N/A
```


## Implementation Date:

N/A

## 2. Oracle Financial System - Authorised Approval Limits <br> Low

Our testing of the budgetary approval process in Localities identified one instance where the Transport and Environment Manager (the user) could potentially authorise a purchase order in excess of their approved $£ 10 \mathrm{~K}$ authorisation.

We confirmed that the user was initially allocated a £10k Oracle approval limit in December 2016, as per a signed authorisation form.

The approval limit was then increased to £100k in March 2018 with no supporting request from either the user or their line manager. Additionally, the user was not aware of this revised limit.

The Finance and Procurement Systems helpdesk within Finance was unable to provide any reason or supporting documentation for this unauthorised change.
The user's authorisation limit has now been restored to £10k.

## Risks

Risk of financial approvals in excess of authorised approval limits that could potentially result in financial loss.

### 2.1 Recommendation - Authorisation Limits Review

- Finance and Procurement team should implement appropriate controls to ensure that limit changes are only processed when supported by request forms that have been authorised and approved by line managers;
- A review of existing limits within Oracle should be performed to establish whether this issue is limited to this one instance, or whether the problem is potentially more systemic; and
- If the issue is systemic, Finance should engage with Risk Management to ensure that appropriate controls are designed and implemented.


## Agreed Management Action- Authorisation Limits Review

A large-scale exercise, involving over 500 changes to the structure, was undertaken during the winter months realigning Place, taking into account changes relating to Transformation. A review of all Oracle Requisition Approvers for the department of Place has been initiated and is currently underway.
More fundamentally, a rolling programme of all Oracle Requisition Approvers, across all divisions, has been reinstated. Prior to 2015 this was business as usual (BAU), however due to the proposed
introduction of the enterprise resource planning solution and other budget cuts and staff reductions this was suspended.

The significance of this regular review was recognised and reinstated in 2018. This will be rigorously implemented until firmly re-embedded as part of BAU across the business

## Owner:

Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

Implementation Date:
26 June 2020

Contributors:
Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; Alison Henry, Corporate Finance Senior Manager; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant; David Camilleri, Principal Accountant - Financial Systems; Brenda Brownlee, Senior Accountant

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus

The audit focus areas and related control objectives included in the review were:

| Audit Focus | Control Objectives |
| :---: | :---: |
| Corporate strategy | A post implementation review has been performed to confirm that the Localities model: <br> - has delivered the expected benefits detailed in the initial Localities implementation plan; <br> - is operating as expected; and <br> - remains aligned with the overall Council strategy and relevant Council pledges. |
| Governance and management oversight | - There is a clearly established localities governance model with reporting lines into the Place Senior Management Team; the Corporate Leadership Team; and relevant Council executive committees; <br> - Delegated authorities have been established for each locality detailing their financial and service delivery decision making authorities; <br> - Locality managers and employees have a clear understanding of their roles and responsibilities; <br> - Service delivery responsibilities have been clearly defined between the Localities and functional Council service delivery teams; and <br> - Reporting lines and communication channels are well defined, and clearly communicated to all employees. |
| Resource and Budget Management | Processes have been established to ensure that locality service demands are appropriately prioritised; resourced; and funded from functional service budgets. |
| Operational Performance | - Locality key performance indicators (KPIs) have been designed and implemented to support service delivery; <br> - KPIs have been shared and agreed with central Council service delivery teams; <br> - Progress against KPIs is regularly monitored and recorded to support operational management and reporting to relevant governance forums; <br> - There is an established customer engagement process to ensure that all citizens can effectively engage and communicate with Locality teams to request services; <br> - There is an established engagement process to ensure that all Locality requests are communicated to central service delivery teams; <br> - There is an established escalation process applied in instances where Locality requests have not been delivered by centralised teams within established KPIs; <br> - There is an established Locality customer complaint process; and <br> - Performance against relevant KPl's is included in the Locality managers annual looking forward conversations; and is assessed a part of the looking backwards conversations. |
| Risk Management | - Locality risk committee meetings have been established; <br> - Locality risk registers are maintained, and regularly updated, with any significant locality risks escalated and included in the Place Directorate risk register; |


|  | - Constructive and measurable actions are designed for each of the risks <br> identified; and <br> - Actions are appropriately allocated, and their completion monitored. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Development and <br> delivery of Local <br> Improvement Plans | - A clear process has been established and is applied to support development <br> of LIPs; <br> Responses from all participants are collected; reviewed and analysed, with <br> emerging themes identified and included (where appropriate) in LIPs; <br> - Resource availability and other constraints are considered when creating <br> plan objectives; <br> - Completed plans are made publicly available; and <br> -Progress against plan is monitored and reported to the appropriate <br> governance forums and executive committees. <br> Succession planning <br> - Key locality roles have been identified and appropriate succession plans <br> established. |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

HMO Licensing

Final Report
8 August 2019

PL1803

Significant
improvement required

Significant and / or numerous control weaknesses were identified, in the design and / or effectiveness of the control environment and / or governance and risk management frameworks. Consequently, only limited assurance can be provided that risks are being managed and that the Council's objectives should be achieved.

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 1
2. Executive summary ..... 3
3. Detailed findings ..... 5
Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications ..... 15
Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus ..... 16

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The City of Edinburgh Council's Licensing division operates as licensing authority for civic, taxi and private hire cars; and Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMOs) licences. The Council Regulatory Committee and Licensing Sub-Committee deal with policy issues and license applications arising from these functions.

The Licensing Service processes approximately 22,000 licence applications each year covering approximately 130 licence types. The Service generates around $£ 5$ million in licensing fees which pays for its operating costs. Internal Audit conducted a full Licensing audit in 2016 and reviewed controls relating to civic and liquor licensing. The last HMO Licensing audit was performed in May 2015 when the Licence processing and inspections team were in separate divisions of the Council; both the functions were merged in 2016 transformation exercise.
The owners of a House in Multiple Occupation (HMO) are required under the Housing (Scotland) Act 2006 to have an HMO licence issued by the local authority. A dwelling is classified as an HMO if it is:

- occupied by 3 or more unrelated persons, as their only or main residence; and
- is either a house, premises or a group of premises owned by the same person with shared basic amenities.

Additionally, the Scottish Ministers may also specify (by order) that an HMO licence is required for any other type of property.
This legislation therefore not only covers houses, flats and bedsits shared by 3 or more unrelated individuals but also dwellings such as hostels; student halls of residence; and separate dwellings that have communal facilities such as toilets, bathrooms, and kitchens.

The applicant needs to ensure that the accommodation is compliant with 18 HMO conditions designed to ensure minimum safety, quality, and management standards. It is a criminal offence to operate without a licence and under the Housing act, local authorities have enforcement powers ${ }^{1}$. Complaints about non-compliance in an HMO licensed accommodation are dealt by the Council's Enforcement division.

Following a consultation exercise, a new three years HMO licence and licence fee structure was approved by Council's Regulatory Committee on 21 April 2017. The new fee structure introduced broader fee bands based on occupancy.
HMO licence applications are received and recorded by the Customer team, along with supporting documents and fees accepted at the High Street Office. Applications received are recorded in the ACR system and then (if valid and complete) transferred to the licensing system (APP Civica), with daily reconciliations performed between the systems. ICT management has confirmed that both systems are hosted by CGI on behalf of the Council.
Applications and supporting documents are then reviewed by Licensing; followed by an internal and external consultation process; and inspection of the accommodation. The outcome of this process determines whether the licence application will be recommended for either approval or rejection (in line with delegated powers) or referred to the Council's Licensing Sub-Committee if cases are either contrary to policy or an objection has been received.

[^3]Policy directs that all new licences (first grants) or cases sent to committee will be restricted to one year, otherwise a three years licence is awarded.
As required by the act, the Licensing division follows a statutory consultation process which involves the attendance of a fire officer at property inspections for first time applications and the submission of a consultation request to Police Scotland for all applications. A formal response is not always received from Police Scotland for these consultations, and if no response is received within the statutory notice period of 28 days then it is deemed a satisfactory response and the application is processed.
A further requirement placed on the Local Authority by the 2006 act is to publish and maintain a register of applications and the decisions made on them. This must exclude any information that may jeopardise the safety or welfare of any person or the security of the premises. The register must be readily accessible by the public at all reasonable times. The information required for publication of this register at the Council, is contained within the APP system. This system is used to process all licensing applications.
The most significant key Performance Indicators for the licensing division, as agreed with the Regulatory Committee, is to reach a decision within 72 days for $90 \%$ of HMO applications and (to support achievement of this timeframe) start processing at least $95 \%$ of applications within 7 days of their receipt.
The Council's Licensing service has used the APP system since April 2014 to process licences and provide management information to monitor service performance against agreed KPl's. There has been an ongoing issue with the stability and efficiency of this system which has had a detrimental impact on team productivity and performance. An upgrade is planned for APP system (to version 8.7), however Digital Services have confirmed that it is not going to improve Licencing module performance. An enhanced version of the system (Cx) is available and CGI, Digital Services and Licensing are currently working together to plan an upgrade to this version.

## Scope

This review assessed the design adequacy and operating effectiveness of the key HMO licensing controls established to manage the following key risks:

- Compliance with Council policies, procedures, and HMO licensing legislative requirements;
- Ensuring that processes remain robust in terms of potential risk of bribery or conflicts of interest;
- Ensuring inspection routines and operational processes are delivered consistently; and
- Poor ICT system performance and outage impacting team performance and productivity

Our areas of audit focus as detailed in our terms of reference are included at Appendix 2.
Testing was performed for the period of April 2018 to March 2019.

## Limitations of Scope

The subject of this review is limited to HMO licences' application processing and determination. Processing of other types of licences, as well as licensing enforcement processes and key controls are excluded from the scope of this review but will be considered in future reviews.
Further details on the scope of our review are included at Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on $3^{\text {rd }}$ May 2019, and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 4

| Summary of findings raised |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| High | 1. Licensing System - Data Integrity and Performance Issues |
| High | 2. Collection and processing of HMO licence fees |
| Medium | 3. Operational Performance and Reporting |
| Low | 4. Training and guidance documentation |

Further detail on the basis of the classifications applied to our findings is included at Appendix 1

## Opinion

## Significant improvement required

Whilst our review did not identify any significant breaches of applicable legislation; statutory obligations; or Council standing orders, we did identify gaps in both the design and operating effectiveness of the key operational controls established to mitigate the risks associated with processing HMO Licence applications and payments that are significantly impacting upon operational performance.

## APP Civica system limitations

Most notably, there are a number of limitations with ongoing use of the APP Civica system that are impacting both user experience and the ability to completely; accurately and efficiently process HMO licencing applications and payments in line with applicable key performance targets, and effectively maintain the licencing register in line with applicable statutory requirements.
Management has advised that implementation of the latest version of the system (Cx) is planned, however there are currently no established plans to support this.

## Completeness of income

We confirmed that there are currently no established procedures to support timely identification; matching; and allocation of BACS licencing fee receipts against applications received, with all unmatched BACS receipts retained in a general (non-Licencing) suspense account.
As the HMO licencing service is solely funded by income generated through application fees, it is essential to ensure that the full population of BACS licence fee payments are identified and processed in a timely manner.

## Moderate control weaknesses

We also identified some control weaknesses that are having a moderate impact on Licencing's operational performance. These included lack of established procedures and guidance in relation to the number of inspection revisits to be performed for each application prior to granting an HMO licence; the need to improve the process for allocation of workload to inspections officers to address the risks associated with lone working, and ensure that inspection outcomes are consistently recorded on standard electronic proformas using iPads; lack of published guidance detailing the process for applicants to request refunds; the need to document and retain evidence of reconciliations performed to confirm that all applications received have been completely recorded on the APP Civica system; and the need to review existing and develop new HMO licencing performance measures to support ongoing performance reporting to the Regulatory Committee.

Consequently, two High; two Medium and one Low rated findings have been raised.

## Areas of good practice

The Licencing Team has recognised the need to understand the skills of the inspections team, and are currently developing an inspections team skills matrix with the objective of identifying skills gaps.

Management has advised that training will be developed and delivered to address the skills gaps identified, ensuring that inspection team members are fully equipped to perform their roles to the required standard, and each member of the team feels confident in their ability to perform their role to the required standard, and ensure consistency of inspections.

Another area of good practice is the weekly protection of Tuesday mornings each week to share information that the team should be aware of (for example regulatory or legislative updates) and address any team queries.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Licensing System - Data Integrity and Performance Issues

High
The current version of the APP system does not include protected system fields or in-built system milestones to support HMO licence applications' data integrity.

Management has also advised that there have been numerous instances of poor system performance including initial log on issues; slow processing; and system inaccessibility resulting in application backlogs.

Limitations of the current system impair the Council's ability to meet its performance targets and also to comply with the statutory requirement to maintain a licencing register. Although management has advised that the Council is currently compliant with this requirement, the limitations of the system makes it much more manually resource intensive to maintain and the format of the register published is not as accessible as it could be on mobile or portable electronic devices.

An updated version of APP system, Cx, is available and is tailor made for license processing. Digital Services has advised that plans are in place to consider the business case for the upgrade to Cx in August/ September 2019 however Internal Audit has not been provided with any timebound project plan to achieve this.

Licencing management has advised that the longer term plan is to move to APP version 8.7, although the Change request submitted to CGI is for an upgrade to APP Civica CX, and has also confirmed that the system issues have been reported to the Regulatory Committee.

## Risks

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- Key data altered in the system resulting in inaccurate or incomplete licence processing,
- Potential non-compliance with Article 5(1)(f) and Article 32 of the EU General Data Protection Regulations
- Critical steps of licence processing not completed and unmonitored,
- Delayed processing of applications
- Potential failure to continue to meet the requirements of part 5 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 2006 to maintain an up to date register of applications and decisions,
- Inefficient use of staff resources due to system performance issues,
- Key system issues leading to impact on the performance not appropriately reported to senior management and governance forums for visibility, scrutiny and remedial actions.


### 1.1 Project plan

Digital Services and Licensing division should jointly have a consultation with CGI to create a mutually agreeable timebound project plan for the implementation of APP Cx version.

### 1.1 Agreed Management Action - Project plan

## Response from Digital Services

Digital Services resources have now been allocated to work with both the Licencing team and CGI to progress the change request for the upgrade to APP Civica CX, and this will involve developing a plan to support implementation of the system upgrade that includes details of all relevant activities to be completed and implementation timeframes.

## Response from Licencing

The Place Directorate and Digital Services have made change requests for CGI to provide analysis on the business benefits, costs and risks of moving to the APP. These change requests are outstanding from CGI from 2018. Upon receipt of this analysis the Directorate will agree with the Resource Directorate a project plan for approval by senior managers,

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Heather Robb, Chief Digital Officer; Alison Roarty, Commercial Team Lead; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
20 December 2019

### 1.2 Recommendation - Escalation of system issues

A paper, highlighting system issues with current version of the APP system along with a proposed plan to fix those, should be submitted to the relevant Licensing and ICT Executive Committees.

### 1.2 Agreed Management Action - Escalation of system issues

The Place Directorate has previously reported on operational performance issues to the Regulatory Committee in 2018. The Place Directorate will include a full assessment of system issues with APP within a wider performance report due to be submitted to Regulatory Committee in the last quarter of 2019/20. This report will include an update on proposed project plan for APP Cx

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020

## 2. Collection and processing of HMO licence fees

## High

There is currently no established procedural documentation or guidance to support identification and matching of funds to applications received; and processing of HMO application fees received via BACS payments directly into the Council's main bank account.

A considerable volume of licence fee payments are received via BACS (typically from agents and institutional applicants), with no licence application or property number reference numbers provided. It was not possible to quantify either the volume and value of BACS payments received, or those that remained unmatched to HMO applications received due to the lack of standardised referencing.

Lack of standard references result in difficulties matching and allocating funds received against a specific HMO licence application. The complexity of the process further increases when accumulated payments are received for more than one HMO application.

BACS payments received that cannot be matched or allocated against a licence are retained in a general Council bank account. Details of unallocated receipts are included in a general Council-wide exceptions list which is circulated to all departments by the Banking team for review and comparison with expected payments for pending applications.

Given the volume of Licensing applications (including HMO) and absence of clearly defined payment references, it is not always possible to identify and reconcile the exceptions list against the applications pending for payment.

## Risk

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- Licencing application fees may not be matched against the correct licencing application;
- The HMO application may not be processed due to outstanding payment;
- Application processing KPIs may not be achieved;
- Licencing fee income may not be allocated against the correct general ledger cost centre and reflected in Licencing reserves; and
- Financial performance targets may not be achieved due to understated income.


### 2.1 Recommendation - BACS Payment Reference

The Licensing team, in consultation with Banking team, should develop a procedure to support identification; matching of funds to applications received; and processing of HMO application fees received via BACS payments
This procedure should include (but not be restricted to)

- development and implementation of standard references to be provided with all BACS payments;
- details of the process to be applied to identify and match the fees against applications and / or properties;
- clarification regarding whether applications can be submitted electronically or should be submitted in hard copy only.

A customer guidance note should also be developed and published on the Council website for licence applicants, detailing the alternative ways to apply and make payment for licences.

### 2.1 Agreed Management Action - BACS Payment Reference

It should be noted that measure are in place to ensure that no application is progressed without the required fee being reconciled. This reflects the statutory process and the need to ensure that the Council treats applications for a renewal lawfully unless the reconciliation process can evidence a payment has not been made.

There is no evidence from directorate monitoring the level of income from HMOs licence applications which would demonstrate that fees are not being collected. Any unmatched fee not identified will in effect contribute to the Council's general revenue account and therefore there is no financial loss to the Council.

The Internal Audit recommendation outlined above is not accepted as it not believed to be achievable. Therefore Licencing; Customer; and Finance will investigate potential solutions re the BACS issue, (including any potential scope for a technology solution) to address this risk. These options will be reviewed with Internal Audit and a longer term solution identified and implemented.

It has been agreed with Internal Audit that (once the solution has been identified) another audit finding will be raised that will monitor implementation of the solution to confirm that it is operating effectively.

In the meantime, a statement will be added to the Licencing pages on the Council's external website and application forms advising customers of what reference must be used to successfully make a BACs payment.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
30 March 2020
3. Operational Performance and Reporting

## Inspection Revisit policy

When inspection officers identify issues or anomalies during HMO property inspections, they may schedule a revisit for a later date to ensure that they have been addressed prior to granting the HMO licence. However, there is currently no documented policy stating the maximum acceptable number of revisits to be performed for each HMO application prior to refusal.

Internal Audit requested details of the volume of revisits performed for each application during the 2018/19 financial year, but this data could not be provided.
Management has advised that there are often multiple revisits for each application and that they are not consistently recorded on the system. Management has also confirmed that team briefings have been held and email guidance provided on revisits.

## Allocation of Inspections

HMO inspections scheduled for the forthcoming week are reviewed one week in advance by a member of the inspection team to assign available time slots against the geographical location of each property. Team Leaders then allocate these time slots to each Inspection Officer.

Management has also advised that some inspection officers also reallocate the inspections amongst themselves without informing Team Leaders (TL) or management.

## Inspection documentation

Site inspections for renewal applications should be performed using a standardised template on a Council iPad, enabling the Inspection Officer to prepare the inspection report on site and send it immediately to the applicant.

Review of a sample of 25 inspections established that 10 had been recorded on paper form. Licensing team were also unable to locate the supporting documentation for one inspection included in our sample.

We also noted that inspection officers record inspection outcomes for new applications on paper instead of using the iPad template. Team Leaders informed that it this is due to the requirement of fire inspection report in new applications which is manually prepared by the Fire Officer. The manual inspection report is subsequently combined with the manual Fire Officer's report.

## Licence Fee Refunds

The Council's Licence Refund Request policy, available on the Council's external website, states the circumstances under which a refund of a licence fee can be made. It does not however provide the applicant with guidance on how to request a refund. Currently, customers request refunds directly from the Licensing officer who is processing their application, which is subsequently approved by either the Licensing Manager or next level manager.

## Reconciliation - Paper Applications to APP records

Our review noted that Customer team's daily reconciliation between electronic application records created on the APP and paper applications is not documented. As there is no audit trail supporting this reconciliation, Internal Audit can therefore not confirm whether this control is effective in ensuring that all paper applications received have been processed via APP.

## Reporting

The Licensing team provides performance reports against its two KPIs to the Regulatory Committee every six months. However, we noted that numbers related to HMO licensing are excluded for one of the two KPIs. The rationale supporting exclusion of the HMO performance data is not clearly stated in the performance report and is only referenced in the appendix.

Management has advised that the KPI for $90 \%$ applications to be processed within 72 days is an unrealistic expectation for HMO applications.

## Risk

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- Inefficient use of inspection resources; inefficient processes; increased application backlogs; and failure to achieve KPI performance targets,
- Revisit inspection costs result in unit cost (processing cost) per licence that are disproportionate to licencing fee income;
- Lone working health and safety risk when inspection officers reallocate inspections without informing TLs or management
- Poor customer experience in relation to refunds, and inconsistency in the nature of refund requests received;
- Potential conflict of interest or bribery risk with refund requests made directly to Licensing officers who are processing the application;
- Subjective inspection outcomes and decisions where the standard iPad pro forma is not used;
- HMO applications are not completely recorded in APP system and are not processed; and
- Performance against KPIs for HMO applications is not provided to the Regulatory Committee for scrutiny by the Committee, and underlying performance issues may not be identified and resolved.


### 3.1 Recommendation - Inspection Revisit Policy

The Licensing team should develop and implement an inspection revisit policy that should include (but not be limited to:
a) instance when a revisit is required prior to granting the licence;
b) the maximum number of revisits to be performed prior to the application being refused;
c) the minimum and maximum timeframes between revisits;
d) the approval procedure to applied for more than one revisit for an application;
e) processes supporting scheduling; and recording the results of revisits;
f) when an application should be refused based on successive unsatisfactory revisits and
g) the fee to be charged (if permitted under legislation) for any additional revisits requested by the applicants.

The procedure should be communicated to and appropriate checks established to ensure that it is consistently applied by all Team Leaders and Inspection Officers.

### 3.1 Agreed Management Action - Inspection Revisit Policy

It is not legally possible to refuse a licence application based on number of visits as legislation requires that each case is considered on its merits and any policy that removes discretion would be at high risk of legal challenge.

A new procedure is currently being drafted that will ensure a consistent approach and any decision on number of revisits is controlled by managers of the service to reduce the number of unnecessary revisits.

We will amend current codes used in the APP Civica licencing system to ensure a 3-stage process for inspection and revisit is applied going forward. This will include creation of:

- a new unique single action code for an Initial inspection
- a new unique single action code for a Revisit inspection to offer a 7,1421 or max 28-day time frame to complete any outstanding works - only available after an initial inspection has taken place
- a new unique action for a single Team Leader/Manager Review Inspection - only available in exceptional cases where additional guidance is sought by the inspector and must be authorised by a team leader/manager

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
31 Dec 2019

### 3.2 Recommendation - Allocation of Inspections

- Inspection officers should be encouraged to assign themselves to the available weekly inspections by Wednesday of the previous week. Team Leaders should then review the schedule to confirm that inspectors have been effectively allocated across the geographies; update (as required); and finalise the inspection schedule.
- Inspection Officers should be reminded that reallocation of inspection is not permitted, detailing the risks involved, and where required, the inspection officers should request the reallocation to Team Leaders.


### 3.2 Agreed Management Action - Allocation of inspections

This process has been revisited with all team members and they are reminded all changes to be approved by Team Leaders as per the existing procedure
Reports are being designed in APP which will further strengthen this. These will ensure that inspections are based on resources available for the coming week. The allocation of inspections will be electronically passed to the TLs for efficiently checking and sign off.

The new reports and process for running/allocating the inspections are scheduled to be implemented at the end of October 2019

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
30 November 2019

### 3.3 Recommendation - Inspection documentation

Inspection Officers should consistently document their inspections outcomes (for both new and renewal applications) using the predesigned iPad template.

Team Leaders should review a sample of completed inspection reports to ensure that outcomes are being consistently recorded using the iPad template. Where exceptions are found, these should be discussed with the relevant inspection officers and included in their monthly performance discussions.

### 3.3 Agreed Management Action - Inspection documentation

A revised version of the electronic Inspection sheet for inspecting new properties is being prepared together with an electronic inspection sheet for the Fire Service and Public Safety teams. This will enable all officers involved in a new inspection to use iPADs to create and produce an inspection sheet using an electronic template. The revised procedure will put in place proportionate checks by the team leaders to ensure that the electronic template is being used.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date: 31 Oct 2019

### 3.4 Recommendation - Refund Request Policy

The refund policy should be updated to include: the process for an applicant to request a refund of their HMO licence fees. This should include:
a) how to request a refund (for example, by emai//letter);
b) link to a refund request form; and
c) how the refund payment will be made (for example, cheque/electronic credit).

The updated refund policy should be published on the HMO License section of the Council website.

### 3.4 Agreed Management Action - Refund Request Policy

The established policy approved by Regulatory Committee is that refunds will only be authorised in very exceptional circumstances, for example, serious illness. Guidance on how to request a refund form is therefore not appropriate.
Licencing will ensure that the terms of the Policy are more clearly referenced on application forms and the Council website so that customers are aware of the terms of the policy, and will advise that in exceptional circumstances, refund requests should be made by letter to the Licensing Manager.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
20 September 2019

### 3.5 Recommendation - Reconciliation between physical applications and APP

The reconciliation between manual applications received and those recorded on the APP system should be documented on the APP report used to complete the reconciliation. This should include:
a) the details of individual(s) performing the reconciliation;
b) the date the reconciliation was performed;
c) the volumes reconciled; and
d) details of any discrepancies and their resolution.

These documented reconciliations should be retained either electronically or physically for a minimum of one year.

### 3.5 Agreed Management Action - Reconciliation between physical applications and APP

The reconciliation between manual applications received and those recorded on the APP system will be documented on the APP report used to complete the reconciliation and will include the details noted in the above reconciliation.

The reconciliations will be retained for a minimum period of one year.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Neil Jamieson, Customer Senior Manager; Lisa Hastie, Customer Contact Manager; Gary Jardine, Customer Service Manager; Karen Donaldson, Customer Hub Team Leader; Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
31 October 2019

### 3.6 Recommendation - HMO Key Performance Indicators and Performance Reporting

- Performance reports currently provided to the Regulatory Committee should clearly highlight the exclusion of HMO licence application performance statistics and the supporting rationale in the overall Licensing division performance statistics;
- Management should develop a suite of SMARTER (Specific, Measurable, Attainable, Relevant, and Time-Bound; Easily understood and Relative) HMO licencing key performance indicators (KPIs);
- The KPIs and their reporting frequency should be agreed with the Regulatory Committee; and
- Performance against the revised KPIs should be reported to the Regulatory Committee on an ongoing basis at the agreed frequency.


### 3.6 Agreed Management Action - HMO Key Performance Indicators and Performance Reporting

The Regulatory Committee were previously advised that HMO performance data would be excluded whilst the Licencing introduced the significant change of moving towards a three-year licensing system. Performance reports therefore only included Civic and Taxi data in the period 2015-2018 Licencing will be reporting to Regulatory Committee on the first cycle of three-year licencing for HMO's prior to the setting of Licensing Fees for 2020/21 in early 2020. The Directorate will include within that report relevant performance data and make recommendations for approval for performance targets ongoing performance targets.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
31 Jan 2020
employees had received induction training. Currently, new team members shadow more experienced team members.

HMO application processing guidance documentation was last updated in 2017. Some temporary changes have been made to the process since then to deal with application backlogs, however the guidance has not been updated to reflect these changes. Management has advised that this is due to the expected implementation of APP Cx system in August / September 2019 (refer Finding 1).

## Risk

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- New team members are not provided with sufficient training and guidance.
- Procedures are not adequate and applications may not be processed in accordance with current processes.


### 4.1 Recommendation - Induction process

The induction process should be established for new HMO licensing team members. This should include coverage of all relevant HMO application and payment processes associated with the role and completion of induction checklist.

### 4.1 Agreed Management Action - Induction process

Regulatory Services introduced a service specific induction program for all teams in 2018 in order to ensure that all new starts are appropriately supported.

Written Induction packs for the licensing service were created and will be used for all new staff. The pack includes a 6-week training programme which will be tailored for each new start depending on where they sit within the service

The member of staff identified by the audit had been assigned alternate duties was not therefore familiar with the process. This has been addressed with the individual concerned. Appropriate refresher briefings will be given for all managers within the service.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
30 Sept 2019

### 4.2 Recommendation - HMO application processing procedures

HMO application processing guidance should be reviewed and updated on a regular basis to ensure that it remains aligned with applicable legislative requirements and the Council's processes.

### 4.2 Agreed Management Action - HMO application processing procedures

The legislation in this area has not changed for some time nor are any changes anticipated.
For changes in operational processes revised guides have been created. For example, the HMO processing guide is currently being updated to reflect minor changes in HMO processing. These revised user guides will be rolled out across the whole service in November after the opportunity is taken for the licensing team self-assessment and Training Needs Analysis programme, due to start in October/November 19. This will reinforce the training

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Michael Thain, Head of Place Development; Andrew Mitchell Regulatory Services Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Sandra Harrison, Executive Assistant.

Implementation Date:
31 Dec 2019

## Appendix 1: Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on the operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the Council which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

Please see the Internal Audit Charter for full details of opinion ratings and classifications.

## Appendix 2: Areas of audit focus

The areas of audit focus and related control objectives included in the review are:

| Sub-process | Control Objectives |
| :---: | :---: |
| Application receipt and recording (Customer Team) | - Customer team has robust procedures and processing and review controls in place to ensure that correct fee is applied and charged for HMO licence applications. <br> - Daily cash and bank reconciliations are performed to ensure that all fee income is completely and accurately recorded (in the relevant general ledger code) and refunded (where applicable); <br> - BACS payments received are completely and accurately matched to licensing applications received via e mail; <br> - A daily reconciliation is performed between the ACR and APP systems ensure completeness of all applications registered and transferred to Licensing, with all exceptions investigated and resolved; <br> - Refund payment procedures are sufficiently robust to prevent applications being transferred to Licensing division prior to receipt of payment. |
| Application review and assessment (Licensing Team) | - Workflow is consistently monitored to ensure that the impact of increased volumes on available resources can be assessed and addressed; <br> - Workload is allocated to team members based on skills and experience; <br> - Team members are aware that any potential conflicts of interest and / or bribery in relation to licence applications should be communicated to management. Where conflicts of interest / bribery, have been highlighted, work is reallocated; <br> - Guidance; detailed procedures; and ongoing training have been developed and implemented to ensure that all team members understand the relevant legal requirements associated with assessment of HMO licence applications; <br> - Standard inspection templates have been developed and are consistently applied to support completion of property inspections and the decision to recommend grant of licence; <br> - The process for engaging with both statutory and non statutory consultees is consistently applied, with outcomes (including objections) consistently document and resolved, to ensure that the applicant and premises do not contravene applicable laws, regulations, or Council standing orders, and all opinions have been considered; <br> - There is appropriate segregation of duties between team members processing applications and recommending the grant of licence; <br> - A one year term is applied to all new licences, and cases submitted to committee, with three years for all other licences, in line with policy; <br> - The Council's Scheme of delegation is consistently applied in relation to the decision to grant or refuse HMO licences or to refer to licensing sub-committee for determination; and <br> - There are strong authorisation controls, compliant with delegation of authorities to authorise refund of fees where overpayments have been made, or discounts not applied. |


| Performance <br> Framework and <br> Reporting | - A performance framework has been established and consistently applied, and <br> includes service standards; key performance indicators; and performance <br> monitoring and reporting to relevant management governance forums and <br> executive committees; |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | - Service standards have been agreed between Customer and Licensing teams. <br> Performance is regularly monitored and reported against those service levels to <br> identify any challenges that could impact upon performance and areas for further <br> improvement. |
| ACR and APP <br> System <br> Controls | - Appropriate system security controls (for example unique passwords and regular <br> password changes) have been established and are consistently applied to ensure <br> protection of customer data; |
| - System access rights are appropriately allocated based on roles and |  |
| responsibilities within the team, notably for new team members and any team |  |
| members who have changed roles; |  |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## The Council's Roads Service Improvement Plan

Final Report

8 August 2019

PL1808

Significant control weaknesses were identified, in the design and effectiveness of the control environment and governance and risk management frameworks. Consequently, only limited assurance can be provided that risks are being managed and that the Council's objectives should be achieved.

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 1
2. Executive summary ..... 3
3. Detailed findings ..... 5
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 16
Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus ..... 17

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk, and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there are a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The performance of the Council's roads maintenance function continues to be a matter of ongoing concern to both elected members and the public.

An Internal Audit (IA) Contract Management audit presented to the Governance Risk and Best Value (GRBV) committee on 23 June 2016 focused on works commissioned by either the North West Locality or the Transport Design \& Delivery (TDD) team, for which Edinburgh Roads Service (ERS) was the contractor.

An IA follow-up review to assess service progress towards addressing the outstanding findings raised in the Contract Management review, and confirm whether agreed actions previously implemented had been sustained, resulted in a number of previously closed findings being reopened.

These outcomes were presented to GRBV on 9 March 2017 and IA highlighted that the volume and significance of the outstanding and reopened findings were indicators of fundamental issues with delivery of Roads services across the Council that related to people; culture and relationship management; systems integration; financial and quality management; and concluded that the service was not operating effectively.

The follow up review established that whilst the Internal Audit recommendations and agreed management actions in the original Contract Management audit report were appropriate at that time, overall Roads service performance had continued to decline to the extent where a comprehensive service redesign was required. Management had recognised the need to improve service performance were developing a Roads Service Improvement Plan (the Plan)

GRBV therefore accepted an IA recommendation that the outstanding Contract Management Internal Audit findings should be closed, on the basis that the Plan would result in the design and implementation of a new service delivery model.
The Plan was presented to and approved by the Council's Transport \& Environment Committee on 10 August 2017. The Plan comprised two interdependent workstreams: the Roads and Transport Organisational Review (the new service delivery model); and a range of roads service improvement initiatives. The scope of the plan included:

- Simplifying organisational structure to create a single combined roads service;
- Improving customer service and customer interaction;
- An improved system of road safety inspections and defect repairs;
- Enhancing the capability of the workforce through investment in training and equipment;
- Reviewing the fleet and depot arrangements within the service;
- Streamlining business processes through the removal of internal trading;
- Improved asset management; and
- Improved capital delivery and contract management

The Plan contained 32 actions. Of these, 31 actions had target implementation dates of April 2018 or earlier.

Regular updates on the Plan have been provided to the Council's Transport and Environment Committee (TEC), with the most recent (6 December 2018) subsequently referred to the Council's Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee on 15 January 2019. The report indicated that $50 \%$ of the
actions in the plan were complete, with the implementation of the new Roads Service organisational structure by 1 April 2019 a critical dependency for implementation of the remainder of the Plan.

## Scope

This review assessed the design adequacy and operating effectiveness of the key project governance controls established to support effective implementation of the Improvement Plan (including establishing appropriate finance and budget arrangements); defect reporting; inspection and repairs; delivery of capital projects; and alignment of the Asset Management Plan with the Local Improvement Plans owned by the four Localities

We also provided assurance in relation to the following risks included in the Corporate Leadership Team and Place Directorate risk registers:

- CLT - The Council is unable to ensure the effective management and successful delivery, on time and budget, of major programmes and projects. This risk also outlines the need for the Council to prioritise and deploy project delivery resource effectively, according to business needs, ensuring that benefits are realised

Place - Asset Management - The deterioration of an asset through an insufficient/ineffective repairs and maintenance may cause health and safety risks to users, alongside service outages and resultant reparation/substitution expenditure

Testing was performed on a sample basis across the period from January 2018 to April 2019.
A copy of our agreed Terms of Reference is attached at Appendix 2

## Limitations of Scope

The scope of our review is outlined above. There are no specific scope limitations.
Further details on the scope of our review are included at Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on 12 April 2019, and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 5

| Summary of findings raised |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| High | 1. Roads improvement plan financial operating model and project <br> governance |
| High | 2. Roads services performance monitoring and quality assurance |
| Medium | 3. Inspection, defect categorisation, and repairs |
| Low | 4. Management of public liability claims |
| Advisory | 5. Management or roads asset and capital data |

Further detail on the basis of the classifications applied to our findings is included at Appendix 1.

## Opinion

## Significant Improvement Required

Our review identified significant control weaknesses in both the design adequacy and operating effectiveness of key project governance controls established to support implementation of the Roads Services Improvement Plan (the Plan); and operational controls established to monitor effective ongoing maintenance and repair of the Council's roads.
Our review of progress with implementation of the Plan highlighted the need to ensure that it is reviewed and rebased following completion of the Roads Services organisational review and implementation of the new service delivery model (expected to be completed by December 2019) to ensure that both completed and remaining plan actions remain relevant and are aligned to the revised organisational structure and service delivery objectives.

We also established the need to progress plans to replace the existing Roads internal trading mechanism with a new financial model, as this complex Plan action is only at the early stages of planning. In the interim, it is important to ensure that the new Roads organisational structure is appropriately reflected in the Council's general ledger and financial accounting systems.

Management has advised that success of the Plan will be measured by improvements in the annual Scottish Roads Maintenance Condition Survey and Road Condition Index that identifies the percentage of the Council's roads in need of maintenance; and improved responses from customer satisfaction surveys.

Whilst Plan progress reports to the Council's Transport and Environment Committee have included some performance information (for example in relation to roads defect repairs), more granular performance measures are required to confirm that implementation of both organisational changes and Plan actions have delivered the expected service delivery enhancements and performance outcomes.

It is also essential to ensure that appropriate first line risk based quality assurance checks are designed and implemented in relation to categorisation of defects; quality defect repairs; and quality of capital works to confirm the accuracy of performance reporting and support ongoing service delivery improvements.

We also identified the need to improve operational controls and training supporting the roads inspection; defect categorisation; and repairs processes, and established that security controls supporting remote

Confirm system access via an application on mobile devices require to be changed from single sign on to dual authentication to ensure that personal sensitive data in relation to public liability claims held in Confirm is appropriately secured in line with General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) requirements. Consequently, two High; one Medium; and one Low rated findings have been raised. One Advisory finding has also been raised reflecting opportunities to improve ongoing management of roads asset and other capital data.

## Areas of good practice

We also noted the following areas of good practice

- the design of the new Roads and Transport organisational structure and service delivery model has been effectively planned and has the potential to deliver significant roads service improvements if implemented and operated as designed;
- implemented Plan actions (for example, a mandatory requirement to capture and store before and after photographs of all defect repairs) are already generating service delivery improvements in some areas, such as defect classification and repair performance;
- the capital budget for carriageways; footways; street lighting; traffic signals; and structures was rebased and presented to the Transport and Environment Committee in February 2019 and includes capital projects carried forward from previous years in addition to projects scheduled for delivery in 2019/20;

Appropriate governance frameworks and management oversight have been established to monitor progress with delivery of the plan, and identify (at an early stage), any emerging issues that could impact its delivery; and

- The revised approach to roads capital maintenance is delivering the expected service delivery improvements that should soon be reflected in the annual Scottish Roads Maintenance Condition Survey and Road Condition Index.


## Management response

The Roads Service Improvement Plan was not established as a formal (Prince 2) project and was instead managed as an amalgam of improvement actions. Whilst it is acknowledged that there has been drift in timescales, this is mainly attributable to ongoing focus on organisational change and implementation of the new service restructure.
Considering this, the oversight, governance, and engagement (whilst informal) has been good during the past nine to twelve months, with approximately $50 \%$ of Plan actions now implemented and evidence of improved performance in some areas, in particular defect repairs within timescale; the reduction of the road defect backlog; the reduction in the street lighting defect backlog; an increase in the number of capital schemes; and an improvement in the Road Condition Index ( RCI ) score.
As of the $1^{\text {st }}$ of August, a third tier manager has been appointed to the new role of Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager and recruitment/assignment to subsequent posts is due to commence imminently. It is expected that the restructure will conclude by the end of December 2019, which is essential to support the refresh and successful implementation of the Roads Improvement Plan.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Roads Improvement Plan financial operating model and High project governance

## Roads Services budget alignment and financial operating model

Implementation of the new roads organisational structure and service delivery model will also require review and realignment of existing budgets with the new model, to ensure that anticipated cost savings and benefits can be effectively monitored.

Another key financial Plan deliverable is removal of the established roads internal trading mechanism that recharges costed repairs to internal Council client cost centres. Successful implementation of this action will involve significant re-configuration of existing Roads procurement; costing; and recharge arrangements, and the systems that support these processes (the Axim procurement and costing system; the Confirm asset and workflow management system; the Telford system used to cost capital works; and establishing interfaces with the Oracle general ledger system).

Management has advised that the Telford system is now unsupported and that a replacement is currently being considered.

We confirmed that whilst discussions were ongoing between the Roads Services Commercial Team and Finance colleagues regarding budget structures and future costing arrangements, the financial operating model and supporting systems requirements have not yet been designed, and there were no established plans to support completion of their design and subsequent implementation.

We also note that the plan includes use of a schedule of rates for roads works, however, it is not clear whether this will be required until the design of the new financial operating model has been agreed.

## Roads Improvement Plan implementation timeframes

Regular Roads Improvement Plan (Plan) updates have been provided to the Council's Transport and Environment Committee (TEC), with the most recent (6 December 2018) subsequently referred to the Council's Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee on 15 January 2019.

This report indicated that $50 \%$ of the actions in the plan were complete, and that the implementation of the new Roads Service organisational structure and service delivery model by 1 April 2019 is a critical dependency for implementation of the remainder of the Plan.

Implementation of the new organisational structure and service delivery model is currently in progress, and management has advised that it is now expected to complete by the end of the 2019 calendar year.
At the time of our review, there were no clear plans or revised timeframes for the delivery of the remaining Plan actions following implementation of the new structure and service delivery model, or for the development of new roads services processes designed to align with the new structure.

Management has advised that whilst slippage with plan deliverables is evident, service performance is improving, as is evidenced by a number of key performance indicators.

## Risks

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- Optimism bias reported to Committee may lead to a lack of Elected Member and Citizen trust in the Council's ability to deliver on commitments;
- If the development of systems, procedures and processes going forward is not managed as a
portfolio of interdependent projects, initiatives may stall or conflict, leading to failure to achieve the desired improvements in service delivery;
- If the transition to revised integrated financial systems is not effectively project managed, operational service delivery may be impacted, and effective cost management and control may not be achieved; and
- Without a formal post-implementation review of the revised structure, required adjustments to resourcing may not be captured and implemented;


### 1.1 Recommendation - Roads Service Improvement Plan review (including financial operating model)

Following implementation of the new Roads Service organisational structure and service delivery mode, the Roads Service Improvement Plan (the Plan) should be reviewed. The review should include:

- consideration as to whether previously implemented and remaining Plan actions remain appropriate and aligned with the new Roads organisational structure and service delivery model;
- whether any new plan actions are required;
- inclusion of a financial operating model workstream that will support design of a new financial model that includes appropriate procurement; costing; recharge; and budget processes that is supported by appropriate technology systems;
- consideration of any additional funding requirements;
- consideration of risks; issues; and dependencies associated with Plan delivery;
- allocation of responsibility for delivery of Plan actions across the Roads senior management and Finance teams; and Digital Services;
- revision of completion timeframes, with revised timeframes that are realistic and achievable. Following completion of the review, a full business plan will be developed to support implementation of the remaining and any newly identified Plan actions.


### 1.1 Agreed Management Action - Roads Service Improvement Plan review (including financial operating model)

Accepted. The Roads Service Improvement Plan (the Plan) will be reviewed following completion of the organisational restructure, and will consider the points noted in the recommendation. A review of the financial operating model will also be undertaken with the aim of embedding a new budget structure for the service. Once completed the Plan business case will be refreshed to reflect any significant changes.

| Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place | Implementation Date: |
| :--- | :--- |

Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

30 April 2020

### 1.2 Recommendation - Roads Service Improvement Plan approval

Following review and refresh of the Roads Service Improvement Plan, the revised business plan should be presented to both the Council's Change Board and the Transport and Environment Committee for review and approval, with regular ongoing updates provided to both forums in line with the reporting requirements detailed in the Council's Project Management Toolkit for Major Projects.

### 1.2 Agreed Management Action - Roads Service Improvement Plan approval

On appointment of the tier 3 and 4 management team, a re-base of the improvement plan will take place and the revised plan will be submitted to the Council's Change Board and the Transport and Environment Committee for approval, with ongoing progress updates provided to both forums.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 July 2020

### 1.3 Recommendation - Roads Service Improvement Plan project governance

Delivery and implementation of the Roads Service Improvement Plan should be managed and governed in line with the requirements specified in the Council's Project Management Toolkit for Major Projects.

### 1.3 Agreed Management Action - Roads Service Improvement Plan project governance

Accepted. The re-based plan will be managed in line with the Project Management Toolkit for Major Projects. The plan will be managed by the Roads service Performance Coordinator once appointed in the revised structure.

## Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place

Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
20 December 2020

### 1.4 Recommendation - Post implementation reviews

- A post implementation review of the new Roads organisational structure and service delivery model should be performed at an appropriate point in time to assess whether the new model is operating as expected and consider whether any further adjustments to the structure is required; and
- A post implementation review should also be scheduled at an appropriate point in time following final implementation of all Roads Service Improvement Plan actions to consider whether anticipated service delivery benefits have been realised.


### 1.4 Agreed Management Action - Post implementation reviews

A post implementation review of both the new organisational structure (31 March 2020) and completed Roads Service Improvement Plan (the Plan) actions (March 2021) will take place to assess the effectiveness of the new service and any requirements for change, and the impact of the changes delivered through the Plan.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 March 2021

## 2. Roads services performance monitoring and quality High assurance

## Service delivery performance monitoring

Management has advised that the key measures of successful implementation of the Roads Service Improvement Plan (the Plan) are improvements in both the Road Condition Index; improved delivery of inspection and defect repairs as measured by ley performance indicators; and feedback obtained from customer satisfaction surveys.

These broad measures of success are relevant but require to be supported by more granular performance measures to assess whether the expected benefits from the restructured Roads service delivery model (which involves significant service delivery operational changes, particularly in relation to inspections) and implemented Plan actions are being realised and service delivery improvements achieved on an ongoing basis.
Whilst Plan progress reports provided to the Transport and Environment Committee have included some performance information on (for example) Roads defect repairs, there is currently no established ongoing performance reporting that details performance outcomes in comparison to clearly defined key performance indicators, as has recently introduced in Waste and Cleansing.

## Roads services quality assurance

To confirm the completeness and accuracy of ongoing service delivery performance monitoring and reporting, it is essential that appropriate (risk based) quality assurance processes are established and maintained.

Our review confirmed that there are currently no established quality assurance checks in relation to:

- the categorisation of road and footway defects by inspectors
- the quality of routine reactive repairs of carriageway and footway defects

Additionally, the quality assurance process applied by the Technical Design and Delivery Team has not been subject to recent review.

## Risks

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- Lack of detailed improvement measures may lead to a failure to take timely corrective action if desired service improvements are not being realised as and when anticipated;
- Without regular service performance reporting at Committee level, timely information on progress with delivery of anticipated service improvements will not be available to Elected Members and Citizens; and
- Lack of effective quality assurance processes could potentially result failure to remedy inaccurate categorisation of defects and poor quality repairs, and potential loss of external quality accreditation


### 2.1 Recommendation - Service Delivery Performance Monitoring

- a set of SMARTER (specific; measurable; achievable; relevant; timely; explainable; and readjusted when appropriate) Roads key performance measures should be defined and implemented to support ongoing monitoring of the effectiveness and quality of service delivery, and confirm whether expected financial and service delivery benefits are being realised;
- a roads dashboard should be developed (potentially (similar to that recently developed for Waste and Cleansing) and implemented that details actual service delivery performance in comparison to key performance measures;
- the Roads dashboard should be used by the Roads management team to determine the necessary actions required to improve service delivery where performance targets are not being achieved
- the Roads dashboard and supporting service delivery improvement actions should be provided to the Council's Corporate Leadership Team, and Transport and Environment Committee for review and scrutiny at an appropriate frequency;


### 2.1 Agreed Management Action - Service Delivery Performance Monitoring

One of the roles included in the new Roads structure is a Roads Service Performance Coordinator. The team member appointed to this role will be responsible for designing; implementing; and maintaining a performance and quality assurance framework that will incorporate the recommendations made to support ongoing monitoring and management of the Roads service.

This will involve ensuring that all Roads teams develop team plans that include key performance measures; outline their respective roles and responsibilities for delivery; and are aligned with overall Council's commitments that are relevant to Roads.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 July 2020

### 2.2 Recommendation - Roads services quality assurance framework

1. An appropriate risk based Roads services quality assurance framework should be designed; implemented; and maintained to confirm that the quality of services delivered remains acceptable. This should include (but not be restricted to):

- ongoing review of a sample of defect categorisations across the population of inspectors to confirm that defects have been appropriately categorised. This could be performed as a desktop review, using photographic information recorded on the Confirm asset and workflow management system. Management should consider whether these checks should be performed before or after the defect has been repaired, based on the risks associated with incorrect categorisation;
- ongoing review of a sample of defect repairs. This review could include a combination of site inspections and / or review of photographic evidence recorded on Confirm; and
- The Transport Design \& Delivery Team quality assurance process should be reviewed and refreshed to align with the new Roads organisational structure and service delivery model.

2. quality assurance key performance measures should be defined, and quality assurance outcomes reported in the Roads performance dashboard (refer recommendation 2.1);
3. quality assurance key performance measures should be included in the objectives set as part of annual looking forward conversations; and
4. themes emerging from quality assurance reviews should be shared with Roads team members and used to determine and address both individual and team training needs (refer recommendation 3.2 below).

### 2.2 Agreed Management Action - Roads services quality assurance framework

1. The existing Transport Design and Delivery quality framework will be revised to reflect the new Roads and Transport Infrastructure Service and rolled out across the service. As part of this review, the recommendations highlighted above will be considered and incorporated where appropriate. The Design, Structures and Flood Prevention Manager will be responsible for refreshing the quality framework once appointed.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt,
Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

30 June 2020
2. A sampling regime will be designed and embedded for safety inspections to ensure that defects are being categorised properly. This process will be designed and implemented by the Team Leader for Safety Inspections to be appointed as part of the ongoing restructure.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Sean Gilchrist, Asset and Performance Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant
3. A sampling regime will be designed and embedded for road defect repairs to ensure that repairs are fit for purpose and effective.
Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Sean Gilchrist, Asset and Performance Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant
4. Key performance indicators for each team will be included in the target setting for each $4^{\text {th }}$ tier manager and their direct reports to ensure focus on these measures.
Emerging themes from Team Plans and quality assurance reviews will also be shared with Roads teams, and individual and team training needs will be considered based on the themes identified. This process will be designed and implemented by the Service Performance Coordinator to be appointed as part of the ongoing restructure.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Sean Gilchrist, Asset and Performance Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

30 June 2020

## 3. Inspection, defect categorisation, and repairs

## Medium

## Operational Guide - Roads Safety Inspection and Defect Categorisation

The "Operational Guide - Roads Safety Inspection and Defect Categorisation Procedure", introduced 1 March 2016, sets out the Council's service standards for planned and reactive roads defect inspections, defect categorisation and repair timescales.

We were unable to find a record of the guide being submitted either to full Council or the Transport and Environment Committee for approval, in line with standard practice across Scottish Local Authorities

The Council has recently altered its service standard to include separate timescales for defect inspection and defect repairs, and the Operational Guide has not been updated to reflect this.

## Inspector training and qualifications

One of the Roads Service Improvement Plan actions involved delivery of training to Inspectors across the Localities on defect categorisation and use of the Confirm asset and workflow management System. This training has contributed to a significant reduction in the volume of 'category 1' emergency road repairs.
Additionally, four inspectors have attended training provided by an Institute of Highway Engineers approved trainer, which results in official registration.

Our review confirmed that there were no further internal or external training plans for inspectors following implementation of the new centralised organisational structure and service delivery model in addition to the training previously delivered and / or attended.

## Confirm asset management and workflow system

The Confirm Connect application is used by inspectors and repair squads to access the Confirm system remotely on mobile devices. Whilst the application has a dual user authentication process (user name \& password), there are some handsets currently in use where single sign on is required to access data held on the Confirm system, which does include personal sensitive data in relation to claims.

Management has advised that this is a known legacy issue affecting a limited number of handsets.
The Operational Guide includes an annual programme of planned Roads asset safety inspections that follow pre-defined routes. The routes have been created and the inspection results are recorded in the Confirm system. It is currently not possible to monitor progress of completed inspections in comparison to plan as Confirm cannot provide completed and accurate management information due to technical issues in relation to inspection dates generated by the system.

## Risk

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- If the Safety Inspection and Defect Categorisation Procedure is not aligned with current processes and has not been approved by either the relevant Council Executive Committee or full Council, it may lack robustness as a defence against potential liability claims;
- If inspectors do not have up to date qualifications and registration the robustness of compliance with inspection regimes as a defence when repudiating liability claims may be undermined;
- Without reliable management information management do not have assurance that adequate progress is being made with the programme of planned inspections; and
- Without two-stage authentication to access the Confirm Connect Application there is a risk of potential non compliance with General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR) Article 5(1)(f) and Article 32 in relation to information security and security of processing.


### 3.1 Recommendation - review and approval of the Operational Guide

The "Operational Guide - Roads Safety Inspection and Defect Categorisation Procedure" should be updated to reflect current Roads service standards for inspection and repair times and presented to either the Transport and Environment Committee or full Council for review and approval.

### 3.1 Agreed Management Action - review and approval of the Operational Guide

The Transport and Environment Committee will be asked to consider and approved the revised inspection defect categorisation procedure developed by Roads in September 2019. This is already included in the Committee forward plan.

## Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place

Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Sean Gilchrist, Asset and Performance Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 October 2019

### 3.2 Recommendation - Inspector training and qualifications

A formal training plan should be designed and established for all inspection team members. This should include (but not be restricted to):

- ongoing training in defect categorisation and use of the Confirm asset management and workflow system;
- delivery of training on an 'as needs' basis based on the outcomes of ongoing quality assurance reviews (refer finding 2); and
- ongoing training and certification with the Institute of Highway Engineers, or another relevant professional body.


### 3.2 Agreed Management Action - Inspector training and qualifications

1. Design and implement a training framework for all relevant Inspectors in line with the newly adopted 'Road Safety Inspection and Defect Categorisation Procedure'

## Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place

Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Sean Gilchrist, Asset and Performance Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant
2. Ensure all relevant Inspectors are accredited by an appropriately accredited professional body.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Sean Gilchrist, Asset and Performance Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 January 2020

### 3.3 Recommendation- Management information for planned inspections

The supplier of the Confirm system should be contacted to determine whether a system change can be implemented to enable a more realistic system based inspection due date allocation to be provided by the system for allocation of future inspection dates.

Where this cannot be provided, management should design and implement an alternative process to monitor progress with planned inspections and include these outcomes in the Roads service performance dashboard (refer finding 2).

### 3.3 Agreed Management Action - Management information for planned inspections

On appointment, the new Service Performance Coordinator and Team Leader - Safety Inspections will work with Pitney Bowes (the supplier of the Confirm system) to develop a new process to plan and monitor safety inspection performance

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt,

Implementation Date:
31 March 2020 Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Sean Gilchrist, Asset and Performance Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

### 3.4 Recommendation - authentication protocol for the Confirm Connect application

Roads should identify users with mobile devices where only single sign on is required to access the Confirm Connect application and data held on the Confirm system.
These devices should be replaced with devices that include dual factor authentication to access the application.

### 3.4 Agreed Management Action

An audit of all handsets will be undertaken, and any non-complaint handsets will be removed and replaced

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Sean Gilchrist, Asset and Performance Manager; Jordan Walker, Senior Systems Development Officer; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

31 January 2020

## 4. Management of public liability claims

Public liability claims are initially registered on the Confirm system, investigated by the Locality Roads and Environment teams, and then assigned to the Council's Insurance Services team for registration on the Local Authority Claims Handling System (LACHS) and onward transmission to the Council's claims handlers.

There is currently no reconciliation performed between the volume of claims recorded on LACHS and Confirm.

Additionally, Insurance Services can provide detailed management information which would be useful in helping Roads Services manage its claims experience by understanding the systemic themes and root causes of the claims received. At present there is no established agreement between Roads and Insurance Services in relation to provision of claims management information.

## Risk

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- Claims received but not reported to Insurance Services are not identified;
- Without appropriate claims management information reporting processes, the Council will be unable to review the nature of the claims and identify and address any systemic causes.


### 4.1 Recommendation - Management of public liability claims

A spreadsheet should be designed; implemented; and maintained; that records all claims received and monitors their progress from receipt through transfer to the Local Authority Claims Handling System (LACHS) system; and onward transmission to the claims handlers.

### 4.1 Agreed Management Action- Management of public liability claims

A new process will be developed within the Confirm system which requires reconciliation between accident claim enquiries and those logged on the Local Authority Claims Handling System (LACHS) system.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt,

## Implementation Date:

28 May 2020 Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Sean Gilchrist, Asset and Performance Manager; Jordan Walker, Senior Systems Development Officer; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

### 4.2 Recommendation- Management of public liability claims

Roads management should meet with the Insurance Services team to determine the availability of management information in relation to public liability claims.
Where reports are available that detail the root cause of public liability claims, these should be provided to Roads senior management at an appropriate frequency (for example, monthly or quarterly) for review, so that the main root causes can be determined, and (where possible) appropriate preventative action taken to reduce volumes of future claims.

### 4.2 Agreed Management Action - Management of public liability claims

Quarterly meetings will be arranged between the Safety Inspection team and the Insurance team to identify trends and areas of focus.
This process will be designed and implemented by the Team Leader, Safety Inspections to be appointed as part of the ongoing restructure.

## Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place

Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Cliff Hutt, Roads and Transport Infrastructure Manager; Sean Gilchrist, Asset and Performance Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

30 April 2020

## 5. Management of roads asset and capital data

Advisory
The Confirm asset and workflow management system is the core asset management system used for road assets. At present this does not include data on structures; capital works; gullies; and road signs
(though information may be held elsewhere), and does not contain the Road Condition Index information, which is entered separately on the Geographical Information System (GIS).

## Opportunity

There is an opportunity to better optimise repair strategies if all the information relating to a particular road asset is consolidated and maintained in one central database

### 5.1 Recommendation - consolidated asset management data

An action should be included in the Roads Service Improvement Plan (refer finding 1) to assess the feasibility of consolidating all relevant Roads information including capital works; structures; gullies; road signs and Road Condition Index information on one centralised asset management system (potentially Confirm).

### 5.1 Agreed Management Action - consolidated asset management data

The Asset and Performance team will work with Pitney Bowes to scope the potential to consolidate these systems, and the financial costs involved. Once the costs and benefits have been considered, a management decision will be made as to whether to undertake this consolidation.

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on the operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

Include link to audit charter for overall report ratings.

## Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus

The audit areas and related control objectives that were tested in detail were:

| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :---: | :---: |
| Roads Service Improvement Plan | - An effective overall approach has been adopted to manage the development and implementation of The Roads Service Improvement Plan; <br> - The revised structure and delivery model has been effectively designed to meet the objectives of the Improvement Plan; <br> - Effective arrangements are in place (or planned) to manage the remaining actions required to fully realise the expected benefits of the Improvement Plan, once the revised organisational structure is in place; and <br> - A clear benefits realisation monitoring plan is in place to track the effectiveness of the plan. |
| Defect Reporting Inspection \& Repairs | - Effective and comprehensive arrangements are in place to enable citizens to report road defects; <br> - The Council has adopted an appropriate and realistic categorisation system for road defects, and this is being applied in a reasonable and consistent manner, which enables the method of repairs to be optimised from an asset management perspective; <br> - An effective and comprehensive process is in place to ensure that all roads are routinely surveyed for defects with a frequency appropriate to the category of road; <br> - An effective and responsive process is in place to ensure that all reported roads defects are inspected and appropriate repairs are initiated promptly in accordance with stated policy; <br> - Those responsible for carrying out and managing road surveys and inspections have received appropriate training; <br> - Those responsible for road surveys and inspections are equipped with appropriate technology to enable the results of inspections to be recorded and evidenced as far as possible in real time; <br> - An effective process is in place for the scheduling and performance of reactive defect repairs; <br> - An effective quality control process operates over the completed repair work; <br> - Realistic and accurate performance indicators are in place which measure and report road condition and defect repair performance in a way which is meaningful and consistent with industry practice; |


| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - A Transport Asset Management Plan ensures that the Council is pro-actively reducing the level of reactive defect repairs needed through effective planned maintenance; and <br> - The Council has an effective regime in place for dealing with liability claims arising from road defects. |
| Delivery of Capital Projects | - The proposed integrated roads service structure and processes have been designed to facilitate effective delivery of capital projects; <br> - These arrangements ensure proper linkages between the defect reporting, inspection and repairs process and the capital planning process; <br> - Contracting arrangements which will provide certainty in terms of the delivery of future capital projects have been secured; <br> - Plans are in place to rebase the capital plan from 1 April 2019 in order that clear measurement of delivery against plan may be made; and <br> - For 2019-20 and future years, arrangements are in place to ensure that the capital plan and budget is accurately phased throughout the year and accurate up to date costing/measurement information will be available to track delivery against plans. |
| Finance and budget arrangements | - Adequate finance and budgetary control arrangements have been developed and are ready to operate from the inception of the integrated service; <br> - There is a clear plan going forward for the further development of finance and budgetary control arrangements after the inception of the new service; <br> - Proposed arrangements for the integrated service clearly identify budgetary responsibility within the service and there are clear lines of delegation for budgetary responsibility, and related upward reporting; <br> - Costing and reporting arrangements for the new service ensure that individual officers have adequate information and systems support to enable them to manage their budgets; and <br> - Proposed costing arrangements for the integrated service ensure that costing information used to manage budgets is reconcilable to the finance reports generated from the Council's main accounting system. |
| Alignment with Local Improvement Plans | - Adequate arrangements are in place to ensure that the Transport Asset Management and Local Improvement Plans owned by the Council are consistent. |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

Waste and Cleansing<br>Performance Management Framework

Final Report

1 August 2019

PL1807 management framework is in place enabling the risks to achieving organisation objectives to be managed

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 1
2. Executive summary ..... 3
3. Detailed findings ..... 4
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 6
Appendix 2 - Audit Focus Areas ..... 7

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 20. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

The Environmental Protection Act 1990 places obligations on the Council as a Waste Collection Authority and a Waste Disposal Authority. The Act also imposes duties on local authorities to keep clean public highways for which they are responsible. Practical guidance on how this can be achieved is included in the Scottish Government's Code of Practice on Litter and Refuse (COPLAR).

## Waste and Cleansing Improvement Plan

The Council established an integrated Waste and Cleansing service in 2016 to support implementation of a more holistic and effective approach to managing waste and cleanliness across the city. The new service combined the existing waste and recycling service collections and disposal; street cleaning; environmental enforcement; and a number of ancillary services.

However, elected members remained concerned about the significant volume of public complaints about street cleanliness, and refuse collections.
Consequently, a Waste and Cleansing Improvement Plan was developed and approved by the Council's Transport and Environment Committee on 1 November 2016. The Plan highlighted the key systemic issues that were impacting on waste collection performance and street cleanliness, together with a total of 65 proposed actions to ensure that they were addressed.

Regular progress updates were provided to the Committee, with a final update presented on 9 March 2018, confirming that 63 of the 65 actions had been completed, and that the Plan would be closed.

The remaining two Plan actions (implementation of Routesmart technology, and a Special Uplifts Review) together with additional improvement opportunities were to be taken forward separately by the service, and it was minuted that the Committee would continue to receive further progress updates.
The Special Uplifts review involves the private sector performing special uplift collections, and has not yet been completed. A pilot is currently in progress, and (if successful) will be implemented.
The additional improvement opportunities identified included an ongoing review of performance indicators and the introduction of new dashboards to support performance reporting to the Transport and Environment Committee from August 2018.
Following completion of Improvement Plan actions, Waste and Cleansing Services has reported improved performance for waste collection and street cleansing. However, the level of recorded complaints is still high and continues to be of concern to Elected Members. In particular, the introduction of the new chargeable garden waste service and the four-day kerbside collection model in October 2018 had an impact on performance.

## Implementation of Routesmart technology

Routesmart is now being used to determine the most optimal routes for kerbside collections, resulting in a significant decrease in volumes of missed bin reports (as reported to the Transport and Economy Committee in May 2019 (refer: Waste and Cleansing Performance Update May 2019). Following the successful implementation of Routesmart for Waste kerbside collections, implementation to support routing for street cleansing and communal bins is now being progressed.
The second phase of Routesmart implementation is scheduled for late 2020 and will support integration and provision of real time information between Routesmart and existing Council systems, and web forms submitted by customers, enabling real time collection information to be relayed from
frontline crews directly to customers. This will provide enhanced real time management information whilst waste is in the process of being collected and facilitate more detailed performance measurement, Successful phase two implementation is significantly dependent on the Customer Digital Enablement project being delivered by Customer and Digital Services.

## Scope

This review assessed the design adequacy and operating effectiveness of the Waste \& Cleansing performance management framework, including the key processes and controls established to enable demand forecasting and service planning; performance measurement and reporting; performance management; and customer feedback and complaint handling.

The review also provides assurance in relation to the following Corporate Leadership Team risk:

- Customer dissatisfaction around delivery of citizen facing services (e.g. waste management, roads, etc) may lead to an increase in complaints with consequential financial pressures and reputational damage.

Our areas of audit focus as detailed in our terms of reference are included at Appendix 2.
Testing was performed across the period 1 April 2018 to 31 March 2019, with reports and documentation produced up to the conclusion of our fieldwork being considered.

## Limitations of Scope

There are no specific scope limitations.

## Reporting Date

Our audit work concluded on 14 June 2019, and our findings and opinion are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

# 2. Executive summary 

Total number of findings: 2
Summary of findings raised
Low 1. Policy Framework

## Opinion

## Adequate

Our review confirmed that the current Waste and Cleansing performance management framework has been adequately designed to support ongoing demand forecasting and service planning; performance measurement and reporting; performance management; and customer feedback and complaint handling, and that the framework is operating effectively.
The new Waste and Cleansing performance framework has been designed in conjunction with the phased implementation of Routesmart technology and includes performance indicators that are aligned with currently available performance information. Additionally, quarterly performance reporting detailing performance outcomes in comparison to established performance indicators is now reported quarterly to the Transport and Environment Committee, with reports provided in August and December 2018 and May 2019.

It is acknowledged that development of the Waste and Cleansing performance management framework is an iterative process, and that key performance indicators and quarterly performance reporting provided to the Transport and Environment Committee will continue to be further refined as implementation of Routesmart technology progresses.
We identified some minor control weaknesses in the Waste and Cleansing performance management framework in relation to forecasting and budgeting; alignment with the Council's Business Plan; the content of the Waste and Cleansing policy handbook; and identification of continuous improvement opportunities.

Consequently, one Low rated finding has been raised. Further information is included at Section 3.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Performance management framework

Low

## Demand forecasting and budgeting

In 2017/18 Waste \& Cleansing showing a large overspend of £8.5M.
In 2018/19 the Place budget was realigned to ensure alignment with actual performance and anticipated population growth, however, a further overspend of $£ 1.4 \mathrm{M}$ was evident in 2018/19. Discussion with Finance confirmed that is this because the Waste and Cleansing uplift is based only on waste collection and disposal, and not the combined Waste and Cleansing service.

## Waste and Cleansing performance indicators

Review of the indicators included in the Waste and Cleansing performance dashboards to confirm alignment with the Performance Management Framework established to support the Council's Business Plan highlighted that the indicator "percentage of wards showing an improvement in street cleanliness" is not included in the Waste and Cleansing performance dashboard.

## Waste and Cleansing policy handbook

The Waste and Cleansing Policy Handbook does not include a Street Cleansing policy document although we note that the Council Policy in this area is essentially to comply with the national Code of Practice on Litter and Refuse guidance.

Additionally, whilst the Waste \& Cleansing Policy Handbook includes detail of what materials may or may not be placed in the various recycling bins, there is no listing of materials that should not be placed in residual waste bins.

## Continuous improvement

At present Waste and Cleansing employees at supervisor level and above attend regular management meetings which provide the opportunity to share continuous improvement ideas.

Currently, there is no means for employees below supervisor level to share their continuous improvement ideas. This can only be achieved through their line manager

## Risks

- Ongoing overspends in comparison to budget;
- Waste and Cleansing service and Council performance measures are not fully aligned;
- Additional costs associated with removing inappropriate items from residual waste bins; and
- Improvement opportunities that could address pperational issues may not be identified.


### 1.1 Waste and Cleansing budget uplift

Waste and Cleansing management should engage with Finance to ensure that the calculation of the uplift in the 2020/21 budget accurately reflects consolidated waste collection; disposal; and street cleansing costs; and anticipated population and household growth.

### 1.1 Agreed Management Action - Waste and Cleansing budget uplift

Finance colleagues will be engaged to ensure that the Waste and Cleansing budget is rebased to reflect actual demographic changes and includes street cleansing.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Andy Williams, Waste and Cleansing Service Manager; Karen Reeves, Technical Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
29 May 2020

### 1.2 Performance indicators

The indicator "percentage of wards showing an improvement in street cleanliness" should be included in the annual performance reports produced by Waste and Cleansing.

### 1.2 Agreed Management Action - Performance indicators

This indicator will be included as a question in quarterly survey and the results included in annual Waste and Cleansing performance reports. The next annual Waste and Cleansing performance report is dur to be presented to the Transport and Environment Committee in May 2020.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Andy Williams, Waste and Cleansing Service Manager; Karen Reeves, Technical Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

29 May 2020

### 1.3 Recommendation - Waste and Cleansing policy

As part of the next scheduled Waste and Cleansing Policy Handbook refresh, the handbook should be updated to include:

- a list of items that are not suitable for inclusion in residual waste bins, together with an indication of the alternative arrangements for their disposal; and
- reference to the Scottish Government's Code of Practice on Litter and Refuse (COPLAR) guidance with confirmation that the Council's Street Cleansing policy is to follow the guidance.

Links to the COPLAR guidance should also be included in the Waste and Cleansing pages of the Council's external website.

### 1.3 Agreed Management Action - Waste and Cleansing policy

The Policy Handbook will not be updated to reflect items suitable for inclusion in residual waste bins as it is not updated frequently enough to ensure that this information would be up to date and accurate.
A clearer link to the Scottish Government's Code of Practice on Litter and Refuse guidance will be included in all customer communications and on the website.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Andy Williams, Waste and Cleansing Service Manager; Karen Reeves, Technical Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

## Implementation Date:

27 December 2019

### 1.4 Recommendation - Employee forums

A mechanism should be established to provides Waste \& Cleansing employees with the opportunity to participate directly in the continuous improvement of the service

### 1.4 Agreed Management Action - Employee forums

A quarterly employee forum will be introduced, and a cross section of waste and cleansing employees invited to discuss any operational issues and suggestions for improvement. A generic e mail account will also be established for employee feedback and promoted in internal communications. The employee forum and e mail account will also be used to gather employee feedback on planned service changes.
There are also plans at a Directorate level to host sessions with a cross section of staff from Place Management to discuss the Council's financial pressures and discuss opportunities for improvement in services. This is planned to take place by the end of October.

Owner: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
Contributors: Gareth Barwell, Head of Place Management; Andy Williams, Waste and Cleansing Service Manager; Karen Reeves, Technical Manager; Alison Coburn, Operations Manager; Nicole Fraser, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
27 December 2019

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on the operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2 - Audit Focus Areas

| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :---: | :---: |
| Performance Measurement \& Reporting | - Performance measures have been defined and implemented that are aligned to COPLAR guidance; Council performance objectives; Waste \& Cleansing Improvement Plan objectives; and industry best practice, particularly in relation to customer service; <br> - Performance reporting has been developed and implemented and is aligned with performance measures; <br> - Performance reports are based on accurate data which reconciles to underlying systems and records and also to externally reported waste data; and <br> - Supporting rationale for performance outcomes is included in performance reports and communicated to management, elected members and the public. |
| Performance Management | - Performance outcomes are regularly monitored by management, with areas for improvement identified and used to support ongoing performance management; <br> - There is a clear interaction between the Waste and Cleansing Improvement Plan, reported performance measures, and the way in which the operational performance of the service is managed; <br> - Performance measures are clearly communicated to teams and employees when setting objectives as part of 'looking forward' conversations; <br> - A process has been established to enable employees to contribute their continuous improvement ideas to improve service delivery. These are regularly reviewed; considered and included within plans to further improve performance; performance monitoring; and reporting. |
| Customer Feedback \& Complaints | - Effective links are in place between Waste \& Cleansing Service's and the Council's corporate customer contact processes and systems, and this supports timely and effective responsive action and provides good data flow for performance reporting; <br> - Waste \& Cleansing Service and corporate complaints definitions, policies and procedures are aligned, enabling accurate and consistent classification of both service requests and complaints; <br> - Arrangements for gathering customer feedback on the Waste \& Cleansing Service are robust and comprehensive; and <br> - Customer feedback is fully reflected in service planning and reporting. |
| Demand Forecasting \& Service Planning | - An appropriate model has been established to model demographics, and forecast future demand for Waste \& Cleansing Services; |


| Audit Area | Control Objectives |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | - Output from the model has been incorporated into service plans; <br> budgets; resourcing; and capital plans (for example purchase of new <br> waste and recycling lorries). |

## The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit

## Major Project Governance - Schools and Customer Transformation

Final Report

6 August 2019

MP1802

Overall report rating:

Generally adequate but with enhancements required

Areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that that may put the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 1
2. Executive summary ..... 3
3. Detailed findings ..... 4
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 9
Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus ..... 10

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.

The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there are a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

Delivery of effective change and capital projects is essential to ensure that the City of Edinburgh Council (the Council) can deliver on its pledges and strategic objectives whilst maintaining and improving the services it delivers at a lower cost and with fewer resources.

An Internal Audit review of Project and Programme Management and Benefits Realisation (completed January 2018) established that inconsistent project management methodologies were being applied across Council projects, and that a standard project and programme management framework was required.

Consequently, a second line Strategic Change and Delivery (SC\&D) team was established within Strategy and Communications with responsibility for oversight of the Council's Portfolio of Change. and providing portfolio progress updates to the Council's Change Board (essentially the Corporate Leadership Team) and elected members at the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee (GRBV).

SC\&D also developed and implemented a standard project management toolkit designed to support consistent delivery of all Council projects, that should be applied by all project managers across the full population of the Council's projects.

The Senior Responsible Officer (SRO) for each project is responsible for ensuring that projects are managed and delivered in line with the project management toolkit and providing monthly project updates to Strategic Change and Delivery team for inclusion in Change Board and GRBV reporting.

During 2018, SC\&D performed a "deep dive" across all projects included in the Council's Portfolio of Change to establish whether the projects were supported by appropriate business cases. Where no business cases had been prepared, the review considered whether there the information that should form the basis of the business case was included in other project documents or reports provided to Executive Committees. Where insufficient information was available, projects were requested to prepare retrospective business cases for approval by the Change Board.

## Scope

The scope of this audit assessed the adequacy and effectiveness the project governance frameworks established to support the new St John's RC Primary and Queensferry High Schools capital projects, and the Customer Transformation programme, and whether the frameworks applied are aligned with the Strategic Change and Delivery team's project management toolkit.

As both capital projects and the Customer Transformation Programme had commenced prior to implementation of the project management toolkit, our review assessed whether project governance frameworks applied were adequately designed; consistently applied; and broadly aligned with framework requirement to support ongoing reporting to the Change Board across the Council's portfolio of change.

The review also provides assurance in relation to the following Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) risk:

- Major Programme and Project Delivery and Assurance - the Council is unable to ensure the effective management and successful delivery, on time and budget, of major programmes and
projects. This risk also outlines the need for the Council to prioritise and deploy project delivery resource effectively, according to business needs, ensuring that benefits are realised

Areas of audit focus as detailed in our terms of reference are included at Appendix 2.
Reporting Date
Our audit work concluded on 31 May 2019 and our findings and option are based on the conclusion of our work as at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 2

Summary of findings raised
Medium 1. Project Business Cases
Medium 2. Third party project management and delivery dependencies
The basis for classification of IA findings raised is included at Appendix 1.

## Opinion

## Generally adequate but with enhancements required

Our review confirmed that the governance frameworks established to support delivery of the new St John's RC Primary and Queensferry High Schools, and the Customer Transformation Programme are generally adequate with enhancements required.

Whilst both schools capital projects and the Customer Transformation Programme had commenced prior to implementation of the Council's project management toolkit, we confirmed that the established project governance frameworks applied were adequately designed; consistently applied; and broadly aligned with toolkit requirements, with ongoing progress reporting provided to the Council's Change Board.

We did identify some moderate project governance control weaknesses that highlighted the need to ensure that business cases are updated to reflect any significant project scope changes, and re-presented to the Council's Change Board for approval; whole of life costing estimates are included in business cases to ensure that the costs of properties and / or services provided post implementation are appropriately reflected in future capital and revenue budgets; that the risk; issues; assumptions; and dependencies (RAIDs) log for schools reflect the full population of risks that could potentially impact the Council; and that key third party project management (schools only) and delivery dependencies, associated risks and mitigating controls are reflected in RAIDs logs and included in monthly progress reports provided to the Council's Change Board.
Consequently, two medium rated findings have been raised. Further information is included in Section 3.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Project business Cases

Medium
At the time that the Customer Transformation project and both school projects commenced, the project management toolkit had not been implemented, and there was no requirement for projects to submit standard format business cases to the Council's Change Board or relevant Executive committee for review and approval.

However, Strategic Change and Delivery performed a subsequent deep dive review across all projects included in the Council's Portfolio of Change, and where no business cases had been prepared, or where there was insufficient documentation supporting the rationale for and approval of the project, projects were requested to prepare retrospective business cases for approval by the Change Board.

Customer Transformation
The Customer Transformation Programme presented a consolidated business case to the Change Board for approval in January 2017 that detailed the scope of all individual projects included within the Programme. However, this consolidated business case has not been refreshed and re-presented following significant changes to the scope of the projects included within the Programme (for example the Intelligent Automation and Paperless Strategy project workstreams).

Instead, mini business cases and proposal summaries have been created on an ad hoc basis as individual projects have evolved.

Following completion of our audit review, an initial Customer Transformation Programme Business Case was prepared and provided to the Strategic Change and Delivery team.

## Schools

Business cases were not prepared for either the Queensferry High School or St John's RC Primary School projects. Instead, approval was obtained from full Council as part of the Wave 3 and Wave 4 school programmes.
In August 2018, the Change Board requested that individual retrospective business cases were created for both schools and all other schools in the portfolio.

Management has advised that a retrospective business case was prepared for St John's and was provided to the Change Board for discussion, and that it was decided at the Change Board that no additional retrospective cases were required for schools projects.

Whole of Life Costing - for both school projects, there has been no consideration of the whole of life costing that quantifies the ongoing capital and revenue costs associated with maintaining the property and delivering educational services from the building (for example ongoing property repairs and maintenance; school teacher salaries; technology costs and janitorial and cleaning costs).

The Property and Facilities Management team has recently calculated an annual lifecycle cost for maintenance of new school buildings that captures the costs of utilities; rates; cleaning; and repairs and maintenance per square metre for a high school that can be applied to all new school buildings. This lifecycle cost is essentially a subset of a "whole life" costs for a new school.

Whilst our finding relates specifically to new schools, it can equally be applied to all major projects (including the Customer Transformation Programme) that will significantly change how services are currently delivered.

This finding was raised in the Portfolio Governance Framework Internal Audit review completed in May 2019, and Finance has accepted a recommendation to work with project managers to support the
calculation of whole of life costs for inclusion in major project business cases, based on currently available information on the costs associated with building new properties and the delivery of relevant services. It is expected that this will be implemented by March 2020.

## Risks

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- significant changes to the scope of projects are not reviewed and approved by senior management and the Council's Change Board;
- decisions are made to proceed with major projects without a full understanding of ongoing post implementation capital and revenue costs; and
- future capital and revenue budgets are set based on no or inaccurate ongoing whole of life cost information.


### 1.1 Recommendation - Customer Transformation Programme business case

1. the refreshed Customer Transformation business case should be presented to the Council's Change Board for review and approval;
2. reflecting the unique structure of the Customer Transformation Programme (essentially a collation of a number of individual projects), a significant scope change threshold should be agreed with the Change Board to determine which changes will require a presentation of a refreshed Programme business case to the Change Board for their approval, and which changes can be approved by the Programme Board; and
3. any subsequent business case refreshes should consider inclusion of whole of life costing estimates (where appropriate).
1.1 Agreed management action - Customer Transformation Programme business case
4. A comparison will be performed between originally approved and current Customer Transformation Programme business cases and details of any significant changes presented to the Change Board.
5. A significant scope change threshold will be considered and agreed with the Strategic Change and Delivery Team and the Change Board to determine which changes can be approved by the Customer Transformation Board, and which should be presented to the Change Board for approval.
6. Accepted - inclusion of whole of life costing will be considered in any future business case refreshes and Finance will be engaged to determine the most appropriate whole of life costing models for the proposed changes.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Layla Smith, Layla Smith Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant;

## Implementation Date:

27 December 2019

### 1.2 Recommendation - schools project business cases

1. the refreshed business cases for the schools projects should be updated to include (where possible) details (or an estimate) of whole of life costs for the new schools buildings and services; and
2. the refreshed business cases for the schools projects should be presented to the Council's Change Board for review and approval.

### 1.2 Agreed Management Action - schools project business cases

Business cases are now being produced that include whole of life costs for all new schools. It is anticipated that the sophistication of whole of life costing calculations will improve over time with support from Finance and other relevant Directorates / Divisions.

New business cases will be prepared in early 2020 to support the annual budgeting process. These will be provided to Internal Audit to confirm that whole of life costs are now included.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Communities and Families
Contributors: Crawford McGhie, Senior Manager, Estates and Operational Support; Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources; Peter Watton, Head of Properties and Facilities Management; Lindsay Glasgow Strategic Asset Management Senior Manager; Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; Rebecca Andrew, Principal Accountant; Nickey Boyle, Senior Executive Administrator; Layla Smith Business Manager; Annette Smith, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
29 May 2020
2. Third party project management and delivery dependencies

Medium

## Schools projects - risks; assumptions; issues and dependencies (RAIDs) management

For both schools projects, project management responsibilities are outsourced to an external third party.
Review of the risks; assumptions; issues and dependencies log for each school project confirmed that whilst project specific RAIDs had been identified, recorded, and were being appropriately addressed and monitored, the risks associated with outsourcing ongoing project management responsibilities to external third parties and wider Council risks had not been considered and recorded.

Management also advised that RAIDs are discussed and updated at every Investment Steering Group (ISG) governance meeting, however, this could not be verified as there is no standing agenda item for discussion of RAIDS and review of the RAIDs log, and only an actions log is produced. Additionally, the action $\log$ does not include timelines for completion of the agreed actions.

## Customer Transformation and Schools - third party dependencies

Both the Customer Transformation Programme and schools projects are significantly dependent on external third parties for key project deliverables.
Whilst third party contractual obligations and roles and responsibilities have been established and agreed, and effective oversight of third party delivery progress is evident through established programme and project governance forums, the extent of external third party dependencies; the associated third party delivery risk; and the controls established to manage this risk are not highlighted in the monthly project updates provided to the Council's Change Board.

## Risks

The potential risks associated with our findings are:

- The Council's Change Board has no assurance that key third party project management and delivery risks and dependencies are being effectively managed;
- Incomplete action logs result in issues and tasks arising from ISG meetings not being recorded or tracked to completion; and
2.1 Recommendation - Schools risks; assumptions; issues; and dependencies (RAIDs) logs

1. the schools projects risks; assumptions; issues; and dependencies (RAIDs) log should be reviewed and updated to ensure that it includes all relevant Council risks (for example, financial; legal and compliance; environmental; and reputational risks) that apply to the project, and also the risks associated with external third party project management in addition to the specific operational project risks already recorded.
2. discussion on new and emerging risks and review of the RAIDs log should be included as a standing agenda item for all Investment Steering Group (ISG) governance meetings.
3. ISG meeting action logs should be updated to include decision/action details; action owners; date opened; target close date; actual close date; and status, with any emerging actions from the RAIDs discussion recorded.

### 2.1 Agreed Management Action - Schools risks; assumptions; issues; and dependencies (RADs) logs

1. Council wide risks associated with projects (for example (for example, financial; legal and compliance; environmental; and reputational risks) will be recorded in the Communities and Families risk register together with details of ownership and actions taken to address / mitigate these risks;

Third party risks and dependencies are recorded in individual project RAIDS logs. Significant third party risks will also now be escalated for inclusion in the Communities and Families risk register
2. No separate standing item for RAIDS log is required on the Investment Steering Group (ISG) agenda as the highlight report that is already included as a standing agenda item covers the risks; assumptions; issues; and dependencies (RAIDS) logs for the specific risks associated with schools projects. At the ISG meeting, the project manager highlights any significant RAIDS items at ISG discussion. Additionally, risk registers are regularly reviewed by the project manager and the design team during each project;
3. Communities and Families will ensure that the template used for ISG meeting minutes is updated to incorporate details around RAID actions, using a standard meeting template. Management will request Business Support to include further details as recommended above. Where this support cannot be provided, service management will record their own notes and actions from the RAID discussions and retain these together with minutes provided by Business Support.

Owner: Alastair Gaw, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Crawford McGhie, Senior Manager, Estates and Operational Support

Implementation Date:
27 December 2019

### 2.2 Recommendation - Schools and Customer Transformation - dependency on third parties

1. external third party project delivery dependencies should be recorded in the risks. Issues; assumptions and dependencies (RAIDs) logs for both the Customer Transformation and schools projects; and
2. the extent of dependencies on external third parties should also be included in monthly change board updates, together with details of the actions taken to mitigate the associated risks.

### 2.2 Agreed Management Action - Schools - dependency on third parties

Management accepts this risk as there are no material external third party dependencies for schools projects that the Change Board would need to be aware of on a monthly basis. Any significant issues would be raised with Executive Director of Communities and Families and the Change Board immediately via established escalation processes.

Risk accepted by: Executive Director, Communities and Families, and Implementation Date: N/A Crawford McGhie, Senior Manager, Estates and Operational Support
2.2 Agreed Management Action - Customer Transformation Programme- dependency on third parties

Recommendations accepted. External third party project delivery dependencies will be recorded in the Customer Transformation risks; assumptions; issues and dependencies log and reported in the monthly Change Board pack.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services;
Layla Smith, Business Manager; Julie Rosano, Executive Assistant

Implementation Date:
27 December 2019

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2 - Areas of Audit Focus

The audit areas and related control objectives that will be tested in detail are as follows:
$\left.\begin{array}{|l|l|}\hline \text { Audit Area } & \text { Control Objectives } \\ \hline \text { Project } \\ \text { governance } & \begin{array}{l}\text { - the programmes/projects concerned have been assessed for inclusion in the Council's } \\ \text { Portfolio of Change using the project prioritisation matrix; } \\ \text { - appropriate project governance forums (for example, a project board and workstream } \\ \text { governance meetings) have been established with a clearly defined remit which details } \\ \text { key members, their roles and responsibilities; } \\ \text { - a full project business case has been prepared for the programmes/projects; approved } \\ \text { by the project board; the Change Board; and relevant Council executive committees } \\ \text { (where required); }\end{array} \\ & \begin{array}{l}\text { - the business case is updated to reflect any significant project changes (for example } \\ \text { creation of additional workstreams; changes in approach; changes in building structure; } \\ \text { or changes to system specifications) and is re circulated to all relevant governance } \\ \text { forums for approval; } \\ \text { - key deliverables have been identified and allocated to appropriate individuals who have } \\ \text { a clear understanding of their delivery requirements and timeframes; } \\ \text { - there is a clear project plan that details the timeframes; ownership; and progress of all } \\ \text { key project deliverables; }\end{array} \\ \text { - project costs (including ongoing building lifecycle maintenance costs for the schools } \\ \text { projects) and benefits (based on appropriate baseline measurements) have been } \\ \text { quantified (where possible) and are reflected in the project business case; }\end{array}\right\}$

|  | > visibility of RAID logs and progress reports; <br> > regular meetings to discuss performance and progress; <br> > an established escalation process to escalate performance issues; and <br> - a secure process has been established for sharing private or commercially sensitive information with third parties; and <br> - appropriate oversight of development of technology solutions and testing performed by third parties (specifically CGI development and testing of intelligent automation prior to implementation) has been applied. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Building handover process (Schools) | - the Council has specified and agreed with the contractor the relevant tests to be performed on the completed building prior to handover; <br> - appropriate building completion checks including mechanical and electrical and health and safety have been performed, with supporting evidence of the outcomes provided; <br> - all significant building and health and safety defects identified have been remedied and retested prior to handover; <br> - a health and safety file has been prepared by the contractor and provided to the Council detailing all of the relevant health and safety aspects of the building; <br> - the handover process should also ensure that the Council is familiarised with all relevant safety factors; and <br> - building handover is accepted by a Council officer and local building users (for example Head Teacher at an appropriately senior level. |
| Stakeholder engagement | - internal and external parties who will either support the project or will be impacted by the changes to be delivered have been identified; and <br> - appropriate stakeholder engagement and communication plans have been established, with key stakeholder engagement milestones reflected in the project plan. |

This page is intentionally left blank

## Agenda Item 8.5

## Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee

10:00am, Tuesday, 13 August 2019

## Corporate Leadership Team Risk Register

## Executive/routine <br> Wards <br> Council Commitments

## 1. Recommendations

1.1 Members of the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee are asked to:
1.1.1 review and scrutinise the CLT Risk Register and be assured by the risk management framework, controls and mitigations in operation; and
1.1.2 request, where appropriate, further updates from relevant officers in relation to any of the risks, controls or actions described.

Stephen S. Moir
Executive Director of Resources
Contact: Nick Smith, Head of Legal and Risk,
Legal and Risk Division, Resources Directorate
E-mail: nick.smith@edinburgh.gov.uk Tel: 01314693193

## Report

## Corporate Leadership Team Risk Register

## 2. Executive Summary

2.1 The Council's risk management framework seeks to ensure that risks to, and within, the Council are effectively managed, reviewed and updated through quarterly Risk and Assurance Committees held at both Directorate and Corporate Leadership Team (CLT) levels.
2.2 The information presented in this report reflects CLT's view of the Council's top risks and the key controls in place to mitigate them as at $17^{\text {th }}$ July 2019. These risks and the associated controls have been scrutinised and challenged by the CLT and are presented to the GRBV Committee for oversight and review.

## 3. Background

3.1 The Governance, Risk and Best Value (GRBV) Committee is responsible for monitoring the effectiveness of the Council's risk management arrangements.
3.2 The Council has an Enterprise Risk Management Policy and operational procedures in place that describe why, when and how risk management should take place. The Policy and associated Risk Appetite Statement were reviewed and approved by the Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee on 7 August 2018.
3.3 The purpose of this report is to provide an update to the Committee on the key risks currently facing the Council and the work being undertaken to reduce the level of risk to, and within, the Council.
3.4 Risk can be defined as "an uncertain event (or set of events) that, should it/they occur, will have an effect upon our objectives". Risk, therefore, must involve some degree of uncertainty. Reporting on aspects of the Council's performance, or on issues which are currently occurring, are, by definition, outside the scope of this report.
3.5 Some risk and associated mitigation measures lie outside the control of the Council. The Council's risk management framework seeks to reduce the Council's exposure to risk where practicable and proportionate, recognising that some mitigation measures may be the responsibility of third parties.

### 3.6 The CLT Risk Update was last presented to the GRBV Committee on 7 May 2019.

## 4. Main report

4.1 The information in this report and presented in the appendix reflects the Council's top risks and the key controls in place to mitigate them, as at 17 July 2019.
4.2 During the last quarter, risks have been reviewed at Risk Management Groups, Service Management Teams, and Risk and Assurance Committees within each Directorate. The top risks have been escalated to the CLT Risk and Assurance Committee for oversight and scrutiny, in accordance with the Council's risk management framework.
4.3 In addition to those risks on the CLT Risk Register, the CLT Risk and Assurance Committee also considers new and emerging threats and uncertainties. As part of normal 'business as usual' activities, teams and groups are monitoring, managing and reporting these areas as appropriate. These themes (and any others which may arise) are kept under review and considered for inclusion in the CLT Risk Register where appropriate.
4.4 The Council's current top risk remains the increased demand for health and social care services and the associated impacts of this. The GRBV and Corporate Policy and Strategy Committees receive regular information on performance and progress in this area. It is recognised that this risk requires the sustained implementation of long-term actions undertaken in partnership and by third parties and, due to the timescales involved, it is likely that this risk will remain as one of the Council's top risks for the short to medium term.
4.5 The items on the register describe risks (where there is an element of uncertainty) rather than issues (where something has happened, or is happening now, and action is taking place to address the situation), which are outside the scope of this report.

## Key changes

4.6 Significant uncertainty remains around Brexit, with discussion around national, political and economic impacts evolving on a daily basis. The national political environment is being closely monitored, and current assessments suggest that the main potential impacts to the Council are increased uncertainty about the timing and impact of electoral events in the short term, increased supply chain/contractor risk in the medium term, and the effects of changes upon workforce recruitment and retention in the medium/long term. The effects of a no deal Brexit are difficult to predict but could include significant price increases for e.g. food supplies or shortages in key supplies. CLT, Directorates and Divisions are actively considering potential impacts upon their respective areas, and the Council's cross-party Brexit Working Group meets to consider impacts to the Council and City.
4.7 The following changes have also been made this quarter:
4.7.1 Given the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board budget has yet to be agreed and the wider implications of the delayed UK Government Spending Review are, as yet, unknown a further action about prioritising expenditure around core Council outcomes has been added to Risk 5 (medium term financial planning).
4.7.2 Given recent HSE involvement in relation to Council operations, the likelihood score has been increased for Risk 9 (Health and Safety).
4.7.3 Risk 10 (public safety) has been updated to include the outcome of the recent tram cycling court decision.
4.7.4 Risk 13 (sustainability) has been amended to reflect the fact that the Council has taken recent decisions on climate emergency, aims to be carbon neutral and plans to be more sustainable, e.g. Passivhaus design, which will now be implemented.
4.8 Improvements to the risk management framework, based upon good practice in both the public and private sector, are being constantly reviewed and considered for implementation as part of a continuous improvement approach.

## 5. Next Steps

5.1 Continuous and consistent ongoing use of the Council's risk management framework aims to ensure that risks to, and within, the Council are effectively managed, reviewed and updated.
5.2 The Corporate Risk Team will continue to introduce improvements designed to improve elements of the risk management framework where appropriate.

## 6. Financial impact

6.1 Although each risk may have an associated financial impact, there is no direct financial impact arising specifically from this report.
6.2 Control measures to mitigate risk may have an associated cost which is to be funded from existing budgets in the first instance.

## 7. Stakeholder/Community Impact

7.1 Taking decisions while understanding all relevant risks helps to improve performance across the whole Council, helping ensure better outcomes for all our citizens and communities.
7.2 Considering and managing risks appropriately aims to ensure that resources are used effectively, while aiming to ensure the Council remains compliant with all applicable legislation.

## 8. Background reading/external references

8.1 Corporate Leadership Team Risk Update: report to GRBV 7th May 2019
8.2 Enterprise Risk Management Policy
8.3 Council's Risk Appetite Statement
9. Appendices

Appendix 1 - CLT Top Risks with Key Controls and Further Actions as at $17^{\text {th }}$ July 2019

## Appendix 1 CLT Risk Register as at 17 July 2019

| Top risks prioritised on current score (previous position) |  | Original |  | Key controls in place | Current |  | Key further actions | Target |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 1 | L |  | 1 | L |  | 1 | L |  |
| (1) | Health and Social Care <br> There is a risk that increased demand for services and associated demographic changes outside planned forecasts result in significant financial pressures which, when compounded by historic funding arrangements and traditional service models, could result in the Council failing to deliver its responsibilities under the Public Bodies (Joint Working) (Scotland) Act 2014 in relation to health and social care services delegated from the Integration Joint Board (IJB). Potential impacts could include harm to people, safeguarding breaches, inappropriate or insufficient care packages being offered and significant reputational damage to the Council with additional impact on funding of other Council budgets. | 4 | 5 | Regular scrutiny of health and social care performance by Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee (GRBV) <br> Partnership working across NHS Lothian, the Council and the IJB ensures planning for demand and finance is taken into account. <br> IJB Audit Programme in place (outside direct Council control) <br> Scrutiny of IJB risks by IJB Audit and Risk Committee (outside direct Council control) <br> Interim Head of Strategic Planning in post with responsibility for longer-term planning <br> Review of governance arrangements carried out with support from the Good Governance Institute | 4 | 4 | Work in progress to establish effective risk management and escalation processes within localities <br> Implementation of actions following the governance review <br> Strategic Plan for 2019-2022 to be issued and implemented this month <br> Enhanced financial controls to be developed and introduced <br> EIJB budget to be agreed with Council. | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 2 | Medium-term financial planning (to 2022) <br> Due to reduced funding available for Local Government, increasing demand for health social care services, challenges in achieving planned revenue and/or capital savings, public perception of (and reaction to) proposed changes, competing priorities, the requirement to ring-fence particular budgets, and potential legislative changes following Brexit, the | 4 | 5 | Engagement and lobbying with other local authorities through COSLA (Convention of Scottish Local Authorities) to Scottish Government and Ministers <br> Commitment from Scottish Government to set a 3-year budget (outside the Council's control) <br> Budget-setting protocol agreed at IJB and HSCP level <br> Good financial control in accordance with legislation and the Council's Financial Regulations to deliver planned capital and revenue budgets. | 4 | 4 | Consider opportunities to integrate risk analysis into budget planning <br> Achieve the outcomes and savings as detailed in the Council's Change Strategy <br> Align Council and EIJB budget setting processes to have approved budgets by start of financial year <br> Prioritise budgets in line with key council objectives | 3 | 2 |  |


|  | Council could find it more difficult to successfully undertake medium-term financial planning. The effects of this could include additional unplanned inyear financial pressures, and failure to achieve the Council's medium-to-long term objectives across all areas of service delivery. |  |  |  |  |  | Address underlying service pressures on a sustainable basis. |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 (2) | Asset management (property assets) <br> Due to the age, condition and size of the Council's operational estate, there is risk that properties are not of a sufficiently safe and sustainable standard for their continued use, potentially resulting in structural failures and/or negative health and safety consequences for staff, service users or members of the public. Associated with this, the Asset Management Strategy requires that decisions are made to close and dispose of properties in a planned manner. The risk associated with the implementation of the strategy is that closure decisions may not be made in a timely manner, resulting in additional cost pressures for both the capital and revenue budgets and consequently demographic pressures cannot be responded to adequately by the property portfolio, particularly for education and health and social care services. | 5 | 5 | Asset Management Works programme with 5 year investment to achieve improved safety and sustainability for Council operational properties. <br> Planned preventative maintenance (PPM) regimes <br> Progress against the Asset Management Strategy reported regularly to Finance and Resources Committee. $\mathrm{H} \& \mathrm{~S}$ inspections undertaken regularly. <br> Cyclical condition surveys every 3-5 years. <br> Corporate Health and Safety Policy <br> Asbestos, Fire Safety and Water Safety Policies <br> Public and employers' liability insurance policies <br> Statutory compliance testing in place <br> Fire Safety, Asbestos and Water Safety Standing Groups chaired by Head of Property and Facilities Management meets regularly to discuss issues <br> Asset Management Board (operational group) meetings monthly and is chaired by the Executive Director of Resources, with senior representation from all directorates. <br> Service Design change programme underway. Gracemount approximately $50 \%$ through the process. Lessons learned to date are being assessed and applied to next engagement at Pentlands and Trinity. | 4 | 3 | Continued delivery of the 5-year Asset Management Works programme. Asset Management Strategy (20152019) to be developed into new Council Property Strategy detailing how Council's property will be managed, maintained and used to deliver savings. This new Council Property Strategy will be a subset of the overall Corporate Asset Strategy 2014-2019 (currently being refreshed). <br> Procurement of major, estate wide, PPM contracts underway. <br> Full deployment and implementation of CAFM (computer-aided facility management) and opportunities to converge other asset management systems into CAFM, along with a business case for sufficient resource to exploit CAFM fully is being developed. <br> Edinburgh Partnership Land Commission approach, led by the Chief Executive and supported by SfT continues to develop broader approach to public asset mapping and consolidation across the City. | 2 | 2 |  |


|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Service Design programme to significantly change approach to community engagement with single site community hubs. |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 <br> (3) | Programme and Project Delivery <br> Due to availability of appropriatelyskilled project and programme management resource, there is a risk that the Council is unable to ensure the effective management and successful delivery, on time and budget, of major programmes and projects. This risk also outlines the need for the Council to prioritise and deploy project delivery resource effectively, according to business needs, ensuring that benefits are realised and learning is shared effectively across all delivery activity. The Council has a large number of projects and programmes in various stages of progress - these include the Granton waterfront development, the housebuilding programme, IT Device Refresh programme, and trams to Newhaven. | 5 | 5 | Oversight of major programmes and projects by the relevant Executive Committees and the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee (every six months) <br> CLT Change Board provides robust monthly portfolio management and oversight for all programmes and projects, including review of business cases and project closedown benefits realisation and evaluation reports. <br> Internal Audit recommendations relating to Change Management delivered, and project management training rolled out. <br> Integrated impact assessments in place <br> Additional project management resource appointed to develop and enable delivery of Change Strategy business cases. | 4 | 3 | All significant change programmes are required to have an approved business case detailing resources and skills required to deliver. <br> Further Internal Audit of Portfolio Governance Framework planned for 2019/20. | 3 | 2 | $3$ |
|  | Information and data <br> As a result of a failure of information security and/or information governance processes, procedures or systems, a major loss of data from the Council's control - either accidental or deliberate - could result in fines, claims, loss of public trust and reputational damage. 'Data' includes both physical records and electronic data, and includes data lost (or made inaccessible) as a result of cyberattack. This risk encompasses | 4 | 4 | Cyber and Information Security Steering Group (CISSG) established, chaired by the Executive Director of Resources, to deliver against the Scottish Government's Public-Sector Action Plan on Cyber Resilience. Management of information security risks through a CISSG risk register. <br> Cyber Essentials certification achieved. <br> Information Technology Disaster Recovery (IT DR) arrangements in place <br> Quarterly scrutiny of CGI performance by GRBV | 3 | 3 | Plan for the achievement of Cyber Essentials Plus certification. <br> PSN Code of Connection accreditation submission for 2019 being finalised. <br> Implementation of SharePoint technology as part of the device/hardware 12-month refresh project to improve security and storage arrangements across the ICT estate. <br> Completion of device refresh programme across the Council's IT | 3 | 2 | $1$ |



| 7 <br> (7) | Housebuilding programme <br> Due to longer term funding constraints, capacity levels within the housebuilding industry, the availability of suitable land and uncertainties around planning assumptions used in financial models (demographics, demand, economics) there are risks to the delivery of the Council's housebuilding programme, including subsequent knock-on impacts in relation to Council income and reputation. A reduction in the delivery of affordable housing could reduce the Council's ability to effectively tackle the homelessness and/or temporary accommodation situations. | 4 | 3 | Short, medium and long-term planning through the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) planning process involving input from appropriate functions including Finance, Legal and Risk <br> Risk management workshops undertaken with the HRA, the Granton Development project, 'Edinburgh Homes'/Scottish Futures Trust to identify key risks to delivery. Risks being managed by appropriate teams | 3 | 3 | Development of the new Local Development Plan ("City Plan 2030") in accordance with timetable outlined in the Development Plan Scheme. Adoption anticipated May 2021. | 2 | 1 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{l\|l} \mathbf{D}^{8} & 8 \\ \mathbf{N}^{(11)} \\ \mathbf{n}^{2} \end{array}$ | Brexit <br> Due to the national political environment and ongoing preparations for Brexit, there are uncertainties around potential impacts upon the Council, particularly in the event of a "no deal" Brexit. Impacts could include the requirement for additional elections in the short-term, increased supply chain risks and employment pressures in the medium-to-long term, with subsequent impacts on particular areas of service delivery. | 4 | 5 | Contingency planning taking in place at CLT, Directorate, Service, function and project levels, including identifying relevant impacts, contract and third-party supplier risks Communications aimed at staff who may be potentially impacted <br> Multi-agency preparation at a regional level with input from the Resilience team. <br> Scottish Resilience Partnership monitoring readiness of all Category 1 responders (which includes local authorities) <br> Cross-party Brexit Working Group meets to consider potential impacts to the wider city e.g. business continuity and employment gaps <br> Council's workforce implications arising from Brexit continue to be closely reviewed and monitored via Services, HR, and Employment Law. <br> Contingency planning with NHS Lothian <br> Funding released in support of EU Settlement Scheme | 3 | 3 | Ongoing monitoring and participation in appropriate Local and National Resilience arrangements. <br> Joint working on Local Government Brexit Preparedness via COSLA with other Local Authorities. | 3 | 2 |  |


| $\begin{gathered} 9 \\ (13) \end{gathered}$ | Sustainability <br> Due to the Councils agreed position on Climate Emergency and the decision to go Carbon Neutral by 2030, coupled with potential changes in legislation, increased media attention and public focus upon global issues, the Council will need to undertake significant changes and these will have significant financial and practical consequences. This could result in increased budget pressures, increased media interest, and reputational damage if the Council is perceived to be acting in a nonsustainable manner. | 4 | 4 | Strategy and Communications provide continuous monitoring of legislative changes and communication to managers through regular updates <br> Well-established planning and strategy-setting processes <br> Public engagement (formal and informal) | 3 | 3 | Plans put in place to implement Council decisions | 2 | 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $10$ <br> (9) | Health and Safety (H\&S) <br> As a result of potential gaps in training or understanding, and deliberate or accidental actions, there is a risk of non-compliance with legislative requirements, the Council's health and safety policies or operational procedures. This could lead to an incident resulting in regulatory breaches, harm to staff, service users or members of the public, subsequent liability claims, fines and associated reputational damage. | 5 | 4 | Health and Safety Policy <br> Asbestos, Fire Safety, Water Safety Policies <br> Progress on Corporate H\&S Strategic Plan is reported annually to CLT and Finance and Resources Committee. <br> Rolling H\&S audit programme identifies actions for improvement <br> H\&S performance is measured and reported to the CLT Risk and Assurance Committee quarterly, Council H\&S Group and Service-level H\&S Groups and actions for improvement agreed as appropriate <br> $\mathrm{H} \& \mathrm{~S}$ risks and issues reported to CLT on a weekly basis, $\mathrm{H} \& \mathrm{~S}$ is a standing CLT agenda item <br> Directorate Health and Safety Plans in place <br> Corporate H\&S Training programme available across the whole organisation. Completion figures reported quarterly to CLT Risk and Assurance Committee quarterly, Council H\&S Group and Service-level H\&S Groups <br> Health and Safety included in the Council's induction programmes for all staff and new leaders <br> 3-year Corporate H\&S Strategy approved by Corporate Policy and Strategy Committee. | 4 | 2 | Progress implementation of Corporate Health and Safety Strategy 2018-2020 <br> Progress implementation of Directorate level Health and Safety Plans. <br> Continued delivery of Health and Safety Audit Programme. | 4 | 1 |


|  |  |  |  | IOSH Leading Safely courses delivered to Wider Leadership Team H\&S guidance/advice available on Council's intranet Online reporting tool to record incidents and near misses Public and employer's liability insurance in place |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 <br> (10) | Public safety (pedestrian/vehicle collision) <br> Due to increasing footfall in key locations and number of cyclists on the road, combined with the volume of traffic on the city's roads, there is an increased possibility of a collision between a pedestrian, cyclist and/or vehicle. This could result in serious injury (mental and/or physical) or death, liability claims against the Council, and associated negative publicity for the city. | 4 | 5 | Use of Temporary Traffic Regulation Orders as necessary <br> Public Safety team provide public safety advice and information internally and externally <br> Multi-agency planning for delivery of events through an Events Planning and Operations Group <br> Corporate Health and Safety Policy <br> Public liability insurance policy <br> Working with festival and event organisers on event location and planned footfall distribution <br> Continue to incorporate lessons learned from relevant events | 4 | 2 | Continue to monitor and consider whether any additional actions are required <br> Work being undertaken following recent tram case judgements involving cyclists. <br> Certain roads will be closed during the Festival. | 4 | 2 | $\Delta$ |
| 12 <br> (8) | Electoral events <br> Due to the national political situation and the current status of Brexit, there is an increased likelihood in the shortterm of a requirement to hold a General Election or referendum in addition to currently planned elections. Potential effects include pressure on service delivery due to short-notice redeployment of trained and/or experienced staff to election activities, management time and effort being diverted from other priorities, and additional ICT resource pressures. | 3 | 4 | Contingency planning taking in place at CLT, Directorate, Service and project levels, including identifying potential impacts of this and key staff requirements <br> Ongoing liaison with other local authorities through Elections Scotland forum (outside the Council's direct control). <br> Successful delivery of the Leith Walk By-Election and European Elections within Edinburgh. A review and evaluation of opportunities for improvement has been undertaken. <br> Successful use of the EICC for a Count venue in the absence of Meadowbank stadium has now been undertaken. | 2 | 4 | Identify and train additional staff as reserves in readiness for future scheduled elections is being actively considered. <br> A core elections team capability has remained 'stood up' following the European Elections to ensure the Council is able to respond to short notice events in the coming months. | 2 | 2 |  |


|  |  |  |  | The Council has experienced Returning Officers and Depute Returning Officers, as well as Count Supervisors and Count Assistants in place. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 13 \\ (12) \end{gathered}$ | Public response to political decisions <br> As a result of the requirement to take challenging long-term decisions in line with budgets and forecasts, combined with the increased use of social media across society, there is a chance that legal and legitimate decisions end up being changed due to public opinion altering. This could result in decisions being made quickly and out with longterm strategies, plans and targets, with associated impacts upon budgets, performance, and ability to meet legislative requirements. | 3 | 3 | Robust, evidence-based decision making in line with Council procedures <br> Proper planning and integrated impact assessments in place <br> Public engagement through formal consultation processes <br> Social media accounts providing a more informal means of engagement with citizens | 3 | 2 | Improve social media scanning for potential issues. <br> Enhanced consultation, for example as part of budget setting. | 3 | 2 |  |

Risk assessment and scoring guidance


## Agenda Item 8.6

## Governance, Risk and Best Value

10am, Tuesday 13 August 2019

## Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership Annual Assurance Statement

## Executive/routine Wards <br> Council Commitments

## 1. Recommendations

It is recommended that Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee:
1.1 note the annual assurance statement for 2017/18
1.2 note the areas where the Partnership is partially compliant and note the actions taken within appendix 2 to strengthen the controls to ensure compliance for the 2018/19 assurance statement.

## Judith Proctor

Chief Officer - Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership
Contact: Angela Ritchie, Senior Executive Assistant

## Report

## Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership Annual Assurance Statement

## 2. Executive Summary

2.1 The purpose of this report is to present the annual assurance schedule covering 17/18 for the Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership) to Governance Risk and Best Value Committee for scrutiny. The report also highlights areas where controls need to be enhanced.

## 3. Background

3.1 Every year, the Council requires all Executive Directors and the Chief Officer to review the effectiveness and appropriateness on controls within their areas of responsibility and complete a certificate of assurance. The certificate of assurance supports the drafting of the Council's annual governance statement which is a part of the Council's statement of accounts.
3.2 To support the Executive Directors and Chief Officer review their control environment, annual assurance statements are sent out which cover the following areas: risk and resilience, policy, governance and compliance, information governance, health and safety, performance, contract management, financial control, inspection reports and internal audit.
3.3 The Partnership was created by the City of Edinburgh Council and NHS Lothian as the vehicle for delivering services delegated to the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) and further information on the governance relationship between the EIJB and the Council is included as background reading.
3.4 Although staff remain employed by the Council or NHS Lothian, they work in an integrated organisational structure. The budget allocated to the Partnership is approximately $£ 600$ million and almost 6000 staff deliver the following services:

- social work services for adults, including disabilities, mental health, older people, sensory impairment and substance misuse
- support for carers
- primary care services including GP's and community nursing
- allied health professionals, such as occupational therapists, psychologists and physiotherapists
- community dental, ophthalmic and pharmaceutical services
- continence services
- unplanned admissions to hospitals.


## 4. Main report

4.1 The certificate of assurance requires Heads of Service, Executive Directors and Chief Officer to confirm that:

- They have considered the effectiveness of controls in their service area/ directorate, including controls in place to mitigate major risks to their service area / directorate's objectives.
- To the best of their knowledge, appropriate controls are in operation upon which they can place reasonable assurance and that there are no significant matters arising that should be raised specifically in the Annual Governance Statement (or otherwise): and
- They have identified actions that will be taken to continue improvement
4.2 A completed annual assurance statement was completed by each Head of Service within the Partnership.
4.3 This was then taken as the basis of the Chief Officers assurance statement which is attached as appendix 1. The Chief's Officers assurance statement was returned to the Governance Team within Strategy and Insight for review and subsequently the Chief Officer is asked to sign a certificate of assurance. The Partnership's assurance statement along with the other directorate assurance statements were used to draft the Council's annual governance statement as part of the Unaudited Annual Accounts on 28 June 2018.
4.4 As part of the completion of the assurance statement, the Partnership felt that there was partial compliance in the following areas:
- Risk Management
- Health and Safety (in terms of reporting and recording of accidents and incidents and risk assessments)
- Contract management (in terms of named contract managers and management contractual changes)
- Change and Project Management
4.5 On 31 July 2018, the Chief Internal Auditor as part of her annual opinion reported that there were control weaknesses ending 31 March 2018. The Governance, Risk and Best Value therefore asked for an action plan from each directorate indicating how controls will be strengthened. On 7 August 2018, Corporate Policy and

Strategy Committee also considered the Internal Audit Opinion and called for an update report on Directorate actions to strengthen controls including the timescales for implementation.
4.6 Attached at appendix 2 is an action plan highlighting what additional control have or will be in place to strengthen controls in key areas.
5. Next Steps
5.1 The Partnership is working to deliver the actions noted within appendix 2 to strengthen controls in key areas.

## 6. Financial impact

6.1 The annual assurance process and production of the annual governance statement is contained within relevant service area budgets.

## 7. Stakeholder/Community Impact

7.1 The annual assurance schedule is an activity concerned with internal controls and does not require consultation or external engagement.

## 8. Background reading/external references

https://democracy.edinburgh.gov.uk/Data/Governance,\ Risk\ and\ Best\ Valu e\%20Committee/20190319/Agenda/item 710 the governance relationship between the council and the eijbpdf.pdf
9. Appendices

# Appendix 1 Annual Assurance Statement - Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership 

Appendix 2 Action Plan - Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership

Appendix 1

## Executive Director's Schedule to Support Evidence of Assurance for the Annual Governance Statement

For the year end 31 March 2018

| Directorate | Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Completed by | Angela Ritchie | Job title | Senior Executive Assistant | Date completed | 23.04.18 |
| Signed off by | Michelle Miller | Job title | Interim Chief Officer |  |  |
| Print name of signatory | $y+$ | Date of signature | 23.04.18 |  |  |

the city of edinburgh council

## Introduction

The Statement of Accounts 2017/2018 includes the Annual Governance Statement signed by the Council Leader, the Chief Executive and the Head of Finance. The Annual Governance Statement is supported by Certificates of Assurance from each of the Executive Directors.

The Certificates of Assurance require Executive Directors to confirm that:

1. they have considered the effectiveness of controls in their directorates, including controls in place to mitigate major risks to their directorate's objectives;
2. to the best of their knowledge, appropriate controls are in operation upon which they can place reasonable assurance and that there are no significant matters arising that should be raised specifically in the Annual Governance Statement (or otherwise); and
3. they have identified actions that will be taken to continue improvement.

Completing this schedule helps prompt Executive Directors to consider various aspects of their control environment before signing their Certificate of Assurance. Executive Directors should seek assurance through issue of a similar schedule to their Heads of Service to satisfy themselves that effective controls are in place across all service areas.

## This schedule should be used as a prompt to think about good governance and the internal control environment and is not an exhaustive list.

## Guidance on completing the schedule

The schedule should be completed by the Executive Director or by a nominated senior manager (suggested managers to provide information and/or responses are highlighted below). Additional guidance notes are provided throughout the document.

Before signing the Certificate of Assurance Executive Directors should ensure that this schedule has been completed accurately. Please note that although evidence does not need to be attached to the completed schedule, accurate reference should be made to any supporting evidence because responses made in the schedule may be subject to audit at a later date.

Your assessment should consider how your directorate's arrangements would stand up to external scrutiny. When completing the schedule please include your assessment of the directorate's compliance and, if your assessment is partially or not compliant, please note planned improvement actions in the relevant column.

Please return your completed schedule to governance@edinburgh.gov.uk no later than Friday 27 April 2018

|  | Section | Requirements | Supporting officers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Section 1 | Internal Control Environment | Head of Service |
|  | Section 2 | Risk and Resilience | Service Area Risk Committee Representative/Resilience Co-ordinator |
|  | Section 3 | Workforce Controls | Head of Service |
|  | Section 4 | Council Companies | Senior Relationship Lead / Company Observer(s) |
|  | Section 5 | Policy | Head of Service |
|  | Section 6 | Governance and Compliance | Head of Service |
|  | Section 7 | Information Governance | Directorate Record Officers |
|  | Section 8 | Health \& Safety | SMT Health \& Safety Lead |
|  | Section 9 | Performance | Head of Service |
|  | Section 10 | Commercial and Contract Management | Head of Service |
|  | Section 11 | Change and Projects | Head of Service |
|  | Section 12 | Financial Control | Service Area Financial Manager or Representative |
|  | Section 13 | Group Accounts | RESOURCES only |
|  | Section 14 | National Agency Inspection Reports | Head of Service |
|  | Section 15 | Internal Audit, External Audit \& Review Reports | Head of Service |
|  | Section 16 | Progress | Executive Director |
|  | For further information or assistance please contact: |  |  |
|  | Gavin King <br> Democracy, <br> Strategy \& In <br> 5294239 or | Governance and Resilience Senior Manager sight <br> avin.king@edinburgh.gov.uk | Laura Callender <br> Governance Compliance Manager Strategy \& Insight 5293655 or laura.callender@edinburgh.gov.uk |

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline $$
1
$$ \& ernal Control vironment quirements \& Guidance notes \& Response and reference to evidence \& Assessment \& Improvement actions <br>
\hline 1.1

0
0
0
0
$\square$

$\square$ \& You must have internal controls and procedures in place throughout your directorate that are proportionate, robust, monitored and operate effectively. \& Please describe and/or give examples of the controls and procedures that you have in place and how these are monitored, tested, and reported. \& | Internal controls are in place across Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership (EHSCP) that are robust, proportionate, monitored and operating effectively. Examples of controls in place are set out below: |
| :--- |
| Financial Monitoring |
| Budget is a standing item on the monthly EHSCP meeting, with the Chief Finance Officer and the relevant financial Business partners both the Council and NHS Lothian in attendance. Financial reports are scrutinised to identify variances, risks, pressures and to ensure adequate controls are in place and any necessary remedial action is taken. |
| There is a regular savings governance group chaired by the Chief Finance Officer, that has representation from all areas of the Partnership. The group has a focus on savings delivery. |
| Regular meetings are held between senior managers and finance officers on the budget. |
| Performance Management |
| Performance is a standing item on the monthly EHSCP management team and performance is considered by the senior management team across the Partnership in a variety of arenas (e.g. Delayed Discharge meetings). | \& Compliant \& <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

## GSt əбед



Performance is also scrutinised by officers, elected members, and external stakeholders at a range of Council and NHS Committees (Edinburgh Integration Joint Board, Governance, Risk and Best Value). There is also statutory performance reporting to regulatory bodies, including the Care Inspectorate for matters relating to registered services.

## Procurement Monitoring

An EHSCP Procurement Board, including representation from procurement services and relevant service areas has been set up to manage procurement activity across the Partnership in a coherent and joined up way.

Service areas engage with the procurement team regularly. Contract management arrangements for commissioned services are in place and monitored regularly.

## Internal Audit

11 internal audits have been carried out across the EHSCP in 17/18.

All open and outstanding findings are monitored by the Partnership's Operations Manager through monthly update reporting.

Action owners are asked to demonstrate progress on their open items and any evidence (for action/ closure) is quality checked prior to submission. Frequent and informal meetings between action owners and internal auditors have been useful in

|  | keeping track on progress. <br> Risk Management |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | A risk management governance structure has been <br> established. |
| Divisional and service area risk registers are being <br> developed. |  |
|  | Health and Safety |
| The Health and Safety Group has been established <br> with a cross section of staff from the Partnership, <br> led by the Hospital and Hosted Services Manager. |  |
| Policies and Procedures |  |


| 1.2 | You must have controls and <br> procedures in place to <br> manage the risks in <br> delivering services through <br> council companies, <br> partners and third parties. |
| :--- | :--- |
| O |  |

Please describe and/or give examples of the controls and procedures that you have in place and how these are monitored, tested and reported.

Controls and procedures are in place to manage risk in delivering services through Council companies, partners and third agencies.

Grants have been approved by the relevant Council Committee and a monitoring regime is in place. A grants register is in place to manage Council grants and allows for co-ordination of grant funding decisions.

Commissioning strategies are in place for a range of external suppliers and third sector organisations. As part of the commissioning of these services, they are expected to deliver against performance or outcome targets. All procurement is compliant with the Council's Contract Standing Orders and European Regulations.

Where it is identified that commissioned organisations have received complaints regarding service quality or reputational issues, this is noted on the contracts risk register and effectively monitored to resolve any concerns.

There are regular meetings to address performance issues for services delivered through contracts or grants on behalf of the Council. One example is the multi-agency quality assurance group, which identifies, and remedies concerns regarding the quality of care offered by individual provider organisations.

A Care Service Feedback procedure is also used to extend the gathering of information about the quality of care services.
\(\left.\left.$$
\begin{array}{l|l|l|l|l|l}\hline 1.3 & \begin{array}{l}\text { Your internal controls and } \\
\text { procedures and their } \\
\text { effectiveness must be } \\
\text { reviewed regularly. }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { Please describe how these are } \\
\text { reviewed, by whom and how } \\
\text { often. }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { All internal controls and procedures and their } \\
\text { effectiveness are reviewed regularly. }\end{array} \\
\text { compliant }\end{array}
$$\right] \begin{array}{l}The effectiveness of services delivered under <br>
contract or via grants funding is considered by <br>
divisional teams or more frequently, if risks have <br>
been identified. Any contract issues are escalated <br>
to the Senior Management Team or the <br>

Procurement Board.\end{array}\right]\)| EHSCP financial position, Health and Safety, |
| :--- |


|  | isk and Resilience quirements | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Your risk management arrangements should identify the key risks to your directorate (and the Council) including those arising from: <br> 1. Change (e.g. structural, service delivery, demographic and/or management) <br> 2. Partnerships (external and internal) <br> 3. Projects <br> 4. Legal or regulatory action(s), and <br> 5. Reputational damage. | Please describe your risk management arrangements and confirm that these adequately cover the three categories listed. | The Edinburgh Integration Joint Board Audit and Risk Committee oversees the risk register and management of risk on behalf of the IJB; (supporting documents IJB risk register and minutes of the IJB Audit and Risk Committee). <br> The risk register for the IJB has been decoupled from the Partnership, with the IJB register focused on strategy, scrutiny, and performance, and the Partnership focusing on high level operational risks. <br> IJB risk owners are currently assessing their identified risks. They are responsible for identifying, implementing and maintaining appropriate controls in their associated area of responsibility and for reporting breaches of controls or risk appetite on a regular basis to the IJB Audit and Risk Committee. <br> The Partnership Risk Register has been circulated to the Partnership management team for comments. Work has started to developed risk registers for service area and this will feed into the Partnership risk register. <br> All risks are being assessed by using $5 \times 5$ risk matrix methodology to define the level of risk by considering the category of probability vs the consequence. <br> It has been agreed that there will be one risk management system (Datix) to manage risk for the IJB and the Partnership. | Partially Compliant |  |


| 2.2 | You must have effective controls and procedures in place to manage the risks identified above to a tolerable level or actions put in place to mitigate and manage the risk. | Please describe the controls and procedures that you have in place. | Work is ongoing to develop a risk governance framework for Partnership risks as well as IJB risks. This will also include an escalation route for risks that require further discussion at a senior level. <br> Controls and actions identified in risk registers are used to manage risks. | Partially compliant |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | The robustness and effectiveness of your risk management arrangements must be regularly reviewed. | Please describe how you review your risk management arrangements, who does this and how often. | As part of the development of a risk governance framework, work is ongoing to develop an assurance mechanism to ensure that risk management arrangements are robust and effective. <br> Project risks are managed via project governance arrangements. Specific risks are considered as they arise. | Partially compliant |
| 0.4 | Did the last review identify any weaknesses that could have an impact on the Annual Accounts? | Please include the date of the last review, any weaknesses that were identified and how these will be addressed. | The last review did not identify any weaknesses that could impact on the Annual Accounts. | No |
| 2.5 | There must be appropriate escalation/communication to the directorate Risk Committee and CLT Risk Committee (as appropriate) of significant issues, risks and weaknesses in risk management. | Please describe the process for escalation/communication to the relevant Risk Committees. | Work is ongoing to develop the risk governance arrangements across the Partnership to ensure that there is appropriate escalation for risks relating to performance, finance, care quality, procurement, and workforce issues. <br> An improvement programme has been developed covering a range of work streams in recognition of the performance issues in relation to assessments, | Partially compliant |


|  |  |  | delayed discharge, and establishing efficient and consistent business processes. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2.6 | You should have arrangements in place throughout your directorate for the identification, recording and minimising of bribery risks. | Please describe these arrangements and how they are monitored and reported. | As part of the annual conversation process, all staff must read all essential policies and sign that they have read and understood them. <br> Managers are aware of the Anti-Bribery Policy, Anti-Bribery Procedure, and Anti-Bribery Risk Assessment Toolkit. | Partially compliant |  |
|  | You should have arrangements in place to promote and support the embedding of the Council's Whistleblowing Policy and procedures, including raising awareness of the routes for concerns to be raised. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place, including the reporting of disclosures received by management to the Council's independent service provider. | All staff are aware of the Whistleblowing policy and how to raise an issue. Managers have completed the relevant e-learning modules and face to face training programmes in relation to these key procedures. | Compliant |  |
| 2.8 | You should have arrangements in place throughout your directorate for the recording and addressing of audit actions. | Please describe these arrangements and how they are monitored and reported. | The Chief Officer and Senior Management Team are all personally committed to ensuring that any audit actions are addressed, and the Operations Manager is proactively working with the teams in terms on internal audit actions as well as any health and safety audit actions to ensure that these are resolved as soon as possible. | Partially compliant |  |


| $\begin{aligned} & 2.9 \\ & \\ & \\ & \text { O } \\ & 00 \\ & 00 \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{D} \\ & \text { N } \end{aligned}$ | Your directorate should have appropriate resilience arrangements in place, including: <br> 1. A Service Area Resilience Group and Workplan <br> 2. A Resilience Coordinator and deputies for each essential activity area <br> 3. A Counterterrorism Coordinator and deputy <br> 4. A Building Incident Manager for each staffed Council premise. All who should have received the appropriate training. | Please confirm your compliance with each requirement and how you ensure each is managed. | The Partnership has developed a Business Continuity Plan that is scheduled to go to the IJB on the 18 May. The Chief Nurse is the Partnership's Resilience Lead with the Operations Manager as the Resilience Coordinator. <br> Once the Business Continuity Plan has been approved, the Partnership's monthly Resilience Group will be responsible for carrying out service areas Business Impact Analysis (BIA) for the Partnership. <br> The Operations Manager is the Counter Terrorism Coordinator, however, a deputy has yet to be identified. <br> Facilities Management is responsible for multioccupied sites, including Lothian Chambers, City Chambers, Waverley Court. <br> For all other multi-occupied buildings, the most senior manager (with the highest number of employees) will be the Building Incident Manager. Building Incident Managers have been nominated for each Council staffed premises. <br> The Chief Officer is the owner of the Council's Rest Centre Plan. The Care for People Group, chaired by the Operations Manager is responsible for updating the Plan and ensuring all essential activities, including appropriate training, equipment stock and contact lists are current and valid. | Compliant |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2.10 | Your business continuity plans, and arrangements should mitigate the business continuity risks | Please detail the plans and arrangements you have in place and explain how and when these are reviewed and | Business continuity risks for the Partnership are reviewed on a regular basis, with the Resilience Co-ordinator attending regular meetings of the Council and NHS Lothian resilience groups to | Partially Compliant |

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \& facing your directorate's essential activities. \& reported. \& \begin{tabular}{l}
review progress on key actions. \\
Work is underway to complete Business Impact Analysis for Partnership activities. Following this severe winter event, the Partnership is improving its winter weather plan. It will align with the Partnership's new overarching business continuity plan.
\end{tabular} \& \& \\
\hline \& rkforce Control ments \& Guidance notes \& Response and reference to evidence \& Assessment \& Improvement actions \\
\hline 3.1

0
0
0
0
D
0

$\omega$ \& You should have arrangements in place to ensure workforce resources are managed properly, including compliance with payroll policies, overtime controls, absence management and performance e.g. home/remote working. \& Please describe these arrangements and how they are monitored and reported. \& | Payroll issues are managed corporately, with problems resolved by the payroll team. Overtime controls are managed by Senior Manager with anyone over grade 8 requesting overtime to be approved by the Chief Officer. |
| :--- |
| All managers are aware of the absence policy and how staff absence should be managed. Absence statistics are circulated to each Senior Manager, and challenge panels are scheduled regularly to scrutinise absence in their areas to ensure the policy is being applied consistently. | \& Compliant \& <br>

\hline 3.2 \& You should have robust controls in place to manage off-payroll workers/contractors, including agency workers and consultants, ensuring approved framework contracts have been used and that those engaged are wholly compliant with the provisions of IR35 Council guidance and procedures. \& Please detail the controls you have in place to ensure compliance and explain how these are monitored and reported. \& All agency staff are procured the Council's agency framework. \& Compliant \& <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}

| 3.3 | You must ensure that recruitment and selection is only undertaken by appropriately trained individuals and is fully compliant with Council policies and procedures, including vacancy approvals and controls. | Please describe how you ensure compliance. | All managers are clear that they should not be carrying our recruitment if they haven't completed recruitment and selection training. <br> Where a recruitment request has been submitted, this is manually checked and where this training has not been completed, the recruitment is not approved until the manager has completed the training. | Compliant |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | You should have robust controls in place to manage new starts, movers and leavers, including induction and mandatory training, IT systems security (access and removal) and access to buildings and service users' homes. | Please describe the controls and monitoring in place. | All managers will manage new starts by organising the relevant systems and building access. Induction will be organised within the first 7 weeks of a new start. Services identify and organise relevant training for new starts. <br> Care homes have developed and implemented a starter/leavers checklist. | Compliant |
| 3.5 | You must have robust controls in place to ensure that statutory workforce requirements are met, e.g. PVG/disclosure checks, statutory registration/qualification, European Working Time Directive, right to work in the UK. | Please describe the controls you have in place, including monitoring and reporting arrangements. | Right to work documentation is checked by the recruiting manager as part of the pre-employment checks. <br> Where a post requires PVG scheme membership, this is done as part of the pre-employment checks. | Partially compliant |


| 3.6 | You should have arrangements in place to manage staff health and wellbeing, ensuring sickness absence is managed in compliance with the policy, including stress risk assessments and referrals to occupational health. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place to ensure compliance. | Managers are aware of the key policies to support staff and use these as part of 1:1 discussion and where staff have been absent. <br> Where staff have been absent from work, managers can refer to the Council's Occupational Health service. | Compliant |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | You must ensure compliance with essential training requirements and support learning and development appropriately, including professional CPD requirements. | Please detail how you monitor to ensure compliance. | Training needs for staff are identified as part of annual performance conversations and 1:1 discussion. Mandatory learning for generic and specific roles is monitored by managers. | Compliant |
| 3.8 | You should have arrangements in place to support and manage staff performance e.g. regular 1:1/supervision meetings, performance/spotlight conversations. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place. | All managers have regular $1: 1 \mathrm{~s}$ with their staff and an annual performance conversation to review objectives and to set new ones for the forthcoming year. | Compliant |


| 3.9 | You must ensure compliance with HR policies and procedures across all service areas, e.g. Code of Conduct, Disciplinary, Grievance, Bullying and Harassment. | Please describe how you monitor compliance across all service areas, e.g. maintaining a register of gifts and hospitality, recording conflicts of interest, recording and approving secondary employment where required. | All staff have signed that they have read and understand the code of conduct. There is a register of gifts and hospitality. The process for checking secondary employment and conflict of interest is checked annually | Compliant |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | uncil Company ements | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
|  | You must have arrangements in place for the oversight and monitoring of the council companies you are responsible for, that give you adequate assurance over their operation and delivery for the Council. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place, including observer attendance at board meetings, monitoring and reporting on performance/development/risks, Governance Hub, etc. | Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership has no responsibility for Council companies, however, the services do contract out services to third parties who provide a service on behalf of the Council. <br> There are regular contract management meetings whereby budget, performance and customer satisfaction are reviewed. | Compliant |  |
| 4.2 | You must ensure that an appropriate Service Level Agreement, or other appropriate legal agreement, is in place for each Arm's Length External Organisation that you are responsible for. | Please confirm that this is the case, that each agreement is up to date and the frequency of review. | Not applicable. | Compliant |  |


| 4.3 | You must regularly consult and engage with recognised trade unions. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place. | There are monthly Partnership meetings with trades unions representing both Council and NHS Lothian staff. There is a quarterly Departmental Joint Consultative Committee. Any service redesign or organisational reviews include weekly engagement with trades unions. <br> NHS Lothian staff side representatives are invited to the Partnership's Senior Management Team meetings. <br> Both the Partnership's Health and Safety Group and Resilience Group have union representation at each meeting. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\frac{05}{6}$ | cy requirements | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| $\stackrel{p}{0.1}^{5.1}$ | You should have arrangements in place to ensure all directorate staff are made aware of and fully understand the implications of relevant existing and new council policies. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place at directorate level e.g. Employee Handbook requirements, as well as locally in relation to operational and/or role specific requirements. | Relevant service specific policies are recorded on the Council policy register and are subject to regular review and appropriate reporting to elected members via committee. <br> Various quality review groups exist across services to monitor performance and review policy and practice to ensure consistent application of policy. <br> There are various quality action groups where senior managers monitor performance, develop, and review policy compliance. <br> In addition, there is a Customer Services Quality Action Group and various forums to progress Customer Service Excellence and ISO actions. | Compliant |  |


|  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5.2 $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | You should have arrangements in place for the annual review of policies owned by your directorate, via the relevant executive committee, to ensure these comply with the Council's policy framework. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place to ensure the policies you are responsible for are up to date and fit for purpose (reflecting organisational changes, best practice, operational experience and legislative changes). |
|  | You should ensure that policies and procedures of relevance to services within your directorate are implemented in a planned and consistent manner. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place eg. action plans, training programmes, etc. |

All staff must sign that they have read and understood key policies and procedures. Managers are then expected to record completion on the HR system. All staff should complete the mandatory induction checklist within 7 weeks of commencing employment.

Policies and procures are reviewed annually or where there has been a policy or legislative change.

Policies and procedures are reviewed annually or where there has been a policy or legislative change.

Any new policy requirements are implemented in a planned manner usually through the establishment of a project team with appropriate membership that will identify the tasks required, timescales, risks and action plans.

All updated policies and procedures are placed on the Council's intranet and cascaded to staff through line management arrangements.
Compliant

| 6 Governance and Compliance requirements |  | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6.1 $69 \downarrow \text { əбed }$ | You must ensure directorate staff are aware of their responsibilities in relation to the Council's governance framework eg. Committee Terms of Reference and Delegated Functions, Scheme of Delegation, Contract Standing Orders, Financial Regulations. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place to ensure operational decisions and activities are carried out within agreed parameters. | Senior managers and appropriate staff are aware of the scheme of delegation, contract standing orders, approval limits, reporting requirements and other financial guidance to ensure compliance with Council governance policies and procedures. <br> All polices, and guidance are available on the Council's intranet. <br> There is a strong working relationship with the procurement team, which allows for the dissemination of amendments to relevant governance policy and procedures and for clarification of any specific practice changes required in the Directorate. The relationship also ensures compliance in respect of the award, management, extension or making of other significant changes to contracts. | Compliant |  |
| 6.2 | The authority, responsibility and accountability levels within your directorate should be clearly defined, with proper officer designation delegated, recorded, monitored, revoked and reviewed regularly to meet the requirements of the Scheme of Delegation. | Please describe the process for this including how this is undertaken, by whom and the frequency of review. | Proper Officer and delegated authority letters are held with relevant managers. | Compliant |  |


| 6.3 | You should have arrangements in place to ensure your directorate's activities are fully compliant with relevant Scottish, UK and EU legislation and regulations. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place, including risk assessment, monitoring and compliance with statutory reporting requirements. | Compliance with Council Standing Orders combined with access to Legal Service advice where any doubts exist. Typically, this will involve establishing whether any 'cross border' interest in potential contract awards exists, and if so, taking appropriate procurement procedural action to ensure full compliance. This issue would also be discussed at the Procurement Board. | Compliant |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 Information Governance requirements |  | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| 7.1 0 0 0 D D 0 | Directorate staff must be made aware of their responsibilities in relation to the proper management of Council information, including the need to adhere to Council policies, procedures and guidance around: information governance; records management; data quality; information rights; information compliance; information security; and ICT acceptable use. | Please describe the arrangements in place and how these are monitored and reported. | All FOI requests are dealt with through the corporate FOI team and in accordance with Council procedures and policies. All FOls are managed through a generic mailbox for the Partnership. The Strategy and Innovation Senior Manager signs off all FOI responses for the Partnership. <br> Relevant staff are aware of the obligation to adhere to Council policies and procedures in relation to intellectual property rights, data security protocols, FOI requests, etc. <br> Cross directorate enquiries are co-ordinated through the Director's support team. <br> All information governance policies and guidance are easily accessible on the Council's intranet if additional guidance is required. <br> Records management plans are in place. Work is ongoing to cleanse electronic records on the SWIFT system. <br> All staff must sign that they have read and understood the ICT acceptable use policy. | Compliant |  |


| $\text { Page } 471$ | Data sharing arrangements with third parties must be recorded, followed and regularly reviewed throughout all service areas in your directorate. | Please describe the arrangements in place and how these are monitored and reported. | Data protection mandates are completed by all | Compliant |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | customers prior to the sharing of personal data with |  |
|  |  |  | All data sharing agreements are confirmed with the |  |
|  |  |  | Information Compliance Manager and reviewed in |  |
|  |  |  | line with the service requirements to which the agreement refers. |  |
|  |  |  | A Memorandum of Understanding ( MoU ) has been |  |
|  |  |  | agreed between the Edinburgh Integration Joint |  |
|  |  |  | Board, the City of Edinburgh Council and NHS |  |
|  |  |  | concerning the management of information in |  |
|  |  |  | integrated services, including information sharing. |  |
|  |  |  | To support effective service delivery and |  |
|  |  |  | compliance with information governance legislation, the Memorandum will be underpinned by local |  |
|  |  |  | documentation setting out practical arrangements |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Although news of the MoU has been communicated to all staff, it has been identified that |  |
|  |  |  | a work stream would be needed to align respective NHS Lothian and Council information governance |  |
|  |  |  | practices for the Partnership, particularly for |  |
|  |  |  | integrated services. This work stream is being led |  |


| 7.3 | Privacy impact assessments must be completed to assess risks to processes that handle personal data (when appropriate) throughout all service areas in your directorate. | Please describe the arrangements in place and how these are monitored and reported. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7.4$ | All directorate staff must be made aware of their responsibilities to report and manage data | Please describe the arrangements in place and how these are monitored and reported. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { (D) } \\ & \text { • } \\ & \text { N } \end{aligned}$ | security breaches. |  |

Privacy Impact Assessments are completed where
there is handling of personal data. They are completed in consultation with the Information Compliance Manager.

All staff employed by the Council are required to confirm that they have read and understood the Council's Information Governance Policy, Data Protection Policy, Data Quality Policy, Freedom of Information Policy and what constitutes a data breach and how to report one.

Data protection responsibilities for all staff regarding are covered as part of staff induction and as part of the mandatory policies reading, which all staff must complete annually.

Staff are aware of the obligation to adhere to Council policies and procedures in relation to intellectual property rights, data security protocols, FOI requests, etc.

All policies and procedures are accessible on the Council's intranet if additional guidance is required.

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 7.5 \& Information risks should be routinely recorded in risk registers and managed throughout all service areas in your directorate. \& Please describe the arrangements in place and how these are monitored and reported. \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Risks relating to information governance are recorded on the Partnership risk register. \\
Where information risks are identified, these are managed through the relevant service area. \\
Any significant risk regarding information is escalated appropriately and highlighted to the information governance team.
\end{tabular} \& Compliant \& \\
\hline 7.6

00

00 \& Processes that manage Council records, created and used within your directorate, must be documented within approved procedures. \& Please describe the arrangements in place for both core service records and business support records (e.g. Finance, HR, Health \& Safety, Procurement etc.), as well as how these arrangements are reviewed and updated. \& | There are retention rules in place across the Council with which all services comply. All records are updated and reviewed when appropriate and stored or disposed of in line with record retention rules. |
| :--- |
| SWIFT and LSCMI have guidance for managing core service records and business support records. | \& Compliant \& <br>

\hline \[
\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\omega} .7

\] \& All Council records within your directorate should be routinely disposed of according to their relevant record retention rules and these disposals should be documented. \& Please describe the arrangements in place and how these are monitored for compliance. \& | The Partnership has a records retention officer in place. |
| :--- |
| Services areas have processes in place to ensure records are reviewed and stored or disposed of in line with record retention guidelines. | \& Compliant \& <br>

\hline $$
\begin{aligned}
& 8 \\
& \text { requ }
\end{aligned}
$$ \& alth \& Safety (H\&S) ements \& Guidance notes \& Response and reference to evidence \& Assessment \& Improvement actions <br>

\hline 8.1 \& Directorate staff must be made aware of their responsibilities under relevant H\&S policies and procedures, including: Council Health and Safety \& Please describe the arrangements you have in place to meet these requirements and how these are monitored. \& All staff are required to familiarise themselves with all the policies and procedures on an annual basis and inform their line manager that they have done so as part of the Annual Conversation. \& Compliant \& <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}

|  | Policy; Fire Safety Policy and Procedures; First-aid and Emergency Procedures; Stress Policy and Procedures; Accident, incident and work-related ill health reporting and investigation procedure; all other relevant health and safety policies and procedures (e.g. Asbestos, Water Safety). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { D } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { © } \\ & \text { - } \\ & \underset{\sim}{n} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| 8.2 | You must have appropriate arrangements in place for establishing, implementing and maintaining procedures for the ongoing hazard identification, risk assessment and determination of necessary controls to ensure all H\&S risks are adequately controlled. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place and how these are monitored, reviewed and reported. |

All new starts must complete the mandatory induction checklist within 7 weeks of commencing employment and managers are responsible for recording this on MyPeople.

Health and Safety is a standing agenda item for all management teams across the Partnership. A Health and Safety Group has been established for the Partnership, chaired by the Hospital and Hosted Services Manager. The Operations Managers is the Partnership's Health and Safety Coordinator.

Governance structures and processes are being established to ensure robust implementation of health and safety policies and procedures.

Staff must report incidents and accidents. This is done through SHE for Council Staff and Datix for NHS Lothian staff. Service areas receive quarterly incident reports that are analysed, and appropriate action is taken.

Regular workplace inspections are carried out, with identified hazards captured, progressed as relevant and closed via the SHE portal.

Integrated teams currently benefit from NHS Lothian's quarterly self-assessment process, which over the course of 12 months will have covered 12 health and safety risks. The Health and Safety Group hopes to roll this framework out for all Partnership services in 2018/2019.

Partnership risk assessments are in development.

|  |  |  | Details of accidents and incidents should be recorded, reported, and investigated in line with Council and NHS Lothian incident reporting policies and procedures. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8.3 | You must have competencies, processes and controls in place to ensure that all service areas in your directorate, and any other areas of responsibility, operate in compliance with all applicable H\&S laws and regulations. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place and how these are monitored, reviewed and reported. | As part of its remit, the Partnership's Health and Safety Group is responsible for implementing health and safety plans and overseeing the successful delivery of health and safety audit findings, which may include training requirements, compliance issues, RIDDOR reporting, etc. <br> Accident and incident dashboards are monitored at the Partnership's Health and Safety Group, the Council's Health and Safety Consultation Forum, and NHS Lothian Health and Safety Committee. | Partially compliant |
|  | You must have appropriate arrangements in place for the identification and provision of $\mathrm{H} \& S$ training necessary for all job roles, including induction training. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place and how these are monitored, reviewed and reported. | The Council's Health and Safety team is developing a training matrix. The Health and Safety Group will review its findings and align it to staff's personal development plans. | Partially compliant |
| 8.5 | You must have a robust governance and reporting structure for $\mathrm{H} \& \mathrm{~S}$ in your directorate. | Please provide the name of the SMT member in your directorate who sits on the Council H\&S Group. Please also describe your governance and reporting structure for $\mathrm{H} \& \mathrm{~S}$ and how you ensure that H\&S issues across your directorate are brought to the attention of the Council H\&S Group as | Robust governance arrangements for the Partnership are under development. <br> The Health and Safety Group takes ownership of health and safety matters. The chair of the group part of the senior management team and can therefore escalate any issues directly to SMT. <br> Memberships: <br> The Chief Officer is a member of the Council's | Partially compliant / |


|  |  | appropriate. | Corporate Health and Safety group. <br> The Hospital and Hosted Services Manager is a member of NHS Lothian's Health and Safety Committee. <br> The Operations Manager is a member of the Council's Consultation Forum. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ormance requirements | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
|  | Where performance monitoring identifies inadequate service delivery or poor value for money, you must have arrangements in place for reporting to CLT, Committee and/or Council. | Please describe your performance monitoring arrangements, including frequency of reporting, and provide detail of any such reports during the reporting period. | Performance reports are discussed on a regular basis in service areas, as well as at the Senior Management Team and Corporate Leadership Team reporting. <br> Performance is also reported monthly to the IJB. Performance is a key focus of the IJB Performance and Quality Sub-Group, and is discussed at a range of internal NHS Lothian and Council meetings. | Compliant |  |
| 9.2 | You should have arrangements in place to implement and monitor improvement measures to address any service delivery or performance problems. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place and give details of improvement measures introduced during the reporting period, eg. exception reporting to CLT, and any outstanding issues. | Corrective and improvement actions are identified through the appropriate governance arrangements. Any areas where there are performance issues is subject to the relevant scrutiny and improvement plans developed and implemented. | Compliant |  |

You should have appropriate arrangements in place throughout your directorate for recording, monitoring and managing customer service complaints and customer satisfaction, including:

1. Compliance with the complaints procedure, including stage 1 and 2 processes.
2. Recording and analysing all complaints to identify service improvement.
3. Implementation of improvement actions in relation to common complaints.
4. Adherence to the Council's Managing Customer Contact in a Fair and Positive Way Policy, to support staff in handling difficult situations.
5. Addressing recommendations from the SPSO in relation to the service area.

Please describe the arrangements you have in place and how these are monitored, reviewed and reported.

Complaints are monitored and managed in accordance with Council policies and procedures in line with the Scottish Public Services Ombudsman's (SPSO) complaints handling requirements.

All complaints relating to social work services are logged on Capture and performance is reviewed.

All adult social work complaints are recorded by the Social Work Advice and Complaints Service on the DATIX system. Complaints are monitored continuously to identify potential themes, patterns, or emerging trends. Complaint reports detailing performance outcomes and service improvements generated from investigation findings are provided to relevant service areas for quality assurance purposes.

Social work stage 2 complaints subject to a formal investigation are co-ordinated and managed by the Social Work Advice and Complaints service. All investigations are undertaken in accordance with the Council's complaints procedure and approved by the relevant Service Manager. Complaint responses are also signed off by the senior manager to ensure a robust and consistent approach to complaints management.

The Integration Joint Board deals with any concerns regarding its strategic planning functions (rather than service delivery). In line with SPSO guidance, the IJB has developed a Complaints Handling Procedure.

|  |  |  | All SPSO complaints are co-ordinated and recommendations monitored through the relevant team in Strategy and Insight. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | Commercial and Contract Management requirements | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10.1 \\ & \\ & 0 \\ & \text { O. } \\ & \text { 01 } \\ & \text { ©D } \end{aligned}$ | You must have arrangements in place to ensure all goods, services and works are procured and managed in compliance with the Contract Standing Orders. | Please describe the arrangements in place and how these are monitored and reported. | All goods, services and works are procured in compliance with Council Standing Orders. Where services need to be procured, this is done in consultation with the procurement team to ensure compliance with the relevant legislation. | Compliant |  |
| $)_{\infty}^{10.2}$ | You must have arrangements in place to ensure that there are named contract managers in place for every contract managed by the directorate and they are made aware of their contract monitoring and record keeping responsibilities. | Please describe these arrangements and how they are monitored and reported. | The contract team monitors Partnership contracts. These contracts vary in value and complexity and the team's resources are targeted accordingly. | Partially compliant |  |


| 10.3 | You must have controls and procedures in place to ensure that contract and supplier monitoring is carried out and recorded in accordance with the contract terms. | Please describe the arrangements in place and how these are monitored and reported. | Contracts are managed robustly within the Partnership, where there are contract failures, these are managed appropriately through the relevant route. | Compliant |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10.4 \\ & \\ & \text { ए } \\ & \text { 0) } \\ & \text { ©D } \end{aligned}$ | You must have arrangements in place to ensure that changes to contracts or supplier details are recorded and communicated to relevant parties. | Please describe the arrangements in place and how these are monitored and reported. | The processes to ensure changes to contracts and supplier details are appropriately cascaded and communicated are under review. | Partially compliant |  |
| $\checkmark 1$ <br> ©Mana | Change and Project gement equirements | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| 11.1 | All projects/programmes must have a clear business justification, as a minimum this should articulate outcomes and benefits, normally via a business case prior to commencing delivery. | Please outline the arrangements you have in place. | All Partnership projects have the appropriate governance arrangements in place and are managed through Prince 2. <br> All projects have a business case / business justification with a clear remit or rationale for the project. <br> For the improvement programme, there is several workstreams that have business cases in place and project governance arrangements in place. | Partially compliant |  |


| 11.2 | Your project/programme management arrangements should have appropriate governance in place to support delivery. As part of governance, clear roles, responsibilities, and accountabilities are articulated and demonstrated by all members of the project/programme team. | Please outline the arrangements you have in place. | All Partnership projects have the appropriate governance arrangements in place and are managed through Prince 2. <br> All projects have a business case / business justification with a clear remit or rationale for the project. <br> The improvement programme includes several work streams with business cases and governance arrangements. Strategy and Insight provides project / programme support. | Partially compliant |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 11.3 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \infty \\ & \infty \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | You must have effective controls in place to track delivery progress, take corrective action if required, and ensure ongoing viability of your projects and programmes. | Please outline the controls you have in place and confirm that these adequately ensure delivery and ongoing viability. | Projects have plans in place and a mechanism for tracking project outputs and benefits. | Partially compliant |
| 11.4 | You should have a robust benefits management framework in place, including clear benefit measures, owners and realisation plan. | Please outline the arrangements you have in place. | Projects have plans in place and a mechanism for tracking project outputs and benefits. | Partially compliant |


| 11.5 | You must undertake end stage reviews and once the project has delivered the required outputs a formal closure process should be undertaken, including a final lessons learned exercise. | Please outline the arrangements you have in place. | Projects have plans in place and a mechanism for tracking project outputs and benefits. | Partially compliant |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 12 \\ & \text { requ } \end{aligned}$ | nancial Control ments | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| 12.1 0 0 0 0 $\infty$ $\infty$ | The operation of financial controls in your directorate must be effective in ensuring the valid authorisation of financial transactions and maintenance of accurate accounting records. | Please describe your financial controls. | The Partnership utilises corporate accounting systems and authorisation and control protocols. Payments from the SWIFT system for purchased services are processed through the P2P, which feeds into the Council's ledger. A Data and Compliance Project Team has been established as part of the Partnership's Improvement Plan. <br> All operational functions carried out by the Council on behalf of Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) use corporate accounting systems, authorisation and control protocols. <br> Internal Audit has conducted reviews of care homes and Health and Social Care bank reconciliations and the Partnership is implementing the management actions from these reports. <br> An Internal Audit report on the review of Purchasing Budget Management is due to be published in May. The Partnership is fully committed to the implementation of the audit recommendations. | Compliant |  |


|  |  |  | The Business Support Manager is implementing actions arising from audit recommendations and continues to work on the audit of business processes which includes financial controls and authorisation of financial transactions. <br> The Care Inspectorate and Healthcare Improvement Scotland published their joint report on the inspection of Edinburgh's older people's services in April 2017. In response, the Health and Social Care Partnership produced a high-level statement of intent setting out the 7 key areas requiring intensive remedial action. One of the 7 key areas is the development of a Financial Framework, which is focused on the best use of resources and well managed financial accountability. Progress is being made with the reestablishment of the savings governance board, work on the delegation of financial resources to localities and a review of charging for Council-run care homes. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12.2 | The arrangements you have in place to monitor expenditure/budget variances should identify control problems or variances that could have an effect on the Annual Accounts. | Please give details of the arrangements you have in place and if any control problems or variances have been identified. | Throughout the financial year 2017/18 regular monitoring reports and financial updates have been presented to the Senior Management Team, the Council's Finance and Resources Committee and the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board. These reports highlighted risks to delivery of approved savings, the forecast overspend position and mitigating actions. <br> Following consideration of monitoring reports at months 3 and 5 , mitigating action was agreed by the IJB and Council to return the projected overall position for 2017/2018 to a balanced position. | Compliant |  |


|  |  |  | The underlying budget pressures identified in 2017/18 have been factored into the baseline budget for 2018/19 and work continues to develop and monitor mitigating measures with overall progress on the delivery of projects comprising the financial recovery plan monitored by the Savings Governance Board. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12.3 0 0 0 D $\square$ | You should have arrangements in place to ensure all material commitments and contingent liabilities (i.e. undertakings, past transactions or events resulting in future financial liabilities) are notified to the Chief Financial Officer. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place and provide details of any such notifications to the Chief Financial Officer. | Regular meetings with Finance colleagues and committee reporting as appropriate are in place as well as ad hoc engagement with Finance staff where appropriate. <br> The accounts have been closed in line with the instructions on the closure of final accounts issued by the Head of Finance for the Council. | Compliant |  |
| 12.4 | You should have arrangements in place to protect assets against theft, loss and unauthorised use and identify any significant losses. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place and if there have been any significant losses please detail these and outline any corrective action that has been, or will be, taken. | Security arrangements are in place and are reviewed regularly. <br> Arrangements for the protection of assets against theft, loss and unauthorised use have been reviewed by Business Services. <br> All mobile devices are encrypted. Laptops are equipped with appropriate security measures (e.g. bit locker passwords). No significant losses have been identified within 2017/2018. | Compliant |  |


| $\qquad$ | You should have arrangements in place to review the adequacy of insurance provision and its adequacy in covering the risk of loss across your directorate. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place including the frequency of review and date of last review. | The Council's Finance Rules state that directors must notify the Head of Finance promptly of all new risks, properties, vehicles, plant, equipment, etc., which require to be insured, any alterations, and changes in activities or procedures that may affect existing insurance arrangements. Directors must notify the Head of Finance of all major capital and revenue projects at an early stage if insurance cover or specialised insurance advice is required. <br> The Council's insurance arrangements are tendered on a regular basis and risk appetite is addressed as part of this process. There is a renewal review each year. <br> The Scottish Government notified the Council that it is vicariously liable for the clinical / medical risks where these are carried out in an integrated management and operational structure. The Council has entered the national Clinical Negligence and Other Risks Scheme (CNORIS) as allowed by Public Bodies (Scotland) Act 2014 in respect of Officials Indemnity insurance and has its own insurance arrangements in respect of medical malpractice. | Compliant |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12.6 | You should have arrangements in place for identifying any weaknesses in your directorate's compliance with Council financial policies or statutory/regulatory requirements. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place, detail any weaknesses that have been identified and (if any) how these have been or will be addressed. | Arrangements in place include: regular reports on budget monitoring and financial management arrangements; appointment of the IJB Chief Financial Officer to the Partnership Senior Management Team; regular independent review of aspects of operational matters through Internal Audit, External Audit and the Care Inspectorate and implementation of associated improvement actions; governance and scrutiny through various management groups, including the Partnership | Compliant |


|  |  |  | Senior Management Team, the Savings Governance Board and the Procurement Board. Political governance and scrutiny, including the IJB and Council's Finance and Resources and Governance, Risk, and Best Value Committees. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12.7 | You should have arrangements in place that would identify any internal control, risk management or asset valuation problems within service areas that could affect the Annual Accounts? | Please describe the arrangements you have in place and detail any problems that have been identified. | Work is ongoing to develop risk management governance arrangements for the Partnership, now that the IJB and Partnership risk registers are agreed. <br> Arrangements in place include: internal audit review of key areas; and contract monitoring arrangements. | Compliant |  |
| D13 Group Accounts ORResources only) |  | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| 13.1 | Have there been any developments during the year that should lead to additions, deletions or amendments to the companies included in the Group Accounts? | This question requires a Yes/No response. If the response is Yes, please provide details. | Not Applicable | Yes / No |  |


| 13.2 | You should have arrangements in place to identify any internal control, risk management or asset valuation problems with Council companies that could affect the Group Accounts. | Please describe the arrangements in place and detail any problems that have been identified during the reporting period. | Not Applicable | Compliant / Partially compliant / Not compliant |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & \text { Repo } \end{aligned}$ | ational Agency Inspection ts | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{0}^{4.1} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { D } \\ & \infty \\ & \infty \end{aligned}$ | You should have arrangements in place to identify any reports relating to your directorate that could impact on the signing of the Annual Governance Statement. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place, list the inspection reports published during the year, detail any issues that could have an impact and explain how these have been reported. | Quality Assurance meetings regularly review grades from National Agency Inspection Reports and implement recommendations accordingly. <br> All meetings are minuted. There are systems in place whereby our public protection committees review lessons learned from National Agency Inspection Reports. | Compliant |  |
| 14.2 | You should have arrangements in place that adequately monitor and report on the implementation of recommendations. | Please describe the arrangements you have in place. | Any recommendations and requirements arising from Inspection Reports are subject of individual action plans submitted by the service concerned. <br> This is the registered manager of the service concerned in the first instance and overseen by the senior manager responsible. | Compliant |  |


| 15 Internal Audit, External Audit and <br> Review Report Requirements |  | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence |  |  |  |  | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 15.1 | Have there been any internal audit, external audit or review reports published during the year that have highlighted high, medium or significant control deficiencies? | This question requires a Yes/No response. Please also list the reports published during the year and highlight any that have flagged high, medium or significant control deficiencies. | The following internal audits have been carried out in the Partnership over the last financial year: |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
|  |  |  | Ref | Title | Issued | High | Med |  |  |
|  |  |  | HSC1715 | Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug <br> Partnership Contract Management | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Nov } \\ & 2017 \end{aligned}$ | 1 | 2 |  |  |
|  |  |  | HSC1701 | Final Thematic Care Home Report: Internal Audit; Health and Safety; and Information Governance. (Summary of the below reports) | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Feb } \\ 2017 \end{array}$ | 7 | 29 |  |  |
| + |  |  |  | Marionville Care Home IA Report | $\begin{gathered} \text { Sep } \\ 2017 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |
| - |  |  |  | Oaklands Care Home IA Report | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Oct } \\ 2017 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Ferrylee Care Home IA Report | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Jul } \\ 2017 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Drumbrae Care Home IA Report | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Aug } \\ 2017 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Clovenstone Care Home IA Report | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Jul } \\ 2017 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Inchview Care Home IA Report | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Jul } \\ 2017 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Jewel Care Home IA Report | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Aug } \\ 2017 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Gylemuir Care Home IA Report | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Nov } \\ 2017 \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Fords Road Care Home IA Report | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Jul } \\ 2017 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | HSC1714 | Social Work Centre <br> Bank Account <br> Reconciliations | $\begin{gathered} 7 \text { April } \\ 2018 \end{gathered}$ | 2 |  |  |  |



A Council wide issue has recently been identified where Internal Audit findings raised dating back to 1 April 2016 have either not been implemented; or were implemented, but have not been sustained, resulting in unnecessary exposure to service delivery risk.

The Corporate Leadership Team agreed that each Directorate would review the full population of IA High and Medium rated findings and confirm (via a self-attestation process) whether these had been implemented; not implemented; implemented but not sustained; or were no longer applicable, with any findings that had not been implemented, or were implemented but not sustained, reopened by Internal Audit to ensure that these risks are effectively addressed.

The results for Health and Social Care confirmed that a total of 4 High and 5 Medium rated findings will be reopened.

The Chief Officer and Senior Management Team are all personally committed to ensuring that this historic position is addressed, together with timely resolution of our existing population of open IA findings. Action plans have been developed and sufficient resources allocated to ensure that this will be achieved within appropriate timeframes.

| 15.2 | You should have arrangements in place to ensure all recommendations from these reports have been (or are being) implemented and that this is monitored effectively. | Please describe your implementation, monitoring and reporting arrangements and provide detail of any recommendations that are outstanding at the end of the reporting period. | The Operations Manager is working on the outstanding and new audit finding with managers to ensure that recommendations are implemented. <br> The Chief Officer receives monthly IA updates on all open and overdue risk findings. | Partially compliant |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 P | gress | Guidance notes | Response and reference to evidence | Assessment | Improvement actions |
| $16.1$ ૪ Әીеd | All outstanding issues or recommendations arising from this exercise, commissioned reviews, committee reports and other initiatives in previous years should have been addressed satisfactorily. | Please detail how any remaining outstanding issues or recommendations are being addressed. | There are several outstanding actions from internal audit reports that are being proactively managed to ensure completion as soon as practicable. <br> I am satisfied that action plans have been developed and are being prioritised by managers according to agreed timescales. | Partially compliant |  |

$\stackrel{+}{0}$

| Reviewed by |  | Role | Internal Audit | Date |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reviewed by |  | Role | Democracy, Governance and <br> Resilience Senior Manager | Date |

Appendix 2 - Action Plan

| Control Area | Paragraph of Schedule | Issues | Action | Senior Responsible Officer | Completion Date |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Internal Controls | 1.3 | Your internal controls and procedures and their effectiveness must be reviewed regularly | Controls continue to be reviewed regularly. Contract management continue to be monitored frequently and there is a formal escalation mechanism in place for escalation of risks. <br> The Partnerships financial position is subject to regular updates to the EIJB / development sessions and there are regular focused discussions at the fortnightly Executive Team (ET). <br> An assurance oversight group has been set up to scrutinise and support closure of outstanding and historic audit actions. <br> Risk and Health and Safety governance arrangements within the Partnership are now in place and is being embedded across the Partnership. Integrated risk and health and safety reports are now reported to the Executive team on a regular basis giving the Executive Team visibility of any emerging issues. | Executive Team | March 2019 |
| Risk and Resilience | 2.1 | Your risk management arrangement should identify the key risks to your directorate (and the Council) including those arising from: change, partnerships, projects, legal / regulatory, reputational damage | Risk management is led by the Chief Nurse for the Partnership. An integrated approach is being developed with a view to creating integrated reporting (taking account of both partner organisation reporting requirements. Workshops with Executive Team and senior leaders across the Partnership has been held to embed the risk management approach and consistent identification of risk. | Chief Nurse | July 2019 |
|  | 2.2 | You must have effective controls and procedures in | Risks have been identified across the Partnership through the utilisation of the 5X5 risk methodology and appropriate | Chief Nurse |  |


|  |  | place to manage risk identified above to a tolerable level or actions put in place to mitigate and manage the risk | mitigation strategies have been put in place to manage key risks. Work is ongoing to look at how to ensure appropriate linkage between the strategic risks that sit within Executive Team and the operational risks that sit within areas of the Partnership. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2.3 | The robustness and effectiveness of your risk management arrangements must be regularly reviewed. | An assurance mechanism is being developed to ensure that there is regular review of the Partnership risk management arrangements, however Executive Team do carry out regular review of the Partnership risks as do operational teams. | Chief Nurse | July 2019 |
|  | 2.5 | There must be appropriate escalation / communication to the directorate risk committee and CLT risk committee | An assurance mechanism is being developed to ensure that risk management arrangements are robust and effective and allow for the appropriate escalation and provides assurance to the CLT risk committee. | Chief Nurse | Dec 2019 |
|  | 2.6 | You should have arrangements should in place throughout your directorate for the identification, recording and minimising of bribery risks | Staff must read all essential policies and agree that they have read and understood them, however further work to put in place a control mechanism for the identification and minimising of bribery risks. | Chief Nurse | Dec 2019 |
|  | 2.8 | You should have arrangements in place throughout the directorate for the recording and addressing of audit actions | EHSCP has progressed and closed several historic and outstanding audit actions. <br> All audit actions are managed within the Team Central system and tracked on a regular basis. <br> An assurance oversight board has been set up with key action owners attending to update on outstanding actions. | Executive Team | July 2019 |
|  | 2.10 | Your business continuity plans, and arrangements should mitigate the business continuity risks facing the directorates essential activities. | Integrated Business continuity plans have now been developed and endorsed by the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board in December 18. Business Impact Assessments for all Partnership services are being progressed with support from the Council's business continuity teams. Specific business continuity plans are in place for key service | Chief Nurse | January 2019 |


|  |  |  | activities and these are reviewed on a regular basis |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Workforce Control | 3.5 | You must have robust controls in place to ensure that statutory workforce requirements are met e.g. PVG disclosure checks, statutory registration, qualification, European Working Time Directive, right to work in the EU | Processes have been put in place to ensure that recruiting managers are checking staff have the relevant workforce requirements prior to starting with the Partnership. | Executive Team | July 2019 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & \text { Ô } \\ & \text { O } \\ & \text { } \\ & \text { N } \end{aligned}$ | 8.2 | You must have appropriate arrangements are in place for establishing, implementing and maintaining procedures for the ongoing hazard identification, risk assessment and determination of necessary control to ensure Health and Safety risks are adequately controlled | An integrated approach to hazard identification, risk assessment and determination is now in place to ensure Health and Safety are adequately controlled. Integrated health and safety reports are now reported to the Executive team on a regular basis giving visibility of any emerging issues. | Executive Team | $\begin{aligned} & \text { December } \\ & 2019 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 8.3 | You must have competencies processes and controls in place to ensure that all service areas in your directorate and any other areas of responsibility | The Partnership Health and Safety group is now in place and has an escalation route to the Executive Team. The integrated reporting gives Executive Team oversight of health and safety audits, compliance issues, RIDDORS or any other exceptions. | Executive Team | $\begin{aligned} & \text { December } \\ & 2019 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 8.4 | Appropriate arrangements in place for the identification and provision of health and safety training necessary for all job roles including induction training | The Partnership health and safety group does monitor the uptake of health and safety training and this is subject to some further work on what is mandatory and where staff are "joint" posts, is it a requirement to do both Council and NHS policies if they cover similar topics. | Executive Team | $\begin{aligned} & \text { December } \\ & 2019 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 8.5 | Robust governance in place and reporting structure for | There is a Health and Safety Group for the Partnership that has a governance route to the Executive Team and | Executive Team | $\begin{aligned} & \text { December } \\ & 2019 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |


|  |  | Health and Safety in place | includes representation from NHS Lothian and Council <br> Health and Safety teams. There is also representation from <br> Executive Team on the Council's Health and Safety <br> Committee. An integrated reporting structure is in place for <br> health and safety with regular reports to Executive Team. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Commercial <br> and Contract <br> Management <br> requirements | 10.2 | You have arrangements in <br> place to ensure that there <br> are named contract <br> managers in place for every <br> contract managed by the <br> directorate and they are <br> aware of their responsibilities | Contract monitoring is in place and the Partnership <br> procurement board is in place to monitor contracts. A <br> contract manager is now in place and contract managers <br> are now in place. |


|  |  | accountabilities are articulated and demonstrated by all members of the project / programme team |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 11.3 | You must have effective controls in place to track delivery progress, take corrective action if required and ensure visibility of projects and programmes | The change team will have programme responsibility for all projects being delivered across the Partnership which will ensure visibility of all projects and programmes across the Partnership and ability to see the synergies between projects and programmes. | Head of Strategic Planning | July 2019 |
|  | 11.4 | You should have a robust benefits management framework in place, including clear benefit measures, owners and realisation plans | The change team will ensure that there will be robust benefits management frameworks in place for all projects that will be tracked as part of the project lifecycle. | Head of Strategic Planning | July 2019 |
|  | 11.5 | You must undertake end stage reviews and once the project has delivered the required outputs a formal closure process should be undertaken, including a final lessons learned exercise | The change team will ensure that there is a formal closure process in place for projects and programmes. | Head of Strategic Planning | July 2019 |
| Internal Audit, External Audit and Review Report Requirements | 15.2 | You should have arrangements in place to ensure all recommendations from these reports have been (or are being) implemented and that this is monitored effectively. | The implementation of all internal audit actions is now being tracked through team central. <br> All open actions are being managed and tracked by the Partnership Operations Manager. An assurance oversight group has been set up and chaired by the Chief Officer to focus on implementing outstanding actions. | Executive Team | July 2019 |
| Progress | 16.1 | All outstanding issues or recommendations arising from this exercise, commissioned reviews, committee reports and other initiatives in previously years | All outstanding actions from Committee are tracked through action logs from Committees and regular updates are included in rolling action logs and / or contained within committee reports. Committee outstanding actions are viewed as part of the committee planning process and discussed fortnightly at the Executive Team meeting. | Chief Officer | July 2019 |


|  |  | should have been addressed <br> satisfactorily. | Internal Audit actions are now being tracked through team <br> central and will be monitored regularly. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

# Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee 

10:00am, Tuesday, 13 August 2019

# Internal Audit Update for the period 23 October 2018 to 6 May 2019 - referral from the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board Audit and Risk Committee 

Executive/routine<br>Wards<br>Council Commitments

## 1. For Decision/Action

1.1 The Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee is requested to note and scrutinise the Internal Audit Update, as a number of the open Edinburgh Integration Joint Board Internal Audit findings relate to operational service delivery for the Health and Social Care Partnership by the City of Edinburgh Council.

Andrew Kerr<br>Chief Executive<br>Contact: Jamie Macrae, Committee Officer<br>E-mail: jamie.macrae@edinburgh.gov.uk | Tel: 01315538242

## Referral Report

## Internal Audit Update for the period 23 October 2018 to 6 May 2019 - referral from the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board Audit and Risk Committee

## 2. Terms of Referral

> 2.1 On 31 May 2019, the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) Audit and Risk Committee considered a report by the Chief Internal Auditor which detailed the progress of Internal Audit (IA) assurance activity on behalf of the EIJB performed by the EIJB's partners (the City of Edinburgh Council and NHS Lothian) IA teams.
2.2 The EIJB Audit and Risk Committee agreed:
2.2.1 To note progress with delivery of the EIJB 2018/19 IA plan.
2.2.2 To note the outcomes of the three completed Council reviews that had been referred following scrutiny by the Council's Governance Risk and Best Value committee.
2.2.3 To note progress with the implementation of agreed management actions to support closure of IA findings raised.
2.2.4 To note the actions proposed by management to address overdue EIJB Internal Audit findings.
2.2.5 To note that discussions with NHSL in relation to the IA assurance approach were ongoing.
2.2.6 To refer this report to the City of Edinburgh Council's Governance, Risk, and Best Value Committee for their information and further scrutiny, as a number of the open EIJB IA findings relate to operational service delivery for the Health and Social Care Partnership by the Council.

## 3. Background Reading/ External References

None.

## 4. Appendices

Internal Audit Update for the period 23 October 2018 to 6 May 2019 - report by the Chief Internal Auditor

## Report

# Internal Audit Update for the period 23 October 2018 to 6 May 2019 <br> IJB Audit and Risk Committee 

31 May 2019

## Executive Summary

1. This report provides details of progress of Internal Audit (IA) assurance activity on behalf of the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (EIJB) performed by the EIJB's partners (the City of Edinburgh Council (the Council) and NHS Lothian (NHSL)) IA teams.
2. All four of the EIJB Internal Audits included in the Internal Audit plan approved by the Committee in July 2018 have commenced, and are expected to be completed in sufficient time to support presentation of the annual ElJB Internal Audit opinion at the August Audit and Risk Committee.
3. Three reports completed by Council's IA team have been referred to the EIJB for information following scrutiny by the Council's Governance, Risk, and Best Valued Committee (GRBV).
4. As at 6 May 2019, the EIJB had a total of 14 open Internal Audit findings (10 High; and 4 Medium). This reflects a decrease of two from the position reported as at 15 February 2019, with two Medium rated overdue findings now closed.
5. Of the 14 open findings, 10 (6 High; and 4 Medium) are currently overdue. Consequently, the EIJB continues to be exposed to the risks associated with these findings, as detailed in the original IA reports.
6. Discussions in relation to revised proposals for a more consolidated and effective IA assurance approach between the Council and NHSL teams are ongoing.

## Recommendations

7. The Audit and Risk Committee is requested to:
I. Note progress with delivery of the EIJB 2018/19 IA plan;
II. Note the outcomes of the three completed Council reviews that have been referred following scrutiny by the Council's GRBV committee;
III. Note progress with implementation of agreed management actions to support closure of IA findings raised;
IV. Note the actions proposed by management to address overdue EIJB Internal Audit findings;
V. Note that discussions with NHSL in relation to the IA assurance approach are ongoing; and
VI. Refer this report to the City of Edinburgh Council's Governance, Risk, and Best Value Committee for their information and further scrutiny, as a number of the open EIJB IA findings relate to operational service delivery for the Health and Social Care Partnership by the Council.

## Background

8. The EIJB IA plan is risk based and is developed from review of the EIJB risk register with the objective of providing assurance over all Very High and High rated risks.
9. The outcomes of the audits included in the plan will support the 2018/19 EIJB Internal Audit annual opinion, and inform the annual Governance Statement included in the financial statements.
10. The Plan is delivered by the Internal Audit teams of the ElJB's partners, the City of Edinburgh Council (The Council) and NHS Lothian.
11. All EIJB IA reports prepared by the Council are presented to the EIJB Audit and Risk Committee for scrutiny, and then referred to the Council's GRBV Committee for information and further scrutiny.
12. All EIJB Reviews completed by the NHSL are presented initially to the NHSL Audit and Risk Committee for review and scrutiny, and subsequently referred to the EIJB Audit and Risk Committee.
13. Where relevant, audits completed by both the Council and NHSL IA teams will be referred to the EIJB Audit and Risk committee for information, following initial scrutiny by the respective Council GRBV Committee and the NHSL Audit and Risk Committee.
14. Whilst the Partnership is dependent on both the Council and NHSL to support closure of some EIJB IA findings, the Chief Operating Officer will own all EIJB findings, and obtain assurance (via the established Health and Social Care Assurance Oversight Group) that the Council and NHSL are satisfactorily progressing towards closure for the areas where they provide support to the EIJB.

## Progress with delivery of the EIJB annual plan

15. All four ElJB Internal Audits included in the 2018/19 Internal Audit plan approved by the Committee in July 2018 have commenced. The fourth review is currently in planning.

A progress update on each of the individual reviews is provided below:
15.1 Financial and Budget Management (NHSL) - review has been completed and the draft report discussed with management. Management is in the process of drafting their agreed management actions and implementation dates by the end of May for presentation at the June 2019 NHSL Audit and Risk Committee.
15.2 Governance Structures (Council) - review has been completed and the draft report discussed with management. Management is in the process of drafting their agreed management actions and implementation dates by the end of May 2019.
15.3 Partnership Infrastructure and Support - Integration Scheme (Council) - the scope of this review has been subject to ongoing discussion since January 2019. Final agreement on the terms of reference was reached between the Chief Operating Offer; the Council; and NHSL on 7 May 2019. The review has now commenced and is scheduled to complete by June 2019.
15.4 Strategic Planning - review is in progress, but has been impacted by delays in the provision of information by management in relation to the processes applied to support preparation of the revised strategic plan. Engagement with management is ongoing, however, if the information required to support our review is not provided, IA will conclude that it does not exist and will prepare our findings and conclusions on that basis.

## City of Edinburgh Council IA Reviews to be referred to the EIJB Audit and Risk Committee

16. At the November 2018, the EIJB Audit and Risk Committee reviewed both the Council's and NHSL 2018/19 IA plans and selected the reports to be referred following initial scrutiny by the respective Council Governance, Risk, and Best Value Committee and the NHSL Audit and Risk Committee.
17. No reports have yet been referred by the NHSL Audit and Risk Committee.
18. Three Council reports that include findings that could potentially impact Partnership service delivery have been referred. These are:

- Public Sector Cyber Action Plan for Cyber Resilience Review (Appendix 2);
- Compliance with IR35 and Right to Work Requirements (Appendix 3); and
- Validation of Internal Audit Implemented and Sustained Management Actions (Appendix 4)

The Committee did not originally request this report, however, it has been referred as it includes findings relevant to service delivery by the Partnership.
19. The Committee had also requested referral of the final Developer Contributions report. This review has now been concluded, with the report provided to the Council's GRBV Committee in May for scrutiny. As the report does not include any findings relevant to the Partnership, it has not been referred to the EIJB Audit and Risk Committee.
20. Further detail on progress with the reviews to be referred by the Council to the ElJB Audit and Risk Committee are included at Appendix 1.

## Health and Social Care Commissioning Review (July 2018) - agreed management actions

21. Following completion of the Health and Social Care Commissioning review in July 2018, it was agreed that when the new Commissioning Lead Officer for the Partnership joined, a Partnership working group would be established (including Partnership senior management and representation from the relevant Council teams), to ensure that the findings raised were incorporated into an overarching plan that focuses on delivery of strategic and operational commissioning solutions, and review and redesign (where required) of the established commissioning process.
22. Following appointment of the new Interim Head of Strategic Planning for the Partnership in January 2019, an initial workshop was held on 25 February 2019.
23. Management subsequently provided IA with a draft plan to deliver the strategic and operational commissioning solutions. This was reviewed by IA with feedback provided.
24. IA's feedback on the draft plan was then discussed at the Assurance Oversight Group on 16 April 2019, and management agreed to provide a revised draft of the plan for IA review. This had not been received as at 6 May 2019.
25. Consequently, management cannot provide assurance that appropriate action is being taken to address the risks associated with health and social care commissioning highlighted in the two findings (one High and one Medium) raised in this review.

## Progress with implementation of agreed management actions to support closure of IA findings raised

26. As at 6 May 2019, the EIJB had a total of 14 open Internal Audit findings ( 10 High; and 4 Medium). This reflects a decrease of two from the position reported as at 15 February 2019, with two Medium rated overdue findings closed in March.
27. Of the 14 open findings, 10 (6 High; and 4 Medium) are currently overdue, and 4 are not yet due for closure.
28. Three of the overdue findings (2 High and 1 Medium) are historic findings that had previously been closed, but were reopened in June 2018 and are recorded as overdue (based on originally agreed implementation dates) as the agreed management actions had not been effectively implemented and sustained, exposing the EIJB to unnecessary risk. Of the three historic findings:
28.1 One High rated finding has been proposed for closure by management and is currently with IA for review.
28.2 Management updates are required for the remaining two findings.
29. Of the 10 overdue findings:
29.12 (Highs) are 3-6 months overdue;
29.25 (3 Highs and 2 Medium) are $1-2$ years overdue; and
29.33 (1 High; and 2 Medium) are more than two years overdue.
30. A graphic illustrating the open and overdue findings position is included at Appendix 5, with details of the findings included at Appendix 6.
31. The 10 overdue findings are supported by a total of 24 agreed management actions. Of these:
31.1 Five agreed management actions are currently with IA for review to confirm whether it can be closed.
31.2 A total of 9 agreed management actions (4 High; and 5 Medium) have had their agreed implementation dates revised more than once since the inception of the new IA follow up system in July 2018.
32. The Partnership management team has provided an update on progress with the 10 overdue EIJB IA findings. This is included at Appendix 7.

## IA Assurance approach - ongoing discussions with NHSL

33. The EIJB 2019/20 ElJB annual Internal Audit plan and supporting Charter were approved at the March EIJB Audit and Risk Committee. It was also agreed at that meeting that the plan and charter would be sent to the NHSL Audit and Risk Committee with a request to recognise both the plan and charter, and support
the EIJB Chief Internal Auditor with access to NHSL employees and records (as required) to support delivery of the 2019/20 plan. These documents have been forwarded to NHSL for consideration at their June Audit and Risk Committee.

## Key risks

34. The IA plan is not sufficiently comprehensive to provide the level of assurance that the Integration Board requires in all the areas that it needs.

## Financial implications

35. There will be no financial impact to the Integration Joint Board should the four currently planned audits take place. Any requirement to increase assurance provision as a result of new and emerging risks may result in the need to fund additional IA resource.

## Implications for Directions

36. There are no specific implications for directions arising from this report.

## Equalities implications

37. There are no equalities impacts.

## Sustainability implications

38. No direct sustainability implications.

## Involving people

39. The IA plan is based in the ElJB's draft risk register. In preparing the risk register, the ElJB's Risk team consulted widely with senior management from the Integration Joint Board; the Council and NHSL.

## Impact on plans of other parties

40. The four IA reviews currently expected to be undertaken by the Integration Joint Board's partners IA functions (3 by the City of Edinburgh Council \& 1 by NHS Lothian), have been incorporated into the internal audit plans of those organisations.

## Background reading/references

## None

## Report author

Lesley Newdall
Chief internal Auditor

Contact: lesley.newdall@edinburgh.gov.uk
E-mail: | Tel: 01314693216

## Appendices

| Appendix 1 | Progress with City of Edinburgh Council IA Reviews <br> to be referred to the EIJB Audit and Risk Committee |
| :--- | :--- |
| Appendix 2 | Public Sector Cyber Action Plan for Cyber <br> Resilience Review |
| Appendix 3 | Compliance with IR35 and Right to Work <br> Requirements <br> Validation of Internal Audit Implemented and <br> Sustained Management Actions |
| Appendix 4 | Graphic of Open and Overdue IA Findings |
| Appendix 5 | Overdue Management Actions Detailed Analysis |
| Appendix 6 | Partnership Management Update on Overdue EIJB <br> Appendix 7 |

## Appendix 1 - Progress with City of Edinburgh Council IA Reviews to be referred to the EIJB Audit and Risk Committee

| Ref | Report | Status | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. | Payments and Charges | In progress | Scheduled to complete by end of June |
| 2. | Transformation | In progress | Scheduled to complete by end of June |
| 3. | Emergency Prioritisation and <br> Complaints | In progress | Scheduled to complete by end of June |
| 4. | ICT Systems Access Controls | In progress | Scheduled to complete by end of June |
| 5. | Portfolio Governance Framework | In progress | Scheduled to complete by end of May |
| 6. | Localities Operating Model | In progress | Scheduled to complete by end of June |
| 7. | Developer Contributions | Complete | Scrutinised by GRBV May 2019 and not <br> referred to EIJB Audit and Risk Committee <br> There were no findings in this report that <br> were relevant to the Health and Social <br> Care Partnership. |
| 8. | Quality, Governance and Regulation | In Progress | Scheduled to complete by end May |
| 9. | Public Sector Cyber Action Plan for <br> Cyber Resilience Review | Complete | Scrutinised by GRBV May 2019 and <br> referred to the May 2019 EIJB Audit and <br> Risk Committee |
|  | Compliance with IR35 and Right to <br> Work Requirements | Complete | Scrutinised by GRBV May 2019 and <br> referred to the May 2019 EIJB Audit and <br> Risk Committee |
| 10. | Validation of Internal Audit <br> Implemented and Sustained <br> Management Actions | Added by the Chief Internal Auditor as this <br> includes findings relevant to Partnership <br> Service Delivery <br> Scrutinised by GRBV May 2019 and <br> referred to the May 2019 EIJB Audit and <br> Risk Committee |  |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

## Public Sector Cyber Action Plan for Cyber Resilience Review

Final Report

9 April 2019

Overall report rating:

Significant enhancements required

Significant areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that puts the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 2
2. Executive summary ..... 4
3. Detailed findings ..... 6
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 15

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk, and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation there to.

The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

Digital technologies bring enormous opportunities for Scottish Public Services, but with them new threats and vulnerabilities that the Public Sector must effectively manage. The WannaCry ransomware attack in May 2017 that impacted areas of the NHS in Scotland and England, highlighted the seriousness of cyber threat to public sector organisations. The National Cyber Security Centre (NCSC) has also reported that the severity of cyber incidents affecting public (and private) sector organisations is likely to increase.

The Scottish Government has noted the importance of cyber resilience in Scotland's public bodies and has set forth a cyber resilience strategy which includes an action plan (the Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience (the Plan) to promote a consistent risk-based approach to cyber resilience across Scottish public bodies.

The Plan is a set of actions designed to strengthen cyber resilience, and has not been formalised as either legislative or regulatory requirements. However, implementation of the actions included in the Plan is strongly recommended by the Deputy First Minister.

The Scottish Government has requested that public sector organisations and their key partners confirm that assurance has been provided on their critical technical cyber controls by the end of October 2018, and can demonstrate progress toward implementation of the Plan actions by December 2018. Confirmation that these actions have been implemented will provide the Scottish Government with assurance that cyber resilience risks are managed consistently and effectively across the public sector.

The Council's Cyber Security framework and key cyber controls are managed and operated on behalf of the Council by their technology partner CGI.

Public bodies were encouraged by the Government to conduct a Cyber Essentials pre-assessment by end of March 2018. Completion of the pre-assessment enables organisations to identify whether their existing cyber security controls require remediation before applying for the cyber essentials certifications included in the Plan. There are two types of certification included in the Plan:

- Cyber Essentials - a self-assessment questionnaire covering 5 key controls: firewalls; secure configuration; access controls; malware protection; and patch management, and an external vulnerability scan to independently assess the adequacy of security, which is reviewed by an external certifying body; and
- Cyber Essentials Plus - this includes the same cyber security controls as Cyber Essentials, with additional verification performed by the external body to confirm the effectiveness of the controls through testing.

The Cyber Essentials Plus certification is the Scottish Government's preferred option where organisations cannot provide other alternative evidence of existing independent assurance on the effectiveness of their cyber security controls. Where independent assurance has been obtained on the effectiveness of the five critical cyber controls, Cyber Essentials is an acceptable alternative option.

Whilst the Plan focuses on cyber resilience, implementation of the actions will also support ongoing compliance with the requirements of the European Union's Directive on Security of Network and Information Systems (the Directive).

The Directive became effective in August 2016 and aims to increase cybersecurity resilience across Europe. EU member states had until 9th May 2018 to transpose the Directive into their national laws.

The Directive provides legal measures to enhance cybersecurity, particularly for industries and organisations that provide services essential to everyday life and the security of a nation. Specifically, the Directive aims to safeguard the supply of essential services that rely heavily on IT, such as energy, transportation, water, banking, financial market infrastructures, healthcare, and digital infrastructure.

Organisations in those sectors that are identified as operators of essential services (OESs) or digital service providers (DSPs) will be required to take appropriate security measures and comply with the incident notification requirements as set out by the Directive. These organisations will be required to report incidents to a regulatory authority and will face fines of up to $£ 17 \mathrm{~m}$ if breaches are due to failures in cybersecurity defences.
The NIS Directive will apply to all OESs and DSPs from 9th May 2018, with member states required to identify all OESs and DSPs in their country that are essential to the supply of electricity, water, digital infrastructure, healthcare, and transport by 9 November 2018. It has not yet been confirmed whether the requirements of the Directive will be extended to Scottish local authorities.

In addition to the Directive, implementation of Plan actions will also support ongoing compliance with new General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR) that became effective in May 2018,
Consequently, public sector organisations should also consider how their cyber resilience and technical cyber controls align with both Directive and GDPR requirements on an ongoing basis. Whilst the Council's Customer and Digital Services team will be responsible for confirming to the Scottish Government that Plan actions have been implemented, effective cyber Security resilience is priority for all Service Areas across the Council, as the Plan also includes governance; risk; and supply chain recommendations.

Failure to achieve at least Cyber Essentials accreditation by October 2018, and demonstrate progress with implementation of the actions included in the Plan by December 2018 could result in potential adverse reputational damage for the Council.

The Scottish Government has published the following 11 key actions for public sector organisations (https://www.gov.scot/Publications/2017/11/6231/2) to work towards alignment with their cyber resilience strategy. 8 of the 11 key actions had been issued by the government at the time of our review:

1. To adhere to the Public Sector Cyber Resilience Framework requirements (note that these requirements had not been at the time of our review);
2. To have minimum cyber security Governance arrangements in place by June 2018;
3. To promote awareness of cyber threats and intelligence;
4. To have appropriate independent assurance of critical technical controls and defences;
5. To make use of National Cyber Security Centre (NCSC) Active Cyber Defence Programme by June 2018;
6. To set up appropriate staff training and awareness and disciplinary procedures. Government Document and guidance to be provided by June 2018;
7. To adopt cyber incident response process and protocols;
8. To adopt a proportionate risk based security view of the supply chain (note that the SG supply chain cyber security policy has not yet been issued);
9. To ensure appropriate access to expertise in supporting public bodies on cyber resilience, the Scottish Government will put in place an Innovative Dynamic Purchasing System for Digital Services;
10. Participate in the creation of the Public Sector Cyber Catalyst Scheme; and
11. To apply the monitoring and evaluation framework designed by the SG to monitor progress against this action plan. This had not been issued at the time of our review.

## Scope

The objective of this review was to assess the Council's progress towards Cyber Essentials accreditation by end of October 2018, and progress with delivery of the Plan actions (detailed above) by December 2018.
We also reviewed the independent assurance provided as part of the Cyber Essentials preassessment process to confirm whether appropriate actions are planned to address any significant control gaps identified.

Our work was performed during August 2018 and concluded by the end of August. Our opinion and the findings included in this report are based on the outcomes of our work as at 31 August 2018.

## Limitations of Scope

- This review focused only on the design of the Council's cyber security controls that are relevant for the Plan. No detailed testing was performed to determine their effectiveness;
- Only those processes and policies within the control of the Council and CGI were included in scope. Cyber security controls applied by third party organisations supporting Council services are excluded as the Plan is not yet clear on these requirements;
- Cyber security controls in relation to the Public Services Network (PSN) provided by the UK government were specifically excluded from the scope of this review. PSN compliance will be assessed within the scope of our planned review of 'Out of Support Technology and Public Services Network Accreditation'; and
- Our work does not guarantee that the organisation will be fully compliant with requirements of the Plan.


## 2. Executive summary

## Summary of findings raised

## High 1. Critical Operational Cyber Security Controls

| Medium | 2. Key Cyber Security Controls Monitoring |
| :--- | :--- |
| Medium | 3. Public Sector Cyber Action Plan Project Governance |

## Opinion

The City of Edinburgh Council ("the Council) recognises Cyber Security as high priority and acknowledges that the Scottish Government (SG) wants Scottish public sector bodies to become exemplars in cyber resilience. The Council confirmed in their covering letter to the Scottish Government in July 2018 (supporting submission of their baseline cyber security questionnaire) that
they will initially aim for Cyber Essentials (CE) accreditation, with CE plus accreditation post October 2018.

## Areas for Improvement

Our review has confirmed that significant enhancements are required to ensure that the Council achieves Cyber Essentials (CE) accreditation by end of October 2018, and can demonstrate progress with delivery of expected Plan actions by December 2018.

This opinion reflects a number of known significant weaknesses in existing key cyber security operational controls; the need to establish and ensure ongoing monitoring of the effectiveness of the Council's full population of cyber security controls; and the need to confirm whether areas of the Council that operate standalone networks (for example, schools and the Lothian Pension Fund) and other standalone systems (such as the EDINDEX system used by citizens to submit applications for Council property) will be included in the scope of the Council's applications for accreditation.

Consequently, one High and two Medium rated findings have been raised.

## Progress to Date

Whilst a number of significant control enhancements are required to achieve and support the implementation of the cyber actions detailed in the Plan, it is important to note that the Council has already met a number of expected Plan timeframes. These include:

- Completion of the independent Cyber Essentials Pre-Assessment test and receipt of the results by April (a prerequisite of action 4);
- Submission of the initial SG Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience baseline questionnaire in July 2018, confirming current progress against the Plan, and providing details of ongoing cyber remediation work;
- Establishing minimum cyber security governance arrangements by June 2018 (action 2), through formation of the Cyber Information Security Steering Group (CISSG);
- Progress on staff training and awareness through ongoing campaigns and phishing training (action 6); and
- Participation in the Public Sector Cyber Catalyst Scheme (action 9).


## Areas of Good Practice

Whilst we identified a number of areas for improvement, the following areas of good practice were also noted during the review:

- Establishment of strong ongoing dialogue with both the SG and the SG Cyber Resilience Unit;
- Attendance at SG training and Public Sector Cyber Catalyst meetings designed to facilitate knowledge sharing and identification of practical cyber security solutions;
- Regular consideration of both cyber and information security risks by the Council's Corporate Leadership Team;
- Formation of the Cyber Information Security Steering Group (CISSG) in June 2018 with representation from all Council Directorates; Information Governance; and CGI;
- A proactive approach to GDPR has been adopted; and
- SG recognition that the Council's cyber security training is exemplary. and there is opportunity to replicate it across other public sector organisations.


## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Critical Operational Cyber Security Controls

High
Our review confirmed that remediation work in relation to key cyber security controls is ongoing, with completion timeframes that currently extend past the planned Council's Cyber Essentials and Plan completion dates. We have outlined the following findings that relate to actions 4 and 5 from the Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience (see Background section for details of the of actions) as they relate to independent assurance over critical controls and the NCSC defence programme.
Specifically:

- Patch Management (action 4) - Whilst the Council has implemented a monthly patch management regime for WINTEL and UNIX servers, the results of the Pre-Assessment conducted in March 2018 for Cyber Essentials confirmed that the Council would not qualify for Cyber Essentials Plus accreditation without appropriate, timely, and fully effective patch management remediation;
- Legacy Operating Systems and Unsecure Software (action 4) - The Council currently uses legacy operating systems and unsecure software that increases exposure to cyber attacks, and impacts patch management as patches are generally only available for current and most recent versions.

A technology refresh programme has commenced and is expected to complete in June 2019. This programme will replace all of the Council's end user devices across the estate, ensuring that only fully supported software applications are used and supported with effective ongoing patch management controls. If the programme cannot be delivered in line with expected Plan timeframes, reliance could be placed on compensating vulnerability scanning controls, however, our review has confirmed that these controls are currently not effective.

- Vulnerability Scanning (action 4) - Manual vulnerability scanning is currently being performed by CGI, with the most complex aspects of the work to be completed in September 2018. CGI has advised that real-time vulnerability scanning tools will be in place by November 2018, however this implementation date has been consistently revised.

Lack of ongoing vulnerability scanning was also noted as an outstanding item raised by Scott Moncrieff as part of their 2016/17 external audit technology controls work;

- Shadow IT (action 4) - Customer and Digital Services compiled a list of all shadow IT (bespoke systems or applications that are not supported by CGI) used across the Council based on information provided by Service Areas in October 2017. To prohibit future purchase of shadow IT, reliance is placed on existing procurement controls, however, procurement controls do not prevent the purchase of shadow IT where the cost is less than the £3K procurement threshold required for approval.

Whilst technology controls exist to prohibit Council staff downloading software on to devices, and Web Check is used to scan for website vulnerabilities, cyber security risks associated with shadow IT cannot be effectively managed and will not be fully mitigated until completion of the technology refresh programme that will address the risks associated with legacy software, and implementation of ongoing real-time vulnerability scanning;

- Network Segregation (action 4) - The Council has confirmed that the schools network will be excluded from the Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience on the basis that this is a standalone network. The CGI contract includes specific Output Based Specifications (OBSs) relating to
network management, and includes responsibilities for monitoring the segregation of network traffic, which is achieved through Virtual Routing and Forwarding (a network router that enables network paths to be segmented without using multiple devices). Whilst CGI has provided written confirmation to confirm segregation between schools and the core council network, no evidence has been provided to support this view.
- Domain Name System Controls (action 5) - A Public DNS is one of the National Cyber Security Centre (NCSC) Active Cyber Defence Programme recommended tools. When connecting to networks or websites, a DNS directs users to the correct server location/IP address by accurately translating domain names.

The Council's existing Domain Name System (DNS) is situated internally within the Council's network and is not designed to support an externally hosted DNS as recommended by NCSC (Plan action 5). The existing DNS requires manual intervention when there is a switch over to a secondary infrastructure.

CGI has confirmed that the DNS cannot be enhanced without significant network redesign as the Council's network is not designed to access an externally hosted DNS such as the Public DNS recommended by NCSC. Whilst compensating controls have been established, these will only prevent redirection to known malicious sites

No analysis has been performed to assess whether the current internal design is any less secure than the recommended Public DNS tool.

- User Access Controls (action 4) - Whilst significant progress is evident with improving user access controls (such as removal of desktops from the network after 30 days of inactivity), outstanding actions identified by Scott Moncrieff as part of their 2016/17 external audit technology controls review are only partially complete. These relate to privileged user accounts for Wintel and UNIX operating systems; and the requirement to update the UNIX password policy to align with the Council's policy.


## Risks

- The Council may be unable to provide assurance over critical cyber security controls and may not achieve Cyber Essentials accreditation and by October 2018;
- The Council may be unable to demonstrate adequate progress towards implementation of the Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience actions by 31 December 2018; and If the DNS is not operating effectively or is comprised, this can result in changes to the IP address with users redirected to unknown malicious sites. Another risk is that anti-virus software can also be jeopardised, which means networks may not be adequately protected against malware.


## 1. Recommendation - Cyber Essentials Accreditation

1.1. A decision should be taken as to whether it is realistic to aim for CE plus accreditation in 2019, as the Technology Refresh Programme that will resolve known patch management issues is not scheduled to complete until June 2019; and
1.2. CE Plus accreditation may still be possible if reliance is placed on the effectiveness of compensating vulnerability scanning controls across the Council's networks, however, assurance should be obtained from CGI that the current manual vulnerability scanning will be completed on schedule by the end of September 2018, with automated scanning implemented and fully operational by November 2018, supported by an appropriate remediation process to ensure that all vulnerabilities identified are addressed in a timely manner.

Agreed Management Actions - Cyber Essentials Accreditation
1.1. CE Accreditation was achieved October 2018. Based on the advice received, we are therefore continuing with the current plan for Cyber Essentials Plus accreditation in 2019. We are dependent on some improvement plans and programmes by CGI that are tracked via the Public Services Network Board and Security Working Group.
1.2. CGI 's progress will be reviewed at the end of January 2019 and monthly afterwards.
1.3. A formal review to assess whether accreditation can be achieved will be completed by end March 2019 by the Enterprise Architect with support and oversight by the Chief Information Officer. A proposal to continue for submission will be then made by the CIO, to the Head of Customer and Digital Services, and the Executive Director of Resources.
1.4. CGI completed a complete manual vulnerability scan of the estate in November 2018 Vulnerabilities identified from this scan are being resolved as part of the Public Services Network remediation action plan. CGI have been formally requested to implement automated vulnerability scanning as a service. To ensure this is in place in time for Cyber Essentials Plus accreditation this automated vulnerability scanning is targeted to be implemented by end of June 2019.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Carolann Miller; Neil Dumbleton; Alison Roarty
Agreed Implementation Date: 30 September 2019
2. Recommendation - network segregation
2.1 Evidence should be requested from CGI to support their confirmation that the schools network remains effectively segregated from the main Council network. This should include details of the testing performed, and a summary of the outcomes; and
2.2 Ongoing confirmation of network segregation (based on testing) should also be either requested every six months, or in the event of any significant changes to the design of the network architecture.

## Agreed Management Action - network segregation

2.1 CGI have confirmed in writing that our networks are segregated. We will also provide additional evidence of network segregation between the Corporate and Learning and Teaching networks. We will raise a change request to ask CGI to carry out PING tests from a selection of 20 representative schools to see if they can locate corporate network assets.
The PING test will confirm whether the content of one server can be viewed from another. If nothing can be viewed, this means that the servers cannot be accessed as they are appropriately segregated.
We will raise the appropriate request $28^{\text {th }}$ February 2019 and ask CGI to complete the work by the end of June 2019.
If the PING tests prove that the networks are appropriately segregated, then no further action is required in relation to Cyber Essentials Plus accreditation. If the networks are not appropriately segregated, then a proposal will be made to the Corporate Leadership Team to either combine the networks, or include the schools and learning network within the scope of Cyber Essentials Plus accreditation.
2.2 A process will be agreed with the CGI Network team to repeat the PING tests in the event of significant change to network architecture. This will be managed through the Network Improvement Working Group, and will be included in the change request noted above.

## Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Carolann Miller; Neil Dumbleton; Alison Roarty
Agreed Implementation Date: 30 September 2019

## 3. Recommendation - Domain Name System Controls

3.1 A gap analysis should be performed in conjunction with CGI to assess the gaps between the current internal DNS and the Public DNS solution;
3.2 The outcomes of the gap analysis should be used to determine whether the Public DNS solution should be fully or partially implemented;
3.3 The decision in relation to the DNS solution should be based on an assessment of the risks associated with each option, and a supporting cost and benefit analysis;
3.4 If the DNS approach is to be changed, a supporting implementation plan should be developed and applied; and
3.5 DNS controls should be tested to ensure that they are operating effectively prior to implementation.

## Agreed Management Action - Domain name system controls

3.1 Action 1 - We have requested that CGI provide a gap analysis by 28th February 2019. The output will be provided to audit.
3.1.1 On the basis of this, recommendations to consider PDNS implementation in part or completely, or whether we will continue the with current DNS solution will be provided to the Head of Customer and Digital Service; the Executive Director of Resources. With a recommendation by $14^{\text {th }}$ March 2019. Evidence of the gap analysis, recommendation and decision will be provided to audit.
3.1.2 Risks will be considered as an integral part of the decision making process, with cost impacts to change included in determination. If the decision is take not to not implement the PDNS, the risk will be captured on the ICT risk register, and managed through the risk management framework.
3.2 Action 2 - If the decision is taken to implement PDNS then the following agreed management actions will be raised and an implementation date agreed.
3.2.1 A supporting implementation plan will be developed and considered as part of the decision making process
3.2.2 A Change request (CR) will be raised as necessary with CGI to formulate an Implementation Plan in the event of a decision to change to PDNS. The CR will be raised following the conclusion of Action 1 directly above.
3.2.3 The tool will be fully tested prior to implementation to confirm that it is operating as expected prior to go live.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Carolann Miller; Neil Dumbleton; Alison Roarty
Agreed Implementation Date for Action 1: 31 May 2019
Agreed Implementation Date for Action 2: to be determined when the decision is taken in relation to PDNS implementation.

## 4. Recommendation - User access controls

4.1 Formal confirmation and supporting evidence should be requested from CGI that external audit recommendations in relation to privileged user accounts for Wintel and UNIX operating systems; and the requirement to update the UNIX password policy to align with the Council's policy have been addressed prior to completing CE Plus accreditation.

## Agreed Management Action - User Access Controls

4.1 CGI indicated that the full recommendations made by the external auditor could not be implemented without significant change to the contract and at a notable additional cost. CGI provided the Council and the External Auditors with details of the current oversight of the CGI Wintel and UNIX password policies.
Current ongoing evidence of this oversight via the SWG will be provided to external audit, a statement confirming the risk acceptance by the Executive Director of Resources will be prepared, approved, signed, and provided to Scott Moncrieff.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Carolann Miller; Neil Dumbleton; Alison Roarty
Agreed Implementation Date: 31 May 2019

## 2. Cyber Security Controls Monitoring

## Medium

The Scottish Government expects public sector organisations to ensure they have in place appropriate independent assurance over critical cyber security controls by the end of October 2018. The Council is dependent on their technology partner CGI for identification and confirmation of the ongoing operating effectiveness of these controls.
To date, the full population of the Council's critical cyber security controls has not been fully identified, and reporting on their ongoing effectiveness established. Monthly security reports detailing the operational performance of some key controls (for example, patch management which is a high risk area for the Council due to the volume of legacy IT estate) are received from CGI and reviewed by ICT.

Whilst management acknowledges that the content and quality of the security reports is improving, review of a sample of reports confirmed that their format is inconsistent; they include inaccurate data; and performance dashboards are not consistently populated.
Additionally, performance of recently implemented cyber controls is not being monitored due to delays in implementation and reporting. For example, a new Intrusion Prevention System (PIPS) was implemented between February and June 2018, however CGI have yet to provide any reporting on the effectiveness of its operation.

## Risk

- The Council will be unable to monitor the ongoing effectiveness of cyber security controls; resulting in the inability to monitor trends; identify and prioritise remediation of control gaps; and report to findings to senior management;
- The Council may be unable to provide assurance over critical cyber security controls and may not achieve Cyber Essentials accreditation and by October 2018; and
- The Council may be unable to demonstrate adequate progress towards implementation of Plan actions by 31 December 2018.


## 1 Recommendations - Cyber Security Controls Performance Dashboard

1.1 Establish and implement a cyber security control performance dashboard (based on agreed key performance indicators) that includes the full population of preventative; detective; and compensating controls operating across the Council covering the SG five key critical Plan cyber security themes (firewall; secure configuration; patch management; access management; and malware) in conjunction with CGI, that measures the effectiveness of their ongoing operational performance.

## Agreed Management Action - Cyber Security Controls Performance Dashboard

1.1 The council agreed a dashboard for reporting on key controls as part of previous internal and external audits. This forms part of the monthly SWG Service report. The Council has requested that a record of firewall rules reviews and intrusion prevention and detection controls (detailing all attempts made to gain access through internal and external firewalls) are included in the dashboard.
As at December 2018, CGI has not been able to provide a consistent and complete report for a continuous period of 3 months. This was escalated within the established partnership escalation procedure, and now appears to have been resolved, however, Digital Services are monitoring for a period of 3 months from Jan to March 2019 to confirm that the reports are complete and accurate.

There is one exception to this as CGI currently do not provide vulnerability scanning as a Service. This is covered in Finding 1.

## Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources

Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Carolann Miller; Neil Dumbleton; Alison Roarty
Agreed Implementation Date: 31 July 2019

## 2. Recommendations - Escalation and Resolution of Operational Performance Issues

2.1 Ensure that any significant weaknesses in the operational performance of these controls are escalated by the Security Working Group to the Partnership Board for resolution within specified timeframes; and
2.2 Weaknesses in the operation of key cyber security controls will be reflected in the CISSG risk register (refer finding 3 below)

Agreed Management Action - Escalation and Resolution of Operational Performance Issues
2.1 We believe escalations around operation matters are via the SWG and then the CEC/CGI escalation procedure to either the Partnership Board or the Executive Review Board. We have evidence this has happened.
2.2 Issues around vulnerability will continue to be recorded in the ICT Risk log (as is done now) and where appropriate will be recorded in the CISSG Risk Log as is proposed.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Carolann Miller; Neil Dumbleton; Alison Roarty
Agreed Implementation Date: Now complete. 30 April 2019 (for IA validation).

Whilst a Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience tracker and risk log has been established detailing the requirements to achieve CE; CE Plus; and implementation of Plan actions, detailed timeframes and the risks and dependencies associated with timely delivery have not yet been recorded and presented to the CISSG and the Corporate Leadership Team (CLT). These include:

- Lack of clarity regarding the scope of the Council's accreditation; subsequent CE plus accreditation and implementation of Plan actions will include areas of the Council that operate stand alone networks (for example, schools and the Lothian Pension Fund) and other stand alone systems (such as the EDINDEX system used by citizens to submit applications for Council property).
- Dependency on the Council's technology partner CGI for delivery of 2 strategic IT programme initiatives: the upgrade to Office 365 across the technology estate (scheduled to complete November 2018); the refresh of all technology devices and hardware (initially scheduled to complete June 2019, although will be likely extended given the volume of devices and hardware included in the Council's legacy technology estate); and remediation of known weaknesses in existing cyber security controls.
Progress updates provided by CGI are not yet clear on completion timeframes for the technology refresh programme and remediation of known weaknesses in key cyber security controls;
- Lack of a consolidated thematic technology risk register that provides a holistic view of cyber security risks and the effectiveness of supporting controls across the Council, and no assurance (as yet) that Service Areas are effectively managing their own cyber security risks;
Whilst plans have been developed to support delivery of a thematic risk register (for example, workshops facilitated by Risk Management for Heads of Service), no timeline for completion has been established;
- Timeframes for completion of the independent accreditation (Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience action 4) have been consistently revised, and no supplier has yet been engaged to perform the assessment.
Management has confirmed that CGI has identified a preferred supplier, although arrangements for the independent accreditation review have not yet been confirmed given known and ongoing challenges with the technology refresh programme and remediation of known weaknesses in existing cyber security controls;
- Known difficulties in monitoring training completion rates due to incomplete and inaccurate employee data, which is restricting the analysis of training attendance; progress reporting to the CISSG; and provision of feedback to Service Areas. Additionally, as the Council does not apply a mandatory training approach, reliance is placed on managers and employees to take a proactive approach to complete the training.
This issue has already been raised as a Medium rated finding in the Phishing Resilience Internal Audit review completed July 2018, and management is working to an agreed implementation date of 29 March 2019, which provides a significant challenge in relation to successful and timely delivery of Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience action 6.


## Risks

- Until a thematic technology risk register is established, existing Council wide cyber security risks cannot be addressed;
- The Council may be unable to provide assurance over critical cyber security controls and may not achieve Cyber Essentials accreditation and by October 2018; and
- The Council may be unable to demonstrate adequate progress towards implementation of Plan actions by 31 December 2018.


## 1 Recommendations - Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience Project Scope

1.1 The scope of the Council's Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience project should be clearly defined, and agreement reached on whether this should include areas of the Council that operate standalone networks and systems.

Agreed Management Action - Recommendations - Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience Project Scope
1.1 The Council does not have 'standalone' networks. The Plan scope in general covers all services that are provided via the Council's Corporate and Learning and Teaching Networks. Cyber Essentials has been obtained on that basis. It is proposed that Cyber Essentials Plus will only be submitted for systems within the Corporate Network.
The Plan Council's Plan accreditation work does not include any systems that are hosted externally to the above networks.
This is being communicated to the Deputy First Minister in a response to be sent by the Council in December. Action complete and evidence to be provided
Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Carolann Miller; Neil Dumbleton; Alison Roarty
Agreed Implementation Date: Completed - 30 April 2019 (for IA validation)

## 2 Recommendations - Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience Project Plan

2.1 The existing Plan project tracker and risk log should be enhanced to ensure that it reflects current timeframes for all CE Plus and Plan activities, including key dependencies on other projects / programmes and third party suppliers; and
2.2 CE plus and Plan action timeframe extensions should be discussed and approved by the CISSG, with the supporting rationale for the decision documented; approved by senior management and an explanation logged.

Agreed Management Action - Public Sector Action Plan for Cyber Resilience Project Plan
2.1 Complete - the existing Plan project tracker and risk has been enhanced to ensure that it reflects current timeframes for all CE Plus and Plan activities (including appointment of an independent accreditor once timeframes for CE Plus accreditation have been agreed), including key dependencies on other projects / programmes and third party suppliers.
2.2 As with Cyber Essentials, the Cyber Essentials Plus submission will be approved through the appropriate channels i.e. through the CIO ; the Head of Service; the Director; the Security Working Group (SWG) and wit the CISSG kept informed. This will be further reviewed formally at end of March 2019

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey; Carolann Miller; Neil Dumbleton; Alison Roarty
Agreed Implementation Date: 30 April 2019
3 Recommendations - Thematic Cyber Security Risk Register
3.1 Timeframes for completion of planned risk workshops and design and implementation of a thematic technology / cyber security risk register should be finalised;
3.2 The risk register should reflect all known and significant potential Council wide cyber security risks; details of established cyber controls and an assessment of their effectiveness as advised by the relevant service risk owners; with ownership, actions, and timeframes to address the risks allocated and documented; and
3.3 Once created, the risk register should be regularly updated and the effectiveness of key controls regularly assessed by the relevant service risk owners on an ongoing basis (at least quarterly).

Agreed Management Action - Thematic Cyber Security Risk Register
The Internal Audit recommendations at 3.1 to 3.3 above will be implemented
Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nick Smith, Head of Legal and Risk; Duncan Harwood, Chief Risk Officer; and Rebecca Tatar, Principal Risk Manager

Agreed Implementation Date: 30 September 2019

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on the organisation's operational performance ; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

# The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit 

Compliance with IR35 and Right to Work Requirements

Final Report
15 March 2019

RES1802

## Contents

| 1. | Background and Scope | 2 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 2. | Executive Summary | 4 |
| 3. | Detailed Findings | 5 |
| Appendix 1 - Basis for our classification | 14 |  |

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.
Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

## IR35

In April 2017, HMRC introduced changes to the IR35 working rules for temporary off payroll workers in public authorities. The objective of these changes was to prevent individuals from working as 'disguised employees' through their own limited company, personal service company or partnership whilst saving on income tax and National Insurance (NI). These individuals, though not employed by the Council, may be subject to income tax and NI if they perform work similar to that of a permanent employee. For example, where the worker is under the supervision, direction, and control of the Council.

As a result, the Council now has responsibility to:

- determine whether the off-payroll working rules should apply, both initially and when future engagements are made;
- monitor the duties performed by the worker to ensure they remain reflective of the initial assessment, and reperform the assessment should these change;
- confirm whether the off-payroll working rules should apply to workers supplied via an agency; and
- respond to any written requests from a worker or agency to set out the reasons for the IR35 assessment outcome within 31 days.

The Council has implemented processes to ensure compliance with IR35 working rules. Responsibility for completing the necessary checks and determining the IR35 status of the worker is devolved to Service Areas, with the engaging manager required to complete the assessment using HMRC's online IR35 assessment tool, prior to engaging the worker.

The outcome of the online assessment then determines the Council's responsibilities and how it subsequently makes payments to workers:

- If the assessment confirms that that the worker is 'Employed for Tax Purposes' then the Council, is responsible for deducting PAYE and NI contributions as if they were a Council employee through its payroll system; or
- If the assessment confirms that the worker is outwith IR35 and not Employed for Tax purposes then the Council would pay treat the worker as a supplier, making payment through the purchase ledger. This process is managed by the Commercial \& Procurement Services (CPS) Vendor Team and Banking and Payment Services.

Alternatively, where a recruitment agency is used, payment is made via the agency who subsequently recharges the costs to the Council.
HMRC conducts Employer Compliance Reviews which consider the operation of IR35 rules within organisations. HMRC has confirmed that the will only stand by assessment results that are based on accurate source information.

## Right to work

The Immigration, Asylum and Nationality Act 2006, places a duty on the Council to prevent illegal working by undertaking checks on all employees' right to work in the UK. The Council may be liable for a civil penalty if they employ someone who does not have a right to work. The penalty can be revoked if the Council can demonstrate that they have performed the prescribed documentation checks to confirm a legal right to work prior to employment.

In line with Home Office requirements, the Council has implemented processes to conduct right to work checks as part of recruitment and selection processes. Recruiting managers must obtain, check and copy original documents, recording the date the check was conducted. They must also carry out further checks for workers with a limited right to work in the UK. Copies of original documents must be retained for not less than two years after the employment has come to an end.

## Scope

This review assessed the design and operating effectiveness of the Council's onboarding controls to ensure that all agency workers/contingent labour are IR35 compliant, and that all new employees have a right to work in the UK. The review also considered ongoing controls within Service Areas to ensure that IR35 compliance and right to work status is maintained.
Our audit work concluded on 24 September 2018 and our findings and opinion are based on the outcomes of our testing at that date.

## 2. Executive summary

| Summary of findings raised |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| High | IR35 Compliance and oversight framework |
| Medium | Inclusion of IR35 responsibilities in contracts for agency worker <br> suppliers |
| Low | Compliance with right to work requirements |

## Opinion

Our review of controls established to ensure that the Council achieves ongoing compliance with both HMRC IR35 and Home Office Right to Work legislation confirmed that whilst generally adequate controls have been established to ensure Right to Work compliance, some enhancements are required to ensure ongoing compliance with IR35 requirements.

Consequently, 1 High; 1 Medium; and 1 Low rated findings have been raised.
Whilst some controls have been established that ensure compliance with aspects of IR35 legislation; including payroll procedures for deducting income tax and NI due, areas of weakness have been identified in both the design of the Council's IR35 control framework and operating effectiveness of the established controls. These weaknesses have resulted in instances of non-compliance with IR35 legislation, exposing the Council to potential penalties from HMRC, and repayment of historic employee income tax and NI liabilities.

The High rated finding highlights that processes require to be designed and implemented to ensure ongoing compliance with all aspects of IR35, including the requirement to respond to worker requests for assessment outcome details within prescribed timeframes; and initial and ongoing assessment of the employment status of worker groups (for example Daybreak Carers) and partnerships who provide services to the Council.

The High rated finding also reflects the need to ensure that training and guidance is provided to engaging managers to reflect their full range of IR35 responsibilities when engaging temporary workers.

Our Medium rated finding focuses on the need to ensure that contracts with third party recruitment agencies include details of the respective IR35 responsibilities for both the Council and the agencies, and details of the operational process that should be applied by both parties to ensure that the Council has discharged its duty to determine if IR35 working rules apply to temporary workers sourced from agencies.

We confirmed that controls to ensure compliance with Home Office Right to Work requirements are an integral part of the Councils recruitment and selection processes. Detailed procedures have been developed to ensure that appropriate checks are completed for all new employees, and re-performed where current employees have a limited right to work timeframe.

Review of documentation for a sample of employees identified some minor compliance issues relating to validation of documents confirming employee's right to work, and lack of Council wide monitoring to confirm the extent of ongoing compliance, and ensure that breaches are identified, addressed and reported to the Home Office where required. Consequently, a 'Low' rated finding has been raised.

## 3. Detailed findings

1. IR35 Compliance and Oversight Framework

High

## IR35 Framework

Whilst the Council has established operational processes for assessing the employment status of temporary workers, no overall policy and supporting framework has been established that clearly defines IR35 roles and responsibilities across the Council.

## Review of IR35 Operational Processes

Review of existing IR35 operational processes also established the following process and training gaps:

1. Responding to worker requests - currently no standard letters are issued to notify the worker or agency of the outcome of the initial IR35 assessment; and no process has been implemented to ensure that responses to worker or agency requests for details of IR35 assessment outcomes are issued within the 31 days specified in the legislation. Management has advised that they are not aware of receipt of any outcome requests to date;
2. Partnerships - Where a worker provides services through a partnership, an IR35 assessment should be completed should the partnership meet one of the conditions set out in section 61P of the Finance Act 2017. Management has confirmed that they were not aware of the requirement to assess the status of workers who provide services through partnerships. At the time of our audit, there were circa 300 live partnership vendor records, of which CPS has advised circa 107 are classed as small organisations providing services to the Council;
3. Daybreak Carers - At the time of our audit fieldwork, no IR35 assessments had been completed for a small group of approximately 40 workers (Daybreak Carers) provided through Shared Lives to the Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership) to provide short-term care to adults. These workers are self-employed and are paid as vendors through Oracle.

Commercial and Procurement Services (CPS) requested copies of completed IR35 assessments, however were advised by the Partnership that Daybreak Carers may be entitled to HMRC's 'Qualifying Care Relief', and that IR35 requirements may not apply.

CPS requested that the Partnership obtain a formal opinion from HMRC on the employment status of these workers. This had not been received by the conclusion of our audit fieldwork.

Since the audit, Shared Lives have obtained an opinion from HMRC, however it is on a case specific basis, and for another local authority, therefore Shared Lives have advised they are unable to provide a copy of email from HMRC to evidence this. The position for City of Edinburgh Council therefore remains unconfirmed.

Management also advised that Daybreak Carer arrangements are longstanding, and are supported by a 'Carer's Agreement' between the Partnership and the worker. Management advised no agreement was held on file for 2 workers sampled, and the 'Carer's Agreement' document had not been reviewed in some time.
4. Training- no training is currently provided to engaging managers to advise them of their initial and ongoing IR35 responsibilities.
5. Orb content - Locating the IR35 'off-payroll' process on the Orb assumes prior knowledge of IR35 legislation. The Orb content covers basic HMRC requirements for assessing the status of workers,
but does not provide all of the guidance required to ensure full compliance, including the requirement to:

- Monitor the duties, working arrangements, and integration of workers to ensure they remain reflective of the information which informed the assessment; and
- Reperform the IR35 assessment if the role, responsibilities or contract for a temporary worker changes during the period of engagement.


## IR35 Compliance Oversight

Additionally, no oversight or monitoring processes have been established to confirm the extent of ongoing IR35 compliance across the Council, and ensure that breaches are identified; resolved and reported to HMRC (when required).

## Instances of IR35 Non-Compliance

A total of 159 temporary workers were engaged across the Council between 1 October 2017 and 31 July 2018. We reviewed of a sample of 20 temporary workers engaged and identified the following areas of non-compliance with IR35 requirements:

1. 16 cases where, the HMRC assessment had been completed after the engagement commenced. Engaging managers sampled advised they had not been aware of this requirement until CPS requested a copy of the assessment to create/update the vendor record for payment. For each of these cases, the worker had been assessed as being outwith IR35;
2. 4 cases where a copy of the IR35 assessment and supporting evidence could not be provided by the Service Area; and
3. 1 case where the worker had completed the assessment themselves and forwarded it to the engaging manager

## Risks

- Non-compliance with IR35 regulations;
- Lack of visibility of ongoing compliance with IR35 requirements across the Council, and inability to ensure that breaches are identified; escalated; addressed; and reported to HMRC where necessary;
- Inability to provide evidence to HMRC if required; and
- Potential non-compliance penalties and liability for payment of unpaid contributions to HMRC.


### 1.1 Documenting end to end IR35 processes

The Council should document and consider publishing via the Orb, the full end to end IR35 process, clearly setting out roles and responsibilities across Service Areas. (A process map was created by Internal Audit during the review which could be adapted and expanded for this purpose).

## Agreed Management Action

The process map will be adopted, revised and maintained by Commercial and Procurement Services (CPS) with assistance from Human Resources and Payroll to ensure it clearly documents full end to end processes and sets out clear roles and responsibilities across all Service Areas. The process map will be made available on the Orb.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources.
Contributors: Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; Iain Strachan, Chief Procurement Officer; Ronnie Swain, Commercial Partner; Colin Meikle, Senior Commercial Officer; Katy Miller, Head of Human Resources; Grant Craig, Employee Life Cycle Lead Consultant

## Implementation

 Date:30 September 2019

### 1.2 Responding to written requests within 31 days

A process for responding to written requests from workers regarding the outcome of their IR35 assessment (within 31 day legislative timeframe for response) should be designed and implemented. This could be achieved by requiring engaging managers to issue standard decision letters (sourced from the Orb) to workers following completion of IR35 assessments.

## Agreed Management Action

The IR35 processes will be revised to require the engaging manager to issue a standard decision letter to all temporary workers following completion on an IR35 assessment. The revised process and template letters will be made available to engaging managers via the Orb.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources.
Contributors: Katy Miller, Head of Human Resources; Grant Craig, Employee Life Cycle Lead Consultant; Steven Wright, Lead HR Consultant.

## Implementation Date:

30 September 2019

### 1.3 Services provided by Partnerships

A process should be implemented to ensure IR35 assessments are complete all workers who provide services to the Council through a partnership.

In addition, a review of all current partnership records should be performed to identify where the engaging manager should be requested to complete a retrospective IR35 assessment for the worker.

## Agreed Management Action

A new vendor form has been introduced which will trigger the requirement for an IR35 assessment to be complete for all small organisations with a headcount less than 10.
Circa 300 existing vendor records will be reviewed, and where required Commercial and Procurement Services (CPS) will request that the engaging manager complete a retrospective IR35 assessment for the worker.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources.
Contributors: Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; lain Strachan, Chief Procurement
Officer; Ronnie Swain, Commercial Partner; Colin Meikle, Senior Commercial

## Implementation

 Date:30 September 2019 Officer.

### 1.4 Employment status of Daybreak Carers

HMRC should be contacted to obtain a formal opinion whether the IR35 / intermediaries' legislation applies to Daybreak Carers providing services to the City of Edinburgh Council. A copy of the opinion confirmation letter should be provided to Commercial and Procurement Services (CPS) and Human Resources so they can update records as required.

## Agreed Management Action

The service has written to HMRC to obtain a formal opinion, this will be forwarded to both Commercial and Procurement Services (CPS) and Human Resources once received.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership.<br>Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning; Mark<br>Grierson, Disability Support \& Strategy Manager; Anne-Marie Donaldson, Local Area Co-ordinator Manager; Craig Russell, Principal Solicitor - Employment.

## Implementation Date:

31 July 2019

### 1.5 Daybreak Carer's Agreements

The current Carer's Agreement should be revised to ensure it clearly specifies the employment status of Daybreak Carers, and it complies with the requirements of General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR) in relation to confidentiality and record retention. All current Day Break Carers should be required to sign the revised agreement. The agreement should be reviewed on an annual basis and carers requested to resign where any revisions have been made.

## Agreed Management Action

The Carer's Agreement will be revised with assistance from the Council's Legal and Risk service to ensure it complies with all requirements.

All current carers will be asked to sign a revised agreement. The agreement will be revised on an annual basis to take account of any relevant changes.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership.<br>Contributors: Tony Duncan, Interim Head of Strategic Planning; Mark<br>Grierson, Disability Support \& Strategy Manager; Anne-Marie Donaldson, Local Area Co-ordinator Manager; Craig Russell, Principal Solicitor - Employment.

## Implementation Date:

30 September 2019

### 1.6 Review of all supplier groups

A review all current supplier groups paid via Oracle should be performed to ensure employment status has been confirmed, and appropriate action taken where retrospective IR35 assessments confirm that these workers should have been 'on payroll'.

## Agreed Management Action

All current supplier groups have been identified, however new groups may continue to arise as they are processed through feeder systems. A vendor form is required for all new vendors therefore effective controls are in place to manage this.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; lain Strachan, Chief Procurement
Officer; Ronnie Swain, Commercial Partner; Colin Meikle, Senior Commercial

## Implementation Date:

29 March 2019

### 1.7 IR35 Training and awareness raising

Induction and refresher training for engaging managers should be designed and implemented to ensure that current and future engaging managers are fully aware of their IR35 responsibilities. This should include (but not be limited to) the requirement to consider and / or ensure:

- the employment status of temporary workers;
- services provided through partnerships;
- that assessments are performed and outcomes communicated prior to the start of the engagement; and
- that responses to queries received from workers and agencies regarding assessment outcomes should be provided within 31 days; and
- that all assessments are performed by the engaging manager and not the temporary employees.


## Agreed Management Action

The current take-up of training across the Council is limited, therefore it is management's view that training would not be fully effective in addressing this risk. It is proposed that, in line with 1.8, the IR35 process and guidance available via the Orb will be revised to include all necessary requirements. Once revised, the revised guidance will be communicated across all the Council, with targeted communications for Service Areas who regularly use temporary workers.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources.
Contributors: Katy Miller, Head of Human Resources; Grant Craig, Employee Life Cycle Lead Consultant; Steven Wright, Lead HR Consultant.

## Implementation Date:

30 September 2019

### 1.8 IR35 Engaging Managers Guidance

In addition, IR35 'Off-payroll' content on the Orb should be revised to ensure it includes all points at recommendation 1.7, and instructions on the following:

- The requirement for the engaging manager to provide a copy of both the IR35 assessment and decision letter to either Commercial and Procurement Services (CPS) or Payroll when requesting payment to ensure evidence of assessments can be provided to HMRC if required;
- Additionally, to support this, the 'Off-payroll worker claim form' should be revised to include the requirement to attach the IR35 assessment and decision letter when requesting payment;
- The requirement for the engaging manager to manage the worker during engagement, including restrictions on the duties to be undertaken; and the requirement to reperform reassessments if the role or contract changes;
- Details of worker groups which are either IR35 exempt (for example, Foster Carers), or where a formal opinion on employment status has been obtained from HMRC (for example, Kinship Carers, Translators, and Curators Ad Litem). This should include the HMRC opinion for Daybreak Carers.


## Agreed Management Action

As per 1.7, the IR35 process and guidance available via the Orb will be revised to include all necessary requirements. Once revised, the revised guidance will be communicated across all the Council, with targeted communications for Service Areas who regularly use temporary workers.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources.
Contributors: Katy Miller, Head of Human Resources; Grant Craig, Employee Life Cycle Lead Consultant; Steven Wright, Lead HR Consultant.

## Implementation

 Date:30 September 2019

### 1.9 Monitoring and review of IR35 compliance

A risk based monitoring and review process should be designed and implemented to confirm the extent of ongoing compliance with IR35 requirements across the Council. Any breaches identified by either Commercial and Procurement Services (CPS) or Payroll should be reported to the relevant Heads of Service; Executive Directors; and the Corporate Leadership Team to ensure that appropriate remedial action is taken, and reported to HMRC where required.

## Agreed Management Action

Commercial and Procurement Services (CPS) will, in collaboration with Payroll, monitor noncompliance with IR35 processes across the Council, and report on an exception basis to relevant Heads of Service to ensure remedial action is taken. Persistent breaches will be escalated to Executive Directors and the Corporate Leadership Team, and where required, reported to HMRC.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources.
Contributors: Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; Iain Strachan, Chief Procurement Officer; Ronnie Swain, Commercial Partner; Colin Meikle, Senior Commercial Officer; Grant Craig, Employee Life Cycle Lead Consultant; Linda Rowe, Payroll Specialist.

## Implementation

 Date:30 September 2019
2. Inclusion of IR35 responsibilities in contracts for agency worker suppliers

Review of the contractual arrangements for the agencies who supply temporary workers to the Council established that:

## 1. Pertemps

Management advised, that by arrangement, Pertemps only supply workers who are either paid directly through Pertemps payroll or employed via an umbrella company. Therefore, no IR35 assessment is performed as it does not apply to the engagement. We note however, this arrangement, has not been agreed formally in writing, either within the original framework tender documents, or within the final contract issued.

In addition, Pertemps does not provide confirmation of the payment status for individual workers (whether paid via their payroll or an umbrella company) prior to the start of an engagement on a routine basis. Consequently, as the responsibility to decide if off-payroll rules apply lies with the Council, there is no assurance IR35 responsibility has been discharged.

Pertemps has confirmed that it will be possible to provide this information going forward.

## 2. Other Agencies

Other agencies are used when Pertemps cannot meet recruitment requirements for a specific role. We reviewed a sample of three out of eight agency contracts established that (as with Pertemps) whilst informal arrangements were in place, contractual arrangements did not specify the processes to be applied by the agency to ensure effective discharge of the Council's IR35 responsibilities.

Our review also noted the Council's Terms and Conditions for Services issued when a waiver is granted does not include any reference to compliance with IR35 or intermediaries' legislation.

## Risks

- The Council cannot confirm that it has effectively discharged its IR35 responsibilities for workers engaged through recruitment agencies; and
- The Council could potentially be liable for penalties and payment of unpaid contributions to HMRC.


### 2.1 Formal Assurance from Pertemps

The Council should obtain formal written assurance from Pertemps that all current and future workers supplied to the Council will either be paid through Pertemps payroll or an umbrella company.

## Agreed Management Action

A contract variation in relation to IR35 / intermediaries' legislation will be drafted and issued to Pertemps to ensure the Council receives assurance over the employment status of current and future workers supplied.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Katy Miller, Head of Human Resources; Steven Wright, Lead HR Consultant; lain Strachan, Chief Procurement Officer; Ronnie Swain, Commercial Partner; Craig Russell, Principal Solicitor - Employment

## Implementation Date:

30 September 2019

### 2.2 Assurance for other recruitment agencies

The Council's Terms and Conditions for Services should be revised to include reference to IR35 / intermediaries' legislation. This should include the requirement for the provider to confirm how the worker will be paid (i.e. self-employed, agency payroll or umbrella company). In addition, the Terms and Conditions should advise that where the worker is not paid via the agency payroll or an umbrella company, the Council will need to complete an IR35 assessment prior to employment commencing. The revised Terms and Conditions should be issued with all waivers.

The Council should also seek confirmation on the payment status of all workers currently supplied by other recruitment agencies.

## Agreed Management Action

The Council's Terms and Conditions for Services will be revised to include roles and responsibilities of both the Council and the recruitment agency in relation to IR35 / intermediaries' legislation. The revised Terms and Conditions will be issued for all future waivers.

The Commercial and Procurement Services (CPS) Waiver Team will produce a list of all workers currently provided by other recruitment agencies and request that the engaging manager seeks confirmation from the agency on how the worker is paid.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Hugh Dunn, Head of Finance; lain Strachan, Chief Procurement Officer; Ronnie Swain, Commercial Partner; Mark Crolla, Commercial Operations Officer; Craig Russell, Principal Solicitor Employment

## Implementation Date:

30 September 2019

## Right to Work Compliance

Review of a sample of 25 new employees and 10 employees with time limited right to work permission confirmed a high level of compliance with Home Office requirements. However, the following minor compliance issues were noted:

- For 1 worker, no documentation was held on file to demonstrate that the right to work check had been performed. Evidence was subsequently provided and added to the employee file;
- For 1 worker, while the date of the check was recorded within iTrent, it was not recorded on the validated copies of documents held within the employees file, in line with the Council's procedure; and
- Validated documents for 5 employees did not include the appropriate validation statement and signature of the manager completing the check in line with the Council's procedure.
Management have advised as the Home Office requirement is only to record the date of the check, they are considering removing the requirement to record the validation statement, date and signature on the copies of documents retained as this is now recorded electronically within iTrent.


## Right to Work Breach Reporting

HR proactively monitors completion of right to work checks; issuing reminders to Service Areas to ensure follow-up checks are completed prior to expiry of time limited permission, and escalating instances of non-compliance to senior management for resolution. We note however, no Council wide reporting of overall compliance with right to work requirements has been produced since completion of the Employee Compliance project.
Management has advised that implementation of a suite of appropriate reports is currently being considered.

## Risks

- The Council is unable to demonstrate full compliance with Home Office Right to Work legislative requirements;
- The Council cannot establish a 'statutory excuse' for employing an illegal worker; and
- The Council is liable to civil penalties, wider sanctions and reputational damage.


### 3.1 Recording the date of check in line with Home Office requirements

The Council is required to make a contemporaneous record of the date when the right to work check was conducted. Should the decision be made to remove the requirement for all recruiting managers to sign, date and record the validation statement, the Council will need to ensure the date recorded on iTrent is the actual date the check was conducted. Guidance on the Orb and within the Recruitment manager guide should be updated and communicated to reflect this requirement.

## Agreed Management Action

The Council will retain the requirement for recruiting mangers to sign, date and record the validation statement on the actual date the check was conducted. The Orb will be updated and communication sent to remind managers of this requirement.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Katy Miller, Head of Human Resources; Grant Craig, Employee Life Cycle Lead Consultant; Steven Wright, Lead HR Consultant;

## Implementation Date:

30 September 2019 James Bertram, HR Consultant.

### 3.2 Monitoring and review of right to work compliance

Regular reporting should be developed to confirm the extent of ongoing compliance with right to work requirements across the Council. Any breaches identified should be reported to the relevant Heads of Service, and Executive Directors to ensure that appropriate remedial action is taken.

## Agreed Management Action

We will implement regular reporting on right to work compliance, reporting six monthly on overall compliance across the Council and on an exception basis to relevant Heads of Service to ensure remedial action is taken to address any non-compliance. Persistent breaches will be escalated to Executive Directors.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Katy Miller, Head of Human Resources; Grant Craig, Employee Life Cycle Lead Consultant; Steven Wright, Lead HR Consultant;

Implementation Date:

30 September 2019

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation of the Council which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on the organisation's operational performance; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the Council. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## The City of Edinburgh Council Internal Audit

## Validation of Internal Audit Implemented and Sustained Management Actions

Final Report

9 April 2019

CW1810

Overall report rating:

Significant areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that puts the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

## Contents

1. Background and Scope ..... 2
2. Executive summary ..... 3
3. Detailed findings ..... 5
Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications ..... 11
Appendix 2 - Conclusion Definitions ..... 13

This internal audit review is conducted for the City of Edinburgh Council under the auspices of the 2018/19 internal audit plan approved by the Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee in March 2018. The review is designed to help the City of Edinburgh Council assess and refine its internal control environment. It is not designed or intended to be suitable for any other purpose and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. The City of Edinburgh Council accepts no responsibility for any such reliance and disclaims all liability in relation thereto.
The internal audit work and reporting has been performed in line with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and as a result is not designed or intended to comply with any other auditing standards.

Although there is a number of specific recommendations included in this report to strengthen internal control, it is management's responsibility to design, implement and maintain an effective control framework, and for the prevention and detection of irregularities and fraud. This is an essential part of the efficient management of the City of Edinburgh Council. Communication of the issues and weaknesses arising from this audit does not absolve management of this responsibility. High and Critical risk findings will be raised with senior management and elected members as appropriate.

## 1. Background and Scope

## Background

Internal Audit (IA) findings are raised where audit outcomes confirm that the controls established to mitigate the Council's most significant risks are either inadequately designed or are not operating effectively.

When finalising IA reports, management agree to implement agreed actions that will address the control weaknesses identified. Implementation of these agreed actions will ensure that the associated risks are effectively managed, reducing the Council's overall exposure to risk.
It is essential that (once implemented), the control improvements are effectively sustained. If not, the Council remains exposed to an unnecessary level of risk.

A 'validation' audit was introduced in the 2018/19 IA plan to assess whether management actions implemented to address historic findings raised by IA have been sustained and remain effective.

In March 2018, a 'self-attestation' exercise was completed across the Council. This involved Executive Directors attesting whether all 174 IA findings (48 High and 126 Medium) raised in the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2017 had been implemented and sustained; implemented but not sustained; or not implemented (see Appendix 2 for definitions).

The Executive Directors confirmed that a total of 114 ( 30 High and 84 Medium) IA findings raised had been implemented and sustained.

## Scope

The objective of this review was to validate whether a representative sample (10\%) of the 114 High and Medium rated IA findings have been effectively implemented and sustained as confirmed by completion of the 'self-attestation' exercise.

Of the 114 findings, a sample of 11 findings with 24 supporting management actions covering all Council Directorates was selected, and tested, to confirm their current status.

Our review concluded as at 7 December 2018, and our findings and opinion are based on the outcomes of our testing at that date.

Where the necessary control improvements have not been implemented and effectively sustained, the relevant findings and supporting management actions have been reopened; regraded (where appropriate based on residual risk) and reported as overdue, based on the originally agreed implementation dates.

## 2. Executive summary

## Total number of findings: 3

| Summary of findings reopened |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| High | 1. Communities and Families - Use of unsupported technology devices in schools |
| Low | 2. Health and Social Care - Management structure and business support <br> arrangements - regraded from Medium |
| 3. Resources - One Time Payments Authorisation - regraded from Medium |  |

## Opinion

In our opinion, significant enhancements are required to ensure that management effectively implement and sustain the necessary control improvements to support closure of Internal Audit findings.

Our review confirmed that control improvements supporting 8 of the 11 original findings (4 High and 4 Medium) had had been effectively implemented and sustained, with three findings ( 1 High, and 2 Medium) where further action is required to fully address the risks.

Consequently, these findings and supporting management actions that have not been fully implemented and sustained have been regraded (where appropriate reflecting the associated residual risk); will be reopened; and reported as overdue based on originally agreed implementation dates.
One finding has been reopened as a High; one regraded from a Medium to a High; and one finding downgraded from Medium to Low.

Details of our ratings classifications and an explanation of the conclusions applied to our validation outcomes are included at Appendices 1 and 2.

## Communities and Families - Use of unsupported technology devices in schools

The first reopened High rated finding relates to use of unsupported technology devices in schools. The original finding included three agreed management actions. Of these, one has been implemented but not sustained; one partially implemented; and one not implemented. The rating for this finding has not been reduced as the residual risk associated with lack of confirmation that non-centrally supported devices that could contain personal, sensitive information are appropriately secured is considered significant.

## Health and Social Care - Management structure and business support arrangements

The second reopened High finding (regraded from Medium) relates to lack of clarity in relation to the Partnership' management structure, and the scope and oversight of business support arrangements provided by the Council to the Health and Social Care Partnership. The original finding included three management actions, and none of these have yet been implemented.

This is partially attributable to a significant number of senior management changes within the Partnership (the new Chief Officer was appointed in May 2018) and the Council (the new Head of Customer, with responsibility for Business Support functions, except in Schools, was appointed in March 2017). It is also important to note that the Business Support structure was only established in October 2016 as part of the Council's Transformation Programme, following a simplistic approach to the centralisation of the
majority of staff with Business Support job titles into a single function, with significant additional time required for its subsequent implementation.
As the full population of Partnership operational processes has not been documented (this is reflected in the High rated finding raised in the Health and Social Care Partnership Purchasing Budget Management review, completed July 2018), it has not been possible to reach formal agreement on the scope of the services provided by the Business Support and Transaction teams within Customer to support the Partnership, or establish appropriate service levels and supporting key performance indicators enabling effective oversight of service delivery.
The control gaps and residual risks associated with lack of clear definition and oversight of Partnership business support arrangements provided by the Council have been highlighted in the significant findings raised in relation to Business Support administrative support services provided to care homes (Care Homes Assurance review, February 2018); management of client funds (Social Work Centre Bank Account Reconciliations review, April 2018); and a number of financial and operational processes (Health and Social Care Partnership Purchasing Budget Management review, July 2018).

## Resources - One Time Payments Authorisation

The final Low rated finding (regraded from Medium) relates to controls supporting authorisation of manually processed 'one time' payments. The original finding included three management actions. Of these, two have been implemented and sustained, and one partially implemented and sustained. The reduced rating reflects the residual risk associated with processing lower volumes of payments, without confirming that they have all been appropriately authorised by Directorates/Divisions.

## Overall conclusion

Consequently, all three Findings have been reopened and will be reported as overdue based on originally agreed implementation dates.

Our detailed findings and new recommendations are detailed at Section 3 below.

## 3. Detailed findings

## 1. Communities and Families - use of unsupported technology <br> High devices in schools

## Original finding

This High rated finding was originally raised in the Schools IT Systems review completed in February 2016. The original finding established that:

- Teaching staff commonly use personal and school-managed computers for work purposes, which may on occasion involve personal and sensitive data. These devices are not hosted on behalf of the Council by CGI, and may not have full security such as passwords and anti-virus and encryption software installed. We identified one instance where sensitive personnel data was held on an unencrypted memory stick;
- Office 365 has been introduced to all schools, enabling staff and pupils to work remotely on a secure web-based platform, eliminating the need for data to be stored on hard drives. However, use of Office 365 is still limited in some schools and there is evidence that data is still stored on personal and school-managed hard drives;
- Whilst staff are required to comply with the corporate Acceptable Use of IT policy, the policy does not specify security required when staff are using their own device for work purposes; and
- We further noted that staff at six of the14 schools visited had not completed mandatory training on information governance at time of our audit visits between September and November 2015.


## Validation outcomes

The outcomes of our validation work confirmed that one of the three management actions associated with this finding has been implemented but not sustained; one partially implemented and sustained; and one not implemented.
Consequently, this finding will be reopened as a High rated finding (reflecting the residual risk) with supporting management actions tracked against the originally agreed implementation dates.
Our testing established that:

- Guidance for the use of non-hosted devices (now referred to as Personal Devices and Office 365) has been created, however there is a lack of clarity in the guidance in relation to physical security of personal devices containing Council information.
Conclusion: Partially implemented and sustained.
- Evidence was provided confirming that guidance had been introduced to schools via head teachers' and ICT co-ordinators' forums, and that it had been circulated once to schools.
Conclusion: Implemented but not sustained.
- An email was received confirming that annual confirmation that employees are applying the guidance is not obtained.
Conclusion: Not implemented.


## Risk

The original risk that personal and sensitive data may be held on unencrypted devices, increasing the risk of a data security breach if the device is lost or stolen has not been fully mitigated, as confirmation that employees are applying the guidance when using personal and school equipment is not obtained.

## 1. Recommendation - Guidance for use of non-hosted devices

The guidance for use of non-hosted devices in schools should be expanded to include physical security of devices (i.e. safe storage); and should be re-issued annually across all schools; special schools; and nurseries.

## Agreed Management Action

A new protocol has been developed to accompany the Acceptable Use Policy
This will be emailed to all school offices in May ready for the new school year.
Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Children and Families
Contributors: Andy Gray, Head of Schools and Lifelong Learning, Cheryl Buchanan, Operations Manager; Lorna Sweeney, Senior Manager Quality, Improvement \& Curriculum; Richard Burgess, ICT Strategy Manager

Original Implementation Date: 31 March 2016
Revised Implementation Date: 30 August 2019

## 2. Recommendation - Application of guidance by employees

Employees should be requested to provide annual confirmation that they have read and understood the guidance, and consistently applying it to all devices used in schools.

## Agreed Management Action

Staff will be asked to read and sign annually that they will adhere to the guidance, particularly the use of passwords and minimum operating requirements.

Owner: Alistair Gaw, Executive Director of Children and Families
Contributors: Andy Gray, Head of Schools and Lifelong Learning, Cheryl Buchanan, Operations Manager; Lorna Sweeney, Senior Manager Quality, Improvement \& Curriculum; Richard Burgess, ICT Strategy Manager

Original Implementation Date: 31 March 2016
Revised Implementation Date: 30 August 2019

## 2. Health and Social Care - Management structure and business High support arrangements

## Original finding

This Medium rated finding was originally raised in the Integrated Health and Social Care review completed in August 2015 and established that:

Although responsible officers had been assigned from both NHS Lothian and CEC to support several Partnership and EIJB processes, it is not clear how, roles and responsibilities will split between the two parties. This includes, but is not limited to, how the skills and resources of both partners will be used effectively to meet the demands for Health and Social care appropriately.

Staff who support both delegated Partnership functions and the EIJB are employed either by CEC or NHS Lothian, and this will continue to be the case following delegation.

An integrated partnership and EIJB management structure has not yet been agreed, and this may take a significant amount of time to implement once the structure has been agreed.

Functions which are not delegated, for example business support roles, will be managed separately by the Council and NHSL. The operation of these functions will need to be agreed by both bodies, and the two must work co-operatively to agree how best to support the Partnership and IJB. This will be made more difficult by the changes in management as internal secondments finish, and as the new management structure begins, therefore potentially losing continuity between the pre- and postdelegation management structures.

## Validation outcomes

The outcomes of our validation work confirmed that none of the three management actions associated with this finding have been implemented.
Consequently, this finding will be reopened as a High rated finding (reflecting the residual risk) with supporting management actions tracked against the originally agreed implementation dates.
Our testing established that:

- The originally agreed management action to implement an agreed Partnership organisational management structure has not been finalised, implemented, and embedded due to a number of Senior Management and Chief Officer changes within the Partnership and the Council.
Conclusion: Not implemented
- The originally agreed management action to arrange focus groups to discuss partnership and EIJB business support arrangements and establish options has not been completed.
Management has advised that the requirement for focus groups was superseded by meetings between the Interim Chief Officer and Head of Customer and Digital Services. Dates from two meetings in March and April 2018 were provided as evidence that these meetings took place, however no evidence of meeting outcomes; decisions in relation to the agreed structure of business support arrangements; and dates of subsequent meetings was provided.
Conclusion: Not implemented
- The originally agreed management action to establish SLAs for business support outwith the organisational management structure has not been completed.
Conclusion: Not implemented


## Risk

- Partnership senior management structures are unclear and the Partnership may not be consistently and effectively managed; and
- The Partnership may not receive either the required scale or quality of operational business support required to ensure effective service delivery.


## 1. Recommendation - Partnership Management Structure

Review of the Partnership operational management structure should be completed by the Chief Officer, approved by the EIJB, and implemented.

## Agreed Management Action

The Partnership's organisational management structure will be finalised, implemented, and embedded.

The revised structure does not need to be approved by the IJB because it is an operational matter. It will however be presented to the EIJB for information.
The revised implementation date of April 2020 will allow completion of Partnership budget and transformation Programmes.

```
Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer HSCP
Contributors: Cathy Wilson, Health and Social Care Partnership Operations Manager
```

Original Implementation Date: 31 December 2015
Revised Implementation Date: 30 April 2020

## 2. Recommendation - Business Support Arrangements

Business support arrangements for both the Partnership and EIJB should be agreed, implemented, and consistently applied.

## Agreed Management Action

- Focus Groups to review and discuss current Partnership and ElJB business support arrangements will be established.
- Senior Partnership Managers will nominate a Partnership Officer aligned to a business support service to provide insight on role expectations and key statutory and non-statutory functions for each business support function.
- Business Support Senior Managers will also nominate relevant officers to participate in Focus Groups.


## Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer HSCP

Contributors: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources; Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; John Arthur, Senior Manager, Business Support; Cathy Wilson, Health and Social Care Partnership Operations Manager

Original Implementation Date: 31 December 2015
Revised Implementation Date: 30 June 2019

## 3. Recommendation - Business Support Service Level Agreements

- A proportionate set of business support service level agreements and support key performance indicators that cover all aspects of business support and transaction services provided to the Partnership by the Council should be defined; approved by both Partnership and Council senior management; and implemented; and
- Ongoing meetings should be established between relevant senior managers in the Partnership and Business Support to ensure performance against SLAs is monitored on an ongoing basis, with any performance issues escalated to the Partnership senior management team for consideration and resolution.


## Agreed Management Action

- The Partnership and Business Support Service will jointly establish SLAs for business support outwith the organisational management structure.
- Regular meetings between relevant senior managers in the Partnership and Business Support will be established to ensure performance against SLAs is monitored. Any performance issues will be escalated to the Partnership's Executive Team for consideration and resolution.

Owner: Judith Proctor, Chief Officer HSCP
Contributors: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources; Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; John Arthur, Senior Manager, Business Support; Cathy Wilson, Health and Social Care Partnership Operations Manager

Original Implementation Date: 31 December 2015

Revised Implementation Date: 31 October 2019

## 3. Resources - One Time Payments Authorisation

Low

## Original finding

This finding was originally raised as a Medium in the Continuous Controls - One Time Payments review completed in January 2016, and established that:

- There were no effective controls around authorisation and approval of 'One Time Payment' (OTP) payments.
- The Oracle payment system did not record the name of the relevant Service Area manager who authorised the payment. Instead, a paper form, requiring two authorising signatures, was provided by the relevant service area to the Payments Services Team;
- Some payment request forms are 'pp'd' by a member of staff within the authorisation field.
- Some signatures authorising payment were illegible;
- Payments were processed by the Payments Services Team on the basis that they had been appropriately authorised by the service area. There was no authorised signatory list or delegated authority level available for reference by the for the Payments Services team to confirm that authorisation received from service areas is appropriate and authentic; and
- Segregation of duties controls supporting processing of OTPs were not effective.


## Validation outcomes

The outcomes of our validation work confirmed that 2 of the 3 management actions associated with this finding have been implemented and sustained, and 1 has been partially implemented.
We also established that the volume of one time payments had reduced by approximately 2,000 and $£ 1.3 \mathrm{~m}$ in value between June 2016 and August 2017, reducing the risks associated with manual authorisation and processing.
Consequently, this finding will be reopened and downgraded to a Low rated finding (reflecting the residual risk) with supporting management action tracked against the originally agreed implementation dates.
Our testing established that:

- Payment Services agreed that any one time payment forms received with a 'pp' in the authorisation field would be rejected. Review of a sample of 25 one time payments established that only one payment request had been processed that included a 'pp' in the authorisation field, however Payments Services confirmed that the supporting documentation had been approved by the correct person in the service area; that the processing of this application had been an error and that the normal process is to reject these applications.
Conclusion: Implemented and sustained.
- Payment Services had agreed that they would request one time payment authority lists from service areas; check all requests prior to processing to ensure that the appropriate authority had been obtained; and reject any requests that have not been correctly authorised. This management action has been partially completed.
Review of a sample of 25 payments confirmed that 18 had been compared to an approved list of authorisers prior to payment, whilst 7 had not. Supporting evidence was provided for 6 of the 7 payments.

Management has confirmed that a list of authorisers is maintained for services areas who submit high volumes of one time payment requests (for example Council tax, PPSL, and Parking) and effective checks are performed to confirm that these have been appropriately authorised prior to processing the payment. Payments that have not been appropriately authorised are rejected.
Authorisation lists are not maintained for service areas that submit ad hoc one time payment requests, therefore no authorisation checks are performed prior to processing. If supporting evidence is not provided for a payment, the request will be rejected and returned.
Conclusion: Partially implemented and sustained

- Payment Services also agreed that manual signatures on payment authorisation forms would be replaced by requests received via e mail; processed where addresses were consistent with agreed departmental approval lists; and e mail requests retained in archive folders to enable confirmation of ongoing process compliance and audit review.
Review of the payment authorisation process established that whilst paper payment requests continue to be accepted, the e mail confirmation process has been introduced. E mail payment requests retained for 12 months prior to automatic deletion by CGI, however all payment request forms are printed and archived at Iron Mountain in accordance with the Council's records retention policy.
Conclusion: Implemented and sustained.


## Risk

Potential risk of fraud and / or error associated with low volume high value payments where appropriateness of service area payment authorisation is not confirmed.

1. Recommendation - Authorisation of payment requests

- For ad hoc payment requests, a risk based approach should be adopted, where Divisions will be contacted to confirm that authority for all one time payments in excess of a specified threshold is appropriate; and
- Payments that have not been appropriately authorised should be rejected.


## Agreed Management Action

- Services will be contacted and requested to confirm appropriateness of authority for all ad hoc payment requests received in excess of $£ 500$;
- Payments that have not been appropriately authorised will be rejected;
- A revised process note will be prepared and implemented within the Payments team, and signed confirmation obtained from team members that they understand the reviewed process; and
- A small sample of ad hoc payments will be reviewed by Payments managers on an ongoing basis to confirm that the process has been effectively embedded.

Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
Contributors: Nicola Harvey, Head of Customer and Digital Services; Neil Jamieson, Senior Manager, Customer Contact and Transactions; Sheila Haig, Customer Manager.
Original Implementation Date: 29 February 2016
Revised Implementation Date: 30 April 2019

## Appendix 1 - Basis of our classifications

| Finding rating | Assessment rationale |
| :---: | :---: |
| Critical | A finding that could have a: <br> - Critical impact on operational performance; or <br> - Critical monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Critical breach in laws and regulations that could result in material fines or consequences; or <br> - Critical impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation which could threaten its future viability. |
| High | A finding that could have a: <br> - Significant impact on operational performance; or <br> - Significant monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Significant breach in laws and regulations resulting in significant fines and consequences; or <br> - Significant impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation. |
| Medium | A finding that could have a: <br> - Moderate impact on operational performance; or <br> - Moderate monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Moderate breach in laws and regulations resulting in fines and consequences; or <br> - Moderate impact on the reputation or brand of the organisation. |
| Low | A finding that could have a: <br> - Minor impact on the organisation's operational performance ; or <br> - Minor monetary or financial statement impact; or <br> - Minor breach in laws and regulations with limited consequences; or <br> - Minor impact on the reputation of the organisation. |
| Advisory | A finding that does not have a risk impact but has been raised to highlight areas of inefficiencies or good practice. |

## Appendix 2 - Conclusion definitions

| Conclusion | Definition |
| :--- | :--- |
| Implemented and sustained | Controls have been fully implemented, and our testing <br> confirmed that they have been sustained |
| Partially implemented and sustained | Controls have been partially implemented, and our testing <br> confirmed that the elements implemented have been sustained |
| Implemented but not sustained | Controls were initially implemented, but have not been <br> sustained |
| Not implemented | Controls have not been implemented |

Appendix 5 - EIJB Internal Audit Open and Overdue findings position as at 6th May 2019


## Internal Audit Overdue Management Actions Appendix 6

Glossary of terms
Project - This is the name of the audit report.
Owner - The Executive Director responsible for implementation of the action.
Issue Type - This is the priority of the audit finding, categorised as Critical, High, Medium, Low and Advisory.
Issue - This is the name of the finding.
Status - This is the current status of the management action. These are categorised as Pending (the action is open and there has been no progress towards implementation), Started (the action is open and work is ongoing to implement the management action), Implemented (the service area believe the action has been implemented and this is with Internal Audit for validation).
Agreed Management action - This is the action agreed between Internal Audit and Management to address the finding.
Estimated date - the original agreed implementation date.
Revised date - the current revised date. Red formatting in the dates field indicates that the action has missed the latest revised date.
Number of revisions - the number of times the date has been revised post implementation of TeamCentral. Amber formatting in the dates field indicates the date has been revised more than once.
Contributor - Officers involved in implementation of an agreed management action.

| D |
| :--- |
| 0 |
| 0 |
| 0 |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue <br> Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Edinburgh IJB - Performance Data <br> Performance objectives not stated for all Directions. <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Rec 1.1 - <br> Performance objectives not stated for all Directions. <br> Started | Management Action: Current directions will be reviewed and revised to ensure that they state clear and effective performance objectives. | Estimated Date: $31 / 12 / 2018$ <br> Revised Date: $31 / 05 / 2019$ <br> No of Revisions 1 |
| 2 | Edinburgh IJB - Performance Data <br> Performance objectives not stated for all Directions. <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Rec.2.1-Reporting arrangements for directions <br> Started | The Management Action: Reporting requirements for each direction will be explicitly stated, including which committee performance information will be reported to, who will report it, and how frequently it will be reported. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/12/2018 <br> Revised Date: 31/05/2019 <br> No of Revisions <br> 1 |


| Ref | Project/Owner | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Issue } \\ & \text { Type } \end{aligned}$ | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 | Edinburgh IJB - Performance Data Performance objectives not stated for all Directions. <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Rec.2.2 - Reporting frequency for directions <br> Started | Performance reporting will now be done on the basis of the directions, and will be reported to relevant Integrated Joint Board committees on <br> a regular basis to ensure that the implementation of the directions can be monitored effectively. | Estimated Date: 31/12/2018 Revised Date: 31/05/2019 No of Revisions 1 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { O } \\ & \text { O } \\ & \text { O } \end{aligned}$ | Historic Unimplemented Findings HSC1503 - issue 3 Quality Assurance Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Recommendation 3a <br> Implemented | There is an existing file audit process that will pick up on overall issues of both data quality and quality of recording. In order to address the specific issues identified through this audit the Quality Assurance Team will undertake a themed audit in respect of Personal Support <br> Plans. This will involve engaging with key managers to establish the questions that need to be answered and will include consideration of the model used in the North West Team. | Estimated Date: 31/12/2016 Revised Date: 29/03/2019 No of Revisions 1 |

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Ref \& Project/Owner \& Issue Type \& Issue/Status \& Agreed Management Action \& Dates <br>
\hline 5

0
0
0
0
0

0 \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Historic Unimplemented Findings <br>
HSC1603 - issue 1 Performance Management Framework in development <br>
Judith Proctor, Chief Officer

 \& High \& 

Recommendation 1a <br>
Started

 \& 

We now monitor and have data against the 23 core indicators. However, the 2016/17 data will not be available by July 2017. This is a national issue and Scottish Government is aware of it. A Performance Board is being established as part of the overall governance framework for the Health and Social Care Partnership which will work closely with the Integrated Joint Board Performance and <br>
Quality Group. The main role of the Performance Board will be to agree the core set of performance indicators and monitor delivery against these. The Board will have its first meeting in February 2017.

 \& 

Estimated Date: 28/02/2017 <br>
Revised Date: 28/02/2019 No of Revisions 1
\end{tabular} <br>

\hline 6 \& | Historic Unimplemented FindingsHSC1603-issue 1 |
| :--- |
| Performance Management Framework in development Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | \& High \& Recommendation 1b Started \& An initial meeting has taken place to discuss the content of the Annual Performance Report. A core group has been identified to take this forward and a series of meetings is being arranged for early in the New Year. The intention is for a draft report to go to the Integrated Joint Board Development session in April 2017. \& | Estimated Date: 31/07/2017 |
| :--- |
| Revised Date: 28/02/2019 |
| No of Revisions1 | <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> HSC1603 - issue 1 Performance Management Framework in development <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Recommendation 1c <br> Started | A governance framework has been developed and documented setting out the roles remits and membership of the various committees and groups and the relationship between them. | Estimated Date: 28/02/2017 <br> Revised Date: 28/02/2019 <br> No of Revisions 1 |
| ${\underset{0}{0}}^{8}$ | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> HSC1603 - issue 2 Performance information does not meet the needs of users <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Recommendation 2c <br> Started | The existing Performance Improvement Meeting (PIM) will be replaced by a Performance Board, membership of which will include all members of the Integrated Joint Board Executive Team. | Estimated Date: 28/02/2017 <br> Revised Date: 20/12/2019 <br> No of Revisions 2 |
| 9 | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Prioritisation process Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Roadmap <br> Started | Roadmap of Information Communication Technology requirements to be developed based upon priorities for delivery of the Integrated Joint Board Strategic Plan. | Estimated Date: 30/09/2017 Revised Date: 31/12/2019 No of Revisions 3 |
| 10 | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Prioritisation process <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Prioritisation process <br> Started | Prioritisation of requirements to be agreed through the Edinburgh Health and Social Care <br> Partnership Information Communication Technology and Information Governance Steering Group. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/09/2017 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/12/2019 <br> No of Revisions <br> 3 |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11 | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Prioritisation process Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Communication <br> Started | Vision and goals in respect of Information Communication Technology to be conveyed through the development and publication of an Information Communication Technology Strategy for the Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/10/2017 <br> Revised Date: 31/12/2019 <br> No of Revisions 3 |
| $\begin{array}{ll}12 \\ 12 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 & \\ 0 & \\ 0 & \\ 0 & \end{array}$ | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Robustness of access management \& data protection processes <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Access management <br> Started | The existing processes within the Council and NHS Lothian for notifying system owners of staff changes will be communicated to all managers of integrated teams. Establishing an integrated system setting out the systems access requirements for all posts and the mechanism for gaining access for new staff and notifying system owners of leavers and changes in role will be a priority for the nominated officer to be identified in respect of Information Communication Technology and Information Governance. | Estimated Date: 30/09/2017 <br> Revised Date: 31/12/2019 <br> No of Revisions 2 |
| 13 | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Hardware compatibility and connectivity in NHS and CEC locations <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Connectivity and Hardware compatibility <br> Started | The Information Communication Technology and Information Governance Steering Group will request a review of connectivity and hardware compatibility to be conducted across all sites housing integrated teams and consider any recommendations arising from that review. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/06/2017 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/12/2019 <br> No of Revisions 2 |


| Ref | Project/Owner | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Issue } \\ & \text { Type } \end{aligned}$ | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Lack of available training, policies and guidance <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Data Protection Training Started | The nominated officer with responsibility for Information Communication Technology and Information Governance will work with relevant colleagues in the Council and NHS Lothian to develop an integrated approach to data protection training taking account of the role and responsibilities of the Integrated Joint Board. | Estimated Date: 31/12/2017 Revised Date: 31/12/2019 No of Revisions 2 |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Lack of available training, policies and guidance <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Compliance with training plan Started | A training plan will be developed to ensure all existing staff who need to access systems belonging to both the Council and NHS Lothian receive the appropriate training to enable them to use the system appropriately with due regard to data protection. Training on all systems to be used by a postholder will become part of the mandatory training for new appointments. Compliance with this arrangement will be overseen by the nominated officer with responsibility for Information Communication Technology and Information Governance. | Estimated Date: 31/03/2018 Revised Date: 31/12/2019 No of Revisions 2 |


| Ref | Project/Owner | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Issue } \\ & \text { Type } \end{aligned}$ | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | Personalisation SDS - Option 3 <br> Data Quality <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Data Quality Implemented - Audit Approved | Original management action: A change management process will be established and overseen by the Self Directed Support Infrastructure Steering Group. The inconsistencies in data recording are as a result of numerous changes to processes and trying to reduce the recording burden of implementing these on frontline practitioners. <br> The Research and Information Team are aware of all changes to recording practice and take these into account. A summary of all changes and the impact on data extraction has also been produced. <br> Rebased management action: April 2019. Since the audit, the assessment tool has been revised. All assessments are now carried out using the same tool. | Estimated Date: <br> 30/06/2016 <br> Revised Date: <br> 31/08/2019 <br> No of Revisions <br> 6 |
| 17 | Purchasing Budget Management EIJB1701 - Issue 2 Financial Controls Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | EIJB1701 - Issue 2.5b <br> Amendment of Personal Support Plan <br> Implemented | The Personal Support Plan will be amended to enable multiple cost centres and multiple services to be used for relevant support packages. New authorisation field will also be set up and ready for alignment with current delegated authorities as part of the finance migration. | Estimated Date: <br> 28/02/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions <br> 0 |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18 | Purchasing Budget Management EIJB1701 - Issue 2 Financial Controls Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | EIJB1701-Issue 2.6b <br> Authorisation for new care cost entries <br> Implemented | A new entry will be made for each new care costs with appropriate authorisation providing an audit trail as part of the financial migration work. | Estimated Date: 28/02/2019 Revised Date: 30/04/2019 No of Revisions 1 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0^{19} \\ & \text { D } \\ & \text { O } \\ & \text { O } \\ & \text { N } \end{aligned}$ | Purchasing Budget Management <br> EIJB1701 - Issue 3 Operational Structure Processes <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | EIJB1701 - Issue 3.3 <br> Alternative generation of key client documents (ICT) <br> Implemented | Information Communications Technology to resolve fault and successfully test asmall sample of users who had been rolled back to Office 2013 to Microsoft 2016 prior to the Computer Refresh Programme. | Estimated Date: <br> 28/02/2019 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions <br> 0 |
| 20 | Purchasing Budget Management EIJB1701 - Issue 2 Financial Controls Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | EIJB1701 - Issue 2.3a <br> Charging policy owner Started | The Chief Finance Officer is the member of the Partnership Executive Team with responsibility for charging. | Estimated Date: 31/01/2019 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 |
| 21 | Purchasing Budget Management EIJB1701 - Issue 2 Financial Controls Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | EIJB1701 - Issue $2.6 a$ <br> Prohibit Swift care cost override <br> Started | The Swift system will be amended to prohibit any care costs override. | Estimated Date: 28/02/2019 Revised Date: 30/04/2019 No of Revisions 1 |


| Ref | Project/Owner | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Issue } \\ & \text { Type } \end{aligned}$ | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 22 | Purchasing Budget Management EIJB1701 - Issue 2 Financial Controls Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | EIJB1701 - Issue <br> 2.11 <br> Recording of Direct Payments on Swift <br> Started | Swift have updated Workflow descriptions which allows identification for a request if it is for a new service or an amendment to an existing one. Practitioners using the system are now compliant with the process. Communication to all users to reinforce the process will be sent early in the new year for maximum impact. | Estimated Date: 28/02/2019 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 |
| $$ | Purchasing Budget Management <br> EIJB1701 - Issue 4 Supplier \& Contract Manager <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | EIJB1701 - Issue 4.3 <br> Former employee signatures <br> Started | Information Communication <br> Technology/SWIFT Development Team will find a solution to stop the use of electronic signature of former employees by June 2018 with verification by Internal Audit by February 2019. | Estimated Date: 29/03/2019 Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 |
| 24 | Purchasing Budget Management <br> EIJB1701- Issue 4 Supplier \& Contract Manager <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | EIJB1701 - Issue <br> 4.6a <br> Support of Partnership contracts team (short term) <br> Started | The new contracts manager, who will be in post in January 2019, will review the existing processes and procedures and come up with a revised plan by March 2019. The new model will be based on best practice and implemented. | Estimated Date: <br> 29/03/2019 <br> Revised Date: <br> No of Revisions 0 |

# Overdue IJB and Partnership Internal Audit Findings 

## IJB Audit and Risk Committee

31 May 2019

## Executive Summary

1. This report sets out affirmative actions that are underway to address internal audit assurance challenges and associated risks affecting health and social care services in Edinburgh.

## Recommendations

2. The Integration Joint Board Audit and Risk Committee is asked to note:
i. recent internal audit (IA) related activities across the Edinburgh Health and Social Partnership (the Partnership); and
ii. status update for all overdue IA items for the Edinburgh Integration Joint Board (IJB) and Partnership.

## Background

3. Internal audit (IA) overdue findings for the Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership (the Partnership) are regularly reviewed and monitored by the Partnership's Executive Team.
4. A large majority of the Partnership's IA overdue findings are not within the Partnership's sole gift to remediate. $41 \%$ (or 13 items) of the Partnership's overdue items rely on Council or NHS Lothian's services to take appropriate actions to mitigate risks and close IA findings.
5. Greater accountability is currently being achieved through the Chief Officer's Assurance Oversight Group (AOG). The Group is composed of the Partnership's Executive Team, the Chief Internal Audit Officer and relevant Council Head of Service whose officers are accountable for the delivery of IA actions. This approach will hopefully result in more IA findings being closed off in a timely manner.
6. An ownership protocol was agreed in January 2019 by the AOG for all IJB and Health and Social Care internal audits. The protocol enables the Partnership to retain overall ownership of risk findings, while holding to account contributing officers outside of the organisation through regular tracking and assurance from their respective Head of Service until completion.
7. Following this protocol arrangement, the IA team have reallocated several IA items which had previously sat in other Council Directorates to the Partnership in February 2019.
8. As part of the handover process, the Partnership is actively engaging with lead contributors to clarify what remains to be achieved to successfully close the items.

## IA Closures

9. The Partnership is currently monitoring the performance of 179 IA recommendations (open and closed) identified from 47 IA risk findings.
10. In the last year, the Partnership has stabilised under a new management structure. With a new Chief Officer in post, followed by the appointments of a new Head of Operations and Head of Strategic Planning (January 2019), considerable progress has been made in closing IA items. The Partnership's IA Programme of regular catch ups with contributing officers, manager prompts, workshops (with IA team assistance) and senior manager oversight have resulted in the closure and sustainability of 80 IA items.
11. 26 items are currently marked as "implemented" and are currently awaiting IA validation prior to closure.
12. Once closed, the Partnership continues to monitor their progress to ensure that risk mitigating controls remain sustained.

## Overdue IA items

13. Appendices 1 and 2 summarises all overdue IJB and Partnership IA items as of May 2019 and includes a current May update and/or action plan for each item. As of May 2019, there are 10 IJB items and 12 Partnership items that are currently overdue.
14. Overdue items have been reviewed and if appropriate, have been given a time extension which is then monitored through the Chief Officer's AOG. This is to ensure that a revised action plan has been considered at operational level and that the right level of accountability is in place to meet the new target date.
15. Various themed workshops have taken place between February and May 2019 to address long standing or historical IA items perceived to have stalled in progress. Usually chaired by one of the Partnership's Executive Team Officer, various contributing officers across multi-departmental services are asked to attend. With IA officers in attendance, each original risk finding and relevant management action are revisited. If deemed to be appropriate, the agreed management action may be altered to better reflect current organisational changes since the original IA report was published. It is also an opportunity to seek clarification from IA on what evidence will be needed to then close the finding.
16. Partnership staff continue to embed IA improvement actions as part of their core work functions. Thanks to a succession of internal audit training (delivered by the IA Team), new monitoring tool (Team Central), regular monitoring and a better understanding of 'quality' IA responses, general performance in this area is improving.

## Key risks

17. If Internal Audit findings are not implemented, exposure to the risks detailed in the relevant detailed IA reports will remain. IA findings raised are based on control gaps identified during reviews and inherently impacts upon compliance and governance.

## Financial implications

18. Although there are no direct financial implications arising from the consideration of this report, delivering the recommended audit actions will have a positive impact by strengthening financial control in audited Partnership service areas.

## Implications for Directions

19. There are no specific implications for directions arising from this report.

## Equalities implications

20. There are no equalities impacts.

## Sustainability implications

21. No direct sustainability implications.
22. IA risk findings status updates contained in appendix 1 were produced in consultation with individual IA risk owners.

## Impact on plans of other parties

23. Not all of the Partnership's IA risk findings are within the Partnership's sole gift to remediate. The majority rely on Council or NHS Lothian services to take appropriate actions to mitigate risks. As such, continuous dialogue is necessary to ensure that any decision made in mitigating risk, which could have an impact on either parties plans, is done in consultation with the Partnership's business partners.

## Background reading/references

24. N/A

## Report author

## Moira Pringle

Chief Finance Officer, Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership

Contact: Cathy Wilson, Operations Manager
E-mail: cathy.wilson@edinburgh.gov.uk | Tel: 01315297153

## Appendices

| Appendix 1 | Overdue IJB IA Findings - May 2019 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Appendix 2 | Overdue HSCP IA Findings - May 2019 |

## Appendix 1 - Edinburgh Integration Joint Board - May Update

## Overdue IA Items (IJB only) as of 21 May 2019

| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue <br> Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | EHSCP May Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 01 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \infty \end{aligned}$ | IJB Management Information (Historic) <br> Performance <br> Management <br> Framework in Development <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Rec 1c <br> Pending | A governance framework has been developed and documented setting out the roles remits and membership of the various committees and groups and the relationship between them. | Estimated <br> Date: 28/02/2017 <br> Revised Date: 31/12/2019 | Status: Ongoing <br> Governance Framework is being finalised by the Interim Head of Strategic Planning following the Good Governance Institute Report (IJB December 2018) through the transformation programme. |
| 2 | IJB Management Information (Historic) <br> Performance information does not meet the needs of users <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Rec 2 - <br> Escalation <br> Process <br> Pending | The existing Performance Improvement Meeting (PIM) will be replaced by a Performance Board, membership of which will include all members of the IJB Executive Team. | Estimated Date: 28/02/2017 <br> Revised Date: 20/12/2019 | Status: Ongoing <br> At the Assurance Oversight Group of $16 / 04$ it was agreed that the agreed management actions would be revised to align itself with the Good Governance Institute's Review which provided recommendations to address performance management reporting arrangements. |

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Ref \& Project/Owner \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Issue \\
Type
\end{tabular} \& Issue/Status \& Agreed Management Action \& Dates \& EHSCP May Comments \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{3

0

0} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{\begin{tabular}{l}
IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br>
Hardware compatibility and connectivity in NHS and CEC locations <br>
Judith Proctor, Chief Officer

} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Medium} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{

Connectivity and Hardware Compatibility <br>
Pending

} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{

The ICT and Information Governance Steering Group will request a review of connectivity and hardware compatibility to be conducted across all sites housing integrated teams and consider any recommendations arising from that review. <br>
*New management action to follow*

} \& \multirow[t]{2}{*}{

Estimated <br>
Date: <br>
31/01/2018 <br>
Revised Date:
30/06/2019

} \& 

Status: Ongoing <br>
An IJB Data Integration \& Sharing was recently held on 8 May 2019. New Management Actions to follow.
\end{tabular} <br>

\hline \& \& \& \& \& \& <br>
\hline \multirow[t]{3}{*}{D
0
0
0

4} \& \& \multirow[b]{3}{*}{Medium} \& \& \multirow[b]{3}{*}{| A training plan will be developed to ensure all existing staff who need to access systems belonging to both the Council and NHS Lothian receive the appropriate training to enable them to use the system appropriately with due regard to data protection. Training on all systems to be used by a postholder will become part of the mandatory training for new appointments. Compliance with this arrangement will be overseen by the nominated officer with responsibility for ICT and Information Governance. |
| :--- |
| *New management action to follow* |} \& \& Status: Ongoing <br>

\hline \& IJB Data Integration \& Sharing \& \& \& \& | Estimated |
| :--- |
| Date: | \& An IJB Data Integration \& Sharing Workshop was recently held on 8 May 2019. New Management Actions to follow. <br>


\hline \& Lack of available training, policies and guidance Judith Proctor, Chief Officer \& \& | Compliance with training plan |
| :--- |
| Pending | \& \& | 31/03/2018 |
| :--- |
| Revised |
| Date: $31 / 12 / 2019$ | \& <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue <br> Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | EHSCP May Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Lack of available training, policies and guidance <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Data Protection <br> Pending | The nominated officer with responsibility for ICT and Information Governance will work with relevant colleagues in the Council and NHS Lothian to develop an integrated approach to data protection training taking account of the role and responsibilities of the IJB. <br> *New management action to follow* | Estimated <br> Date: <br> 31/12/2017 <br> Revised Date: $31 / 12 / 2019$ | Status: Ongoing <br> An IJB Data Integration \& Sharing Workshop was recently held on 8 May 2019. New Management Actions to follow. |
| $\stackrel{7}{O}$ <br> 6 | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Prioritisation Process <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Prioritisation Process Pending | Prioritisation of requirements to be agreed through the EHSCP ICT and Information Governance Steering Group. <br> *New management action to follow* | Estimated <br> Date: <br> 30/09/2019 <br> Revised Date: $31 / 12 / 2019$ | Status: Ongoing <br> An IJB Data Integration \& Sharing Workshop was recently held on 8 May 2019. New Management Actions to follow. |


| Ref | Project/Owner | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Issue } \\ & \text { Type } \end{aligned}$ | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | EHSCP May Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Prioritisation Process <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Communication <br> Pending | Vision and goals in respect of ICT to be conveyed through the development and publication of an ICT Strategy for the EHSCP. <br> *New management action to follow* | Estimated Date: 31/10/2017 <br> Revised Date: 31/12/2019 | Status: Ongoing <br> An IJB Data Integration \& Sharing Workshop was recently held on 8 May 2019. New Management Actions to follow |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 00 \\ & 00 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Prioritisation Process <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | Roadmap <br> Pending | Contingency plans will be developed, discussed with existing suppliers, and approved by the Core Group. <br> *New management action to follow* | Estimated <br> Date: <br> 30/09/2019 <br> Revised Date: $31 / 12 / 2019$ | Status: On Target <br> An IJB Data Integration \& Sharing Workshop was recently held on 8 May 2019. New Management Actions to follow |
| 9 | IJB Data Integration \& Sharing <br> Robustness of access management \& data protection processes <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Access Management <br> Pending | The existing processes within the Council and NHS Lothian for notifying system owners of staff changes will be communicated to all managers of integrated teams. Establishing an integrated system setting out the systems access requirements for all posts and the mechanism for gaining access for new staff and notifying system owners of leavers and changes in role will be a priority for the nominated officer to be identified in respect of ICT and Information Governance. <br> *New management action to follow* | Estimated Date: 30/09/2019 <br> Revised Date: 31/12/2019 | Status: On Target <br> An IJB Data Integration \& Sharing Workshop was recently held on 8 May 2019. New Management Actions to follow |


| 10 $\begin{aligned} & \text { OV } \\ & \text { O2 } \\ & 00 \end{aligned}$ | Purchasing Budget Management <br> EIJB1701 - Issue 4 Supplier <br> \& Contract Manager <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | ElJB1701 Issue 4.6a <br> Support of Partnership Contracts Team (short term) <br> Started | The new contracts manager, who will be in post in January 2019, will review the existing processes and procedures and come up with a revised plan by March 2019. The new model will be based on best practice and implemented | Estimated date: <br> 29/03/2019 <br> Revised: 31/10/2019* <br> *To be discussed at next AOG | We had requested for this item to deleted as Management had never intended for this to be separate item. The agreed management response was meant to have been combined with item 4.6b (Item 4.6) for an original completion date of October 2019. There was no intention to have this split into two separate items. <br> Issue to be raised at next AOG. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\underset{N}{N}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Appendix 2 - Edinburgh Health and Social Care Partnership - May Update

## Overdue IA Items (HSCP only) as of 21 May 2019

| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue <br> Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | EHSCP May Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Edinburgh Alcohol and Drug Partnership (EADP) <br> - Contract Management <br> Risk and Supplier Performance Management <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Rec 1 - Risk Management <br> Pending | A contracts management risk register will be developed describing, prioritising, and addressing risks to delivery. The risk register will be shared with and approved by the Core group by January 2018. The risk register will be refreshed quarterly and reviewed by the Core Group. | Estimated <br> Date: 30/03/2018 <br> Revised Date: 31/07/2019 | Status: Ongoing <br> Contract Management Framework <br> Document has been completed and submitted to IA for Validation. However, in order to close this item, the next core group minutes will need to be submitted as evidence. The next meeting is scheduled to be in June 2019. |
| 2 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A3.5: Adequacy of Resources | Medium | A3.5(1) <br> Pending | Unit managers submit monthly reports to Cluster manager and Locality management team. Locality management team responsible for ensuring resource meets the demand based on dependency scoring. | Estimated <br> Date: <br> 31/01/2019 <br> Revised Date: 30/06/2019 | Status: On Target <br> Evidence is currently being gathered to support implementation/closure. |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | EHSCP May Comment |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 <br> 0 01 010 <br> $G$ <br> $\underset{\sim}{\perp}$ | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A2.2: Purchasing Controls <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A2.2(1) } \\ & \text { Started } \end{aligned}$ | All requisitioners / authorisers listed and limits will be reviewed, agreed, and formally documented. Discussions will be held with Finance and revised limits have agreed and implemented. Revised limits will be based on the highest invoice value expected in any one unit and applied consistently across all Care Homes Unit Managers. | Estimated <br> Date: <br> 28/03/2018 <br> Revised Date: 31/05/2019 | Status: Revised Date has been changed to 31/05/2019 <br> There has been agreement to allow NHS access to the system, and senior managers have been asked to review there current users and approval limits / cost codes. A confirmed list has been agreed and in discussion with the systems team, all additional individuals have been asked to submit the relevant Oracle access forms to their line managers as per normal Council process. The revised implementation date is required to allow the systems team time to process the access requests as well as dealing with the impact of the financial year end. |
| 4 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A2.2: Purchasing Controls <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A2.2(2) } \\ & \text { Started } \end{aligned}$ | Current approval guidelines and requisitioners / authorisers established to reflect new locality structure. Cluster Managers will approve any invoices that are outwith the authority limits for Unity Managers. | Estimated <br> Date: <br> 28/02/2018 <br> Revised Date: 31/05/2019 | Status: Revised Date has been changed to 31/05/2019 <br> Same as above. |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | EHSCP May Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A2.3: Welfare Fund and Outings Funds <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A2.3(2) } \\ & \text { Started } \end{aligned}$ | A working group has been established that will focus on welfare. The remit of the group will focus on welfare committees; constitutions; accounts; criteria and donations. 2 officers from the working group have been assigned responsibility to write and implement welfare guidelines. | Estimated <br> Date: <br> 31/07/2018 <br> Revised Date: 31/07/2019 | Status: Revised Date has been changed to 31/07/2019 <br> As picked up by Self-Assurance Framework - 2 Care Homes have not yet had their Welfare Committee this year. They aim to have this completed by the end of May. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O} \\ & 00 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { O } \\ & \mathcal{M} \end{aligned}$ | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report A2.3: Welfare Fund and Outings Funds <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A2.3(3) } \\ & \text { Started } \end{aligned}$ | A working group has been established that will focus on welfare. The remit of the group will focus on welfare committees; constitutions; accounts; criteria and donations. 2 officers from the working group have been assigned responsibility to write and implement welfare guidelines Task assigned to Business Officer for annual accounts and daily bookkeeping. Guidelines to be written for consistency. | Estimated Date: <br> 31/07/2018 <br> Revised <br> Date: 31/07/2019 | Status: Revised Date has been changed to 31/07/2019 <br> As picked up by Self-Assurance Framework - 2 Care Homes have not yet had their Welfare Committee this year. They aim to have this completed by the end of May. |
| 7 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A3.3: Performance \& Attendance Management <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A3.3(2) Health \& Social Care Teams <br> Started | Health and Social Care Teams will ensure that annual performance conversations (once completed) are recorded on the iTrent system. | Estimated <br> Date: <br> 30/06/2018 <br> Revised Date: 31/07/2019 | Status: On Target <br> Care Home Self-Assurance <br> Framework is aiding Unit <br> Managers to ensure that <br> Performance <br> Conversation/Annual Review are being completed. |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | EHSCP May Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | H\&SC Care Homes Corporate Report <br> A3.3: Performance \& Attendance Management <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Medium | A3.3(3) Health \& Social Care Teams <br> Started | Health and Social Care Teams will ensure that managing attendance workshops have been attended by all H\&SC line managers in Care Homes. | Estimated <br> Date: 30/06/2018 <br> Revised Date: 31/05/2019 | Status: Revised due date 31/05/2019 <br> Request for training completion records has been requested from HR Business Hub. Should be implemented by 24 May 2019. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \square \\ & \text { OU } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & G \\ & O \end{aligned}$ | Historic Unimplemented Findings <br> HSC1502 - issue 1 lack of routine monitoring of users <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | Low | Recommendati on 1c Started | It is proposed that an online training module is developed to provide a mixture of operational guidance and system controls which would be mandatory for all Swift users to complete. Staff would be expected to undertake an annual refresher. | Estimated Date: 30/04/2016 Revised Date: 30/09/2019 | Status: On Target <br> SWIFT Development Team (ICT) are progressing on tis with Learning \& Development (HR) |


| Ref | Project/Owner | Issue Type | Issue/Status | Agreed Management Action | Dates | EHSCP May Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | Resilience BC <br> Resilience responsibilities <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Rec 3.3 H\&SC <br> Resilience responsibilities <br> Pending | Operational resilience responsibilities for completion and ongoing maintenance of Directorate and Service Area Business Impact Assessments; Resilience plans; and coordination of resilience tests in conjunction with the Resilience team will be clearly defined and allocated. The total number of employees with operational resilience responsibilities will be determined with reference to the volume of business impact assessments and resilience plans that require to be completed and maintained to support recovery of critical services. | Estimated Date: 20/12/2018 Revised Date: 30/04/2019 | Status: Overdue <br> Due to Brexit Planning and last Resilience Meeting cancellation, Group was unable to approve new Terms and Reference. Revised due date will need to be agreed at the next Resilience Meeting 29 May 2019. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { D } \\ & \text { di } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { V } \end{aligned}$ | Social Work Centre Bank Account Reconciliations <br> Corporate Appointee Client Fund Management <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Recommendati on 2 Started | 2. New guidelines will be written to ensure clarity of responsibilities. Sections will be included detailing Social Work; Business Support; and Transactions team responsibilities. The objective is to create and implement an end to end process that includes eligibility criteria, Department of Work and Pensions processes and a full administrative process that will be applied centrally and across Locality offices; clusters; and hubs. | Estimated <br> Date: <br> 30/04/2018 <br> Revised Date: 28/06/2019 | Status: On Target |
| 12 | Social Work Centre Bank Account Reconciliations <br> Corporate Appointee Client Fund Management <br> Judith Proctor, Chief Officer | High | Recommendati on 8 Started | 8. Refresher training will be offered as part of the implementation of the new guidelines to all staff involved in the process, and recorded on staff training records. The training will also be incorporated into the new staff induction process. | Estimated Date: $31 / 05 / 2018$ <br> Revised Date: 28/06/2019 | Status: On Target - Due date was agreed as 28/06/2019 with IA following workshop. |

## Agenda Item 8.8

# Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee 

10.00am, Tuesday 13 August 2019

## Annual Update on Council Transport Arms Length Companies - referral from the Transport and Environment Committee

Executive/routine Wards<br>Council Commitments

## 1. For Decision/Action

1.1 The Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee is asked to note the report as part of the Council's governance arrangements.

Andrew Kerr<br>Chief Executive<br>Contact: Sarah Stirling, Committee Services<br>E-mail: sarah.stirling@edinburgh.gov.uk | Tel: 01315293009

## Referral Report

## Annual Update on Council Transport Arms Length Companies

## 2. Terms of Referral

2.1 The progress made by Transport for Edinburgh, Edinburgh Trams Limited and Lothian Buses over the last 12 months was reported in line with the Council's governance arrangements, which required an annual update on performance of arms length organisations. This was the first update on the Transport companies.


#### Abstract

2.2 In response to a motion by Councillor Main on Buses for All to the Transport and Environment Committee of 16 May 2019, Lothian Buses gave a presentation to the Committee on the process for the design for the new bus model and the steps they had taken to become more inclusive.


2.3 The report presented to the Transport and Environment Committee included a financial table at Appendix 4 which was incorrectly presented - although the numbers were correct, the table rows were not correctly labelled. An updated version is therefore attached at Appendix 2.
2.3 The Transport and Environment Committee agreed:
2.3.1 To note the progress of the three Council arms length companies Transport for Edinburgh, Edinburgh Trams Limited and Lothian Buses over the past 12 months.
2.3.2 To refer the report to Governance Risk and Best Value Committee for noting, as part of the Council's governance arrangements.

## 3. Background Reading/ External References

3.1 Webcast of the Transport and Environment Committee - 20 June 2019

## 4. Appendices

4.1 Appendix 1 - Report by the Executive Director of Place
4.2 Appendix 2 - Updated version of Appendix 4 to the report by the Executive Director of Place

## Appendix 1

# Transport and Environment Committee 

10.00am, Thursday, 20 June 2019

## Annual Update on Council Transport Arms Length Companies

| Executive/routine | Executive |
| :--- | :--- |
| Wards | All |
| Council Commitments | N/A |

1. Recommendations
1.1 Transport and Environment Committee is asked to:
1.1.1 Note the progress of the three Council arms length companies (Transport for Edinburgh (TfE), Edinburgh Trams Limited (ETL) and Lothian Buses (LB) over the past 12 months; and
1.1.2 Refer this report to Governance Risk and Best Value Committee for noting, as part of the Council's governance arrangements.

## Paul Lawrence

Executive Director of Place
Contact: Paul Lawrence, Executive Director of Place
E-mail: paul.lawrence@edinburgh.gov.uk | Tel: 01315297325

## Report

## Annual Update on the Council Transport Arms Length Companies

## 2. Executive Summary

2.1 This report sets out the progress made by TfE, ETL and LB over the last 12 months and is reported in line with the Council's governance arrangements, which require an annual update on performance of arms length organisations. This is the first report on the Transport companies.

## 3. Background

3.1 On 22 August 2013, in establishing the arrangements for the operation of the new Edinburgh Tram, Council approved the establishment of TfE. This company now holds the Council's shareholding in both LB and ETL. This shareholding is as follows: $100 \%$ of ETL and $91.01 \%$ of shares in LB (with the balance owned by East Lothian, West Lothian and Midlothian Councils).
3.2 The most recent update on the three companies was considered by Transport and Environment Committee on 17 January 2016.
4. Main report
4.1 Annual company reports are attached for TfE (appendices 1 and 2), ETL (appendix 3) and LB (appendix 4).
4.2 The companies shared vision is 'to provide world class, integrated, environmentallyfriendly and socially-inclusive transport which plays a central role in the future prosperity of Edinburgh and the Lothians.
4.3 In 2018 this group of companies carried over 126.5 million passengers, with a total revenue of $£ 176.5 \mathrm{~m}$, returning $£ 7.691 \mathrm{~m}$ in dividends to its Local Authority owners in 2018.

## TfE

4.4 Appendix 1 summarises the financial arrangements and service delivery arrangements. These include:
4.4.1 Fulfilling corporate responsibilities and obligations;
4.4.2 Leading on "in house" tram advertising, for two of the three licenses;
4.4.3 Delivery and development of The Edinburgh Cycle Hire Scheme;
4.4.4 The development and delivery of Edinburgh City Wayfinding;
4.4.5 The development and delivery of a Driver Innovation Safety Challenge;
4.4.6 Festival transport Co-ordination;
4.4.7 Support ETL's move to 'operate and maintain' and Tram to Newhaven; and
4.4.8 Coordination of the Council's response for Operations Unicorn, Kingfisher and Forth Bridge in terms of contingency planning.
4.5 The Council approved an amendment to the Shareholding Agreement for TfE on $\underline{2}$ May 2019.

## ETL

4.6 ETL has been operating effectively since 2018, with improving annual performance.
4.7 ETL continues to be recognised in the industry for performance excellence, alongside service improvements being made to maintain and improve performance including:
4.7.1 Reduced journey times;
4.7.2 Increased number of passenger journey's;
4.7.3 Supporting events and introducing night trams on Saturdays through the summer festival and Edinburgh's Hogmanay; and
4.7.4 Excellent customer satisfaction.
4.8 Until 2018, ETL was managed as an 'operator only’ organisation however Transport and Environment Committee on 6 December 2018 approved a change to the operating agreement. This means that moving forward ETL will also be responsible for operating and maintaining the system.
4.9 A summary of ETL's performance in 2018 is included in appendix 2.

## LB

4.10 LB is extremely successful and is recognised and valued by the Edinburgh public and was awarded Scottish Public Transport Operator of the Year in 2018, alongside other award recognition.
4.11 Highlights for LB in 2018 include:
4.11.1 Maintaining strong links with communities and developing new relationships to promote active travel;
4.11.2 Turnover increased, in spite of challenging operating conditions;
4.11.3 Introduction of new services and changes to existing services to better deliver customer needs;
4.11.4 Investment has been made in driver training; and
4.11.5 Introduction of new buses, which were made in Scotland.
4.12 A full report on LB's review of 2018 is included in appendix 3 .

## 5. Next Steps

5.1 It is recommended that this report be referred to Governance Risk and Best Value Committee for noting.
5.2 The LB Business Plan is due to be submitted to the Council in September 2019 and will be reported to Transport and Environment Committee on 5 December 2019.
5.3 The next annual update on the Transport arms length companies will be scheduled in line with the company annual performance reporting arrangements and will be reported to both Transport and Environment and Governance Risk and Best Value Committees in 2020.

## 6. Financial impact

6.1 There are no direct financial impacts arising from this report for the Council.

## 7. Stakeholder/Community Impact

7.1 The Boards of TfE, ETL and LB meet regularly to review the activities and performance of the individual companies. The Council is represented on the TfE Board by four Non-Executive Director Elected Members and an Observer with Officer Observers on the Boards of ETL and LB.
8. Background reading/external references
8.1 None.
9. Appendices

1. TfE Annual Report
2. TfE Strategic Report
3. ETL Annual Report
4. LB Annual Report

# FOR BOARD AND COMMITTEE APPROVAL 

## Transport for Edinburgh Ltd

## Annual Company Report 2018

## Executive Summary

1. The Strategic Report within the TfE 2018 Audited Accounts covers the three key elements of business plan, financial information and performance indicators. The purpose of this covering report is to summarise and highlight the TfE outputs and service delivery in 2018.
2. Transport for Edinburgh (TfE) is the parent company of Lothian Buses (LB) and Edinburgh Trams (ET), Edinburgh's municipally owned public transport companies. TfE holds the City of Edinburgh's Shareholding in these companies and is itself wholly owned by CEC. TfE provides the "single financial entity" that ensures the municipally owned companies cannot be considered as being in competition and provides a framework for integration across modes. The relationship between TfE and CEC is governed by The Shareholder Agreement dated 28 October 2013. The relationships within The Group are dealt with by a separate Shareholder Agreement also dated 28 October 2013, The Tram Operating Agreement and The Articles of Association of The Companies.
3. The TfE Vision is: "To provide world class, integrated, environmentally-friendly and socially-inclusive transport which plays a central role in the future prosperity of Edinburgh and the Lothians".
4. The TfE Group reports by calendar, not fiscal, years. In 2018 The TfE Group carried over 126.5 million passengers, with revenue of $£ 176.5 \mathrm{M}$, making a $£ 6.8 \mathrm{M}$ net loss, returning $£ 7.691 \mathrm{M}$ in dividends to its Local Authority owners and investing some $£ 11.5 \mathrm{M}$ in new fleet and equipment.

## Parent Company

5. As Parent Company in 2018 TfE has continued to oversee the governance of the municipally owned companies. The 2018 Audit Report is a "clean audit" Report and TfE itself remains a "going concern."
6. On the 6 December 2018, The Transport and Environment Committee approved recommended changes to the Tram Operating Agreement. These changes handed responsibility for, and the costs of, tram maintenance to ET with support from TfE. The changes included a higher access fee for use of the trams, track and depot. This decision was taken on the basis that; ET was consistently performing ahead of budget and after more than 4 years of operations, ET was sufficiently mature to take on the additional responsibilities to drive improved value for money and tighter contract management. The 2018 TfE $£ 6.8 \mathrm{M}$ loss is incurred because of these changes.
7. To ensure that the cash flow position of ET is secure during the implementation of these changes, CEC purchased $£ 8.8 \mathrm{M}$ of B shares in the company in 2018. This effects the balance sheet, not profit and loss.
8. In 2018 TfE repaid in full the $£ 1 \mathrm{M}$ operating loan through existing back to back arrangements, that was made available to ET in 2014 to ensure ET cash flow at the commencement of operations,
9. In 2018 The LB Audit and Risk Committee with the agreement of their Auditors (ScottMoncrieff) took a prudent decision to revise depreciation calculations for the existing fleet. This had an adverse effect on the LB balance sheet to the value of $£ 7.69 \mathrm{M}$
10. 2018 was the second year of the 5 -year Strategy for Delivery 2017-2022, unanimously approved by the Transport and Environment Committee in January 2017 and the second year of the 3 -year Business Plan endorsed by the TfE Board and Transport and Environment Committee in 2017.
11. In 2018, having paid on all revenue, dividends and loans generated for, or payable to CEC, totalling some $£ 8.5 \mathrm{M}$ and delivering services to the value of some $£ 2 \mathrm{M}$, TfE received a $£ 400 \mathrm{~K}$ grant to provide services for the coming year.

## Other TfE Outputs and Service Delivery in 2018

12. In addition to fulfilling Parent Company and Shareholder responsibilities TfE undertakes other specific tasks, roles and responsibilities, either delegated, or covered by separate MoUs, in accordance with the purpose of the company set out in the 2013 Shareholder Agreement. In 2018 these included:
13. Tram Advertising TfE leads on generating tram advertising revenue from 2 of the 3 licenses, for internal and external advertising, having taken this "in house" in late 2017. This generated some $£ 665 \mathrm{~K}$ of revenue after costs and a $£ 120 \mathrm{~K}$ saving to CEC in 2018. TfE leads on major sales and customer relations. The $3^{\text {rd }}$ licence for tram stop advertising, remains with JC Decaux. This remains under review, although in 2018 TfE identified interest in selling advertising at all 16 tram stops.
14. Edinburgh Cycle Hire Scheme. TfE is responsible for the delivery and development of The Edinburgh Cycle Hire Scheme with no CAPEX or OPEX cost to CEC and for securing additional funding for the further development of the scheme. In 2018 TfE conducted the procurement, negotiated and awarded a Concession with the preferred bidder Serco and launched the scheme on 17 September 2018. By 19 December 2018 there were 500 cycles at 50 hire points across The City. The CAPEX investment in the scheme by The Concessionaire in 2018 was some $£ 1.2 \mathrm{M}$ with considerable associated OPEX on: activation, launch, maintenance, redistribution, customer service, communications and marketing. The scheme will continue to be developed in 2019, including through the integration of e bikes and significant further investment by The Concessionaire. Bids for significant additional funding were submitted and have come to fruition in early 2019. The scheme supports CEC Cycling and Active Travel strategies and policies.
15. Edinburgh Wayfinding. TfE is responsible for the development and delivery of Edinburgh City Wayfinding at no cost to CEC. To be delivered through sponsorship and other sources of funding. The project aims to encourage wider exploration of The City by walking, cycling and use of public transport, reduce pressure on City Centre pinch points at peak times,
improve visitor experience and encourage return journeys. In 2018 the design of on street totems was finalised and data mapping completed. Technicians were trained and the route to procurement was confirmed. TfE secured a dedicated Project Officer in partnership with SUSTRANS. The project enlisted Early Adopters and delivered a number of on street and other pilots, where cartography technicians "learned by doing." The impact of, and response to, initial products was gauged. Bids for funding from a variety of sources to a total value of $£ 1.3 \mathrm{M}$ are in train. The project supports CEC Active Travel policy, The Edinburgh Tourism Strategy 2020, The Edinburgh Old and New Town World Heritage Management Plan and the Festivals "Thundering Hooves" Strategy.
16. The Driver Innovation Safety Challenge (DISC). TfE leads on the development and delivery of a Driver Innovation Safety Challenge, drawing upon some $£ 590 \mathrm{~K}$ of Scottish Government funding. The project is trialling a new method of procurement and aims, in the aftermath of the Croydon tram and Glasgow bin lorry incidents, to identify a method of forewarning control rooms when a driver or operator of heavy machinery, is about to have an episode that could affect their ability to drive or operate safely. The project was launched in September 2018 and has received significant industry interest. The project supports ET, LB and CEC safety policies.
17. Festival Transport Coordination. TfE co-leads with Transport Scotland the Festival Transport Coordination Project. Working in collaboration with Transport Scotland, the University of Edinburgh Data Driven Innovation (DDI) Programme, public transport Operators (including, but not exclusively Scotrail, Stagecoach, First, Central Taxis, Uber, Border Buses, CPT, ET and LB), Festivals, Visit Scotland, Scottish Enterprise and tourism Stakeholders to better understand flows into, around and in The City, particularly at the peak August Festival period. Outputs from this work allow transport Operators and Festivals to make more informed decisions on scheduling, meeting demand at peak times and adjusting to meet latent travel demand as The Festivals and tourism continue to grow. The main challenge to the significant potential opportunity of the project in 2018, was the ability to share commercially confidential data in a safe space and to fuse and interrogate this data to best effect. In 2018 a Data Sub Group was formed to overcome these challenges and a way ahead developed. Scottish Enterprise have expressed interest in funding the 2019 Data Sub Group Pilot and a 3-year programme thereafter. The project supports The CEC Planning for Change and Delivering Services 2019 - 2023 Strategy, City Centre Transformation, The Edinburgh Tourism Strategy 2020 and The Edinburgh City Region Deal.
18. Support to Edinburgh Trams to take maintenance "in house" and move to a full Operate and Maintain model by the end of 2019. The Board of ET has requested that TfE support the ET Managing Director and Management Team in delivering the move to operate and maintain by the end of 2019.
19. Support to the tram to Newhaven Project. TfE are Members of the Tram Extension and Leith Programme Board, supporting its work throughout 2018.
20. Coordination of CEC Contingency Planning. In May 2018 TfE was given delegated authority for the coordination of CEC Operation UNICORN, KINGFISHER and FORTH BRIDGE contingency planning (CONPLANNING). This is in addition to the already delegated responsibility for the coordination of transport planning. TfE has secured long term commitment to provide resources to support this task as follows:
a. $\quad 1 \times$ FTE for $1 / 2$ days per week from Police Scotland since May 2018.
b. $\quad 1 \times$ FTE for 1 day per week from Army in Scotland since June 2018.
c. $\quad 1 \times$ FTE from ET for 1.5 days per week since January 2018.
d. Support from Iventis Ltd, 1 day per month and provision of CONPLANNING software support and maintenance for 2019 and 2020.
e. Pro bono support from Inverroy Crisis Management, 1 day per month.
21. Following this delegation of responsibility in 2018, TfE developed a new governance framework to coordinate the CONPLANNING and leads this through a monthly Edinburgh Working Group attended by CEC Teams, Uniformed Services and a wide range of Strategic Partners, including Edinburgh International Airport. Liaison is conducted regionally and nationally to ensure CONPLANNING coherence. Transport operators and other Stakeholders including; ETAG, The Strategic Implementation Group, Festivals, The Edinburgh Chamber of Commerce, The Hotels Association and Unions are kept informed of CONPLANNING progress. This activity supports CEC resilience and will ensure The City continues to operate as best as possible during a major event.
22. Support to the City Operations Concept. TfE is supporting the City Operations SRO through collaboration with The University of Edinburgh Business School and other partners to develop the business case for the City Operations capability.

## Summary

23. In addition to fulfilling its responsibilities as Parent Company and Shareholder during 2018, TfE delivered seven (7) other public transport services and integration and coordination benefits to CEC, all consistent with the TfE Strategy for Delivery 2017-2022.

## George Lowder

Chief Executive
Transport for Edinburgh
10 May 2019

# TRANSPORT FOR EDINBURGH LIMITED 

## For the year ended 31 December 2018

## Strategic Report

## Principal Activities

The principal activity of the Company is to act as a holding and parent company for the City of Edinburgh Council's public transport companies; Lothian Buses, which operates over 800 buses in Edinburgh and the Lothians and for Edinburgh Trams, the City's Tram Operating Company, which operates 27 Trams between Edinburgh Airport and the City Centre. The Company is also directed to deliver an integrated transport network and transport projects for The City of Edinburgh and the Lothians. The Directors are aware that the activities of the Company are developing in line with The Transport for Edinburgh Strategy for Delivery 2017-2021, which was unanimously approved by The City of Edinburgh Council Transport and Environment Committee in January 2017. The Company also delivers additional services for The City in line with the purpose of the Company and The Strategy, most notably in 2018 this included: the procurement and launch of the Edinburgh Cycle Hire Scheme, leadership of the Edinburgh Wayfinding Project and Driver Innovation Safety Challenge (DISC) and the coordination of City wide, major event contingency planning. This Report should be read in conjunction with the Strategic Reports of Lothian Buses and Edinburgh Trams.

## Business Strategy

The core purpose of Transport for Edinburgh Limited is to deliver world class, integrated, environmentally friendly, and socially inclusive transport, which plays a central role in the future prosperity of Edinburgh and the Lothians. We will deliver results through a strong commercial focus and transport services through innovative collaborations, cooperation with our neighbours and partners and the coordination of activity. We will reduce costs to The City of Edinburgh Council by drawing down as much other available funding as possible, to enable the delivery of services, particularly around Active Travel and Innovation.

## Review of the Business

The Group retained a substantial share of the local public transport market in Edinburgh and the Lothians. The Directors consider that the results for the year are in line with expectations, with the main reason for the loss in the year being Edinburgh Trams assuming responsibility for all tram and network maintenance from The City of Edinburgh Council in 2018 and paying a higher access fee for use of assets including the tramway, trams and tram Depot. As shown in the Consolidated Statement of Profit or Loss and Other Comprehensive Income revenue has increased by $6.4 \%$ over the previous year to $£ 176.5 \mathrm{~m}$, while the loss for the year is $-3.8 \%$ or $£ 6.8 \mathrm{~m}$ net after tax. The Statement of Financial Position shows the Group's financial strength at the year end, with net reserves of $£ 148.8 \mathrm{~m}$.

Capital expenditure in the year was $£ 11.5 \mathrm{~m}$, the main items of expenditure being the addition of new buses to the fleet.

The Group has faced significant operating and cost pressures. We anticipate that these cost pressures will persist in 2019 and we will remain proactive in seeking to mitigate their impact.

## Results and Dividends

The results and dividends are summarised below. A final dividend of $£ 691,000$ for non-equity holders was approved on 13 December 2018 and was paid on 26 March 2019 by a subsidiary (Lothian Buses Limited). A dividend of $£ 6,180,000$ (of $£ 1.06$ p per share) in respect of 2017 was paid to the City of Edinburgh Council (CEC) on 28 March 2018 and payment of an interim dividend for 2019 of $£ 7,000,000$ was made to CEC on 26 March 2019 by Transport for Edinburgh. The Group has also generated an additional revenue stream for The City from tram advertising, by taking two licenses "in house" and repaid in full, the original £1m operating loan, that was provided to Edinburgh Trams in 2014 at the commencement of tram operations.

## TRANSPORT FOR EDINBURGH LIMITED

## For the year ended 31 December 2018

## Strategic Report (continued)

Results and Dividends (continued)

|  | $\begin{array}{r} 2018 \\ £ ’ 000 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2017 \\ £^{\prime} 000 \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Revenue | 176,466 | 165,838 |
| (Loss)/profit before income tax expense | $(6,920)$ | 11,948 |
| Income tax expense | 154 | $(3,021)$ |
| Net (loss)/profit for the year | $(6,766)$ | 8,927 |
| Attributable to: |  |  |
| Equity holders | $(6,830)$ | 8,265 |
| Non-controlling interest | 64 | 662 |
| Dividend | 6,871 | 6,610 |

The Group uses a wide range of key performance indicators (KPIs) across the business to monitor progress in achieving its objectives. These are shown in detail in the Company reports. The most important KPls are:

|  | $\mathbf{2 0 1 8}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 1 7}$ | Change |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Group operating margin - operating (loss)/profit relative to revenue | $-4.7 \%$ | $7.3 \%$ | $-12.0 \%$ |
| Group patronage - year on year movement in passenger journeys | 126.5 m | 127.8 m | -1.3 m |
| Group staff turnover - leavers excluding retirement and conduct | $13.9 \%$ | $15.2 \%$ | $-1.3 \%$ |
| Group customer satisfaction - complaints per 100,000 passenger journeys | 7.21 | 7.86 | -0.65 |

Group operating margin has decreased by $12.0 \%$ due to losses made in 2018 within Edinburgh Trams. Group patronage has decreased 1.3 m year on year. Tram patronage has grown to 7.3 m from 6.7 m in 2017, helping to offset bus patronage decline. The Group is working with City of Edinburgh Council and other Partners to do everything possible to address the decline in City bus patronage. The Public Transport Action Plan measures will have a positive impact if fully implemented. Group staff turnover has decreased by $1.3 \%$ year on year and the Group is actively trying to reduce this further. Group complaints per 100,000 passenger journeys have decreased slightly by 0.65 and the Group is trying to reduce this level further.

## Future Prospects

The Directors are of the opinion that the Group remains in a sound position to maintain its role as the major operator of buses, trams, open top tours and cycle hire in Edinburgh and the Lothians. The current year's trading is in line with expectations. The Directors remain optimistic about the future, continuing to focus on the delivery of reliable high-quality services which provide our customers with value for money. In addition to bus and tram services, TfE procured a cycle hire scheme for the City and is at the heart of the City Wayfinding Project that will help residents, workers, students and visitors; walk, cycle and use public transport in Edinburgh. The Group has been deeply involved in the development of the proposal to take trams to Newhaven and will remain significantly engaged, whilst also supporting Edinburgh Trams as it takes maintenance contracts "in house."

## Employees

Details of the number of employees and related costs can be found in note 7 of the financial statements. We value our staff and have a strong commitment to equal opportunities and partnership working with trade unions.

Training, development and promotion opportunities, where appropriate, are available to all employees.
Employment practices are continuously reviewed and updated to ensure that non-discriminatory legislation and codes of practice apply equally to all current and potential employees. We recognise the need for ongoing training, not just for new recruits, but also on an ongoing, continuing, basis for existing staff. Training

Page 590

# TRANSPORT FOR EDINBURGH LIMITED 

## For the year ended 31 December 2018

## Strategic Report (continued)

## Employees (continued)

programmes include customer care and disability awareness. The training is an essential part of employee development and to ensure best practice. The Group recognises that employee involvement is fundamental to its success. Executive Directors have regular meetings with elected staff representatives and informal meetings at employee level from time to time. Employees are encouraged to contribute to discussions on specific areas of importance e.g. health and safety, staff catering and staff welfare.

Applications for employment received from disabled persons are considered on an equal basis with other applications, subject to the nature and extent of the disability and the degree of physical fitness demanded of the post. Where disablement occurs during service with the Company, every effort is made to seek suitable alternative Company employment.

We recognise the need to develop our staff and during 2019 we will again invest heavily in our Supervisors, Managers and Leaders to ensure they have the right skills and attributes to lead and inspire our staff. Diversity and inclusion training will continue in 2019, focussing on and celebrating difference within the workplace and the communities we serve.

To ensure our ongoing commitment to good and progressive employee relations and engagement Lothian Buses introduced a new People Function over a year ago with dedicated People Managers in each of the three main bus garages. Working alongside both operational and non-operational management they advise and guide on a wide range of employment matters, ensuring legal compliance and best practice is at the fore when dealing with employees. Edinburgh Trams has similarly invested in their People and Training functions.

## Risks and Uncertainties

The Boards regularly reviews the Risk Registers, which detail and identify risks from all areas of operations. The TfE Risk Register is regularly reviewed, evaluated and managed by the TfE Audit and Risk Committee and TfE Board, with action plans collated and monitored throughout the year.

The Group is subject to risk factors both internal and external to its business. External risks include; political and economic conditions, competitive developments, supply interruptions, regulatory changes, service diversification, supply price increases, pension funding, environmental risks, strikes and litigation. Internal risks include; risks related to capital expenditure, regulatory compliance failure and failure of internal controls. The Boards and their respective Audit and Risk Committees, regularly review the process of identifying, evaluating and managing the significant risks that the Group faces. The Boards consider acceptance of appropriate risk to be an integral part of business and unacceptable levels of risk are avoided or reduced. The Group uses an advance contracting strategy to reduce the impact of future volatility in fuel prices. The strategy is targeted to fix the cost of fuel to the Group through a part volume fixed price contract.

2018 has highlighted the complexity of decisions surrounding Brexit. This subject is included within our Risk Register and will remain a significant subject, closely monitored and action taken where necessary to ensure all aspects of the business, from operations to employee engagement are fully understood and where necessary communicated by the company to our staff. Working in close partnership with our major suppliers, the Board has received confirmation that they have also taken all necessary steps to ensure they can continue to deliver an uninterrupted level of service to back up our main operations and where applicable have resources in stock to deal with both short term and long-term objectives.

## Corporate Social Responsibility

2018 has been a successful year for Lothian Buses and Edinburgh Trams, both in environmental achievements and community partnerships.

Lothian remains committed to reducing its impact on the environment. Lothian has further developed its 5-year Bus 2020 Environmental Strategy and continues to work towards cutting its emissions footprint by $42 \%$ and operating at a minimum of Euro 5 by 2020, in line with the Scottish Government's ambitious climate change targets. This year has seen significant investments in low emission bus technology, with new buses joining the fleet and further resource efficiency improvements.

## TRANSPORT FOR EDINBURGH LIMITED

## For the year ended 31 December 2018

## Strategic Report (continued)

## Corporate Social Responsibility (continued)

In 2018, Lothian purchased 91 buses in a mix of Euro 5 and Euro 6 across several routes running throughout the City Centre. These low emission buses emit up to $99 \%$ less harmful emissions and provide an enhanced passenger experience. Lothian has also added more fully electric cars and vans to its ancillary fleet, taking the total number now held to 6 . The investments in low and zero emission vehicles support air quality improvements in its operational environment. Lothian ends the year with $85 \%$ of its bus fleet at Euro 5 standard or above.

As part of the Environmental Strategy Lothian has also focused on internal operations with improvements in waste, water and energy. During the year Lothian upgraded lighting in its depots and converted from using paper hand towels to using modern efficient hand driers.

Across 2018, Lothian also continued to focus on its local community and charity engagement. Lothian continued into year two of its Charity of Choice two-year partnership with Macmillan Cancer Support, following a successful first year, and raised over $£ 6,000$ during 2018. Fundraising events so far have included, the popular Doors Open Day in September, which saw over 8,000 visitors to Central Bus Garage and the internal dress festive Christmas Campaign. 2018 also saw Lothian once again support Poppy Scotland across November with a special liveried 'Poppy Bus' for the charity.

Lothian also partnered with The Edinburgh Festival Fringe Society again for Summer 2018 to provide free bus travel as part of a wider initiative to give Fringe Days Out. The initiative benefitted 29 local charities and community Groups who may never have been able to experience a show previously. Results show that the initiative was again very successful. Lothian Buses partnership with Police Scotland continues its behavioural change campaign in secondary schools targeting anti-social behaviour on buses. To date Lothian continues to receive a positive engagement with the programme.

In 2018 Edinburgh Trams continued to build on the successes of operations commencing in May 2014, recording exceptional patronage and revenue growth year on year, giving our owners the confidence to further invest in the system.

## Tram Fleet

Edinburgh Trams has a fleet of 27 trams operating seven days a week, offering services from every three minutes to 16 locations, connecting Edinburgh Airport to the City Centre in under 35 minutes. Edinburgh Trams recorded 98.84 per cent service reliability and 98.89 per cent punctuality in 2018.

## Moving to Operate and Maintain

Under the "Operator Only" Operating Agreement, Edinburgh Trams would have returned an Operating Profit in excess of $£ 3 \mathrm{~m}$, up from $£ 1.6 \mathrm{~m}$ in 2017 and $£ 252 \mathrm{k}$ in 2016.

With year on year performance ahead of budget, the maturing of the Operating Company and anticipated future decisions to develop the system, The City of Edinburgh Council (CEC), owners of Edinburgh Trams, decided in late 2018, to consolidate the full costs of operating and maintaining the system in one place. This was achieved by recharging the full costs associated with the maintenance of the tram infrastructure and trams to Edinburgh Trams, resulting in Edinburgh Trams returning a loss from operations for this financial year of £9.4m.

Full responsibility for the management of the tram maintenance contracts will pass to The Edinburgh Trams Management Team through the course of 2019. This eliminates additional third-party involvement allowing full control of operations, revenue streams; including passenger income and advertising, as well as all costs. This gives the Company and Edinburgh Trams the levers to improve value for money and contract management.

Our main aim short term is to return Edinburgh Trams to profit including all maintenance costs. This will be followed by a mid to longer term aspiration to be profitable, despite the higher access to assets and infrastructure charges. Whilst challenging, we are confident these goals will be achieved.

## Strategic Report (continued)

## Trams to Newhaven Project

Throughout 2018 the Edinburgh Trams Management Team have been working in partnership with the CEC Trams to Newhaven Project Team on the Final Business Case for the completion of Line 1 to Newhaven. A Final Financial Business Case was developed and extensively reviewed by CEC with a vote to invest £209m on a completion project to be opened in 2023.

## 2018 Trams Performance

Edinburgh Trams continues to outperform the expectations set by the CEC prior to the commencement of service in May 2014. These targets are being exceeded through a robust business plan aimed at obtaining both the profit requirements of the business, a safe operation, strong brand perception, environmental targets, CSR and the overarching Transport for Edinburgh Strategy for Delivery 2017-2021.

Central to the continued success of Edinburgh Trams in 2018 has been the robustness of the service. Improvements have increased journeys by 23 per cent and reduced end to end journey times by 16 per cent, from 42 to 36 minutes. This included a core 7.5 minute frequency throughout the day, 7 days a week. This was further enhanced in the second half of the year by services running from every 3.75 minutes during morning and evening peaks to meet growing demand. We have continued to support major events at Murrayfield Stadium utilising 19 trams, as well as introducing night trams on Saturdays during the peak Edinburgh Festivals period and for Edinburgh's Hogmanay. To enhance safety and customer service Edinburgh Trams adopts a policy of staffing each tram in service with a Ticketing Services Assistant (TSA).

A new operational strategy that improves the efficiency of our operations on event days was introduced in the latter period of 2018 which has allowed us to operate more tailored journeys for each event. All night trams for Hogmanay and Saturdays during the Edinburgh Festival period also operated again in 2018, generating positive customer responses.

The tram network requires Edinburgh Trams to work with Parkeon for Ticketing Systems maintenance, Siemens for Mechanical \& Electrical maintenance, CAF Rail for tram maintenance and Bilfinger for Facilities Management and Civil Structural, Landscape and Drainage maintenance. Regular communication between all parties ensures the assets of the system are maintained to a standard expected from our passengers and stakeholders, ensuring a dependable delivery of service both now and for the future.

Supporting our strategy is the production, delivery and regular review of the Edinburgh Trams Marketing \& Communication Plan. This plan will target potential passenger groups at key "hotspot" locations identified along the system, including Edinburgh Airport, the five dedicated transport interchanges and Ingliston Park and Ride.

## Edinburgh Trams Board Changes

In July 2018 The Edinburgh Trams Board was increased by two additional Non-Executive Directors following the retirement of the Chairman, upon completion of his term of office. New expertise has now been added, reflecting the move to operate and maintain and the impending decision on the completion of Line 1 to Newhaven, giving a total of one Chairperson and 5 Directors on the main Board of Edinburgh Trams.

## Tram Financial Overview

The final results for Edinburgh Trams for 2018 reported a loss of $£ 7.6 \mathrm{~m}$ after tax. This is a marked difference from the $£ 1.3 \mathrm{~m}$ profit after tax reported for 2017 . The loss should be seen in the context of Edinburgh Trams increasing maturity as a business and the complementary decision to recharge Edinburgh Trams' full maintenance costs and access charges. An increased access charge, due to be incurred in 2019 will now become obsolete, having been incorporated within the new charging structure.

Reviewing our 2018 performance in detail we can confirm that Edinburgh Trams continues to exceed the original business plan as set out in 2013 by the City of Edinburgh Council. Revenue and patronage continue to increase above expectations with Service Income increasing by $18 \%$ from $£ 12.9 \mathrm{~m}$ in 2017 to £15.1m in 2018.

TRANSPORT FOR EDINBURGH LIMITED
For the year ePRagra feotnber 2018

## Strategic Report (continued)

## Tram Financial Overview (continued)

Patronage levels increased to 7.3 m from 6.6 m in 2017 , up almost $10 \%$. The graph below demonstrates the exceptional growth recorded on our tram network from service commencement in May 2014. The investment in fares, ticket channels and customer relations and engagement, increased services and the decision to strengthen an already robust service, particularly during peak times, gives rise to the high growth Edinburgh Trams can report. We have created a resilient service capable of maximising its full potential across the network.

## Tram Patronage Overview 2014 through 2018



## Asset Management

Edinburgh Trams (ET) is now recognised as a company delivering an excellent level of customer satisfaction and a leader in this field within our industry. The ability to continue delivering such a service is dependent on the main assets of the company being maintained in a satisfactory condition. Although service commencement started on 31 May 2014 the tram vehicles were procured prior to 2014 giving an average age just now of over 10 years old. It is imperative to ET that the renewalslasset life cycle programme administered by City of Edinburgh Council (CEC), is controlled, monitored and actioned where necessary in a timely manner, thus ensuring ET can continue to deliver the excellent level of service currently being experienced by our passengers.

ET are working with CEC to transfer the ownership and management of the maintenance contracts from CEC to ET. The process for this transfer may vary on a contract by contract basis, options available are:

- novation with the agreement intact;
- novation with an intent to re-negotiate terms
- termination by CEC and re-procurement by ET (with CEC support).

The Heads of Terms which outline the necessary amendments to the Operating Agreement between ET and CEC has been signed by both parties. A full variation to the Operating Agreement (based upon the Heads of Terms) is currently being drafted by CEC legal team. The full variation will need to be in place prior to the formal variation or procurement of any of the maintenance sub-contracts. We have every confidence based on current progress we are on track to deliver the above.

ET has agreed to bear the full cost of each of the contracts (from 1 January 2018), in place of the contribution made previously via the contractual Access Fees. ET will be liable for the cost of asset maintenance only, any cost relating to asset renewal/lifecycle will be borne by CEC. As ET will be responsible for the upkeep of the asset(s) a process will be agreed to allow ET to draw on CEC funding for asset renewal activities. ET has agreed that where feasible, subject to value and working within the confines of CEC procurement policy we will use the current contract discussions with sub-contractors to incorporate the maintenance of the York Place to Newhaven extension from 2023.

This report was approved by the Board and signed on its behalf by:


Date: 10 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ May 2019

## George Lowder Director

# EDINBURGH TRAMS LIMITED 

## Strategic Report

## For the year ended 31 December 2018

## Principle Activity

Edinburgh Trams is the award-winning Operator and Infrastructure Manager of the city's tramway. Our vision is to be a world class, integrated, environmentally-friendly and socially inclusive transport provider playing a central role in the future prosperity of Edinburgh and the Lothians. In 2018 we continued to build on the successes of operations since May 2014, recording exceptional patronage and revenue growth year on year, giving our owners the confidence to invest in our system, in both the short and long term, as detailed within this report.

## Company Fleet

Edinburgh Trams has a fleet of 27 trams operating seven days a week, offering services from every three minutes to 16 locations, connecting Edinburgh Airport to the heart of the City in under 35 minutes. Edinburgh Trams recorded 98.84 per cent service reliability and 98.89 per cent punctuality in 2018.

## Our Values

At Edinburgh Trams our corporate values are: Trusted, Innovative, Passionate and Smart. We share these values with the TfE Group and believe they summarise the attitudes, behaviour and characteristics, that we require and expect of all our employees that will ensure the continued success of the business.

## Business Strategy

Our overriding strategy remains to provide a world class, integrated, environment friendly and socially inclusive transport operation, meeting and exceeding the expectations of both customers and Stakeholders making Edinburgh "proud of their trams".

Previously under the term "Operator Only" Edinburgh Trams would have returned an Operating Profit in excess of $£ 3 m$, up from $£ 1.6 \mathrm{~m}$ in 2017 and $£ 252 \mathrm{k}$ in 2016.

This statement demonstrates the strength and depth of Edinburgh Trams as a business, gaining approval from our stakeholder they are content with the continued progress being achieved by the current management of Edinburgh Trams.

With the maturing of the tram system and noting likely future decisions to develop the system, a decision was taken by City of Edinburgh Council (CEC), owners of Edinburgh Trams, in late 2018, to consolidate the full costs of operating and maintaining the system. This has been expedited by recharging the full costs associated with the maintenance of the tram infrastructure and trams, resulting in Edinburgh Trams returning a loss for this financial year.

With an increase confidence gained from past performance our reporting now includes full maintenance costs and a recharged infrastructure access cost from CEC thus resulting in a swing from an Operating Profit to an Operating Loss of $£ 9.4 \mathrm{~m}$ for the year.

As a business this again passes responsibility to the tram management team, eliminates additional third-party involvement allowing full control of operations, revenue streams including passenger income and advertising as well as all costs. This all translates to the ability to deliver a more robust, contained, all round business for our owner, CEC.

Our main aim short term is to return the trams to a level of profit under to include all maintenance costs followed by the inclusion of the additional infrastructure costings. Whilst challenging the management are confident these goals will be achieved within our Stakeholders aspirations for the longer-term success of the trams.

## EDINBURGH TRAMS LIMITED

## Strategic Report

## For the year ended 31 December 2018 (continued)

## Trams to Newhaven Project

Throughout 2018 the Management Team from Edinburgh Trams have been working in partnership with the Project Team at CEC on the Business case for the completion of Line 1 to Newhaven. A Final Financial Business Case was developed and extensively reviewed by CEC with a vote to invest £209m on a completion project to be opened early 2023. Further details of this project are noted within this report.

Edinburgh Trams continues to outperform the expectations set by the CEC prior to the commencement of service in May 2014. These targets are being exceeded through a robust business plan aimed at obtaining both the profit requirements of the business, a safe operation, strong brand perception, environmental targets, CSR and the overarching Transport for Edinburgh Strategy for Delivery 2017-2021.

Central to our continued success in 2018 has been the robustness of our service. Improvements have increased our journeys by 23 per cent and reduced end to end journey times by 16 per cent, from 42 to 36 minutes. This included a core 7.5 minute frequency throughout the day, 7 days a week. This was further enhanced in the second half of the year by services running from every 3.75 minutes during morning and evening peaks to meet growing demand. We have continued to support major events at Murrayfield Stadium utilising 19 trams, as well as introducing night trams on Saturdays during the peak Edinburgh Festivals period and for Edinburgh's Hogmanay.

In relation to the safety and security of both staff, employees and neighbours, the Edinburgh Tram Network is equipped with emergency call points, information help points, CCTV systems on tram and platforms recording 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Edinburgh Trams also adopts a policy of staffing each passenger service vehicle with a Ticketing Services Assistant (TSA) which gives our customers a feeling of safety.

Continued monitoring of data throughout the year, stands us in excellent stead to move forward into 2019 and continue to meet our customer demands. This, once again, includes enhancing services in the morning and evening peak. A new operational strategy that improves the efficiency of our operations on event days was introduced in the latter period of the year which has allowed us to operate more tailored journeys for each event. All night trams for Hogmanay and Saturdays during the Edinburgh Festival period also operated again this year which generated positive customer responses.

The tram network requires Edinburgh Trams to work alongside Parkeon for Ticketing Systems maintenance, Siemens for Mechanical \& Electrical maintenance, CAF Rail for tram maintenance and Bilfinger for Facilities Management and Civil Structural, Landscape and Drainage maintenance. Regular communication between all parties ensures the assets of the system are maintained to a standard expected from our passengers and stakeholders, ensuring a dependable delivery of service both now and for the future.

Supporting our strategy will be the production, delivery and regular review of the Edinburgh Trams Marketing \& Communication Plan. This plan will target potential passenger groups at key "hotspot" locations identified along the system, including Edinburgh Airport, the five dedicated transport interchanges and Ingliston Park and Ride.

This strategy will also identify key price points and promotions including Edinburgh Ticket - our new pre-purchase, print at home ticket along with ongoing ticketing options being explored train operating companies to allow a more seamless travel flow. All these commercial based options are geared towards increasing awareness and making Edinburgh Trams the preferred choice of travel and will be promoted and communicated via channels such as social media and tram stop literature.

## Board Changes

In July 2018 The Board was increased by two additional Non-Executive Directors following the retirement of the Chairman upon completion of his term of office. New expertise has now been added, reflecting the move to operate and maintain and the completion of Line 1 to Newhaven, giving a total of one Chairperson and 5 Directors on the main Board of Edinburgh Trams.

## EDINBURGH TRAMS LIMITED

## Strategic Report

## For the year ended 31 December 2018 (continued)

## Financial Overview

The final results for Edinburgh Trams for 2018 reported a loss of $£ 7.6 \mathrm{~m}$ after tax. This is a marked difference from the $£ 1.3 \mathrm{~m}$ profit after tax reported for 2017. The loss should be seen in the context of Edinburgh Trams increasing maturity as a business and the complementary decision to recharge Edinburgh Trams' full maintenance costs and access charges. An increased access charge was due to be incurred in 2019 will now become obsolete as incorporated within new costing structure. The Edinburgh Trams Management Team aims to return the company back to an operating profit in the future that will include the full costs of tram operations. This new operating model is defined as a full Operator, Maintenance and Infrastructure regime and is how Edinburgh Trams performance will now be judged. Our new budgets reflect our new strategy which the Board will review on a regular basis.

Edinburgh Trams Limited is the Operating Company of the trams system which is fully owned by the City of Edinburgh Council (CEC). Edinburgh Trams is responsible for ensuring we operate a transport service to the people of Edinburgh, residents from surrounding areas and beyond, visitors and commuters that maximises the assets of the company and returns a robust, safe and financially viable operation in line with CEC expectations for both the current and future years of the tram system. The financial statements noted herein form a true and fair statement of Edinburgh Trams Limited.

Reviewing our 2018 performance in detail we can confirm that Edinburgh Trams continues to exceed the original business plan as set out in 2013 by the City of Edinburgh Council. Revenue and patronage continue to increase above expectations with Service Income increasing by $18 \%$ from 12.9 m in 2017 to 15.1 m in 2018.

Patronage levels increased to 7.3 m from 6.6 m in 2017, up almost $10 \%$. The graph below demonstrates the exceptional growth recorded on our tram network from service commencement in May 2014. The investment in fares, ticket channels and customer relations and engagement, increased services and the decision to strengthen an already robust service, particularly during peak times, gives rise to the high growth Edinburgh Trams can report. We have created a resilient service capable of maximising its full potential across the network.

Patronage Overview 2014 through 2018


## EDINBURGH TRAMS LIMITED

## Strategic Report

## For the year ended 31 December 2018 (continued)

## Asset Management

Edinburgh Trams is now recognised as a company delivering an excellent level of customer satisfaction and a leader in this field within our industry. The ability to continue delivering such a service is dependent on the main assets of the company being maintained in a satisfactory condition. Although service commencement started on 31 May 2014 the tram vehicles were procured prior to 2014 giving an average age just now of over 10 years old.

It is imperative to Edinburgh Trams that the renewalslasset life cycle programme which is administered by City of Edinburgh Council, is controlled, monitored and actioned where necessary in a timely manner, thus ensuring Edinburgh Trams can continue to deliver the excellent level of service currently being experienced by our passengers.

Edinburgh Trams (ET) are working with City Edinburgh Council (CEC) to transfer the ownership and management of the maintenance contracts from CEC to ET. The process for this transfer may vary on a contract by contract basis, options available are:

- novation with the agreement intact;
- novation with an intent to re-negotiate terms
- termination by CEC and re-procurement by ET (with CEC support).

The Heads of Terms which outline the necessary amendments to the Operating Agreement between ET and CEC has been signed by both parties. A full variation to the Operating Agreement (based upon the Heads of Terms) is currently being drafted by CEC legal team. The full variation will need to be in place prior to the formal variation or procurement of any of the maintenance sub-contracts. We have every confidence based on current progress we are on track to deliver the above.

ET has agreed to bear the full cost of each of the contracts (from $1^{s}$ January 2018), in place of the contribution made previously via the contractual Access Fees.

ET will be liable for the cost of asset maintenance only, any cost relating to asset renewal/lifecycle will be borne by CEC. As ET will be responsible for the upkeep of the asset(s) a process will be agreed to allow ET to draw on CEC funding for asset renewal activities.

ET has agreed that where feasible, subject to value and working within the confines of CEC procurement policy we will use the current contract discussions with sub-contractors to incorporate the maintenance of the York Place to Newhaven extension from 2023.

## Financial Results

|  | Year to 2018 <br> £ | Year to 2017 <br> £ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Revenue | 15,811,287 | 12,989,004 |
| Costs | $(25,214,575)$ | $(11,389,455)$ |
| (Loss)/Profit from operations - (operating loss) | $(9,403,288)$ | 1,599,549 |
| Gain on disposal of property, plant and equipment | - | 11,217 |
| (Loss)/Profit before income tax | $(9,403,288)$ | 1,610,766 |
| Income tax | 1,779,479 | $(318,515)$ |
| (Loss)/Profit for the full year | $(7,623,809)$ | 1,292,251 |
| $\text { Page } 596$ |  | 29 |

## EDINBURGH TRAMS LIMITED

## Strategic Report

## For the year ended 31 December 2018 (continued)

| KPIs | 2018 | 2017 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Revenue | 15.8m | 12.9m |  |
| Yr on Yr increase | 22\% |  |  |
| Operating profitloss | -9.4M | 1.6 m |  |
| Operating profitloss \% | -59.4\% | 12.3\% |  |
| Patronage | 7.30m | 6.67m |  |
| Yr on Yr increase | 9.4\% |  |  |
| Health and Safety benchmarks 11 out of 12 achieved in 2017 |  | 92\% |  |
| 11 out of 11 achieved in 2018 | 100\% |  |  |
| Mileage operated | 881k | 864k |  |
| Yr on Yr increase 1.97\% |  |  |  |
| Customer Experience | 97.2\% |  | 98.3\% |
| Institute of Customer Service - UK CSI | 87.9\% |  | 85.8\% |
| Reliability performance | 98.84\% |  | 99.3\% |
| Tram - Peak Vehicle Requirement (PVR) | 15 |  | 15 |
| Special Event Trams ( Match day utilisation ) | 19 |  | 18 |

## Financial Special Project \& Sustainability

Edinburgh Trams in partnership with Transport for Edinburgh and Marketing Edinburgh were granted the licences to deliver internal and external advertising on the fleet of 27 trams. In this the first full year of management under the control of ET and TfE the revenue has grown to $£ 670 \mathrm{k}$ compared to $£ 120 \mathrm{k}$ in 2017. It is Edinburgh Trams' longer term strategy to obtain full advertising rights to include a third element, Tram Stop Advertising. The ability to offer a full suite of advertising products will enhance our commercial opportunities and one we will strive to take control of to maximise full yield for advertising rights. High profile names like CR Smith, Diageo, Qatar Airlines, MacDonalds Hotels and Parabola all have contracts with Edinburgh Trams for a combination of external and internal advertising on trams.

Edinburgh Trams is also the first tramway in the world to roll out DriveSmart. DriveSmart is a unique, cost effective approach to reducing traction energy costs. Trials have shown that traction energy can be reduced by between 15 and 21 per cent on the Edinburgh Tram Network.

## Health \& SafetylEnvironmental Policy Statements

Safety is fundamental to everything we do and is always our foremost consideration, without exception. Formal arrangements and systems have been put in place to manage health \& safety within Edinburgh Trams in order to control risks associated with the scope and scale of our operation, to a level that is So Far As Is Reasonably Practicable (SFAIRP). To achieve this, we are committed to providing every Edinburgh Trams employee with a safe and healthy working environment. Safe methods of working have been assessed for risks and includes suitable and sufficient control measures, appropriate tools and equipment. Information, training facilities and supervision are provided for other necessary for work that is required to be carried out. Regular two-way communication and information on safety matters is routinely provided. Our organisational structure provides for

## EDINBURGH TRAMS LIMITED

## Strategic Report

## For the year ended 31 December 2018 (continued)

these commitments to be fulfilled and is underpinned by our safety management system and the management and supervisory teams working closely with employees, in order to identify and address safety issues.

Edinburgh Trams is committed to protecting the environment, including the prevention of pollution and to meeting all relevant compliance obligations. We commit to continual improvement of the environmental management system, to enhance our performance through the implementation of our policies and practices. This includes the setting and tracking of key objectives that are measurable and achievable. We will maintain our certification to ISO 14001 through rigorous monitoring and review of our performance. It is our policy to reduce both domestic and traction energy consumption through on-going monitoring and analysis, maximise recycling opportunity, reducing the amount of waste disposed of in landfill wherever possible, promote environmental awareness for our colleagues and contractors, implement processes to prevent environmental non-conformances and ensure that we are suitably prepared to deal with potential environmental emergencies.

These policies are regularly reviewed and updated to take account of organisational priorities, changes in our activities and environmental compliance obligations.

One of Edinburgh Trams' key safety principles is ensuring that all of our colleagues, especially those in a safety critical job role, are fit for duty. Mainline rosters have all been constructed in consultation with the end user and none of our shift patterns throw up any concerns in relation to fatigue risk. To assist with this, we have a policy that all drivers must live within an hour radius of the depot to reduce the likelihood of fatigue. We also continuously monitor the drivers' fitness and there are stringent medicals for all safety roles, which place great emphasis on individual responsibility. We trust in the professionalism of our colleagues.

Unlike some other rail operators, Edinburgh Trams does not employ a remote sign-on system. Many of our colleagues - including all Drivers, TSAs and Controllers - have to attend the depot, ring the bell and sign themselves on; and in doing so they are declaring themselves to be fit for work. If the controller has any reason to believe that it is necessary then they will challenge the individual accordingly, and any drug use need to be declared at this stage also. For instance, if a driver had taken a couple of Ibuprofen because their knee has flared up, then they'd have to declare that. There is a list of medicines that you are permitted to still drive a tram having taken. Drivers who are not sure about the medication must raise this to an operational controller. They then contact the company's occupational health provider and the controller will be informed if the driver is fit to commence work.

To supplement the fitness for work element we have recently enhanced our 'random drugs and alcohol' screening. All colleagues are made aware, early in the induction process that we have a zero tolerance to being 'under the influence'. Random screening for both drugs and alcohol used to be undertaken by a third party but we have recently trained up a number of management and support staff to carry these out. This means that we have been able to set a KPI for Random Drugs \& Alcohol Screening, reported upon on a monthly basis. We have committed to screening $15 \%$ of the safety critical workforce and the same percentage of non-safety critical colleagues each year as an absolute minimum. Additionally, the same pool of management and support staff are utilised to carry out 'for cause' drugs and alcohol screening, following an adverse event. A real-life example is when a third party, such as a taxi attempting a U-turn, hits a tram, the reason being so that we can immediately discount driver drug/alcohol impairment as causation.

## Employees

Edinburgh Trams employs staff across many areas from Drivers to Engineers, Ticketing Services Assistants to Administration and Managerial roles. In 2018 our Chair retired following a three-year period of office. Two new Directors have joined the Board giving a total of six Directors. Repetition Our Board is now made up of the following; one Chair, one Executive and four Non-Executive Directors. These positions will remain in place for a further three years. Two of these Directors are new to the Board bring additional expertise in transport as well as increasing the business acumen which currently exists within the Board. Out-with the Board there are five Senior Managers covering Safety \& Standards, Finance, Operations, Projects and Engineering. These are further complimented with HR, IT and Customer Experience Management roles with additional expertise as and when required sought from external sources thus meeting all areas of the business requirements.

## EDINBURGH TRAMS LIMITED

## Strategic Report

## For the year ended 31 December 2018 (continued)

A decision to invest in our training department, bringing more control "In House" was carried out during 2018. Investing in our staff is an integral part of the company ethos, especially our customer facing colleagues who receive regular training updates and assessments under our Competency Management System.

Edinburgh Trams is committed to a Health and Wellbeing programme for our employees, encouraging and promoting staff to remain as healthy as possible with both their physical and mental health. This initiative has seen the introduction of an Employee Assistance Programme to provide counselling and advice on all life matters, including counselling, financial, legal and family support. Another commitment to our employees wellbeing has been the introduction of fresh fruit once being delivered once a week to the office which has proved highly popular with all staff together with a further new introduction of a "Healthy Nibbles" vending machine offering a healthier choice snacks to staff.

In addition to this Edinburgh Trams also offer facilities such as free flu jabs, the opportunity to take free health assessments on a health kiosk, reduced gym fees via agreements with local providers for tram staff. We also offer salary sacrifice schemes for Cycle to Work or Kiddie Vouchers which give a financial benefit to the staff.

We have started a reward and recognition scheme for staff to nominate their peers for demonstrating behaviour aligned to our Values: Trusted, Innovative, Passion and Smart. The scheme rewards on a monthly basis and then an annual award from all the monthly winners is chosen.

A behavioural framework has been introduced for all staff to have a twice-yearly meeting with their line manager to discuss and measure performance and behaviours aligned with a framework aligned to the Company values.

## Employee Pension

In line with our statutory requirements the company introduced pension auto enrolment statutory guidelines. As at the end of our financial year more than $90 \%$ of our employees were both contributing and benefitting from the company pension scheme. As part of our longer-term strategy and working in partnership with Unite in promoting the benefits of a pension scheme Edinburgh Trams will also offer all staff the opportunity to increase pension contributions above the combined $8 \%$ minimum to $10 \%$ with a match $5 \%$ and $5 \%$. We believe this offers staff a longer-term benefit and one more prevalent to today's working conditions.

## Risks and Uncertainties

The company is subject to risk factors both internal and external. External risks include political and economic conditions, supply interruption, service competition, strike action and litigation. Internal risks include regulatory compliance failure and failure of internal controls.

The Board reviews the company's Risk Register which details and identifies risks from all areas of the company's operations. This register is regularly reviewed, evaluated and managed with action plans collated and monitored throughout the year.

2018 has highlighted the complexity of decisions surrounding Brexit. This subject is included within our Risk Register and will remain a significant subject line, closely monitored and action taken where necessary to ensure all aspects of the business from operations to employee engagement are fully understood and where necessary communicated by the company to our staff. Working in close partnership with our major suppliers, the Board has received confirmation they likewise have taken all necessary steps to ensure they can continue to deliver an uninterrupted level of service to back up our main operations and where applicable have resources in stock to deal with both short term and long-term objectives.

## Awards \& Recognition

In 2018, Edinburgh Trams are proud to have been recognised as one of the best transport operators. At the Global Light Rail Awards Edinburgh Trams was recognised in all four of the categories we were shortlisted in winning Operator of the Year and Highly Commended certificates in Environmental and Sustainability, Most Improved System, and Technical Innovation Infrastructure.

## EDINBURGH TRAMS LIMITED

## Strategic Report

## For the year ended 31 December 2018 (continued)

We have previously won Operator of the Year in 2015 and 2017 with the criteria covering excellence in safety, customer experience, corporate values, as well as a proven record in reliability and financial performance.

At the Edinburgh Chamber of Commerce Business Awards Edinburgh Trams was awarded with Excellence in Health and Safety for the defibrillators project undertaken with St John Ambulance.

In 2018 Edinburgh Trams took part in the Institute of Customer Service benchmarking survey for customer satisfaction and were awarded a score of 87.9 - more than 15 points above the transport industry average and 10 points higher than the multi-sector average.

## Corporate \& Social Responsibility (CSR)

Edinburgh Trams, continues to invest time, financial support and resource in environmental, charitable and community projects aligned to the company.

As part of our commitment to the people of Edinburgh and offering an increased service to the community, we operated free Hogmanay trams to all party goers following the iconic Edinburgh's Hogmanay celebrations.

During The peak Edinburgh Festival period, we operated all-night festival trams, to ensure the festival revellers had the opportunity to enjoy the late night festival shows on offer, including The Royal Edinburgh Military Tattoo.

When challenged by the "Beast from the East" our team kept trams running recording more than 30,000 customer journeys during three days of extreme weather conditions. The team worked tirelessly to keep tracks clear of snow, allowing trams to run through the city. With passenger service continuously running for 43 hours and free services throughout during the night the worst of the inclement weather conditions, trams provided a lifeline to many customers.

For the first time we took part in the popular Edinburgh Door's Open Day weekend. Our guided tours, run by staff volunteers sold out within three weeks of release. Members of the public were invited to see Edinburgh Trams from a different perspective.

2018 also saw Edinburgh Trams award The Multiple Sclerosis Therapy Centre Lothian as our "Local Charity of the Year" as selected by the staff of Edinburgh Trams. During the year we have supported our staff in various charitable activities including a company bake off competition, World Cup sweep stakes and weight loss challenge. Over the total period the amount paid over will be in excess of £6K.

## Moving Forward

On the 14 March 2019 the elected members of City of Edinburgh Council voted in favour to proceed with the Trams to Newhaven Project.

After a full review of the Final Business Case made their final decision on the project. With approval now granted to proceed with completing the Line 1a to Newhaven, the project will begin in the Autumn 2019 with a six-month Early Contractor Involvement (ECI) period where the two contractors (Sacyr, Farrans, Neopul Joint Venture for the Infrastructure and Systems Contract and Morrison Utility Services Ltd for the Swept Path Contract) will work closely with the Council and other key stakeholders, including ourselves to finalise plans for construction.

Construction work is set to get under way after the ECI has concluded and Edinburgh Trams are timetabled to take their first passengers to and from Newhaven in early 2023.

Nearly 16 million people are forecast to use the completed Edinburgh Airport to Newhaven tramline in its first year of operation - almost double the number predicted for the existing Airport to York Place route in the same period.

This decision cemented a year of hard work undertaken by the Edinburgh Trams management team, Transport for Edinburgh and colleagues at City of Edinburgh Council.

The evidence the team were able to provide regarding the successful build up of demand and effective operation based on our first 4.5 years of operation woulPlageobio2EC and the population of Edinburgh confidence in

## EDINBURGH TRAMS LIMITED

## Strategic Report

## For the year ended 31 December 2018 (continued)

the feasibility of the extension project and the ability of the management team to manage a bigger network. This is supported by the way we are currently dealing with the day to day operations providing service enhancements, commitment to customer service, maturity of system and company consistently exceeding expectations with the ability to deliver an award winning service that the city can be proud of.

Signed on behalf of the Edinburgh Trams Limited Board by:-

Lea Harrison
Managing Director
Edinburgh Trams

## Strategic Report for the year ended 31 December 2018

## PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES

The principal activity of the group during the year under review was the operation of approximately 840 buses in Edinburgh and the Lothians, carrying approximately 2.3 m customers per week.

The group comprises of a number of complementary divisions:

- Lothiancity - serving the principal city of Edinburgh plus services into adjacent areas of western East Lothian and northern Midlothian. This delivers core local bus operations with an expansive network of service provision operating 24hrs a day over 365 days of the year complemented by a bespoke set of Airport operations that links Edinburgh Airport with the city.
- Edinburgh Bus Tours - which delivers open top sightseeing operations throughout the city and beyond.
- Lothian Motorcoaches - which provides private hire, day tours and excursions, contracted express and tour operations and managed event services originating from Edinburgh and covering the whole of the UK.
- EastCoastbuses - providing local bus service operations within East and Midlothian and core commuter routes into Edinburgh from East Lothian
- Lothiancountry - which provides local bus service operations within West Lothian and core commuter routes into Edinburgh
- The group also operates and provides staffing to a number of Park and Ride facilities for the City of Edinburgh Council and has a number of our own customer interfacing retail outlets and Travel Shops.


## BUSINESS STRATEGY

The core purpose of Lothian Buses Limited is to deliver a high quality and integrated transport service.

We will also strive to deliver profit through a strong customer led and commercial focus whilst importantly driving efficiencies where appropriate putting our people and customers at the heart of our organisation.

Our overarching vision is to continue to be an integral part of the future economic success of Edinburgh and the Lothians, whilst adapting and evolving our model and business to societal change and other relevant factors.

## REVIEW OF THE BUSINESS

The group continued to operate within the local public transport market in Edinburgh and the Lothians.

The Directors consider that the results for the year are in line with forecasted expectations.

As shown in the Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income, revenue has increased by $5.1 \%$ over the previous year driven by the exploitation of growth opportunities by the Directors delivering a profit from operations with a margin of 0.6\%. Earnings before Interest, Tax and Depreciation Adjustment was $£ 20.0 \mathrm{~m}$ ( $12.5 \%$ ) compared to $£ 19.4 \mathrm{~m}$ (12.7\%) in the previous year.

Profit from operations decreased directly as a result of a Board decision to review and implement changes to the bus depreciation policy due to rapidly changing emission regulations driving fleet renewals. This decision changed the bus depreciation term from 15 to 12 years.

The final year of a 3 year wage agreement for our driving and other staff led to an increase in administrative expenses year on year.

The Statement of Financial Position shows the group's financial strength at the year end with net reserves of $£ 147.9 \mathrm{~m}$.

Capital expenditure in the year was $£ 11.4 \mathrm{~m}$. The main item of expenditure was the addition of 91 public service vehicles to our fleet.

The group has faced significant operating and cost pressures driven by economic change and inflation. We anticipate that these cost pressures will remain in the 2019 operating year and we will have to be proactive in seeking to address and mitigate the impact of these pressures in order to maintain our required investment and returns.

## RESULTS AND DIVIDENDS

The results and dividends are summarised below:
A final dividend of $£ 1.2019$ per share was approved on 13 December 2018. This was paid on 26 March 2019 to our shareholders which includes:

- Midlothian Council
- West Lothian Council
- East Lothian Council
- City of Edinburgh Council (through Transport for Edinburgh Ltd, in order for them to declare a further dividend to the ultimate parent.)

|  | $£, 000$ |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2018 | 2017 |
| Revenue | 160,629 | 152,884 |
| Profit before income tax expense | $(1,590)$ | $(2,639)$ |
| Provision for income tax expense | 2,302 | 10,008 |
| Net profit for the year | 7,691 | 6,790 |


| Dividend | 712 | 7,369 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |

## FUTURE PROSPECTS

The Directors are of the opinion that the group remains in a sound position to maintain its role as an operator of public transport operations including local bus services, open top tours and coach operations in Edinburgh and the Lothians.

The current year's trading to date is in line with budgeted expectations.
The Directors remain optimistic about the future despite the significant challenges being brought about by socioeconomic change and changes to the way that the city operates and evolves. This will bring significant challenges and require future issues and actions to be addressed whilst continuing to focus on the delivery of reliable and high quality bus services, which provide value for money options for travel.

Operating profit margin has decreased by $6.1 \%$ as noted above primarily due to the change in bus depreciation term resulting in a higher level of depreciation compared to the prior year, this having an impact of $6.1 \%$ on this out turn figure.

Overall customer patronage has decreased 1.9m year on year driven by decreasing journey speeds because of the impact of congestion across the city region as well as changes to travel patterns by customers.

Operational safety and reliability levels remain consistent and the company is proud of its excellent Engineering MOT first time pass rate.

Importantly driving staff turnover has decreased by $0.4 \%$ year on year and complaints per 100,000 passenger journeys have decreased by 0.1 with the company being proactive in reducing this level further as we move forward.

The group uses a wide range of key performance indicators (KPIs) across the business to monitor progress in achieving its objectives.

## KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

|  | 2018 <br> $(52$ weeks $)$ | 2017 <br> (52 weeks) | Change |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Operating profit margin <br> operating profit relative to revenue <br> earned | $0.6 \%$ | $6.7 \%$ | $-6.1 \%$ |
| Patronage <br> year on year movement in <br> passenger journeys | 119.2 m | 121.1 m | -1.9 m |
| Operational safety | $4.2 \%$ | $3.8 \%$ | $+\mathbf{0 . 4 \%}$ |


| blameworthy incidents per 100,000 miles |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Operational reliability <br> scheduled mileage not operated (lost mileage) | $0.18 \%$ | $0.17 \%$ | $+0.01 \%$ |
| Engineering MOT pass rate <br> 1sttime pass rate | $99.8 \%$ | $100 \%$ | $-0.2 \%$ |
| Drivers staff turnover <br> leavers excluding retirement and conduct | $6.0 \%$ | $6.4 \%$ | $-0.4 \%$ |
| Customer satisfaction <br> complaints per 100,000 passenger journeys | 7.6 | 7.7 | -0.1 |

## RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

The group is subject to risk factors both internal and external to its business.
External risks include political and economic conditions, competitive developments, supply interruptions, regulatory changes, service diversification, supply price increases, pension funding, environmental risks, strikes and litigation.

## EMPLOYEES

Details of the number of employees and related costs can be found in note 7 of the financial statements.

Our staff are key to the outputs and delivery of our business and during the year we have developed and enhanced our People Team in the business significantly to ensure appropriate support, training and development requirements are met fully. This has resulted in the implementation of dedicated People Managers in each of our main garages that work alongside our operational teams and provide support, advice and guidance on a wide range of employment matters, ensuring legal compliance and best practice is at the fore at all times.

We recognise the need to develop our staff fully and during 2019 we will again invest heavily in our supervisors, managers and leaders to ensure they have the right skills and attributes to lead, inspire and motivate our staff.

Diversity and Inclusion training will also continue in 2019, focussing on and celebrating the differences within the workplace and the communities we serve.

Driver CPC training has been significantly enhanced for 2019 by the recruitment of a dedicated Training Manager who will deliver bespoke interactive and relevant training to our driving teams to widen their skill sets.

We have worked hard and will continue to develop and embody a culture of equal opportunities within the group and expand minority represented sectors of our workforce. We also reviewed during the year and put in place a new recognition and procedural agreement along with a new formal consultation process with our trade unions.

Training, development and promotion opportunities, where appropriate, are available to all employees and actively advertised and promoted within the group.

The People Team have additionally worked hard at reviewing and developing modern fit for purpose policies in line with published guidelines and advice from ACAS as well as operational and historic best practice.

We recognise the need for high quality and ongoing training not just for new recruits to our driving team but also on an ongoing continuing basis for existing staff across our wide and diverse spectrum of employees. Training is an essential part of employee development and to ensure ongoing best practice and service delivery.

The Board of Directors also includes a worker-director nominated by company employees.
The group recognises that employee involvement is fundamental to its success and ongoing development and engages with it's employees through many methods and mediums.

The executive Directors and senior management team have regular meetings with elected staff representatives and a plethora of informal meetings at employee level at regular intervals. Employees are encouraged to contribute to discussions on specific areas of importance e.g. health and safety, staff catering and staff welfare.

A significant development during the year has been the development and introduction of Lothian TV which ensures up to date messaging and news is communicated to all our sites and departments through internal media screens.

We actively promote the positive and appropriate use of social media as a communication tool in the group and to our wider customer base.

Applications for employment received from disabled persons are considered on an equal basis with other applications subject to the nature and extent of the disability and the degree of physical fitness demanded of bus driving and other operational staff.

## RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

The group is subject to risk factors both internal and external to its business.
External risks include political and economic conditions, competitive developments, supply interruptions, regulatory changes, service diversification, supply price increases, pension funding, environmental risks, strikes and litigation.

Internal risks include risks related to capital expenditure, regulatory compliance failure and failure of internal controls.

The Board regularly reviews the process of identifying, evaluating and managing the significant risks that it faces
through delegated responsibility to the Audit \& Risk Committee. The Audit \& Risk Committee reports back to the Board. The Board considers acceptance of appropriate risk to be an integral part of business and unacceptable levels of risk are avoided or reduced.

The group uses an advance contracting strategy to reduce the impact of future volatility in fuel prices. The strategy is targeted to fix the cost of fuel to the group through a part volume fixed price contract.

## CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

2018 has been a successful year at Lothian both in environmental achievements and community partnerships.

Lothian remains committed to reducing our impact on the environment.
We have further developed our 5 year Bus2020 Environmental Strategy and continue to work towards cutting our emissions footprint by $42 \%$ and operating at a minimum of Euro 5 by 2020, in line with the Scottish Government's ambitious climate change targets. This year has seen significant investments in low emission bus technology, with new buses joining the fleet and further resource efficiency improvements.

In 2018, Lothian purchased 91 buses in a mix of Euro 5 and Euro 6 across several routes running throughout the city centre. These low emission buses emit up to $99 \%$ less harmful emissions and provide an enhanced passenger experience. We have also added more fully electric cars and vans to our ancillary fleet, taking the total number now held to 6 . The investments in low and zero emission vehicles support air quality improvements in our operational environment. We ended the year with $85 \%$ of our bus fleet at Euro 5 standard and above.

As part of the Environmental Strategy we have also focused on internal operations with improvements in waste, water and energy. During the year we upgraded lighting in our depots to LED from traditional systems and converted from using paper hand towels to using modern energy efficient hand driers.

During 2018, we also continued to focus heavily on our local community and charity engagement.

We entered year two of our Charity of Choice two-year partnership with Macmillan Cancer Support, following a successful first year, and raised over $£ 6,000$ during 2018. Our fundraising events during the year included our ever popular Doors Open Day in September, which saw over 8,000 visitors to Central Garage and our internal 'dress festive' Christmas Campaign. 2018 also saw us once again support the national Poppyscotland campaign across November with a specially liveried 'Poppy Bus' for the charity.

We also partnered Edinburgh Festival Fringe Society again for Summer 2018 to give away free bus travel as part of a wider initiative to give Fringe Days Out. The initiative benefitted 29 local charities and community groups who had never been able to experience a show previously. Results show that the initiative was very successful.

Our partnership with Police Scotland continues our behavioural change campaign in secondary schools targeting anti-social behaviour on buses. To date we continue to receive a positive engagement with the programme.

Lothian has had a busy year and we look forward to exciting projects coming up in 2019.

## Strategic Report for the year ended 31 December 2018

## PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES

The principal activity of the group during the year under review was the operation of approximately 840 buses in Edinburgh and the Lothians, carrying approximately 2.3 m customers per week.

The group comprises of a number of complementary divisions:

- Lothiancity - serving the principal city of Edinburgh plus services into adjacent areas of western East Lothian and northern Midlothian. This delivers core local bus operations with an expansive network of service provision operating 24 hrs a day over 365 days of the year complemented by a bespoke set of Airport operations that links Edinburgh Airport with the city.
- Edinburgh Bus Tours - which delivers open top sightseeing operations throughout the city and beyond.
- Lothian Motorcoaches - which provides private hire, day tours and excursions, contracted express and tour operations and managed event services originating from Edinburgh and covering the whole of the UK.
- EastCoastbuses - providing local bus service operations within East and Midlothian and core commuter routes into Edinburgh from East Lothian
- Lothiancountry - which provides local bus service operations within West Lothian and core commuter routes into Edinburgh
- The group also operates and provides staffing to a number of Park and Ride facilities for the City of Edinburgh Council and has a number of our own customer interfacing retail outlets and Travel Shops.


## BUSINESS STRATEGY

The core purpose of Lothian Buses Limited is to deliver a high quality and integrated transport service.

We will also strive to deliver profit through a strong customer led and commercial focus whilst importantly driving efficiencies where appropriate putting our people and customers at the heart of our organisation.

Our overarching vision is to continue to be an integral part of the future economic success of Edinburgh and the Lothians, whilst adapting and evolving our model and business to societal change and other relevant factors.

## REVIEW OF THE BUSINESS

The group continued to operate within the local public transport market in Edinburgh and the Lothians.

The Directors consider that the results for the year are in line with forecasted expectations.

As shown in the Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income, revenue has increased by $5.1 \%$ over the previous year driven by the exploitation of growth opportunities by the Directors delivering a profit from operations with a margin of 0.6\%. Earnings before Interest, Tax and Depreciation Adjustment was $£ 20.0 \mathrm{~m}$ ( $12.5 \%$ ) compared to $£ 19.4 \mathrm{~m}$ (12.7\%) in the previous year.

Profit from operations decreased directly as a result of a Board decision to review and implement changes to the bus depreciation policy due to rapidly changing emission regulations driving fleet renewals. This decision changed the bus depreciation term from 15 to 12 years.

The final year of a 3 year wage agreement for our driving and other staff led to an increase in administrative expenses year on year.

The Statement of Financial Position shows the group's financial strength at the year end with net reserves of $£ 147.9 \mathrm{~m}$.

Capital expenditure in the year was $£ 11.4 \mathrm{~m}$. The main item of expenditure was the addition of 91 public service vehicles to our fleet.

The group has faced significant operating and cost pressures driven by economic change and inflation. We anticipate that these cost pressures will remain in the 2019 operating year and we will have to be proactive in seeking to address and mitigate the impact of these pressures in order to maintain our required investment and returns.

## RESULTS AND DIVIDENDS

The results and dividends are summarised below:
A final dividend of $£ 1.2019$ per share was approved on 13 December 2018. This was paid on 26 March 2019 to our shareholders which includes:

- Midlothian Council
- West Lothian Council
- East Lothian Council
- City of Edinburgh Council (through Transport for Edinburgh Ltd, in order for them to declare a further dividend to the ultimate parent.)

|  | $£ 000$ |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2018 | 2017 |
| Revenue | 160,629 | 152,884 |
| Profit before income tax expense | 2,302 | 10,008 |
| Provision for income tax expense | $(1,590)$ | $(2,639)$ |
| Net profit for the year | 712 | 7,369 |
| Dividend | 7,691 | 6,790 |

## FUTURE PROSPECTS

The Directors are of the opinion that the group remains in a sound position to maintain its role as an operator of public transport operations including local bus services, open top tours and coach operations in Edinburgh and the Lothians.

The current year's trading to date is in line with budgeted expectations.
The Directors remain optimistic about the future despite the significant challenges being brought about by socioeconomic change and changes to the way that the city operates and evolves. This will bring significant challenges and require future issues and actions to be addressed whilst continuing to focus on the delivery of reliable and high quality bus services, which provide value for money options for travel.

Operating profit margin has decreased by $6.1 \%$ as noted above primarily due to the change in bus depreciation term resulting in a higher level of depreciation compared to the prior year, this having an impact of $6.1 \%$ on this out turn
figure.
Overall customer patronage has decreased 1.9m year on year driven by decreasing journey speeds because of the impact of congestion across the city region as well as changes to travel patterns by customers.

Operational safety and reliability levels remain consistent and the company is proud of its excellent Engineering MOT first time pass rate.

Importantly driving staff turnover has decreased by $0.4 \%$ year on year and complaints per 100,000 passenger journeys have decreased by 0.1 with the company being proactive in reducing this level further as we move forward.

The group uses a wide range of key performance indicators (KPIs) across the business to monitor progress in achieving its objectives.

## KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

|  | 2018 <br> (52 weeks) | 2017 <br> (52 weeks) | Change |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Operating profit margin <br> operating profit relative to revenue <br> earned | $0.6 \%$ | $6.7 \%$ | $-6.1 \%$ |
| Patronage <br> year on year movement in <br> passenger journeys | 119.2 m | 121.1 m | -1.9 m |
| Operational safety <br> blameworthy incidents per 100,000 miles | $4.2 \%$ | $3.8 \%$ | $\mathbf{+ 0 . 4 \%}$ |


| Operational reliability <br> scheduled mileage not operated (lost mileage) | $0.18 \%$ | $0.17 \%$ | $+0.01 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Engineering MOT pass rate <br> 1sttime pass rate | $99.8 \%$ | $100 \%$ | $-0.2 \%$ |
| Drivers staff turnover <br> leavers excluding retirement and conduct | $6.0 \%$ | $6.4 \%$ | $-0.4 \%$ |
| Customer satisfaction <br> complaints per 100,000 passenger journeys | 7.6 | 7.7 | -0.1 |

## RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

The group is subject to risk factors both internal and external to its business.
External risks include political and economic conditions, competitive developments, supply interruptions, regulatory changes, service diversification, supply price increases, pension funding, environmental risks, strikes and litigation.

## EMPLOYEES

Details of the number of employees and related costs can be found in note 7 of the financial statements.

Our staff are key to the outputs and delivery of our business and during the year we have developed and enhanced our People Team in the business significantly to ensure appropriate support, training and development requirements are met fully. This has resulted in the implementation of dedicated People Managers in each of our main garages that work alongside our operational teams and provide support, advice and guidance on a wide range of employment matters, ensuring legal compliance and best practice is at the fore at all times.

We recognise the need to develop our staff fully and during 2019 we will again invest heavily in our supervisors, managers and leaders to ensure they have the right skills and attributes to lead, inspire and motivate our staff.

Diversity and Inclusion training will also continue in 2019, focussing on and celebrating the differences within the workplace and the communities we serve.

Driver CPC training has been significantly enhanced for 2019 by the recruitment of a dedicated Training Manager who will deliver bespoke interactive and relevant training to our driving teams to widen their skill sets.

We have worked hard and will continue to develop and embody a culture of equal opportunities within the group and expand minority represented sectors of our workforce. We also reviewed during the year and put in place a new recognition and procedural agreement along with a new formal consultation process with our trade unions.

Training, development and promotion opportunities, where appropriate, are available to all employees and actively advertised and promoted within the group.

The People Team have additionally worked hard at reviewing and developing modern fit for purpose policies in line with published guidelines and advice from ACAS as well as operational and historic best practice.

We recognise the need for high quality and ongoing training not just for new recruits to our driving team but also on an ongoing continuing basis for existing staff across our wide and diverse spectrum of employees. Training is an essential part of employee development and to ensure ongoing best practice and service delivery.

The Board of Directors also includes a worker-director nominated by company employees.
The group recognises that employee involvement is fundamental to its success and ongoing development and engages with it's employees through many methods and mediums.

The executive Directors and senior management team have regular meetings with elected staff representatives and a plethora of informal meetings at employee level at regular intervals. Employees are encouraged to contribute to discussions on specific areas of importance e.g. health and safety, staff catering and staff welfare.

A significant development during the year has been the development and introduction of Lothian TV which ensures up to date messaging and news is communicated to all our sites and departments through internal media screens.

We actively promote the positive and appropriate use of social media as a communication tool in the group and to our wider customer base.

Applications for employment received from disabled persons are considered on an equal basis with other applications subject to the nature and extent of the disability and the degree of physical fitness demanded of bus driving and other operational staff.

## RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

The group is subject to risk factors both internal and external to its business.
External risks include political and economic conditions, competitive developments, supply interruptions, regulatory changes, service diversification, supply price increases, pension funding, environmental risks, strikes and litigation.

Internal risks include risks related to capital expenditure, regulatory compliance failure and failure of internal controls.

The Board regularly reviews the process of identifying, evaluating and managing the significant risks that it faces
through delegated responsibility to the Audit \& Risk Committee. The Audit \& Risk Committee reports back to the Board. The Board considers acceptance of appropriate risk to be an integral part of business and unacceptable levels of risk are avoided or reduced.

The group uses an advance contracting strategy to reduce the impact of future volatility in fuel prices. The strategy is targeted to fix the cost of fuel to the group through a part volume fixed price contract.

## CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

2018 has been a successful year at Lothian both in environmental achievements and community partnerships.

Lothian remains committed to reducing our impact on the environment.
We have further developed our 5 year Bus2020 Environmental Strategy and continue to work towards cutting our emissions footprint by $42 \%$ and operating at a minimum of Euro 5 by 2020, in line with the Scottish Government's ambitious climate change targets. This year has seen significant investments in low emission bus technology, with new buses joining the fleet and further resource efficiency improvements.

In 2018, Lothian purchased 91 buses in a mix of Euro 5 and Euro 6 across several routes running throughout the city centre. These low emission buses emit up to $99 \%$ less harmful emissions and provide an enhanced passenger experience. We have also added more fully electric cars and vans to our ancillary fleet, taking the total number now held to 6 . The investments in low and zero emission vehicles support air quality improvements in our operational environment. We ended the year with $85 \%$ of our bus fleet at Euro 5 standard and above.

As part of the Environmental Strategy we have also focused on internal operations with improvements in waste, water and energy. During the year we upgraded lighting in our depots to LED from traditional systems and converted from using paper hand towels to using modern energy efficient hand driers.

During 2018, we also continued to focus heavily on our local community and charity engagement.

We entered year two of our Charity of Choice two-year partnership with Macmillan Cancer Support, following a successful first year, and raised over $£ 6,000$ during 2018. Our fundraising events during the year included our ever popular Doors Open Day in September, which saw over 8,000 visitors to Central Garage and our internal 'dress festive' Christmas Campaign. 2018 also saw us once again support the national Poppyscotland campaign across November with a specially liveried 'Poppy Bus' for the charity.

We also partnered Edinburgh Festival Fringe Society again for Summer 2018 to give away free bus travel as part of a wider initiative to give Fringe Days Out. The initiative benefitted 29 local charities and community groups who had never been able to experience a show previously. Results show that the initiative was very successful.

Our partnership with Police Scotland continues our behavioural change campaign in secondary schools targeting anti-social behaviour on buses. To date we continue to receive a positive engagement with the programme.

Lothian has had a busy year and we look forward to exciting projects coming up in 2019.

This page is intentionally left blank

## Agenda Item 8.9

# Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee 

### 10.00am, Tuesday, 13 August 2019

## Marketing Edinburgh Annual Update

| Item number |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Executive/routine |  |
| Wards | All |
| Council Commitments | 46 |

1. Recommendations
1.1 Governance, Risk and Best Value Committee is asked to note the annual performance update from Marketing Edinburgh (attached in appendix 1).

## Paul Lawrence

Executive Director of Place
Contact: Laurence Rockey, Head of Strategy and Communications
E-mail: Laurence.rockey@edinburgh.gov.uk | Tel: 01314693493

## Report

## Marketing Edinburgh Annual Update

## 2. Executive Summary

2.1 Marketing Edinburgh is an arm's length company of the Council whose stated mission is to promote the city to visitors, local residents, students and investors.
2.2 This report provides an update on the annual performance of Marketing Edinburgh for the year 2018/19, including a final update on key performance indicators (KPIs) within the Service Level Agreement (SLA) with the Council in 2018/19.

## 3. Background

3.1 City of Edinburgh Council agreed to set up a new destination promotion body for the Council - Marketing Edinburgh - on 18 November 2010.
3.2 The business case supporting the creation of this new body was also approved by the City of Edinburgh Council on 18 November 2010. Fundamental to the business case was integration of the Destination Edinburgh Marketing Alliance, Edinburgh Convention Bureau, and Edinburgh Film Focus, into a single official, promotional body for Edinburgh - to be known as Marketing Edinburgh - with a remit to promote the city to visitors, tourists and investors.
3.3 Marketing Edinburgh under the Film Edinburgh brand work to attract and facilitate film and television productions to Edinburgh. They provide a film office service, promoting Edinburgh as a filming destination and dealing with all filming enquiries to facilitate filming in the city. As a result, this encourages more production within the city driving wider economic benefit through greater activity and the support of the local production community. Within the SLA Marketing Edinburgh's target for economic impact is $£ 7 \mathrm{~m}$.
3.4 Edinburgh's convention bureau works to persuade major associations and corporate conferences to the city with a targeted economic benefit of $£ 75 \mathrm{~m}$. To achieve this ME bid for conferences and wider events - providing convention and accommodation support as part of the process.
3.5 Since being established, Marketing Edinburgh has operated under an SLA with reducing annual funding from the Council.

## 4. Main report

## Annual Report

4.1 Appendix 1 provides a summary of Marketing Edinburgh's activities in financial year 2018/19 (1 April 2018 to 31 March 2019). This was considered by Housing and Economy Committee on 6 June 2019.

### 4.2 The annual review demonstrates:

4.2.1 They achieved membership income of $£ 388,000$ above their target of £335,000;
4.2.2 Digital advertising income of $£ 53,185$ above their target of $£ 50,000$;
4.2.3 Accommodation sales commission of $£ 108,610$ above their target of $£ 95,000$; and
4.2.4 An overall economic impact of $£ 72.43 \mathrm{~m}$ against a target of $£ 75 \mathrm{~m}$ based on the Visit Britain methodology.
4.2.5 They achieved partnership investment of $£ 643 \mathrm{k}$ for city campaigns and projects, against a target of £613k and secured six new partners and retained $100 \%$ of partners, all above target.

### 4.3 Against the Service Level Agreement between the Council and Marketing Edinburgh the report shows:

4.3.1 Marketing Edinburgh has performed well against the key performance indicators set, with 10 of 13 met;
4.3.2 In targeted campaigns, Marketing Edinburgh created and delivered the following: 2050 Edinburgh City Vision, Uncover Edinburgh Make it Edinburgh and City of Superheroes. While also managing marketing and commercial aspects for Museums \& Galleries Edinburgh and Usher Hall, Culture Edinburgh and delivering the E-CAL China Air Link Project.
4.3.3 Digital channels ended the year slightly behind target: 1.8 m website sessions were achieved against a target of 2 m . This is mainly because many of the campaigns created by Marketing Edinburgh have been hosted on external (bespoke) or campaign websites;
4.3.4 Three editions of Invest Edinburgh were published and distributed;
4.3.5 Convention performance was strong (as outlined in para 4.2) however the economic impact generated finished the year slightly behind target;
4.3.6 Film Edinburgh operates on a calendar year and performance was slightly behind target;
4.3.7 Although there were no targets set for the support to the Council's events team for major festivals, work progressed on the promotion of the Council's cultural venues; and
4.3.8 There is a strong partnership between the Council, Marketing Edinburgh and Edinburgh Airport to attract and retain air routes to the city.

### 4.4 A new SLA for 2019/20 was approved at Housing and Economy Committee on 21 March 2019.

## 5. Next Steps

5.1 Housing, Homelessness and Fair Work Committee will be kept updated on the progress of Marketing Edinburgh in developing future plans and in-year performance throughout 2019/20.
5.2 The next annual update from Marketing Edinburgh will be due in Summer 2020.
6. Financial impact
6.1 ME received £890,343 in 2018/19 to deliver against the KPIs agreed by the Council in June 2018. This was met from the Place directorate revenue budget
6.2 The Council approved a reduction in funding to Marketing Edinburgh in 2019/20 of $£ 300,000$. This means the grant allocation will be $£ 590,000$.

## 7. Stakeholder/Community Impact

7.1 Council officers continue to work with Marketing Edinburgh.
8. Background reading/external references
8.1 Marketing Edinburgh SLA 2018/19 - Housing and Economy Committee 7 June 2018.
8.2 Marketing Edinburgh Update - Housing and Economy Committee 6 June 2019.
9. Appendices
9.1 Marketing Edinburgh Annual Review.

Marketing Edinburgh Ltd
Annual Review




# The results speak for themselves - another great year of delivery against its objectives for Marketing Edinburgh. The report you're reading now details success across a number of functions, deliverables and partnerships. 

We shouldn't be surprised - the Marketing Edinburgh team has consistently delivered for years.

This year? A return on investment of 90:1. For every pound spent by the Council, the team delivered £90 back into Edinburgh's economy.

It has surpassed expectations against a backdrop of reducing resources and a wider debate on city priorities.

It's right that Marketing Edinburgh is involved in the discussion on these priorities.

After all, it works at the heart of them.
Marketing Edinburgh developed and implemented the award-winning City Vision 2050 campaign on behalf of the city. It also assisted the Council in its successful campaign to win the right to consult publicly and politically on whether or not to levy tourists.

In 2018-2019 Marketing Edinburgh stepped up to the plate and did its bit.

My fellow Board members and I are proud to work with such a dynamic and dedicated team and we congratulate them on another fantastic year.

But as with all aspects of the Council given its funding settlement, we face uncertainty ahead.

People that follow Marketing Edinburgh's course will know that the Board and the management team have been alive to the changes coming and last year invested in exploring different models for the city to best reflect its requirement.

Well, events caught up with us at the beginning of 2019 and we find ourselves having to transform or cease to exist, following a 34\% cut in Council funding and an additional cut to income that will reduce Council funding to zero by April 2020.

It's an important debate for the city and one which I'm delighted to say will have full participation across a range of funders, partners and stakeholders.

We passionately believe that there is a role for an organisation that manages tourism in Edinburgh and manages the city's brand and reputation in this area.

An organisation that takes the views of all, from residents to the tourism businesses, from Councillors to visitors and all those in between.

We have clear direction that such an organisation cannot expect funding from the Council.

Our task is to explore that and we have months of requot å28f us to do just that.


Gordon Roberston
Chairman

But any model that appears at the end of this process will owe a great debt to the hard work and success of Marketing Edinburgh this year and in a number of previous years. We're confident and we're excited by the future.

I hope that those reading this report will join with us in the discussion about Marketing Edinburgh's future and agree a way forward that will see many more years of success, supporting the City and delivering economic impact.



The Commercial and Membership department of Marketing Edinburgh is responsible for revenue generation for the company over three key streams; Convention Edinburgh Membership, Digital Advertising Sales and Delegate Accommodation Sales.

## Convention Edinburgh Membership

 This year marked the introduction of loyalty awards recognising members with $5+$, 10+ and $15+$ years of continuous membership of Convention Edinburgh. Over 100 members were recognised in these categories. Membership fee income over the loyalty period from those organisations has exceeded $£ 1.2 \mathrm{M}$. In the financial year 2018/2019 the members contributed $£ 285,000$ in subscriptions. This year the in-kind value of contributions from our members for accommodation, food and beverage and transportation to support our client programs exceeded the $£ 50,000$ target to deliver $£ 103,000$. This essential support ensured we delivered over 106 buyer visits to the city and managed 23 site inspections for conferences with combined economic value of £30M. Member numbers fluctuated in theyear between 228 and 247 with 95\% renewing their membership in 2018/2019 membership year into the 2019/2020 financial year. Support for the Convention Edinburgh membership program remains very strong.

## Digital Advertising Sales

Digital sales have risen from $£ 45,000$ in $2016 / 2017$ financial year to $£ 53,185$. This is a relatively new income stream having only commercialised the edinburgh.org website two years ago. It remains a channel with potential moderate growth year on year. Key campaigns were carried out on behalf of Social Bite, Musselburgh Race Course, Edinburgh Rugby, Waverley Mall and Edinburgh Zoo. Marketing Edinburgh's media channels offer the opportunity to market to an audience of over half a million every month over the edinburgh.org website, Facebook, Twitter and Instagram. Clients have valued the results from their advertising campaigns with us and are particularly pleased with the exceptional reach and opportunities to see (OTS) these channels can produce. Advertising spend with Marketing Edinburgh increased by $18 \%$ on last year.

## Accommodation Services

A year with steep competition in our market place and where the ever-growing popularity of online travel agencies such as Booking.com, Trivago, Kayak, Expedia make the achievement of over £1M in bedroom sales through our own booking platform particularly impressive. Of the 122 conferences Convention Edinburgh assisted in bringing to the city, $37 \%$ appointed Convention Edinburgh to run their accommodation service for them. Significant contracts were Case 2018 Conference, The Cochrane Colloquium and the European Association of Hematopathology with a combined purchase of more than $£ 366,000$ of bed nights through our platform.
MEMBERSHIP \& COMMERCIAL KPIS
Membership Income
Digital Advertising
Accommodation Services Commission


Business Tourism, which Convention Edinburgh (CE) champions for the city, plays a key role in Edinburgh's economy delivering direct financial benefits through visitor spend across the year. Indirectly it delivers long-term benefits by profiling the city's centres of excellence, stimulating the knowledge economy and facilitating connections and collaboration. Ultimately conferences are a catalyst for innovation, progress and economic growth.

CE is responsible for positioning and promoting Edinburgh as a worldrenowned, dynamic, business events destination. This aims to keep Edinburgh front of mind with event planners in key national and international markets, and to generate business event enquiries.

CE plays a pivotal role in bidding for large association conferences. This
involves close liaison with venues (e.g EICC, Edinburgh First, the Royal College of Surgeons, hotels etc) and our local ambassadors (industry experts who present the bid). This requires a collaborative approach to present the full city-offering in terms of conference venue, social venues, access and accommodation.

CE has a wider remit in helping to shape conferences, build relevant connections across the city for associations and thereby maximise their impact. This not only gives Edinburgh a competitive edge when bidding, it starts the legacy process for a conference, creating wider inclusive benefits for the city that can continue to grow and outlive the actual event. As the conduit between local businesses, academia apereb630r, CE is ideally placed to work with conference
planners to deliver a successful event, develop their legacy ambitions and bring about positive change across the city.

What is the economic impact of business events and how is it measured? The value of a business tourist (delegate) has been calculated by VisitBritain to be worth twice that of a leisure visitor. It represents spend on accommodation, taxis, venue hire, and in restaurants, bars and shops whilst in Edinburgh. Business events also tend to take place out with July and August. In terms of good growth for tourism, the business events market is therefore very lucrative and sustainable.

By way of example, the European Orthodontic Society which held their annual conference in Edinburgh in June 2018 brought 2,000 internationa delegates into Edinburgh for four days.

Each delegate was worth $£ 514$ per day. The total direct economic impact for Edinburgh was therefore $£ 4.1 \mathrm{M}$.

It should be noted there is no established measurement to capture the impact of business tourism on the knowledge economy and wider legacy for the city.

## Economic Impact 2018/2019

In financial year 2018/2019 CE working with members secured 115 business events worth $£ 72.4 \mathrm{M}$. These will take place in future years, attracting 46,875 delegates to the city and 164,537 bed nights.

Significant wins included:
TED Summit 2019 - £2.7M
World One Health Congress 2020 - £3.3M
The decline in conference wins experienced in 2016/17, which resulted from the Brexit referendum has halted however growth remains flat. The uncertainty around Brexit continues to affect the city's ability to win conferences. The long-term nature of this market means that this drop in conference wins will only start to play out
in 2019/20 and 2020/21 as these events now take place. The number of confirmed conferences and anticipated delegates in these years is currently lower than would be expected.

Destinations across the UK all face these conditions and subsequently domestic competition for conferences is strong. This is further compounded by new conference venues opening, for example The Event Complex Aberdeen (2019) and the International Conference Centre Wales (2019) at Celtic Manor. In terms of capacity, these cities are targeting similarly sized conferences to Edinburgh and have the additional advantage of large subvention funds making them more affordable to conference organisers. CE has for budget reasons now closed the city's modest subvention fund which will have a further detrimental effect on the city's competitive position.

## Digital Marketing Campaign: Make it Edinburgh

In response to the challenges presented by Brexit and working with five industry
stakeholders, Marketing Edinburgh conceived of and delivered a 12-month dedicated digital campaign for the Business Events market (Make It Edinburgh) in 2018. At its core the campaign sought to keep Edinburgh front of mind with event planners, reassuring them about political uncertainty and increase business tourism enquiries. It positioned Edinburgh as a leading destination for business events thanks to its infrastructure but also its centres of excellence in Finance, Creative, Tech, Renewables, Food \& Drink and Life Science.

This campaign came to an end in September 2018 having generated 147 enquiries for the city, with a conversion rate of 22\%. The continued uncertainty from Brexit has created appetite in the city to extend this campaign. Funding from Edinburgh Airport, the Edinburgh Hotel Association and the EICC has allowed the campaign to recommence in April 2019 for six months with further funding being sought from industry to extend this to a full 12 months.


Rosie Ellison
Film Edinburgh


Film Edinburgh's role is to promote and develop the Edinburgh city region as a filming destination, attracting and facilitating film and TV productions that promote the city as an inspirational destination throughout the UK and around the world. The amount and value of filming across the UK is on an upwards trajectory thanks to UK Tax Relief for feature films and high-value TV dramas, with the value of film and high-end TV production in the UK in 2018 at over £3.1B, a $19 \%$ increase on 2017 , of which $£ 2.4 B$ came from inward investment productions based in film studios. Following the Scottish Government's announcement of a doubling in investment in the screen sector, Edinburgh is in a good position to welcome more location filming.

## Key Activities

Despite the upturn in production across the UK, 2018 was a quieter year for filming in the Edinburgh city region, with both enquiries and conversions lower than the previous year: 481 production enquiries converting to 317 filmed productions generating an economic impact for the city region of $£ 5.7 \mathrm{M}$. This includes spend on local crew and facilities, locations and services, accommodation and catering. The reduction was expected: 2017 had been an exceptional year with Avengers: Infinity War, Mary Queen of Scots and

Outlaw King all taking place during the year. Until we have a film studio it is very difficult to maintain high levels of production.

Drama highlights of 2018 included the second series of BBC thriller Clique about university students in Edinburgh, which filmed throughout Edinburgh for three months with three additional months spent in the city in preparation for filming; Mr Jones, Agnieszka Holland's feature film about a 1930s journalist who uncovers the truth about the camps in Ukraine; Outlander season 4 which filmed in Newhailes, Arniston and on the Hopetoun estate; The Sopranos, a feature film by Michael Caton Jones from Alan Warner's novel about school girls visiting Edinburgh for a singing competition; and A Teia, a Portuguese soap opera in which one of the lead characters spends time in Edinburgh.

Also showcasing the city region to millions of viewers around the UK were: Aldi advert featuring Joppa, Bargain Hunt featuring the Royal Mile, Britain's Got Talent pieces to camera, Britain's Most Beautiful Railway, Countryfile, M\&S Christmas Food advert, Death By Magic (Netflix), Seagull \& Monkman's Britain, Secret Scotland, House Hunters. Factual and light entertainment TV shows, vilagen 63: ${ }^{2}$ ively low economic impact, can reach audiences of
up to 10M in the UK (Britains' Got Talent), while property shows often devote a full prime time hour to a region.

At the end of 2018, news came that a film studio will be opening its doors in the old Pelamis warehouse in Leith in 2019 which bodes well for our future ability to attract high-value film and TV dramas to the city region. The next hurdle will be building up the local crew base, but this will follow naturally from increased amounts of production and employment opportunities and creates the opportunity for links to local schools and colleges.

With the production workforce in mind, Film Edinburgh sponsored the wellregarded workshop for new entrants 'Hit The Ground Running' in order to bring it to Edinburgh in January 2018, recruiting 10 trainees from Edinburgh, East Lothian and the Scottish Borders. In order to raise awareness among the local crew of the depth and breadth of production personnel and services based in the region, Film Edinburgh hosted two networking events for crew and services listed in Film Edinburgh's Production Guide - our local directory of such services - with calls from the crew for these to continue (and requests for them to be more frequent!). At the end of the year, and after the annual review of listings, Film Edinburgh's Production Guide contained 282 crew, 168 production services and 58 production companies.

Film Edinburgh devoted time in 2018 to raising awareness of the service. This included giving evidence to the Scottish Parliament's Committee for Culture, Tourism, Europe and External Relations for its report into Scotland's Screen Industries and representing the Scottish Locations Network on the Screen Sector Leadership Group. At a local authority level, Film Edinburgh presented to each of the political groups represented in the City of Edinburgh Council and had regular meetings with both East Lothian Council and Scottish Borders Council economic development (tourism) officers.

The introduction of new GDPR regulations was an excellent opportunity to re-connect with every private owner of a potential filming location registered with Film

Edinburgh's Locations Library, resulting in a total of 740 active locations in Edinburgh, 138 active locations in East Lothian and 298 active locations in the Scottish Borders.

Films made in 2017 were released in 2018, providing opportunities for Marketing Edinburgh to capitalise on the on-screen promotion both locally and further afield. Film Edinburgh led on a campaign to celebrate the capital's part in Avengers: Infinity War with its 'City of Superheroes' campaign which ignited the city's superhero credentials over the opening weekend of the film. Activations focused on raising civic pride and included school 'dress as a superhero' day, superhero

Junior Park Run, superhero 'kids go free' on Lothian Buses, superhero-themed bar and restaurant menus, City Cabs superhero offers, Avengers-themed tours and rebranding of attractions, cinema offers for superhero-clad customers. The campaign results led to 9,000 page-views of the Avengers locations page on edinburgh. org, over 10,000 page-views of the City of Superheroes page on edinburgh.org and had a social media reach of 310,000. Media coverage was led by Edinburgh Evening News, with additional coverage in STV, The List, Scotsman and trade media KFTV, The Knowledge, Production Guild and Business Insider.

## 2018 Fimed Prouctions

Feature films/TV dramas
$14(-29 \%)=\boldsymbol{£ 3 . 7 M}$
Factual/Light Entertainment
$106(-15 \%)=$ £370K
Commercials/Corporates
$137(-9 \%)=\mathbf{£ 1 . 4 M}$
Other (shorts, art)
$60(+2 \%)=$ £90K

Economic impact of filming in the Edinburgh City Region 1995-2018

Filming Enquiries \& Productions in the Edinburgh City Region 1995-2018



TARGET


ACTUAL
481

Conversions



2018/19 was a strong year for campaign investment, creation and delivery as well as for the digital consumer channels, all managed by Marketing Edinburgh's Marketing \& Partnerships team.
$45 \%$ of the total Marketing \& Partnerships budget was again spent on the production and distribution of three issues of the Invest Edinburgh magazine, which is managed by the Council's Economic Development Department, with a further $40 \%$ of the budget spent on company-wide PR activity, leaving a budget of just £13K for all other marketing activity. The significance of partnership work and the team's ability to leverage campaign investment from private sector partners is therefore critical to the ongoing management of consumer communications and the promotion of the city. The team has secured over $£ 643 \mathrm{~K}$ in partner investment, delivering a return of 50:1.

The Marketing \& Partnerships team have to be very commercially focussed in order to secure partnership funding and drive additional revenue via City Pass partnerships. The team also manage all
proactive aspects of the digital advertising revenue, while also continuing to increase the value of the digital channels, to enable them to be sold commercially.

## Partnerships/Campaigns

Marketing Edinburgh's model of mobilising partners across the city, to create and cofund city campaigns, has continued to go from strength to strength, with long lasting campaign value created that is having a positive impact on Edinburgh's appeal and attractiveness to various markets and audience segments across the UK and the world.

Marketing Edinburgh successfully delivered a number of key city campaigns with partners, creating increasing levels of partner investment and audience engagement and ultimately economic benefit to the city. Examples of these campaigns are as follows:

2050 Edinburgh City Vision - the aim of the campaign was to reach every resident at least once, in order to generate visions from locals Paged $\mathbf{P G 4}$ should be by 2050. The Campaign reached 27M
people (50 x Edinburgh's population) and generated 550K engagements, while 20K submissions generated over 49K visions (seven times higher than New York's equivalent campaign). Also, the campaign was awarded Digital Marketing Campaign of the Year 2019 at the Edinburgh Chamber of Commerce Awards. It has also been shortlisted for two Marketing Society Awards. edinburgh2050.com

Uncover Edinburgh - an industry and city first to promote the city to a youth visitor audience during the Year of Young People. The campaign mobilised 20 social/ video influencers (in pairs) with 10 themes (one theme per pair) and generated 4.9 M reach and 1.3 M engagements. uncoveredinburgh.org

Make it Edinburgh - another city first; a highly targeted and specialist business tourism campaign to encourage additional enquiries for new conference business to the city and drive economic benefit, at a time of uncertainty surrounding Brexit. As described in the Business Tourism section on page 9, the campaign exceeded its target to achieve 6 M reach, 34 K engagements and 5M PR OTS
(opportunities to see) while also generating 147 enquiries.
makeitedinburgh.com

## Marvel Avengers 'City of Superheroes'

- one weekend in April dedicated to showcasing Edinburgh as the 'City of Superheroes', to coincide with the global film premier of Avengers: Infinity War in Scotland's capital. Over 45 partners were Mobilised to provide a variety of themed offers, generating 7.4 M digital reach and 7M PR OTS around this one-off event putting Edinburgh on the global stage.

China Ready Social Media - this project, managed by ETAG to create and manage Chinese social media channels for the city, now has 78K combined followers and 129.6M impressions on Weibo and WeChat channels. Edinburgh's official WeChat account is ranked in the Top 10 World DMOs WeChat channels (source: Dragon Trail). The channels provide an invaluable and direct channel to the dynamic and fast growing target market for visitors and students alike, thus securing additional economic benefit for the city.

## Edinburgh-China Air Link project

(E-CAL) - June 2018 saw the inaugural direct flight between Edinburgh and Beijing, following eighteen months of hard work by Marketing Edinburgh to secure private sector investment and sponsorship in order to secure this important air route for Scotland, in conjunction with Edinburgh Airport and City of Edinburgh Council.

City Passes - Marketing Edinburgh partnered with two city pass providers in 2018/19; one existing - 'Royal Edinburgh Ticket' and one new - 'Edinburgh City Pass'

- both offering visitors great value and convenience of access to a range of city attractions, thus continuing to enhance the visitor offer. Both passes are available to buy at edinburgh.org/pass

Culture - The Marketing \& Partnerships team has continued its ongoing strategic marketing and commercial support of the Council's Cultural Venues and Services: delivering an exciting new brand identity, consumer campaign and website for the Usher Hall (Everything Live! to be launched later in 2019), a bold new brand identity and website for Culture Edinburgh aimed at Edinburgh's culture and events practitioners and community, plus, the ongoing marketing and promotional support and the continuation of the Discover:Rediscover campaign for Museums \& Galleries Edinburgh. usherhall.co.uk
cultureedinburgh.com edinburghmuseums.org.uk

## This is Edinburgh Consumer Channels

 In addition to city campaigns, Marketing Edinburgh's Marketing \& Partnerships team has also continued to drive traffic to its This is Edinburgh consumer channels: 'The Official Guide to Edinburgh' the primary and highly respected online resource for local residents, visitors, students and prospective investors. On edinburgh.org total annual sessions were 1.8M (average 150K per month) $89 \%$ of the year end target of 2 M . Aug-Nov performed well ahead of target otherwise a lot of months fell behind. The main reason for the shortfall is that most 2017/18 campaigns have been located on sites created by Marketing Edinburgh but that are external to edinburgh.org and so traffic has notcounted towards the figure (combined sessions are only $4 \%$ short of target when factoring in all campaign websites). Also, Uncover Edinburgh generated a digital reach of nearly 5M while no consumer website platform was created to record sessions. Organic referrals to the site (search) remain high at $81 \%$ with $48 \%$ of traffic from international locations. So overall, a very strong performance.

Social Media - Facebook, the strongest channel, continues to be hit by algorithm changes by Facebook, while Twitter and Instagram have performed well. Expanding team priorities means that servicing core social channels remains a challenge, while campaigns living off core This is Edinburgh channels also impacts negatively on KPIs. Total social followers at year-end are 456K, just 4\% behind the 475 K annual target, while engagement remains high (5.49\%: Facebook, 2.28\%: Twitter and 8.45\%: Instagram).
eNews - subscribers have grown slowly, following a dramatic and a far higher than anticipated fall, post GDPR in May. Total followers are 12.7 K while average open rate is well above target at $29.3 \%$ and click though rate (CTR) a healthy 17.5\%.

PR - 26 press trips achieving over 31M PR OTS. In addition, a total 325 articles were produced; generating a further 650M PR OTS in a range of quality regional, national and international publications.

This is Edinburgh's reach continues to show significant and exciting growth, year on year, across all of its channels; both online and offline. In the last four years, The Official Guide to Edinburgh has reached over 79M.

PARTNERSHIP KPIS

Partnership revenue
TARGET


ACTUAL
£643,200

## 06

## Operations

Operations exists to support the key business functions in ensuring that the environment, facilities and processes are fit for purpose, ensuring the smooth delivery of the business.

This philosophy allows the functions to focus entirely on the delivery of their objectives

During 2018/2019 further processes were developed and refined to ensure a more efficient support operation.

## Key Activities for 2018/2019

## Operational Budget

The Operations budget for 2018/2019 was once again scrutinised to reduce costs.

Further savings in operational costs were identified in several other areas including stationery procurement, professional fees and copy and printing costs.

IT Upgrade
2018/2019 saw the final phase of the three year project of the upgrade to Marketing Edinburgh's IT system and equipment upgrade.

The new system is operating well and has considerably improved efficiency and functionality.

## Audit

French Duncan conducted the annual accounting audit for 2017/2018.

It was pleasing to note that once again Marketing Edinburgh achieved a clean audit.

## Staff Benefits

Following on from the results obtained during the staff survey, a report paper detailing potential changes to staff benefits has been prepared and will be submitted to the Board of Directors for consideration at the April 2019 Board meeting.

## GDPR

During 2018/2019, Marketing Edinburgh has appointed a Data Protection Officer for four hours each month to assist and advise with GDPR.

This service has enabled us to be more confident that we are meeting all obligations in relation to GDPR legislation.

We also achieved Cyber Essentials accreditation in June 2018.

## OPERATIONAL KPIS

To achieve Cyber Essentials Accreditation

TARGET
July 2018

To identify further opportunities to make financial savings over the operations aspect of the business by reviewing suppliers

Savings of between £2K and $£ 4 \mathrm{~K}$ to be made

Savings in excess of $£ 6.5 \mathrm{~K}$ identified


## 07

## Appendix

| KPls | 2017/2018 Achieved | 2018/19 Target | 2018/2019 Achieved |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Commercial \& Membership |  |  |  |
| Membership Revenue | $£ 356 \mathrm{~K}$ | $£ 335 \mathrm{~K}$ | $£ 388 \mathrm{~K}$ |
| Accommodation Services Commission | $£ 46 \mathrm{~K}$ | $£ 95 \mathrm{~K}$ | $£ 108.6 \mathrm{~K}$ |
| Digital Advertising Revenue |  | $£ 50 \mathrm{~K}$ | $£ 53.2 \mathrm{~K}$ |
|  |  |  |  |

## Business Tourism

Economic Impact £72.25M £75M £72.4M

| Film |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Enquiries | 559 | 550 | 481 |
| Conversion Rate | $62 \%$ | $60 \%$ | $66 \%$ |
| Locations | 71 | 70 | 51 |
| Economic Impact | $£ 16.1 \mathrm{M}$ | $£ 7 \mathrm{M}$ | $£ 5.7 \mathrm{M}$ |
| Film Revenue | $£ 12.6 \mathrm{~K}$ | $£ 12 \mathrm{~K}$ | $£ 11.6 \mathrm{~K}$ |
| Industry Workshops | - | 2 | 4 |

## Marketing \& Partnerships

| Partner investment | $£ 569 \mathrm{~K}$ | $£ 613 \mathrm{~K}$ | $£ 643.2 \mathrm{~K}$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| New partners signed | 6 | 4 | 6 |
| Partnership retention | $100 \%$ | $80 \%$ | $100 \%$ |
| edinburgh.org sessions | 1.9 M | 2 M | 1.8 M |
| Social followers | 415 K | 475 K | 456 K |
| eNews Subscribers | 27.4 K | 32 K | 12.7 K |
| China Ready Social Media followers | 61.5 K | 75 K | 78 K |
| PR OTS (opportunities-to-see) | 888.9 M | 900 M | 681 M |
| Usher Hall Income | TBC | $£ 2.31 \mathrm{M}$ | $£ 2.31 \mathrm{M}$ |
| Museums \& Galleries Edinburgh Income | $£ 775 \mathrm{~K}$ | $£ 1.245 \mathrm{M}$ | $£ T B C$ |
| Museums \& Galleries Edinburgh Footfall | 620 K | 764 K | 775 K |

## Operations

| Achieve Cyber Essentials Accreditation | July 2018 | June 2018 |  |
| :--- | :---: | ---: | ---: |
| Financial Savings | - | $£ 2-4 \mathrm{~K}$ | £6.5K |
| Achieve Clean Accounting Audit | - | August 2018 | August 2018 |



## Marketing Edinburgh

26 Frederick Street, Edinburgh EH2 2JR +44 (0)131 4733666
edinburgh.org

This page is intentionally left blank


[^0]:    Significant areas of weakness and non-compliance in the control environment and governance and risk management framework that puts the achievement of organisational objectives at risk

[^1]:    The City of Edinburgh Council

[^2]:    Owner: Stephen Moir, Executive Director of Resources
    Contributors: Peter Watton, Head of Property and Facilities Management; Andrew Field, Senior Manager, Property and Facilities

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ Police Scotland also have enforcement powers should they wish to take action

